



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

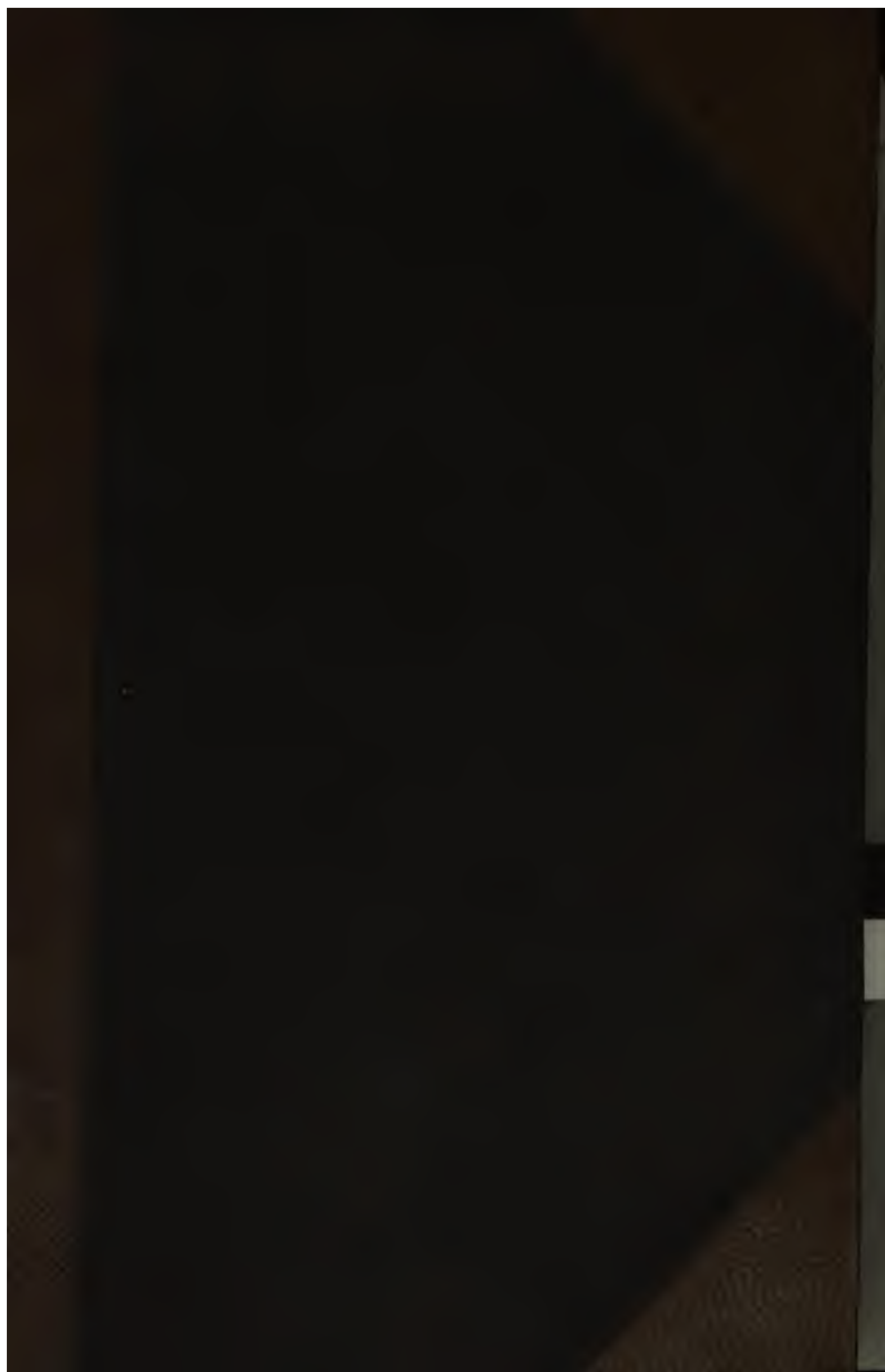
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





600094385Z









ZULU-ENGLISH  
DICTIONARY.

BY THE RIGHT REVEREND

JOHN W. COLENSO, D.D., D.C.L.

BISHOP OF NATAL

PIETERMARITZBURG :

P. DAVIS, 23, CHURCH STREET.

1861.

306.9.17.

## ERRATA.

### Page.

- 28. under BELE (*I*), for *heart* read *breast*.
- 59. line 6, this *Ex.* belongs to BUTISELA.
- 73. dele COBEKO (*Um*).
- 73. under COBOKO (*Um*), add 'any disease which affects the body, so as to render a person lame.'
- 77. dele CUZI (*Isi*).
- 78. CWE (*Ukuti*), for the meaning given, read, Be smooth, &c., like a cloudless sky, verdant ground, calm lagoon, polished table, &c.
- 93. line 2, for *inæu* read *inæa*.
- 215. dele KANKA (*In*): see *Nkanka* (*I*).
- 217. under KAPA, after 'conduct,' insert 'a little way.'
- 285. last line but 3, for *duduma* read *uduma*.



## ADVERTISEMENT.

**I**N making use of this Dictionary, the following points should be noticed by the Student.

1. It is a *Zulu-English Dictionary*, and, therefore, is meant to contain, as far as possible, only pure Zulu words, and not such words as belong to the amaXosa Kafirs, and to the other kindred tribes, which inhabit the Southern part of this Colony.

2. It does not contain peculiarities of dialect, which are heard among different tribes, such as those which *tefula* or *tekeza* in their speech (*Grammar*, 5, 6, 7), or that of the abaNtungwa, who insert a *guttural* between the *nasal* and *click*, where others do not, as *ngcono* for *ncono*.

3. Several words have been introduced, which are not native words, but have been formed by corruption from the English or Dutch languages, or have been coined by Missionaries, and are now in common use among the people of this Colony. Such words have an asterisk \* prefixed to them.

4. The Student may find words, which are spelt in printed books with *ty*, registered here with *sh*.

5. Many words, which are often erroneously supposed to begin with *hl*, and are so printed in some publications, really begin with *dhl*, and will here be found so registered.

6. Some words, which are spelt alike, differ in meaning according to the accent, as *bēka*, place, *bēka*, look.

7. There are double sounds of the letters b, p, g, k, d, t, which at present we have no means of expressing, corresponding to the double sounds of the Begadkephath

letters in Hebrew, according as they are written with or without Dagesh. This accounts also for two very different meanings being sometimes assigned to the same form of word; as *tenga*, sell, *tenga* (*t* Dageshed), waver.

8. B, G, are not unfrequently used instead of P, K, to strengthen the force of a word; thus *Pefuzela*, pant, *Befuzela*, pant violently; *Kipa*, pluck out, *Giba*, pull out.

9. There appears also to be a medial sound between *b* and *p*, *g* and *k*, *d* and *t*, so that it is difficult at times to decide whether to register a word under B or P, G or K, D or T. It is possible that the sound in question may be one of the four double-sounds of each pair of letters, which have just been mentioned. But the result is that a word, which may appear in other printed books with *b*, may here be found with *p*, &c. See under BIZA.

10. R, r, is employed, as usual, for the harsh guttural, corresponding to the German *ch* in *auch*, *noch*. It is heard strongly in the Zulu Country, but among the Natal Kafirs it is very often modified into *h*. Hence the Student may hear a word spoken, or find it in print, with an initial *h*, which will be found here under R.

11. An Italic X, *x*, is used among *Roman* letters, or a Roman X *x*, among *Italics*, to indicate the peculiar guttural click, which is heard in the word *ixwa*, a kind of *umkonto*.

12. The natives sometimes interchange the clicks; thus *ca* may be heard in parts of the Colony instead of the Zulu *qa*. But they do not do this to any great extent; and a change of click will often make a complete difference in the meaning of a word. I believe that the clicks will be generally found to be correctly given in this Dictionary; though they may often differ from those found in other printed books. If the Student does not find a word under one click, let him look for it under another.

#### Nouns.

13. Fresh nouns are continually coined by the natives

in their *izibongo*, which it is useless to attempt to explain in a Dictionary, especially as it is often very difficult to understand the allusions made in them, and they are only used on such occasions.

14. The roots of all nouns are given, followed by the *inflex*, which must be prefixed to the root to form the complete noun; thus F*ē* (*Im*)=*imfē*.

15. Nouns, given with the simple inflex 'U,' are of Class I.; thus BABA (*U*)=*ubaba*, plur. *obaba*.

16. Nouns, given with the prefix 'U for *Ulu*,' are of Class VI.; thus DEHLAME (*U* for *Ulu*)=*udhlame*, plur. *izindhlame*.

17. The terminal *e* or *i* of nouns is often very uncertain, so that a word may be found in this Dictionary ending with *e*, which may be heard also sounded with *i*.

18. The same remark is true in a less degree of the terminal *a* or *e*, or even of *o* or *u*.

19. With nouns of Class III, it is sometimes difficult to decide whether the root begins with *n*, or not: thus the Zulu for dog is commonly spelt *inja*; but the existence of the noun *ubunja* seems to imply that the root is really *nja*, and the noun should in that case be NJA (*In*)=*innja*.

20. As the double *n*, in cases like the above, is not always inserted in printed books, the Student should look in this Dictionary under N, in the case of a noun of this kind, if he does not find it under the letter, which appears to be the initial of the root. Thus *ingqungqulu* would be found under NGQUNGQULU (*In*).

21. In like manner, many nouns, especially names of birds and trees, may be supposed to have an inflex *Um*, when they really have an initial *m* in the root, and a prefix *U*, and must be looked for, accordingly, in the Dictionary under M; thus *umbalane*=*Mbalane* (*U*).

22. Some roots are used with more than one form of inflex. It is possible, therefore, that a noun may be occasionally heard pronounced with a different inflex from that with which it here appears.

lose its interest, not only for the missionary, traveller, and trader, but also for the statesman, and the ordinary colonist of these parts, for many generations.

30. I beg to express my thanks to His Excellency, Lieutenant Governor Scott, and the members of the late Legislative Council of this Colony, for a grant of £100 towards the expense of printing this work.

J. W. NATAL.

Bishopstowe, December 6, 1861.

# ZULU-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

---

## A—AHLE

A *int.* Ah!

A (or *ka*) is prefixed to a verb in the following idiom.

Ex. *angifike (hangifike) kubona*, why I came to them.

A is used for *asale*.

Ex. *asesiyeka ukulwa*, we must now leave off fighting.

ABA, *pass.* ABIWA, *v.* Apportion, allot, award, deal out, distribute.

ABEKA, *v.* Be apportionable; get apportioned.

ABELA, *v.* Apportion to, for, &c.; assign (as a fault) to, charge upon; assign (as a present) to, dismiss with a present; be liberal.

ABELANA, *v.* Apportion, &c., among one another.

ABUKAZANA (*Is*), *n.* One vicious or dissolute, from weakness of mind, infirmity of purpose, &c.

AHLE, before a subjunctive, is used to express *might*, *could*, *would*, *should*.

Ex. *ahle ngihweqe lolu'dongana*, I could leap over this little bank.

*ut'ahle ngiyotoza ehlez'ekaya?* does she think I would go and cut firewood, she sitting at home?

*ahle kube* or *ahle*, is used to express 'it might be, may be, perhaps.'

Ex. *ahle kube wausukile umuzi*, may-be the kraal had started.  
*konje ahle bakhudhle nje na?* so then may-be have they just eaten it?

N.B. *ahle* in the above appears to be really a contraction for *ngahle*, Pot. Pres. of the auxiliary verb *hla* or *hle* with the pronoun omitted, which might, however, have been expressed. Thus the first of the above examples might



have been written *ngahle* (or *ngingahle*) *ngilweqe*, &c.; and the last, *konje ngahle* (or *bangahle*) &c.

**AHLUKA**, *v. n.* Separate, part company, differ (as one story from another.)

**AHLUKANA**, *v.* Separate, or part company, from one another; disagree, dissent, differ.

Ex. *amakosi ahlukene namahashi*, the gentlemen have missed, parted company from, (their) horses.

*amankani abo ayakwahlukana*, their emulations will part company=there will be an end of their vying with one another.

**AHLUKANISA**, *v.* Separate, set apart, put asunder; distinguish, make distinct; separate into parts, change (as a piece of money); divide, separate by partitions, as a hut.

**AHLUKANISELA**, *v.* Set apart for; divide into parts for; change (as a coin) for, give change to.

**AHLUKANISO** (*Is*), *n.* Cause (*isisusa*) of separation.

**AHLUKO** (*Is*), *n.* Chapter, section (Missionary).

**AHLULA**, *v.* Overpower by any act or quality of body or mind; hence overcome, conquer, overpower, get the better of; surpass, beat, excel, outdo; be too much or too many for, manage, master; surprise, astonish; convince, persuade; overpower by kindness; master (as a disease), cure; divide, separate; (among the *amaLala*) break bread=*hlepula*.

Ex. *loku'kudhla kus'ahlulile*, this food is too much for us, we cannot eat it (either because of its quantity, or its being disliked).

*siy'ahlulile innqola kuleli iqele eliya kwa' Mvubu*, we managed the wagon at that steep side of a hill that goes toward Umvubu's—we kept it from being upset.

**AHULEKA**, *v.* Get overpowered or outdone by; get unfit for use; be such as to be overpowered, unequal to, unable to cope with; get divided; be divisible.

**AHULELA**, *v.* Overpower for; divide for; settle (a case) for.

Ex. *umlungu kas'ahlulele tina*, let the white man decide for us.

AHLELELANA, *v.* Divide, &c., for one another.

Ai, *adv.* No, nay.

*Ai ke*, or *ai tina*, is often used to lower excitement, expectation, &c., in the person spoken to, and may be rendered by 'it's nothing,' 'nothing particular,' 'so then,' 'well, and so,' &c.

Ex. *ai ke! ngiza kona lapa ku'mntwana*, it's nothing (= I am not doing any harm, I am all right,) I am come to this very place to the prince.

*ai ke! yenzani njalo*, so then, act in that way.

*ai ke! uCetywayo wabuza*, well, and so (= there was nothing of importance) Cetywayo asked.

The speaker would begin with *yebo*, if he had something of importance to communicate.

*Ai lapo*, have done there! out of that!

*Ai nga*, is used to express admiration.

Ex. *ai ngekanda layo*, what a splendid head it has!

AKA, *v.* Build, construct (of any kind of material); *perf.* (have built)=dwell, settle, be settled, live.

¶ *ukwak' umkanya*, to make a shade for the eyes with the hands, (which is not allowed in Zululand, it being considered rude to hide your own features, while you look at those of another person).

Ex. *uNtentsi wake umuzi ngalapaya*, Untentsi has built a kraal over there.

*umuzi kaNtentsi wake ngalapaya*, the kraal of Untentsi is settled over there.

*wake-pi*, where are you settled, where do you live?

AKE, used to express 'please to,' 'be so good as to,' 'I wish you would,' &c.

AKELA, *v.* Build for, at, &c., be settled in; build (a nest), as a bird, mouse, &c.

Ex. *ikanjana lake ling'akela izingoso ngelanga*, his little head may build for the field-mice in a day=his skull may become a home for them (a threat).

AKELANA, *v.* Build for one another; be neighbours.

Ex. *s'akelene kabi*, we don't live comfortably, we are bad neighbours to one another.

*owakelene nami, nawe, naye*, my, thine, his or her, neighbour.

AKISA, *v.* Help to make or build; settle (a person in a place), as a chief or magistrate fixing upon a spot for natives to build on.

AKISISA, *v.* Build well or thoroughly.

AKUSONAKO, (lit., It is not with it,) It's all over, it's in a bad way, there is no hope left, &c.

ALA, *pass.* ALIWA, *v.* Refuse (with *na* of the thing refused); disallow, forbid; dislike, reject; forbid (to come near); keep off, beat all hollow, beat out and out, do in a masterly way, do a crack thing, make a fine hit, &c.; protest not.

¶ *ukwala izitanga*, to cross the feet in front, while sitting on the ground, with the knees bent, (as tailors).

¶ *ukwala indima*, to begin sowing for the year, which is done by the women digging up at first, and sowing, small narrow plots, on the side of which they then make the true mealie plots (*izindima*), which, taken together, make the *insimu*. Hence *wale indima*=she has made her small plot to begin with.

Ex. *ga! ngiy'ala*, no! I am sure not.

*kwale kancinyane*, it forbad a little, it was very near being done, it was a narrow escape.

*bay'al'abakiti, bati itwaba ize*, our people (the *amatongo*) forbid (him to die), they say the hiccough is of no consequence.

*ng'ale ngaso isijula sami*, I made a splendid stroke with my *isijula*.

*uhl'ale. itambo selihlangene nejwabu, alikupulule*, he would actually in a masterly way, when the bone is now joined with the membrane (driven in upon the outer lining of the brain), lift it up.

*unganti ng'ala ngalo (iyeza), noma ngifike nalo, umuntu es'e-vuswa pansi, engazivukeli, ngingampuzisa lona, uyakuvuka*, the fact is, I beat all hollow with it, and, though I should arrive with it, a person being now raised up from the ground (by the hands of others), not rising for himself, should I give him a drink of it, he will rise.

*sityaye les'jingi singasemnandi, ses'alile*, we have knocked off this *isijingi*, it not being at all nice (ironically), it actually beats everything.

ALA (*Am*), *n.* Place under the ribs on each side.

ALANA, *v.* Refuse, reject, dislike, one another.

ALANISA, *v.* Make to refuse, &c., one another.

ALEKA, *v.* Be such as to be refused, rejected, disallowed, forbidden, &c., be disagreeable.

ALELA, *v.* Forbid for, in reference to.

Ex. *ukwalela umuntu*, to forbid a man (doing so and so).

ALIHALA, *int.* Hurrah!

ALUKA, *v.* Go out, as cattle to field, people to labour, an impi to war, &c.; weave, plait, twist.

Ex. *sahlangana nempi yaluka!* we met a crowd of people going out to work! (an exclamation, meaning we have an immense deal to do).

ALUKANA, *v.* Weave together.

ALUKANISA, *v.* Weave together carefully.

ALUKAZANA (*Is*), *n.* Little old woman, or cow, &c.

¶ *invula yezalukazana*, heavy rain.

ALUKAZI (*Is*), *n.* Any woman above the age of child-bearing, an old woman; any old female animal; used also, improperly, of an old male animal.

Ex. *isalukazi esi umame*, my old mother.

*umfana wesalukazi*, old woman's boy, molly-coddle.

ALUKAZI (*Um*, no plur.), *n.* Old bullock, male or female.

ALUKELA, *v.* Go out (to labour, &c.) for a person, to a place, &c.

ALUKISA, *v.* Make to go out, send out (to labour, &c.)

ALUSA, *v.* Go out (with cattle), tend (cattle), herd; explain.

ALUSELA, *v.* Herd for, at, &c.; explain for.

ALUSISA, *v.* Help or make to herd; help to explain.

AMANGA, *adv.* (properly a plural noun) No; not as you suppose, nothing of consequence (= *ai-ke*); not so, that won't do, not a bit of it; there's nothing like it, don't speak of it, don't say a word more about it, hold your tongue, &c. (used thus in praising one's-self or another, and may sometimes be rendered 'well done, bravo!')

Ex. *amanga*, *Ndabezita!* it's nothing of importance, your Highness!

*amanga tina'nsiwa zika' Ngoza ngembangayiya yetu!* well done we youths of Ungoza, with our plume of tail-feathers!  
'*umfo ka'Zatshuke ngebetyu lake lesiyepu!*' '*amanga mungane! unqabisile,*' '(look there at) the son of Zatshuke, with his tail-hangings of long-haired goat-skin!' 'Don't speak of it, friend! he has beat all hollow.'

AMBA, *v.* Think, imagine=*Camanga*.

Ex. *ang'ambi nokwamba, ukuti, ikona*, I don't imagine at all that it is there.

AMBA (*Ub* or *Ubw*), *n.* Layer of branches, put under a store of amabele, or over an *udhlame*, as a sort of stage, which is then covered with grass; grass-matting, woven by women, to cover the lower part of the hut outside=*umTyaba*.

AMBANE (*Is*), *n.* Ant-eater or ant-bear.

AMBATA, *v.* Put on (as a blanket)=*Embata*.

AMBELA, *v.* Think, imagine, for.

Ex. *wambele kumina lo*, that man has thought upon me=fancies that it is I.

AMBESA, *v.* Put on, (as a blanket,) on another person.

AMBESI (*Ulw*), *n.* Pericardium.

AMBULA, *v.* Take off, strip off, (as a blanket, mist, fog, smoke, &c.); remove, (as any broad thing laid over something else.); open, (as a book)=*Penya*.

\*AMKELO (*Is*), *n.* Woman's word for 'hand.'

AMPAZA (*Is*), *n.* Water of birth=*isiNcapa*.

\*AMPOKWE (*Is*), *n.* Jambok, thong of hide (Dutch, *sjambok*).

AMPOTO (*Is*), *n.* Adze with short handle, for carving the outside of a wooden vessel.

AMUKA, *v.* Take away by force, deprive=*Apuca*.

AMUKELA, or AMUKEZELA, *v.* Receive, (with hands, ears, heart, &c.)

AMUKEZELANA, *v.* Be next to one another, be next in order to (*na*), as when several huts stand one after another.

AMUKU (*Is*), *n.* Used in the following phrase.

¶ *ukubamba isamuku*, to stifle, smother.

AMULA, *v.* Slap sharply on face or head, with palm of hand; interrupt.

Ex. *ngingakwamuli, nkosi*, that I may not interrupt you, Sir.

AMULEKA, *v.* Be used or accustomed (to do a thing), do it unconsciously, from force of habit, &c. (with *na* of the action); (*amaLala*) forget.

AMVU (*Is*), *n.* Blazing glare of the sun.

ANCI (*Is*), *n.* Heavy rain.

Ex. *alini isanci*, it does not rain cats and dogs.

ANDA, *v.* Increase, multiply, be enlarged, spread.

ANDA (*Is*), *n.* Layer of reeds for storing grain upon.

ANDHLA (*Am*), *n.* Strength; power, might; ability; authority; courage or capability (to do a thing).

Ex. *u namandhlu*, he is an able, clever person.

*ku namandhla*, it is surprising.

*amandhla amakulu*, great exertion.

*ukupel'amandhla*, fail of strength, faint, be struck all of a heap, be out of heart, give up in despair.

ANDHLA (*Is*), *n.* Hand.

¶ *ukukuluma ngopandhle kwezandhla*, to give a distorted account of a matter (beyond the facts in hand).

¶ *ukubek'isandhla ku*, to pay court to, curry favour with.

ANDHLE (*Ulw*), *n.* Sea.

ANDISA, *v.* Make to increase, multiply, enlarge.

ANDO (*Is*), *n.* Hammer.

ANDUBA (*And'uba*), ANDUKUBA, ANDUBANI, *adv.* Before that, and afterwards, and then.

ANDULA, *v.* Begin.

ANDULELA, *v.* Do a thing for the first time, when it is repeated afterwards; begin first, or before another; anticipate, be beforehand with; provide for or against a thing.

Ex. *uNongalaza w'andulela kwa'Zulu*, Nongalaza put in his first crop in Zululand.

ANDULELA (*Is*), *n.* Name of a bright star, which appears at the end of autumn.

ANDULELISA, *v.* Begin, take the first steps in a matter.

ANDUMA (*And'uma*) or ANDUME=ANDUBA.

ANELA, *v.* Suffice, satisfy, be enough for; keep (a thing), whether given, found, inherited, taken by force, &c.; be content with; do nothing but.

Ex. *labo'bantu b'anele ukudhla*, those people have done nothing but eat.

*mamukeni inncwadi, uma eyisola, angay'aneli, 'anele ukusola*, take away the book from him if he grumbles at it, and let him not keep it, let him be satisfied with grumbling.

ANEZELA, *v.*=*Enezela*.

ANGA, *v.* Kiss.

ANGA (*Ulw*), *n.* Palate.

Ex. *uvame ulwanga*, he has plenty of talk.

*uwimbe ngolwanga*, he has stopped (their talking) by his talk.

ANGANA, *v.* Kiss one another.

ANGCOBE (*Is*), *n.* Corn, which has got damp and sour at the bottom, or in the corners, of a corn-crib.

ANGCOKOLO (*Is*), *n.* Grub, which injures maize when growing.

ANGITI, *adv.* (lit., don't I say?) used in putting a question confidently.

Ex. *angiti ning'abantu baka'Jojo*, are you not Jojo's people? (=of course, you know you are.)

ANGQU (*Is*), *n.* Vaal River; name of a regiment of Umpande's.

ANGOMA (*Is*), *n.*=*isiNgoma*.

ANGUME (*Is*), *n.* Plant used in making *intelezi*.

ANGUNGU (*Is*), *n.* Bullock with horns curved towards each other very much, so as nearly to meet over the head=*isiNgungu*.

ANKEFE (*Is*), *n.* Curds of *amasi*.

ANKUTYANE (*Is*), *n.*=*isiNkutyane*.

ANSU (*Ulw*)=*ulwAsi*.

ANTI=*Kanti*.

ANULA, *v.* Spread, stretch, as a sack's mouth: open out, as a piece of paper; enlarge, as a hut, by dividing it in the middle, and introducing an additional piece, so as to spread it out.

ANUSI (*Is*), *n.* Conjuror, wizard.

ANYA, *v.* Suck, as an infant, young calf, &c.; suck the breast, whether there is milk or not.

ANYISA, *v.* Suck heartily; make to suck, give suck to, suckle.

ANYISELA, *v.* Suck for, (used of a calf, sucking the mother of another, or its own mother, when she has yet a younger calf.)

ANYWANE (*Is*), *n.* General unpopularity; name of a plant, put on a man's hearth, that he may become generally disliked.

APOMPOLO (*Is*)=*isiPompolo*.

APUCA, *v.* Take away by force (with double acc.)

APUKA, *v.* Be in a fractured state, get broken, (as a bone, stick, or any thing brittle;) have a stiff neck; die suddenly.

Ex. *ng'apukile*, my back is broken=the load is very heavy.

APULA, *v.* Break, fracture, (as a bone, stick, or any thing brittle.)

Ex. *ukwapula umuntu*, to be the death of a man.

AQU (*Is*), *n.* Closing song at the end of a hunt.

\*ASE (*I*), *n.* Ass.

ASI (*Ulw*), *n.* Savour of cooked meat.

ATYI, *adv.* No! (stronger than *Ai*.)

AU, *int.* (soft) expressing admiration, &c.; (strong) expressing surprise, dislike, indignation.

AUS', (apparently connected with *musa*, compare *asi-muse*), expresses 'must not.'

Ex. *aus'ukuhamba*=*musa ukuhamba*, don't go.

*bayekeni, aus'ubeni bayobulawa*, let them go, (it must not be that they should go to be killed) they must not be killed.

AYELA, (*Ulw*), *n.* Used as an exclamation of admi-



ration for pleasant food.

Ex. *beku'lwavela nje*, it was delicious.

AYIHOYA, *int.*—Hurrah !

AZANA, *v.* Know one another; be intimate, familiar, acquainted; know one another's strength, &c.

AZEKA, *v.* Be known, get known.

AZELA, *v.* Know for, at, &c.

Ex. *ngimazele lapa kodwa*; *ngimazele emazweni le*, I have not known him here only; I knew him in that (old) country far away.

AZELANA, *v.* Know one another at, be acquainted at.

AZELELA, *v.* Know (a person) well or thoroughly, his thoughts, words, &c.; have consideration for, consider, feel for, notice kindly, (a person in distress or difficulty): *z'azelela*, know one's-self well, take a proper measure of, one's-self, know one's own strength.

Ex. '*ngiy'azi ukuba utyo ngehashi lako.*' '*ai! musa ukung'azelela,*' I know that you say it because of your horse. 'No! don't you be knowing my thoughts.'

*kukona umuntu onosizi*; *kuhle ukuba umazelele*, there is a person here in distress; it is good that you should notice him kindly.

AZI, *v.* Know; understand; take kindly notice of, be kind to; regard, respect: *z'azi*, be self-confident, self-conceited.

Ex. *uyena 'aziyo*, he it is who knows (all about it).

*ukwazi amanzi*, to know how to swim.

*ngitenga ng'az'imali*, I buy (knowing=) in proportion to my money.

*ngizakukukolisa y'ini na? ayikukohlwa*; *uya'uhamba ung'azi*, I'll serve you out, won't I? you won't forget it; you will go knowing me.

AZI (*Is*), *n.* Knowing, scientific, learned, person.

AZI (*Ukw*), *n.* Knowledge.

AZISA, *v.* Know well or thoroughly; remember well, recollect perfectly; treat kindly, considerately; approve, esteem, value, like, be fond of; respect,

reverence, dread : *z'azisa*, be very self-confident or self-conceited.

**Ex.** *abantu bakona ba abantu, bayamazisa umuntu ehambile*, the people there are people indeed, they have consideration for a person who has gone (a long distance).

*amaZulu ay'azisa innyama es'ivundile, bati ubomi lobo*, the Zulus are fond of meat that is now high (long kept), they call it *ubomi*.

*wayay'azisa inkosi yako, ukuba iyakukutukutelela*, you dread your chief, that he will be angry with you.

**AZISELA**, or **AZISELELA**, *v.* Announce, notify, make known, give notice of, beforehand.

\***AZISI** (*Um*), *n.* One who makes to know, prophet (Miss.)

**AZISISA**, *v.* Know thoroughly well.

## B

**BA**, *v.* Be.

**Ex.** *kungeso yami nokuba yami*, it not being really my (thing), as something borrowed.

**BA** (*Ukuti*). Lie all clear and open, as a sky without clouds, or a country without bush or ravines.

**BA**, (abridged for *uba'* or *ubani*,) Who.

**Ex.** *way'esayeka'ba yena?* he was now leaving him who? = in what condition, (after so severely beating him.)

**BA** (*Ili*), *n.* Grave.

**BABA**, *pass.* **BAJWA** (often heard *Bejwa*), *v.* Catch, ensnare, entangle, held fast, (as an ox stuck or stogged in a bog.)

**BABA**, *pass.* **BATYWA**, *v.* Be bitter, biting, stinging, acrid, to the taste; be brackish; be smoky; be pricking, stinging, irritating, causing itching, to the touch; cause itching of mind, desire, &c.; burn or bake, in order to harden, as pottery, bricks, &c.

**Ex.** *ubatywe ulaka* (or *ukukuluma*), you are made to itch by rage (or talking), = you want me to be in a passion with you, you have a great desire for a scolding.

**BABA** (*U*), *n.* My or our father, or father-in-law, whether *umezala* or *umkwe*, husband's or wife's father; used also of *father's* (not mother's) brother or sister; used by a servant or slave of his master, instead of *umnini-mina* (pl. *umnini-tina*); used out of respect to a chief or person of consequence; used by women to men; used to a lad, by way of coaxing; used by one man to another, in serious expostulatory talk.

**Ex.** *baba lo!* int. of surprise or wonder.

**BABA** (*I*), *n.* Used as a short name for any person, who has the *isibongo* of *uMabakazana*.

**Ex.** *ibaba lika'Jojo*, Jojo's (son) *Mabakazana*.

**BABA** (*Uku*), *n.* Bitterness; itching.

**BABAKAZI** (*U*)=*uBabekazi*.

**BABALA**, *v.* Come or go on some business, as to see a person, to work, &c.; begin to say or do a thing; provoke (compare *qala*).

**Ex.** '*uya ngapi na?*' '*ngibabala umsebenzi wami eTekwini*,' 'whither are you going?' 'I am going after my work at the Bay.'

**BABALA**, (*Im*), *n.* Female of *uNkonko*, the bush-buck.

**BABAMA**, *v.* Flap or flutter with the wings, (as a fowl held up by the legs); gesticulate, spread out the arms, and lash one's-self, (as a man in a state of excitement); ramp, throw out its paws, (as a wild-beast making a spring).

**BABAMKULU** (*U*), *n.* My or our grandfather or grandmother.

**Ex.** *ubabamkulu wesifazana*, my or our grandmother.

**BABANA** (*Uku*), *n.* (dim. from *ukubaba*) Slight bitterness, &c.

**BABANE** (*Isi* or *Um*), *n.* Any bitter, pungent, stinging, thing=*isiRaradolo*.

**BABATYANE**, *int.* Expressing apprehension, fear, alarm,

&c. (used properly by males)=‘my eye!’ ‘what next!’

**BABAZA**, *v.* Extol, praise, commend; express admiration or astonishment; dress remarkably or foppishly.

**BABAZANE** (*Im*), *n.* Nettle; forest climbing plant, which stings like a nettle.

**BABAZO** (*Um*), *n.* Any foppish peculiarity of dress in young men, to attract admiration, such as a very long or large *umutya*, or the hair trussed up on the temples, &c.

**BABE** (*Ukuti*), Rage violently, as a sickness, fire, &c.  
*Ex. sokute babe ekaya hiti*, we are now all laid up with sickness at home.

**BABE** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Name of a grass with broad leaf, stinging like a nettle, which grows by large rivers or in marshes, and is much liked by cattle, when young and tender, or softened by dew and rain.

**BABEKAZI** (*U*), *n.* Paternal uncle.

**BABELA**, *pass.* **BATYELWA**, *v.* Come or go to or for, with some object in view; burn grass around a kraal to protect it from fire.

**BABISA**, *v.* Catch (as a bird)=*Baba*.

**BABISA**, *v.* Make to feel irritation, irritate, sting, (as by applying nettles.)

**BABO**, *int.* Expressing grief or wonder.

**BACA**, *v.* Hide one's-self, (as in grass, behind a door, &c.); abscond.

**BACA** (*Ukuti*), Drip, as rain; spill, drop.

**BACALA** (*Ukuti*), Lie, as one sick or faint, without power.

**BACAZA**, or **BACAZELA**, *v.* Spill, drop, as porridge.

**BACEKA**, *v.* Bedaub, besmear, plaster; besmear a person's character, vilify, traduce, slander.

**BACEKEKA**, *v.* Be ready or fit to be laid on, as plaster.

**BACELA**, *v.* Abscond, hide one's-self, for or from, at, &c.

**BACISA**, *v.* Hide carefully.

**BADA** (*Ukuti*). Stalk, wade, waddle, as through mud, or from intoxication.

**BADA** (*Im*), *n.* Limpet.

**BADALALA**, *v.* Lie sprawling on the ground, as one thrown or fallen, or as an ox in a bog.

**BADAMA**, *v.* Pounce upon, catch suddenly, surprise.

**BADAZA**, *v.* Keep bad time in native dancing; stagger or lounge about, as a drunken man.

**BADAZEŁA**, *v.* Waddle, as a duck; stagger, as a drunken man; walk, throwing the body first on one side, then on the other, lounge along; march, as soldiers.

**BADAZI** (*Isi*), *n.* Any broad thing; particularly a large broad wooden platter.

**BADE** (*I*), *n.* Natal Lily; also an herb (*innocoto*), with leaves white underneath, which white substance is stripped off for the head-dress or tails of young men or women.

**BADHLA**=*Bwadhla*.

**BADHLA**=*Pahla*, but stronger.

**BADI** (*Im*), *n.* Herb, used as a vegetable, like young spinach or nettles.

**BAJISA**, *v.* Catch, ensnare, entrap, entangle.

**BAKABAKA** (*Isi*), *n.* Empty space, vacuum, void; particularly, space between earth and sky; may be used for atmosphere, air.

**BAKABU** (*Isi*), *n.* Large wound.

**BAKAZA**, *v.* Look fearful, timorous, terrified.

\***BAKELA**, *v.* Beat with fists, buffet, as whitemen; knock down, as birds, with an arrow; (corruption of a vulgar English word, which the natives have heard drunken people use, when fighting.)

\***BAKELA** (*Isi*), *n.* Beating with fists (Eng.)

\***BAKELANA**, *v.* Beat one another with fists, box.

**BALA** (broad a), *v.* Mark or scratch, as with the nails=*Rweba*; \*write or read (Miss.)

**BALA**, *v.* Count, reckon; cypher (Miss.)

**BALA**, *adv.* see *imBala*.

**BALA** (*I*), *n.* Spot; mark; distinguishing colour of an animal, (as the *waba* mark, black with white flanks, the *lunga* mark, black with white spots, &c.); wide, large, open mark, as of blows; cleared spot of ground; open spot, clear of trees; court-yard.

**BALA** (*Im*), *n.* Used adverbially in one or other of the forms *imbala*, *nembala* (=na-*imbala*), *mbala*, *bala*, and so expressing, 'Really, indeed, in plain truth, actually,' &c.; but indicating, generally, surprise, doubt, or displeasure: see *Mbala*.

**BALA** (*Um*), *n.* Colour; shin-bone, *tibia*.

**BALA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Country either unoccupied or free from trees; wild or open country; wild talk, with no truth in it; loc. *obala*, in the open country, openly, plainly; *obala na*, fully visible to, in full view of, not hidden by trees, hills, &c.

**BALEKA**, *v.* Be countable.

**BALEKA**, *v.* Run off, run away; escape, flee openly (see *Eqa*); choose a place for stabbing, goring, &c.

**BALEKELA**, *v.* Run off or away to; run for, on account of (=run from); run to with the heart; hence (without any idea of actual motion) pick, choose, select, as goods in a shop, an ox in a herd, a place where to strike; hit in a chosen place.

**BALEKISA**, *v.* Make to run off or away; make to gallop, as a horse.

**BALELA**, *v.* Count for; recount, or reckon up, the facts of a story for; be bright or hot, as the sun; cause drought, as the sky, for want of rain, even when the sun is clouded.

**Ex.** *ilanga libalele*, the sun is hot=the man is in a red-hot fury.

*namhla libalele elenkunzi (ilanga)*, the sun is very powerful to-day.

**BALELANA**, *v.* Count, or recount, for one another.

\***BALI** (*Um*), *n.* Postmaster; lit. writer or reckoner (of letters). (Miss.)

**BALI** (*Im* for *Imi*, no sing.) *n.* Flowers.

**BALISA**, *v.* Recount with sorrow or anger; be in doubt, ponder, consider, recount within the heart, (usually something unpleasant.)

**BALO** (*Isi*), *n.* Master's direction, order, assignment of work to a servant; servant's allowance of work, food, &c.; refugee, enrolled servant or servants, (used collectively, as a noun of multitude;) \*figure in Arithmetic (Miss.).

**BAMBA**, *pass.* **BANJWA**, *v.* Catch, grasp, seize, take, lay hold of, get hold of, in any way, as with the hand, ear, eye, mind, heart, &c.; discover, catch, hold of (with the eye), as a spy; keep, hold, keep hold of, retain, as a thing caught, or a thing pledged; get hold of, lay hold of, as a woman for carnal purposes; catch the throat, stick in it, as dry or distasteful food, which does not readily go down; engage in battle, hand to hand, in close fight.

¶ *ukubamba isamuku*, to stifle, smother.

¶ *ukuzibamba*, to restrain one's-self, exercise temperance, moderation, &c.

¶ *ukubamba umzimba*, to lay hold of a body= get fat.

¶ *ukubamba izulu*, to lay hold of the sky, be high-minded.

¶ *ukubamba umlomo*, to hold the mouth with the hand, and be still, as natives expressing great grief or disappointment.

¶ *ukubamba umtondo*, to conceive, as a cow.

**BAMBA** (*I* or *Isi*), *n.* Woman's belt of rush or bark; mound of high earth, in which the best honey is usually found.

¶ *ibamba lokuzibopa isisu*, 'band to bind herself as to her womb,' the name of the bullock which is given to the bride's mother=*umuMba*.

**BAMBALA**, *r.* Lean (*pansi ngezandhla*) with the two

palms upon the ground, when a man either sits or kneels.

**BAMBALALA, v.** Sprawl, as an alligator, or child on all fours; neglect, disregard, (as a child might its mother, if the father has taken its part against her.)

**BAMBANA, v.** Grapple, lay hold of one another, as men wrestling; engage in fight with one another; shake hands (with *ngezandhla*); grapple in dispute or argument.

**BAMBANE (Isi), n.** Cluster or group of things lying thick together, as kraals, stripes, &c.; low flat ant's nest, used for making the floor of a hut.

**Ex.** *kuhlange, kuy'isibambane*, the blows are close and thick together.

**BAMBATA, v.** Pat with the hand, as a horse or dog.

**BAMBAZI (I), n.** Kind of iguana, with red belly, larger than the *isiquzi*.

**BAMBEKA, v.** Be capable or allow of being laid hold of, by the hand, mind, &c.; get detained; hesitate, have a hitch or difficulty, (not *stammer*) in speaking, as one unskilled in the language.

**BAMBELA, v.** Hold, or lay hold on for; help in work; reach to.

**Ex.** *ukubambela izandhla enhloko*, to clasp the hands over the head.

*ngiyakukubambela loko*, I will lay hold on that for you—I take notice of it, and will serve you out for it.

*induna imbambele*, the induna has laid hold of an ox for him = given him an ox out of the spoil.

**BAMBELANA, v.** Hold or lay hold on for one another, help one another in work, &c.

**BAMBELELA** = *Bambela*.

\***BAMBELO (Isi), n.** Woman's word for hand.

**BAMBEZELA, v.** Detain, delay; hold on, detain in life, keep alive, sustain; hold on, continue at work.

**Ex.** *bambezela, ntanga yetu!* hold on, my boys! keep up your singing!

*nize nimpuzise lo'muti, umbambezela kuze kufike leyo'nyanga*



*enginityela yona*, do you get to give him to drink this medicine, that it may keep him on, till there shall arrive that doctor, of whom I am telling you.

BAMBEZELEKA, *v.* Get detained, held back.

BAMBEZELO (*Isi*), *n.* Cause of detention.

BAMBISA, *v.* Hold or take hold of firmly, carefully; make or help to take hold of, as work.

BAMBISISA, *v.* Hold or lay hold of very tightly or carefully.

\*BAMBO (*Isi*), *n.* Vice (Miss.).

BAMBO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Rib; snuff-scraper and face-wiper, made of a rib-bone.

\*BAMU (*Isi*), *n.* Musket, rifle, fire-arm (from the noise made).

BAMUZA, *v.* Talk windy stuff, nonsense, lies.

BAMUZA (*I*), *n.* Pod of *usinga*, so called from the sound it makes, when clapped between the hands.

BAMUZELA, *v.* Talk stuff, lies, &c., for, on account of.

¶ *zibamuzela*, talk nonsense to one's-self.

BAMUZISA, *v.* Make or help to talk stuff or lies.

BANA, *adj.* dim. from *Bi*.

BANDA (a broad), *v.* Plaster, as a house, by flinging mud or mortar on it with the hand.

BANDA (a close), *v.* Cleave or split wood; cut, as frost or a keen wind; be cool or cold, as water; be cool and refreshing, as a breeze or fruit.

BANDA, or EBANDA, *v.* Ward off, as by getting behind a tree; ward off by a pretext, speak evasively.

Ex. *ubanda ngeze lapo, aliko izwi*, you are evading to no purpose there, there is not a word (to any purpose in what you say).

BANDA (*Im*), *n.* Slope.

BANDA (*Isi*), *n.* Mark left as by bite of an *isicabu*, causing itching; bald place or scar on the head; general name for pole-cat, of which there are several species, *uCakide*, *inSimba*, *umVuzi*, *umHlangana*.

**BANDAKANYA**, *v.* Couple one thing with another, properly a lighter with a heavier; take together in one hand; take at the same time; drive one ox with another, &c.

**BANDAKANYELA**, *v.* Couple for, on account of.

**BANDAKANYISA**, *v.* Couple firmly or carefully; make or help to couple.

**BANDAKANYISELA**, *v.* Couple firmly or carefully for, on account of.

**BANDAMU** (*Um*, no plur.), *n.* Ring-worm.

**BANDE** (*I*), *n.* Grass-band for binding (*isigunga*) tambootie-grass; \*brace, belt.

**BANDE** (*Ama*), *n.* Used adverbially, to express the taking or undertaking more than one thing at once.

**Ex.** *ngipete amabande*, I am carrying several things at once, or I am carrying with both hands.

*lowo'mfundisi upete amabande, uy'enzansi, ay'enhla*, that missionary has in hand work in both directions, he goes up (the stream) and goes down.

**BANDE** (*Im*), *n.* Flute made of the shank-bone of a goat or buck.

**BANDE** (*Isi*), *n.* Name for (*isigunga*) tambootie-grass, when young.

**BANDEKA**, *v.* Be cleavable.

**BANDELA**, *v.* Cleave for.

**BANDEZA**, *v.* Press, squeeze, drive up close; treat hardly.

**BANDEZEKA**, *v.* Be in a state of discomfort or distress, for want of room, or through pressure of disagreeable circumstances.

**BANDEZELA**, *v.* Press, &c., for.

**BANDHLA**, or **BANDHLULULA**, *v.* Reject, disown, a person, as not of the same family, (the action not being approved).

**BANDHLA** (*I*), *n.* All the *men*, young and old, in one place, whether only two or three, or a large band, or the whole body; hence company, council, as-

sembly, strength of a kraal or tribe; \*company of believers, Church.

¶ *bandhla!* or *we bandhla!* or *O bandhla!* good-folk! (used only by males).

*bandhl'epakati* (= *elipakati*)! my fine fellows!

BANDO (*Im*), *n.* Splinter of wood.

BANDO (*Isi*), *n.* Frivolous excuse, hair-splitting, quibble.

BANDO (*Um*), *n.* Half of a skin, which has been cut lengthwise to make a coat or shield.

BANDO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Sweet-smelling plant, used for perfume.

BANDULA, *v.* Hammer out, forge=*Kanda*.

BANDULEKA, *v.* Get forged or hammered out.

BANDULELA, *v.* Forge for, upon, &c.

BANDULISA, *v.* Make or help to forge.

BANEKA, *v.* Light, give light (*nga*), light up, lighten, as by a candle or flash of lightning=*Baga*.

Ex. *labaneka ubani*, it (*izulu*) lightened with lightning.

BANEKELA, *v.* Light for.

BANEKISA, *v.* Light well or strongly.

BANEKISISA, *v.* Light very strongly, show a good light.

BANGA, *v.* Claim, lay claim to, apply for; try hard for, make an effort for; contend, dispute, for (acc.); have a family dispute; aim for, try to reach; draw down upon, by charms or incantations (double acc.); produce by persistent application of some kind or other; cause to be in any specified state; get up (a noise), raise (dust by stamping); produce an effect upon, work upon.

BANGA (*I*), *n.* Distance; width of a row of net-work.

BANGALALA, *v.* Rage furiously, as a grass-fire, or an angry man.

BANGALASA, *v.* Wail or scold loudly, cry out, howl, so that the words cannot be heard distinctly.

BANGAMLOTA (*Isi*), *n.* Bush, bearing berries, growing near the sea.

**BANGANA** (*I*), *n.* dim. of *iBanga*, used in the sense of 'some small distance'—a considerable distance.

**BANGANDHLALA** (*Um*, no plur.), *n.* Name of a shrub.

**Ex.** *ungasoubona, ukuti, ngilutintile ukuni lombangandhlala*, you would then see, to-wit, 'I have touched a log of *umbangandhlala* wood,' (used of exciting a person's wrath).

**BANGAYIYA** (*Im*), *n.* Long tail-feather of crane or ostrich, stuck in the hair *behind*: see *umGqongqoto*.

**BANGELA**, *v.* Claim for; get up a noise for; draw down by charms upon, &c.

**BANGELANA**, *v.* Claim for one another, draw down by charms on one another.

**BANGO** (*Isi*), *n.* Charm or incantation, by herbs, &c.

**BANGO** (*Um*), *n.* Family quarrel.

**BANGQA**, *v.* Join together, as pieces of wood, or tails of an *umutya*.

**BANGQEKA**, *v.* Get joined together, as above.

**BANGQELA**, *v.* Join together, as above, for.

**BANGQISA**, *v.* Make or help to join together, as above.

**BANGULA**, *v.* Extract a prickle, thorn, splinter, &c., with a needle, or thorn, usually kept for that purpose in the hair.)

**BANGULO** (*I*), *n.* Woman's word for thorn.

**BANI** (*U*), *pron.* Who? somebody, so and so, what's his name, whoever it is, you know who, who was it, &c. (when the name of a person is not known, or is not immediately remembered).

**Ex.** *bani*, you, Sir! you, fellow!

*ang'azi uma kwatyo'buni na*, I do not know who said it=told them to do so.

**BANI** (*Isi*), *n.* Candle, lamp, light, made of fat, &c. = *iTyezi*.

**BANI** (*Um*, no plur.) *n.* Lightning, (most used by women).

**BANI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Flash of lightning=*ubani lwezulu*.

**N.B.** *ubani* or *isibani*, may be used for 'comet.'

sembly, strength of a kraal or tribe; \*company of believers, Church.

¶ *bandhla!* or *we bandhla!* or *O bandhla!* good-folk! (used only by males).

*bandhl'epakati* (= *elipakati*)! my fine fellows!

BANDO (*Im*), *n.* Splinter of wood.

BANDO (*Isi*), *n.* Frivolous excuse, hair-splitting, quibble.

BANDO (*Um*), *n.* Half of a skin, which has been cut lengthwise to make a coat or shield.

BANDO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Sweet-smelling plant, used for perfume.

BANDULA, *v.* Hammer out, forge=*Kanda*.

BANDULEKA, *v.* Get forged or hammered out.

BANDULELA, *v.* Forge for, upon, &c.

BANDULISA, *v.* Make or help to forge.

BANEKA, *v.* Light, give light (*nga*), light up, lighten, as by a candle or flash of lightning=*Baga*.

Ex. *labaneka ubani*, it (*izulu*) lightened with lightning.

BANEKELA, *v.* Light for.

BANEKISA, *v.* Light well or strongly.

BANEKISISA, *v.* Light very strongly, show a good light.

BANGA, *v.* Claim, lay claim to, apply for; try hard for, make an effort for; contend, dispute, for (acc.); have a family dispute; aim for, try to reach; draw down upon, by charms or incantations (double acc.); produce by persistent application of some kind or other; cause to be in any specified state; get up (a noise), raise (dust by stamping); produce an effect upon, work upon.

BANGA (*I*), *n.* Distance; width of a row of net-work.

BANGALALA, *v.* Rage furiously, as a grass-fire, or an angry man.

BANGALASA, *v.* Wail or scold loudly, cry out, howl, so that the words cannot be heard distinctly.

BANGAMLOTA (*Isi*), *n.* Bush, bearing berries, growing near the sea.

**BANGANA** (*I*), *n.* dim. of *iBanya*, used in the sense of 'some small distance'—a considerable distance.

**BANGANDHLALA** (*Um*, no plur.), *n.* Name of a shrub.

**Ex.** *ungasoubona, ukuti, ngilutintile ukuni lombangandhlala*, you would then see, to-wit, 'I have touched a log of *umbangandhlala* wood,' (used of exciting a person's wrath).

**BANGAYIYA** (*Im*), *n.* Long tail-feather of crane or ostrich, stuck in the hair *behind*: see *umGqongqoto*.

**BANGELA**, *v.* Claim for; get up a noise for; draw down by charms upon, &c.

**BANGELANA**, *v.* Claim for one another, draw down by charms on one another.

**BANGO** (*Isi*), *n.* Charm or incantation, by herbs, &c.

**BANGO** (*Um*), *n.* Family quarrel.

**BANGQA**, *v.* Join together, as pieces of wood, or tails of an *umutya*.

**BANGQEKA**, *v.* Get joined together, as above.

**BANGQELA**, *v.* Join together, as above, for.

**BANGQISA**, *v.* Make or help to join together, as above.

**BANGULA**, *v.* Extract a prickle, thorn, splinter, &c., with a needle, or thorn, usually kept for that purpose in the hair.)

**BANGULO** (*I*), *n.* Woman's word for thorn.

**BANI** (*U*), *pron.* Who? somebody, so and so, what's his name, whoever it is, you know who, who was it, &c. (when the name of a person is not known, or is not immediately remembered).

**Ex.** *bani*, you, Sir! you, fellow!

*ang'azi uma kwatyo'buni na*, I do not know who said it=told them to do so.

**BANI** (*Isi*), *n.* Candle, lamp, light, made of fat, &c. = *iTyazi*.

**BANI** (*Um*, no plur.) *n.* Lightning, (most used by women).

**BANI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Flash of lightning=*ubani lwezulu*.

**N.B.** *ubani* or *isibani*, may be used for 'comet.'

sembly, strength of a kraal or tribe; \*company of believers, Church.

¶ *bandhla!* or *we bandhla!* or *O bandhla!* good-folk! (used only by males).

*bandhl'epakati* (= *elipakati*)! my fine fellows!

BANDO (*Im*), *n.* Splinter of wood.

BANDO (*Isi*), *n.* Frivolous excuse, hair-splitting, quibble.

BANDO (*Um*), *n.* Half of a skin, which has been cut lengthwise to make a coat or shield.

BANDO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Sweet-smelling plant, used for perfume.

BANDULA, *v.* Hammer out, forge=*Kanda*.

BANDULEKA, *v.* Get forged or hammered out.

BANDULELA, *v.* Forge for, upon, &c.

BANDULISA, *v.* Make or help to forge.

BANEKA, *v.* Light, give light (*nga*), light up, lighten, as by a candle or flash of lightning=*Baqa*.

EX. *labaneka ubani*, it (*izulu*) lightened with lightning.

BANEKELA, *v.* Light for.

BANEKISA, *v.* Light well or strongly.

BANEKISISA, *v.* Light very strongly, show a good light.

BANGA, *v.* Claim, lay claim to, apply for; try hard for, make an effort for; contend, dispute, for (acc.); have a family dispute; aim for, try to reach; draw down upon, by charms or incantations (double acc.); produce by persistent application of some kind or other; cause to be in any specified state; get up (a noise), raise (dust by stamping); produce an effect upon, work upon.

BANGA (*I*), *n.* Distance; width of a row of net-work.

BANGALALA, *v.* Rage furiously, as a grass-fire, or an angry man.

BANGALASA, *v.* Wail or scold loudly, cry out, howl, so that the words cannot be heard distinctly.

BANGAMLOTA (*Isi*), *n.* Bush, bearing berries, growing near the sea.

**BANGANA** (*I*), *n.* dim. of *iBanga*, used in the sense of 'some small distance'—a considerable distance.

**BANGANDHLALA** (*Um*, no plur.), *n.* Name of a shrub.

**Ex.** *ungasoubona, ukuti, ngilutintile ukuni lombangandhlala*, you would then see, to-wit, 'I have touched a log of *umbangandhlala* wood,' (used of exciting a person's wrath).

**BANGAYIYA** (*Im*), *n.* Long tail-feather of crane or ostrich, stuck in the hair *behind*: see *umGqongqoto*.

**BANGELA**, *v.* Claim for; get up a noise for; draw down by charms upon, &c.

**BANGELANA**, *v.* Claim for one another, draw down by charms on one another.

**BANGO** (*Isi*), *n.* Charm or incantation, by herbs, &c.

**BANGO** (*Um*), *n.* Family quarrel.

**BANGQA**, *v.* Join together, as pieces of wood, or tails of an *umutya*.

**BANGQEKKA**, *v.* Get joined together, as above.

**BANGQELA**, *v.* Join together, as above, for.

**BANGQISA**, *v.* Make or help to join together, as above.

**BANGULA**, *v.* Extract a prickly, thorn, splinter, &c., with a needle, or thorn, usually kept for that purpose in the hair.)

**BANGULO** (*I*), *n.* Woman's word for thorn.

**BANI** (*U*), *pron.* Who? somebody, so and so, what's his name, whoever it is, you know who, who was it, &c. (when the name of a person is not known, or is not immediately remembered).

**Ex.** *bani*, you, Sir! you, fellow!

*ang'azi uma kwatyo'buni na*, I do not know who said it=told them to do so.

**BANI** (*Isi*), *n.* Candle, lamp, light, made of fat, &c. =*iTyexi*.

**BANI** (*Um*, no plur.) *n.* Lightning, (most used by women).

**BANI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Flash of lightning=*ubani lwezulu*.

**N.B.** *ubani* or *isibani*, may be used for 'comet.'



sembly, strength of a kraal or tribe; \*company of believers, Church.

¶ *bandhla*! or *we bandhla*! or *O bandhla*! good-folk! (used only by males).

*bandhlepakati* (= *elipakati*)! my fine fellows!

BANDO (*Im*), *n.* Splinter of wood.

BANDO (*Isi*), *n.* Frivolous excuse, hair-splitting, quibble.

BANDO (*Um*), *n.* Half of a skin, which has been cut lengthwise to make a coat or shield.

BANDO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Sweet-smelling plant, used for perfume.

BANDULA, *v.* Hammer out, forge=*Kanda*.

BANDULEKA, *v.* Get forged or hammered out.

BANDULELA, *v.* Forge for, upon, &c.

BANDULISA, *v.* Make or help to forge.

BANEKA, *v.* Light, give light (*nga*), light up, lighten, as by a candle or flash of lightning=*Baga*.

Ex. *labaneka ubani*, it (*izulu*) lightened with lightning.

BANEKELA, *v.* Light for.

BANEKISA, *v.* Light well or strongly.

BANEKISISA, *v.* Light very strongly, show a good light.

BANGA, *v.* Claim, lay claim to, apply for; try hard for, make an effort for; contend, dispute, for (acc.); have a family dispute; aim for, try to reach; draw down upon, by charms or incantations (double acc.); produce by persistent application of some kind or other; cause to be in any specified state; get up (a noise), raise (dust by stamping); produce an effect upon, work upon.

BANGA (*I*), *n.* Distance; width of a row of net-work.

BANGALALA, *v.* Rage furiously, as a grass-fire, or an angry man.

BANGALASA, *v.* Wail or scold loudly, cry out, howl, so that the words cannot be heard distinctly.

BANGAMLOTA (*Isi*), *n.* Bush, bearing berries, growing near the sea.

**BANGANA** (*I*), *n.* dim. of *iBanya*, used in the sense of 'some small distance' = a considerable distance.

**BANGANDHLALA** (*Um*, no plur.), *n.* Name of a shrub.

**Ex.** *ungasombona, ukuti, ngilutintile ukuni lombangandhlala*, you would then see, to-wit, 'I have touched a log of *umbangandhlala* wood,' (used of exciting a person's wrath).

**BANGAYIYA** (*Im*), *n.* Long tail-feather of crane or ostrich, stuck in the hair *behind*: see *umGqongqoto*.

**BANGELA**, *v.* Claim for; get up a noise for; draw down by charms upon, &c.

**BANGELANA**, *v.* Claim for one another, draw down by charms on one another.

**BANGO** (*Isi*), *n.* Charm or incantation, by herbs, &c.

**BANGO** (*Um*), *n.* Family quarrel.

**BANGQA**, *v.* Join together, as pieces of wood, or tails of an *umutya*.

**BANGQEKA**, *v.* Get joined together, as above.

**BANGQELA**, *v.* Join together, as above, for.

**BANGQISA**, *v.* Make or help to join together, as above.

**BANGULA**, *v.* Extract a prickle, thorn, splinter, &c., with a needle, or thorn, usually kept for that purpose in the hair.)

**BANGULO** (*I*), *n.* Woman's word for thorn.

**BANI** (*U*), *pron.* Who? somebody, so and so, what's his name, whoever it is, you know who, who was it, &c. (when the name of a person is not known, or is not immediately remembered).

**Ex.** *bani*, you, Sir! you, fellow!

*ang'azi uma kwatyo'buni na*, I do not know who said it=told them to do so.

**BANI** (*Isi*), *n.* Candle, lamp, light, made of fat, &c. = *iTyazi*.

**BANI** (*Um*, no plur.) *n.* Lightning, (most used by women).

**BANI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Flash of lightning = *ubani lwezulu*.

**N.B.** *ubani* or *isibani*, may be used for 'comet.'

sembly, strength of a kraal or tribe; \*company of believers, Church.

¶ *bandhla*! or *we bandhla*! or *O bandhla*! good-folk! (used only by males).

*bandhlepakati* (= *elipakati*)! my fine fellows!

BANDO (*Im*), *n.* Splinter of wood.

BANDO (*Isi*), *n.* Frivolous excuse, hair-splitting, quibble.

BANDO (*Um*), *n.* Half of a skin, which has been cut lengthwise to make a coat or shield.

BANDO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Sweet-smelling plant, used for perfume.

BANDULA, *v.* Hammer out, forge=*Kanda*.

BANDULEKA, *v.* Get forged or hammered out.

BANDULELA, *v.* Forge for, upon, &c.

BANDULISA, *v.* Make or help to forge.

BANEKA, *v.* Light, give light (*nga*), light up, lighten, as by a candle or flash of lightning=*Baga*.

Ex. *labaneka ubani*, it (*izulu*) lightened with lightning.

BANEKELA, *v.* Light for.

BANEKISA, *v.* Light well or strongly.

BANEKISISA, *v.* Light very strongly, show a good light.

BANGA, *v.* Claim, lay claim to, apply for; try hard for, make an effort for; contend, dispute, for (acc.); have a family dispute; aim for, try to reach; draw down upon, by charms or incantations (double acc.); produce by persistent application of some kind or other; cause to be in any specified state; get up (a noise), raise (dust by stamping); produce an effect upon, work upon.

BANGA (*I*), *n.* Distance; width of a row of net-work.

BANGALALA, *v.* Rage furiously, as a grass-fire, or an angry man.

BANGALASA, *v.* Wail or scold loudly, cry out, howl, so that the words cannot be heard distinctly.

BANGAMLOTA (*Isi*), *n.* Bush, bearing berries, growing near the sea.

BANGANA (*I*), *n.* dim. of *iBanga*, used in the sense of 'some small distance' = a considerable distance.

BANGANDHLALA (*Um*, no plur.), *n.* Name of a shrub.

Ex. *ungasonbona, ukuti, ngilutintile ukuni lombangandhlala*, you would then see, to-wit, 'I have touched a log of *umbangandhlala* wood,' (used of exciting a person's wrath).

BANGAYIYA (*Im*), *n.* Long tail-feather of crane or ostrich, stuck in the hair *behind*: see *umGqongqoto*.

BANGELA, *v.* Claim for; get up a noise for; draw down by charms upon, &c.

BANGELANA, *v.* Claim for one another, draw down by charms on one another.

BANGO (*Isi*), *n.* Charm or incantation, by herbs, &c.

BANGO (*Um*), *n.* Family quarrel.

BANGQA, *v.* Join together, as pieces of wood, or tails of an *umutya*.

BANGQEKA, *v.* Get joined together, as above.

BANGQELA, *v.* Join together, as above, for.

BANGQISA, *v.* Make or help to join together, as above.

BANGULA, *v.* Extract a prickle, thorn, splinter, &c., with a needle, or thorn, usually kept for that purpose in the hair.)

BANGULO (*I*), *n.* Woman's word for thorn.

BANI (*U*), *pron.* Who? somebody, so and so, what's his name, whoever it is, you know who, who was it, &c. (when the name of a person is not known, or is not immediately remembered).

Ex. *bani*, you, Sir! you, fellow!

*ang'azi uma kwatyo'bani na*, I do not know who said it=told them to do so.

BANI (*Isi*), *n.* Candle, lamp, light, made of fat, &c. = *iTyexi*.

BANI (*Um*, no plur.) *n.* Lightning, (most used by women).

BANI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Flash of lightning=*ubani lwezulu*.

N.B. *ubani* or *isibani*, may be used for 'comet.'

BANIBANI (*U*), *pron.* Somebody.

BANKWA (*Isi*), *n.* Lizard.

BANQU (*I*), *n.* Any black animal, with a white stripe crossing the back anywhere over the belly.

BANSA, *v.* Slap with the palm of the hand.

BANTWANYANA (*U*), *n.* Bird, so called from the sound it makes, said to resemble the words, *bantwanyana*, *ning'endi*.

BANTYI (*I*), *n.* Jacket, coat (*Dutch*).

BANYANA, *adj.* dim. from *Bi*.

BANYANA (*Isi*), *n.* dim. from *isiBi*.

BANZANA, *adj.* dim. from *Banzi*.

**Ex.** *okubanzana*, much, a good deal, as snuff, &c.

BANZI, *adj.* Broad, wide.

BANZI (*Ubu*), *n.* Breadth, width.

BAPADHLOLO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Tall, fine, stout, man.

BAQA, *v.* Light, cause to shine, = *Baneka*.

BAQA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Native torch, made of grass or wood; ox given to the bridegroom's father by the bride's family (*ukubaneka izinkomo*) 'to light up the cattle,' which he has parted with on his son's account.

BAQANGA (*Isi* or *Um*), *n.* Thick porridge, (which is first eaten by boys, when they arrive at puberty.)

BAQAZA, *v.* Jump high, kicking the buttocks.

BAQEKA, *v.* = *Baqa*.

BARA (*Isi*), *n.* Tree, the bark of whose roots, which is hot, like pepper,) is used for fever.

BARU (*I*), *n.* Skin petticoat.

BASA, *v.* Kindle, as a fire; kindle, as strife; revive an old affair; persist in claiming an old debt of any kind; demand pertinaciously.

BASELA, *v.* Kindle strife on account of; claim, demand pertinaciously.

BASELANA, *v.* Demand pertinaciously of one another.

BASO (*Um*), *n.* Month at the junction of autumn and

winter, when *amabele* are ripe, about the end of March and beginning of April; \*woman's word for fire.

**BATA** (*I*), *n.* Foot splayed, turned-out, or too long, as when the hoof gets overgrown in cattle.

**EX.** *onamabata*, a splay-footed person.

*wenze ngamabata*, he walked with a slouching gait.

**BATA** (*Im*), *n.* Oyster=*imBaza*.

**BATA** (*Isi*), *n.* Snare, made of string and stretched twigs.

**BATAZA**, **BATAZELA**=*Badaza*, *Badazela*.

**BATI** (*Im*), *n.* Herb, used as a vegetable.

**BATYA**, *v.* Be short, small, undersized, for age.

**BAU** (*Isi*), *n.* Gadfly.

**BAU** (*Izi*), *n.* Name of a Zulu regiment, 'the gadflies.'

**BAVA**, *v.* Ravine, as a wild animal; rave, as an angry man.

**BAVA** (*Im*), *n.* Black buffalo, which is very fierce.

**BAVELA**, *v.* Rave at.

**BAVU** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Mark of a scratch, scar.

**BAXA** (*I*), *n.* Fork or crotch, in the branch of a tree; fork in a river, where it divides into two branches; hook or crook; forked pole for propping up a hut at the top; device or pretext, by which a man tries to mount in argument, and get the better of others; hitch, scruple.

**BAXA** (*I* or *Isi*, plur. *Ama*), *n.* Forked support, on which assagais, &c., are placed in a hut.

**BAXA** (*Im*), *n.* Branch of a forked stream.

**BAXA** (*Isi*), *n.* Young child, able to walk; concubine of the Zulu King, one of the *abantwana benkosi*.

**BAXAZELA**, *v.* Tramp through mud and rain.

**BAXELA**, *v.* Dress as the amaSwazi women, who fasten a goat-skin before and another behind, leaving the sides exposed.

**BAXO** (*Im*), *n.* Used by the Zulus at present for 'root,' instead of *impande*, which contains the root of their king's name; young ox, with horns still erect=*iHlabimvula*.

**BAYA** (*Isi*), *n.* Cattle-enclosure, hedge and all; used, jocularly, of the space enclosed by the head-ring, and so applied to the wearer himself.

**BAYETE**, *int.* Hail! (highest word of salutation for a great chief.)

**BAZA**, *v.* Carve in wood; sharpen the end of a stake or pencil.

**BAZA** (*Im*), *n.*=*imBata*.

**BAZEKA**, *v.* Be cleavable.

**BAZELA**, *v.* Cleave for.

**BAZELO** (*I*), *n.* Chip, wood-shaving.

**BAZI** (*Im*), *n.* One skilled in shaving or carving wood.

**BAZI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Name of a fibre-yielding tree.

**BAZIMULA**, *v.* Glimmer.

**BAZISA**, *v.* Help to cleave or carve wood.

**BAZO** (*I* or *Im*), *n.* Axe, hatchet.

**BE** (*Ukuti*), Do a thing mightily, as a wild-beast ravening, a fire devouring, &c.; glitter splendidly = *Beza*.

**BEBA**, *v.* Tread the female, (used of the goat, ram, buck, &c.)

**BEBANA**, *v.* Copulate, as male and female of the above.

**BEBE** (*Isi*), *n.* Anything flat and stiff (not used of a large thing, as a table.)

**Ex.** *umuntu oy'isibebe*, a spread-out, large man.

**BEBEBE** (*I*), *n.* Name given to any whiteman, speaking with a strong, gruff, voice of authority.

**BEBESI**, *adj.* Sweet, pure, without any mixture of what is disagreeable.

**BEBETA**, *v.* (properly) Make a sound like *be, be*; hence, munch like a goat: go forward crackling, as

a grass-fire; run with quick, nimble, steps, trip.  
**BEBETKA**, *v.* Get carried forward crackling, as a grass fire.

**BEBEZA**, *v.* Growl, as a leopard; speak gruffly, with a voice of authority; slap on the mouth or face with the back of the hand; flap or flare, as a torch in the wind.

**BEBEZELA**, *v.* Make mouths or grimaces at.

**BECA**, *v.* Smear, paint.

**BECE** (*I*), *n.* Fruit of the water-melon.

¶ *ukugwaza ibece*, to massacre the miserable fugitives of a defeated army.

**BECE** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Shoots, leaves, pulp, or whole plant, of the water-melon.

**BECEKA**, *v.* Get smeared or painted.

**BECELA**, *v.* Smear upon.

**BECISA**, *v.* Make or help to smear or paint.

**BEDU** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Fat attached to the pericardium; brass ring, for the neck or arm, of native manufacture, worn in Zululand.

[These rings are given by the chiefs to special favourites, and must not be laid aside. They are, sometimes, very heavy, tight-fitting, and hot, when the sun is burning; and a gourd of water is, consequently, carried by a boy, to be poured upon them to cool them.]

**BEDULA**, *v.* Start off.

**BEDUMEHLWANA** (*Im*, no plur.), *n.* Action of inverting the eyelid.

**Ex.** *w'enza imbedumehlwana*, he turned his eyelid inside out.

**BEFUZELA**, *v.* strengthened for *Pefuzela*.

**BEJA**, *v.* Be red, as the sky, moon, fire, an inflamed eye, &c.; be flushed, as the face of an angry whiteman.

**BEJA** (*I*), *n.* Name of the regiment attached to Dingane's chief kraal.

**BEJANE** (*U*), *n.* = *uPejane*.

**BEJE** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Name of a shrub.



BEJEZANE (*Um*), *n.* Passion for anything.

Ex. *uvuk'umbejezane, uy'eba*, he has quite a passion for stealing.

BEJWA, used for *Bajwa*, *pass.* of *Baba*.

BEKA, *v.* Put, place, set; set up, as a chief; place in office or authority; deliver, as a message; commit to, put into the care of, (with *ku*); put down; lay aside; set, set ready, set forward, as in a dish; stake, as a wager; put forward, present, as the bride does the *umbeka*.

¶ *ukubeka pansi*, to put down, drop, give birth to, as a calf.

¶ *ukubeka indhlebe*, to set the ear, listen, attend.

¶ *ukubeka isandhla*, to put the hand (to the fire for warmth), hence to court or curry favour.

¶ *ukubeka induku*, to set up the staff for (acc.)=challenge: see in *Nggobo*.

Ex. *sokubekwe ihlamvu nje*, already he is laid over with leaves—he is as good as dead and buried.

*sibeke izwi eliza'upuma kuwe*, we (have set our ears for) attend to the word which shall come forth from thee.

*libekile*, it is clear; *labeka*, it cleared off, spoken of the weather, the full expression being *izulu libekile imvula* or *umoya*, the sky has laid aside the rain or wind.

BEKA, *v.* Look at or to, see; behold, observe; look up to; attend to; look towards; be directed towards; look for, expect; go in the direction of; tend to, as a river; tend to, as a coast; take heed.

¶ *ukubeka pansi*, to look down, be submissive.

¶ *ukubeka umuntu nennyoka*, to look at a person with a snake, put him in the same category=hate him with deadly hatred.

Ex. *wabèk'emuva, wabèka pambili*, he looked behind and before, on all sides.

*bas'ezakuti belele babe bebè'emnyango*, they will now come to be watching the door when laid down—they will now lead anxious lives, live in constant fear.

*sahamba sabèka le oKahlambeni, saza sabamba uKahlamba ngezandhla*, we went on away towards the Kahlamba, till we touched the Kahlamba with our hands.

BEKA (*I*), *n.* Any of the cattle of the *ukulobola*,

but, properly, the *first* sent to the girl's family.

Ex. *walandela amabèka*, it (the child) followed the cattle, that is, it resembles, takes after, its mother, or its mother's family, where the *amabèka* are.

BEKA (*Um*), *n.* Ox given by the bride to the bridegroom's father on the wedding-day; lower stick of stone-trap.

BEKABEKA, *v.* Place or put down quickly.

BEKABEKA, *v.* Look cautiously or quickly; look after, as a young man after girls.

BEKANA, *v.* Look at one another; look face to face; face anything; look to the movements of another in dancing, &c.

Ex. *sibèkene naye*, we look to him, follow his movements, or we live on the opposite hill to him.

*ekubèkaneni nomuzi*, face to face with the kraal, in front of it.

BEKELA, *v.* Place for; lay up for; provide for; suggest; place purposely; patch with (*nga*); be patient, forbearing; be still, quiet, submissive, subdued, as one grasped by a strong hand.

BEKELA, *v.* Look for, expect.

Ex. *wosibèkela*, look for us=see where we have struck the animal, (said in hunting by those who think that they have a right to the game, or some portion of it, by having been the first to hit it.)

*bati abantu netongo liyabèkelwa*, the people say the *itongo* too is to be looked for, that is, if they expect his help, they must consult the *izanusi*, and, of course, pay the usual fees.

BEKELANA, *v.* Put or place for one another; lay a bet or wager.

BEKELANA, *v.* Look over at another, as persons living on opposite ridges, or as two branches of a stream running parallel, side by side, till they unite.

Ex. *imbaza ihamba ngokubèkelana nomfula, iyangena ngapambili*, the branch runs side by side with the stream, and enters it farther on.

BEKELELA, *v.* Place in order upon; arrange one over the other; lay by, time after time.

BEMEME (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Hurrying, as of people, fire-burning, &c.

BEMISA, *v.* Help to smoke or snuff; give snuff.

BEMISANA, *v.* Help one another to smoke or snuff.

BENA, *v.* Protrude the chest, as a horse when mounted by a heavy man.

BENDE (*I*), *n.* Blood flowing from nose, mouth, ear, &c.

BENDE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Spleen.

BENDE (*Ubu*), *n.* Blood from the body of a dead animal, which is poured upon minced meat and eaten.

Ex. *into e'bubende*, a thing of the colour of (venous) blood.

BENDHLE (*U*), *n.* Small plant, whose flower (*isi-pepa*) is eaten; the leaf is long, green, and smooth above, but has underneath a white skin, which the girls peel off with ease, when the leaves have lain under cold ashes for a day or two; this is then used to make fringes for *imitya*; the fringe itself.

BENGA, *v.* Slice meat into small pieces; cut up a country into patches, as by burning the grass in many different places; cut off a long strip of hide = *Dabula*, *Ncwela*.

BENGE (*Im*), *n.* Small native basket.

BENGE (*Ukuti*) = *Bengezela*.

BENGEZELA, *v.* Shimmer, flash, as glass or metal, reflecting light.

BENGO (*Um*), *n.* Long strip of meat.

BENGU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Outer skin or rind of stalk of *imfi* or Kafir corn, which is sharp and cutting = *uSe*.

BENGU (*Ukuti*) = *Benguka* or *Bengula*.

BENGUKA, *v.* Be in a burnt state, as land over which the fire has been driven by a strong wind; be in the state of an *impi* routed, driven along, &c.

BENGULA, *v.* Drive on, as a strong wind does a fire;

drive along, rout, as an *impi*.

**BENSA, v.** Be stuffed with eating; be saucy, insolent, 'wax fat and kick,' against (*nga*).

**Ex.** *ubense amabhuka*, he is stuffed with worms, (woman's language of abuse.)

**BENSA (I), n.** Follower or attendant, who eats the good things of his lord.

**BEQE (I), n.** Strip of skin (of monkey, wild-cat, &c.) worn by Zulu warriors, dangling about their ears, to inspire terror.

**BETA, v.** Beat, strike, hammer, as nails or pegs; pound, hammer, as a smith; beat with the hand; pelt, strike, with a stone; pelt, as heavy rain; blow strong, as wind.

¶ *ukubeta ikwelo* or *umlozi*, to whistle.

**BETE (Um), n.** Dew; drops left by dew or fine rain.

**BETELA, v.** Peg, for, in, on.

**BETELELA, v.** Put together to fight, as boys or oxen; excite to anger or quarrel; attack a girl by a love-charm.

**BETELELO (Um), n.** Love-charm, performed by the young man, who pounds up together, with *ugume* wood, something taken from his own person and from that of the girl, (as the dirt scraped from *his* induku and from *her* necklace,) and places the composition in that part of the hut, where she is likely to sit.

**BETYU (I), n.** Single piece of skin, worn behind by males, tail-piece, tail-cover.

**BEU (Im), n.** Seed; kind or race of people=*uHlobo*.

**BEVA, BEVELA, v.**=*Bava, Bavela*.

**BEVA (Isi), n.** Ill-tempered, irritable, passionate, person; he-goat, as being salacious; lewd, lecherous, person, fornicator.

**BEXE (Im), n.** Herb, whose roots yield a fibre, for the tails of young men and boys; also, the above

material, when supplied with fat, and blackened with *umsizi* for use.

BEZA, *v.* Glitter in the sun, as dew, water, rock, &c.

BEZE (*Ukuti*)=*Beza*.

BEZI (*Um*), *n.* Name of a plant, whose large bulbous roots are eaten in time of famine.

BI, *adj.* Bad in any sense, moral or physical; hence, wicked, evil; ugly, defective; unsuitable, of no use; foul, as bad weather; bitter, with a bad taste, as the mouth in the morning on waking, or after eating certain kinds of food.

¶ *ukuba'nhliziyo'mbi*, to be sulky, out of temper.

¶ *kubi kwami, kubi kwako*, &c., are used as follows, to express that one person's pain, loss, &c., is *lighter* than another's; i. e., that of the first is bad, but that of the other is . . . unspeakable.

*kuyakuba kubi kwake lo'muntu kunawe*, that man will be better off than thou.

Ex. *isisu sami sibi namhla*, my stomach is out of order to-day.

BI (*Isi*), *n.* Fine dust or rubbish, sweepings of a room, &c.; used also of small scrubby bush, as being insignificant rubbish.

Ex. *kwahlong'isibi*, there was not a scrub of any kind.

BI (*Ubu*), *n.* Evil of any kind, moral or physical.

BIBA, *v.* Spread, as a sore.

BIBA (*Im*), *n.* Striped field-mouse.

BIBA (*Isi*), *n.* Antidote for snake-bites, made by mixing certain herbs with snake-flesh.

BIBE (*Ukuti*), Appear in great numbers.

BIBI (*Ukuti*)=*Bibiza*.

BIBI (*I*), *n.* Rubbish, weeds, &c., in a *heap*.

BIBI (*Ama*), *n.* Rubbish, weeds, &c., *lying about*.

BIBILA, *v.* Collect and clear away rubbish, in a garden or mealie-ground.

BIBIZA, *v.* Make the sound *bi bi*, as infants teething and dribbling; flutter, as a bird caught in a trap.

BIBIZELA, *v.* Whistle to dogs in hunting, or to a bull when serving the cow.

**BICI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Humour, exuding from the eye, as in the morning.

**BICI** (*Ukuti*)=*Bicika* or *Biciza*.

**BICIKA**, *v.* Ooze or get squeezed out, as filth out of a wet dirty garment, or as humour from the surface of a large spreading sore.

**BICIMBICI** (*Im*), *n.* Filth, oozing or squeezed out, as above.

**BICIZA**, *v.* Press or squeeze out filth, as above.

**BICOTYO** (*Um*), *n.* Disease, of which cattle often die in a single night=*uNqatya*.

**BIDHLI** (*Ukuti*)=*Bidhlika* or *Bidhliza*.

**BIDHLIKA**, *v.* Be fallen to pieces, as a wall, a bundle badly packed, get thrown higgledy-piggledy.

**BIDHLIZA**, *v.* Throw down, as a wall, a pile of books, &c.

**BIDHLIZELA**, *v.* Throw down loosely, as books, &c.

**BIDI** (*Isi*), *n.* Sediment, dregs, deposit.

*Ex. kwoba izibidi*=there'll be fine doings, all sorts of things going on, plenty of people, singing, dancing, &c., so that the kraal will be full of bustle and confusion, like a vessel in which the water has not settled.

\***BIDO** (*Imi*), *n.* Woman's word for *imiFino*.

**BIHLA**, *v.* Look on the point of crying, dejected, tearful, with the face falling to pieces; fall to pieces, as soft clay, bread in baking, overdone meat, over-ripe fruit, &c.; break out, as a purulent sore.

**BIHLI** (*Ukuti*)=*Bihlika* or *Bihliza*.

*Ex. bati bihli ukubaleka kwabo*, they fled scattered into pieces, in all directions.

**BIHLIBIHLI** (*Isi*), *n.* Big, burly, fellow, especially used of a great blubbering boy.

**BIHLIKA**, *v.* Be fallen in pieces, as by the action of water; be broken out with sores, running into one another.

**BIHLIKANA** (*Isi*), *n.* Little blubbering boy; wrinkled old woman.

BIHLIZA, *v.* Make to fall down, as by water.

BIJA, *v.* Twist; twist the eye to spy after any thing; follow with the eye, as a swarm of bees.

BIJANYANA (*Im*), *n.* dim. of *imBije*.

BIJE (*Im*), *n.* Little while (Dutch).

BIJE (*Ukuti*)=*Bijezela*.

BIJEKA, *v.* Get twisted, as an ancle.

BIJELA, *v.* Twist for.

BIJELEZI (*Ukuti*)=*Bijezela*.

BIJEZELA, *v.* Empty out a vessel of water, either violently, or because there is but a little in it.

Ex. *sal'us'utula nje, us'uyibijezele indaba ngaloku*, you may as well hold your tongue now, you have poured out the affair by this, that is, you have now made a thorough mess of it by what you have said.

BIJI (*I*), *n.* Armlet of twisted grass.

BIJO (*Um*), *n.* Stalks of *isikonko* grass.

BIKA, *v.* Report about (acc.) to (dat.)

Ex. *usazibika ukufa endaweni etile*, he still reports to himself, is conscious of, disease in a certain spot.

BIKA (*I*), *n.* Ant with white spots on the abdomen; name of two other insects, one a small stinging fly.

BIKELA, *v.* Report about (acc.) to or for (acc.)

BIKELANA, *v.* Report to or for one another.

BIKI BIKI (*Ukuti*)=*Bikiza* or *Bikizela*.

BIKIBIKI (*U* plur. *Izi*), *n.* Dainty food; food of the royal kraal.

BIKICANE (*Im*), *n.* Name of a strong-smelling herb, sometimes eaten=*imBilikicane*.

BIKIZA, *v.* Shake (used obscenely).

BIKIZELA, *v.* Tremble, as a bog, thick porridge, or jelly; shake, as the ground by an earthquake; quiver, with tremulous motion, as sheet lightning or the aurora.

BIKO (*Im*), *n.* Message sent repeatedly, or by several messengers.

BILA, *v.* Boil; ferment, as *isijingi*, when the malt

(*imitombo*) is put in, by which the *utywala* is separated; boil with wrath; sound, as heavy rain falling.

BILA (*Im*), *n.* Rock-rabbit.

BILA (*Um*), *n.* Mealies, maize, Indian corn, in ear or in grain; an ear of maize.

BILAPO (*Im*), *n.* The groin.

BILATH (*Im*), *n.* Long bone of arm (*tibia*) of man or dog.

BILE (*Im*), *n.* *Isijingi*, when sour, which is much liked=*umuNyuza*.

BILELA, *v.* Boil with rage at, on account of, &c.; boil over a person, as a disease or overwhelming calamity.

BILI, *adj.* Two.

Ex. *pakati kwamabili (amasuku)*, between the two (days) = at midnight.

BILI (*Isi* or *Ubu*), *n.* Two.

BILI (*Isi*), *n.* Substance of a body; substance, real truth, of a thing.

Ex. *inja isibili sayo*, a dog, nothing more nor less.

*yena isibili*, he in person.

*kuya ngeribili*, it goes by the substances or sizes.

*nging'ensi sa'nyoka ingaka*, I not making (showing with my hands) the size or substance (*sa* the possessive particle referring to *isibili* understood) of a snake, (saying) it is of such a size—I never, even in exaggeration, indicating so large a snake (as that I now speak of).

*isibili* is used adverbially, to express 'indeed,' 'in real truth,' 'upon my word,' 'yes, indeed!' 'that's true!'

Ex. *ng'ala isibili*, I deny it upon my word.

*kasibili*=*ka'sibili*, for good, in reality, for good and all.

BILIKICA, *v.* Handle, as any thing disagreeable, a snake, &c.; handle loosely, as a book, turning over the leaves carelessly, &c.

BILIKICANE (*Im*), *n.*=*im.Bikicane*.

BILINI (*Um*, plur. *Im* for *Imi*, or *Izi*), *n.* Entrail, bowel, offal.

Ex. *lelo'zwi lingipendule isibilini, lazibekisa perulu*, that word



(of violence) has turned my stomach upside down; lit. has turned my bowels, and made them look upward.

**BILISA**, *v.* Make to boil.

**BILO** (*I*), *n.* Fat under the chin of man or beast.

**BILO** (*Um*), *n.* Name of a small river near Durban.

**BILO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Dewlap.

**BILOZA**, *v.* Pant, puff, as a toad, or a man from passion or over-eating.

**BIMBI** (*I*), *n.* Unripe fruit of any kind; any one raw, green, inexperienced, in dancing, speaking, matters of business, &c.

**BIMBI** (*Um*, plur. *Im* for *Imi*) *n.* Wrinkle on the face of an aged person; concert, combination, generally for a *bad* purpose.

**BINA**, *v.* Say any thing disagreeable to hear, as if one man tells another that he will die, or be hurt by a tiger, snake, alligator, &c.; or if a woman, to clear herself from some charge, declares that she would be guilty of incest in some specified form, if it is true; or if a husband threatens his wife that he would commit incest, rather than live with her any longer; or if the wife does so to her husband; or if any one confirms his words by a solemn oath, protesting that he would be guilty of some outrageous indecency, if not speaking the truth. There is no idea of *indecentcy* connected with such expressions; but it is a very great offence, if they are lightly used. The following are some common forms of *ukubina*: *ngingene*, *ngingene enkosini*, *ngingene esigodhlevi*, *dade wetu*, *bakwekazi*, *mezala*, *omezala*, &c.

**BINCA**, *v.* Gird on the *umutya*—*Vata*.

**BINCELA**, *v.* Gird on the *umutya* for, on account of.

**BINCISA**, *v.* Help or make to gird on the *umutya*.

**BINDA**, *v.* Keep silence purposely, suppress speech for any reason; choke, as a piece of meat.

**BINDELA**, *v.* Keep silence purposely for, on account of.

**BINDI** (*Isi*), *n.* Liver; courage, spirit, boldness; determination, firmness; heart for doing any thing courageous or cruel.

*Ex.* *nina'vinyanga aniasimisi'ibindi*, you doctors no longer put us in heart (about our sick friend).

**BINDI** (*Izi*), *n.* Entrails, offal.

**BINDOLO** (*Im*), *n.* Large supply of food, as a large plate full of soup, &c.; edible berry of a large tree growing by large rivers.

**BINELA**, *v.* Say words of *ukubina* for, at, &c.

† *ukubinel'amanga*, to lie disgracefully.

**BINGELELA**, *v.* Greet, salute an equal, generally by saying *sakubona*, we saw thee, (meaning, perhaps, we saw thee at some former time, you are known to us, a friend of ours).

**BINGELELANA**, *v.* Salute one another, as equals.

**BINISA**, *v.* Make to say words of *ukubina*.

**BINJANA** (*Um*), *n.* dim. of *umBimbi*.

**BINQA**, *v.* Banter, speak ironically.

**BINQELA**, *v.* Banter on account of.

**BINYA**, *v.* Writhe, wriggle.

**BIPA**, *v.* Look about to cry, as a child; look sorrowful, as an old person.

**BIPELA**, *v.* Look sorrowful, about to cry, on account of.

**BISI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Sweet milk.

**BITYA**, *v.* Be bogged, sunk or stuck, flounder, as in mud.

**BITYI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Bog or quicksand.

**BIXI** (*Um*), *n.* Higgledy piggedly, any number of people or things all together confusedly in one place.

**BIXI BIXI** (*Ukuti*), Used of a short sharp chase, where one dodges another about as lizards chasing each other on a sunny bank.

*Ex.* *kwati bixi bixi bixi, kwaba'mbizi wezibankwa, wambamba,*

it was a short run hither and thither, just a confused dodging of lizards, and he caught him.

BIXILILI (*Ukuti*), Be in confusion, disorder, &c.

BIXIZELA *v.* Tramp in slush, mud, &c.

BIYA, *v.* Fence in with thorns and bushes.

BIYANA, *adj.* dim. of *Bi*.

BIYELA, *v.* Fence for, at, &c.

BIYELELA, *v.* Fence off (people) by angry scoldings, scold away, grumble.

BIYISA, *v.* Help or make to fence.

BIYISISA, *v.* Fence carefully, thoroughly.

BIYOZA, *v.* Dance, as young men, with gestures of the body.

BIZA, *v.* Call; summon; invite, bid; name, designate; require, demand, claim.

BIZA (*Im*), *n.* Large pot of stone or earthenware; bowl of native pipe; generic name of certain herbs, used in medicine for particular purposes.

BIZEKA, *v.* Get called; be callable, easy of being called.

BIZELA *v.* Call for, on account of.

BIZISA, *v.* Make or help to call; call after the manner of.

Ex. *wambizisa okwabelungu, wati, William*, he called him after the whiteman's fashion, and said William (instead of *Velemu*).

BIZO (*I*), *n.* Name; notability, fame, distinction.

Bo, *int.* Used to express any thing, or urge any action, somewhat vehemently.

Bo (*Im*), *n.* Dysentery, bloody flux.

\*BOBA, *v.* Talk much or freely about, talk out (not a Zulu word).

BOBE (*Um*), *n.* Butter-milk.

\*BOBELA, *v.* Talk out for.

BOBELA (*Im*), *n.* Name of an edible herb.

\*BOBI (*Isi*), *n.* Chatterer, loquacious person.

BOBO (*Ukuti*)=*Boboka* or *Bobosa*.

**BOBO** (*I*), *n.* Long grass, which mats a river-bank.

**BOBO** (*Im*), *n.* Hole, as in a calabash, needle, tree, rock, &c.

**BOBO** (*Isi*), *n.* Hole, as in a garment, house, &c.

**Ex.** *nesibobo sendaba sodwa lesi*, not even the least hole for a matter=no room for anything.

**BOBO** (*Um*), *n.* Pipe, as for water, gas, &c.; musket.

**BOBO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Thick tangled bush; \*chat-tering.

**BOBOKA**, *v.* Have a hole broken or bored through; be capable of being bored; be broken or burst. as a boil; break or burst out from, as from a thicket; come out, burst out to light, find one's-self, at a place.

**BOBOKA**, *v.* Have a depression, dent, or sinking in.

**BOBOMBOBO** (*Im*), *n.* Soft rich soil, yielding to the feet.

**BOBONI** (*I*), *n.* Name of a small bird.

**BOBOSA**, **BOBOSEKA**, &c.=*Boboza*, *Bobozeka*, &c.

**BOBOZA**, *pass.* **BOTYOZWA**, *v.* Bore or break through a hole; produce, as food, a story, &c.; break through with a rush, as a troop of soldiers through a body of the enemy; light upon, find unexpectedly; penetrate, deflower a virgin.

**BOBOZA**, *v.* Talk freely about a matter.

**BOBOZEKA**, *v.* Get bored; be capable of being bored.

**BOBOZELA**, *v.* Bore for, on account of.

**BOBOZELA**, *v.* Go into a matter fully, recount it, for, on account of.

**BOBOZELWA** (*Um*), *n.* Hole made in the bottom of an *igula*, by which the whey is drawn out.

**BOBOZISA**, *v.* Help or make to bore.

**BOBOZISA**, *v.* Help or make to recount a matter fully.

**BOCA**, *v.* (*amaLala*)=*Boxa*.

**BOCO** (*Ukuti*)=*Bocoka* or *Bocoza*.

**BOCO** (*Isi*), *n.* Bulge, dent, depression.

**BOCOKA**, *v.* Be bulged, dented; get pitted. like a

withered grenadilla.

**BOCOZA**, *v.* Press or crush in, so as to make a bulge or dent.

**BODADE**, (voc. plur. from *udade*), Interjection of women, as *bandhla* of men.

**BODHLA**, *v.* Growl, roar, as a wild beast; purr, as a cat.

**BODHLA** (*Im*), *n.* Wild-cat.

**BODHLELA**, *v.* Growl, roar, purr, at, for, on account of.

**BODHLISA**, *v.* Make to growl, roar, purr; imitate growling, &c.

**BODHLO** (*Ukuti*)=*Bodhloka* or *Bodhloza*.

**BODHLO** (*I*), *n.* Growling, roaring, purring.

**BODHLOKA**, *v.* Be smashed.

**BODHLOZA**, *v.* Smash.

**BODIYA** (*Um*), *n.* Petticoat of buck-skin, with brass ornaments at the bottom.

**BOGODO** (*Isi*), *n.* Stem of mealie-cob; row of pebbles in a stream.

**BOGOTO** (*Isi*), *n.* Very young infant.

**BOHLA**, *v.* Subside, sink down, as a swelled stream, or flatulent stomach, when relieved, or a tumour, when discharged; subside, as anger, noise, or tumult, &c.; belch, bring up wind, so that the stomach sinks down.

**BOHLELA**, *v.* Belch, &c., for, on account of, at.

**BOHLISA**, *v.* Make to sink down, press down; bring down, as a flatulent stomach; put down, repress, quell, as anger, noise, a tumult, &c.

**BOI** (*I*), *n.* Name of a bird, said to foretell rain.

**BOJA**, *v.* Thrust in as a horn, pierce, gore; thrust in a horn, in order to inject a clyster.

**BOJANE** (*I*), *n.* Habitual liar.

**BOJEKA**, *v.* Get thrust in, &c.

**BOJELA**, *v.* Thrust in, &c., for, on account of.

**BOJISA**, *v.* Help or make to thrust in, &c.

**BOKANE** (*Um*), *n.* Eel, dim. from *umBoko*.

- BOKO (*Isi*), *n.* Wen.  
 BOKO (*Um*), *n.* Elephant's trunk.  
 BOKO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Walking staff.  
 BOKO (*Ukuti*), Wave, as a long burden upon the head.  
 BOKODO (*I*), *n.* Mouthful of any fluid, as *utywala*, water, &c.  
 ¶ *ukuhlaba amabokodo*, to drink by mouthfuls.  
 BOKODO (*Isi*), *n.* Mealie-stalk; bed of pebbles in a stream.  
 BOKONDO (*Im*), *n.* Pebble (*imbokondo yetye*); grindstone or millstone,  
 BOKONDO (*Izim*), *n.* Name of a pebbly river south of Durban.  
 BOKONDWE (*Im*), *n.* = *imBokondo*.  
 BOKOZA, *v.* Sprout, as maize, when it puts forth green leaves, before the flower appears.  
 BOLA, *v.* Turn sour, rot; decay, putrefy.  
 BOLA (*I*), *n.* Large tree, lying on the ground and rotting = *iBolela*.  
 BOLA (*Uku*), *n.* Corruption, decay, putrefaction, rottenness.  
 BOLEKA, *v.* Borrow; lend.  
 BOLELA (*I*), *n.* = *iBola*.  
 BOLISA, *v.* Make to turn sour, rot, &c.  
 BOLO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Private parts of a man.  
 BOLWA (*I*), *n.* Liar, rascal, rotten fellow.  
 BOMA (*Im*), *n.* Leaves of (*icena*) the small aloe, (which boys flip at with a little stick, held under the second and fourth fingers of the right hand, over the third finger, and resting on the thumb).  
 BOMA (*Isi*), *n.* Large lump or piece of cooked meat, tobacco, &c.  
 BOMBO (*Um*), *n.* Bridge of the nose.  
 BOMBULUKA, *v.* Go in a large long body.  
 BOMBULUKA (*Um*), *n.* Large long body, as a swelling in the groin or elsewhere.

**BOMI** (*U* for *Ubu*), *n.* Meat, kept so as to be very high, or a little fly-blown, in which state it is considered a dainty in Zululand; hence enjoyment, prosperity, happiness.

**BOMU** (*Ama* or *Isi*), *n.* Purpose, attention.

*Ex. ngamabomu*, intentionally.

**BOMVANA** (*Ama*), *n.* Name for Bushmen.

**BOMVANE** (*Um*), *n.* Name of a shrub.

**BOMVU**, *adj.* Red, crimson, bloody; ripened by growth, or seasoned by use, as a plant or walking-stick, so as to have its colour darkened, even to black.

¶ *ukuba'nhliziyo'bomvu*, to be angry.

*Ex. innyama ebomvu*, lean of meat.

*ngamehlo abomvu*, with eager, earnest eyes.

**BOMVU** (*I*), *n.* Kind of red clay, which women use for their top-knot.

**BOMVU** (*Isi*), *n.* Red soil.

**BONA**, *pers. pron.* for nouns in *aba* and *ubu*.

**BONA**, *v.* See; see to; see with the mind's eye, know who or what is meant; see good, see fit, think proper, think right; visit in serious affliction; meet with unexpectedly, as an accident.

¶ *ukuzibona kwake*, his seeing himself, having his first child.

*Ex. esibo* or *kesibo* = *kesibone*, let us see.

'*nan'g'uBetyu, umbona.*' '*yebo, ngimbekile,*' 'you know Betyu there.' 'yes, I have looked upon him.'

*sokubonwa ngokusa na ngokuhlwa*, it is now looked at morning and evening, it is expected every moment.

'*aukabonanga umtyaya na?*' '*qa! angibonanga ngimtyaya,*' did you never at all strike him? 'no! I never struck him.'

**BONAKALA**, *v.* Appear, be visible; turn up; be worth looking at, as a present.

**BONAKALISA**, *v.* Make to appear, disclose, reveal; give a sign, indicate.

**BONAKALISELA**, *v.* Make to appear for.

**BONAKALISO** (*Isi*), *n.* Sign, indication.

**BONAKWENZA**, *r.* Have great difficulty in doing a

thing, hardly do it; perf. *bonekwenza*, past. *bonakwenza*, pass. *kubonwa sokwenza*, &c.

BONANA, *v.* See one another.

BONCA (*Im*), *n.* Cord made by women, and used for dress.

BONDA, *v.* Stir, mix, as *isijingi*, &c.

BONDA (*Isi*), *n.* Pole, stake.

BONDA (*Um*), *n.* Crowd, properly, long train of people.

BONDELA, *v.* Stir in for.

BONDISA, *v.* Help or make to stir.

BONDISISA, *v.* Help or make to stir.

BONDO (*Um*), *n.* Food sent from a girl's friends to her bridegroom, (in acknowledgment of the cows delivered on her account.)

BONDWE (*Im*), *n.* Kind of sweet potatoe.

BONDWE (*Isi*), *n.* Name of a large tree.

BONELA, *v.* Look to, see for, at, &c.; conform to another's action.

¶ *ukuzibonela*, to look to one's-self, look to it, be on one's guard.

BONELELA, *v.* Treat kindly.

BONELELANA, *v.* Treat one another kindly.

BONGA, *v.* Thank, promise, extol; praise a gift, by way of thanking for it; address, as the *amatongo* in prayer; give thanks, bless, do worship, pray; bellow, as a bull.

·Ex. *wambonga ngenhlamba*, he roundly abused him.

BONGELA, *v.* Thank for.

BONGI (*Im*), *n.* Praiser, native poet; bee.

BONGILE (*I*), *n.* Beast sacrificed to the *amadhlozi*.

BONGO (*Ama*), *n.* Growling, as of a wild-boar at bay.

BONGO (*Isi*), *n.* Tribal designation, name of clan, family name; praise, word of praise, compliment.

BONGO (*Izi*), *n.* Praises of a person, animal, &c.

Every native has some *izibongo* attached to his



name; and, after the death of a great man, his *izi-bongo* are used in praising and praying to his (*itongo*) spirit.

BONGO (*Um*), *n.* Report of a musket; name of a Zulu regiment (*umbongo wezulu*), probably in the sense of thunder.

BONGOBIYA or BONGOBIYANE (*Isi*), *n.* = *isiBongo*.

BONGO (*Isi*), *n.* Ill temper, surliness.

BONGOLO (*Im*), *n.* Mule.

BONGOZA, *v.* Humour, as a child, spoil by over-indulgence, be partial to, pet.

BONGOZELA, *v.* Grow rapidly, shoot up, as a young child.

BONGWANA (*U*), *n.* Windpipe; small alligator.

BONI (*I*), *n.* Large green locust, which is eaten.

BONISA, *v.* See thoroughly, see carefully to; make or help to see, show.

BONISANA, *v.* Help one another to see, show to one another.

BONISELA, *v.* Look carefully for; select, pick, choose, a place, &c.

N.B. *ngibonisela-ni*, lit. look for me what, is used politely to ask the question, 'Have you seen my thing?'

So *uti mbonisele igcema lake lapa*, he says, have you seen his thatching-needle here?

*ngibonisele induku yami*, have you seen my staff?

BONISI (*Im*), *n.* Signaller, scout set to give notice of the movements of the enemy.

BONISISA, *v.* See very clearly or thoroughly.

BONJANA (*Isi*), *n.* dim. of *isiBonda*.

BONJISI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Kidney-beans.

BONKOLO (*Isi*), *n.* Small black ant, which builds in trees.

BONO (*Isi*), *n.* Umbilical hernia or rupture.

BONQA, *v.* Fasten on the string to a snuff-box.

BONQA (*Im*), *n.* String, by which the snuff-box is suspended round the neck; woman's head-knot.

BONSI (*I*), *n.* Plant, whose roots are edible.

BONXA, *n.* = *Boxa*.

BONYA (*Im*), *n.* Girdle of long goat's-hair.

BOPA, *pass.* BOTYWA, *v.* Bind; bind round; bind on, as a belt; fasten; truss or pack up, as a burden.

BOPANA, *v.* Bind one another.

BOPELA, *v.* Bind for; fasten to; inspan; bind (a cow) for a person=lend it for his use.

BOPELELA, *v.* Bind on to.

BOPEZELA or BOPEZELELA, *v.* = *Bopelela*, but stronger.

BOPISA, *v.* Bind carefully; make or help to bind.

BOPISANA, *v.* Help each other to bind.

BOPISISA, *v.* Bind very carefully.

BORO (*Isi*), *n.* Band, especially of grass.

BOQO (*U*), *n.* Plant with large black bulbs, which are eaten.

BOQO (*I*), *n.* Large assagai, with short shaft and broad blade.

BORO (*Isi*), *n.* Young locust; one who soon breaks down in any labour.

BOTOZA, *v.* Break down in walking or working.

BOTULUKA, *v.* = *Bombuluka*.

\*BOTWE (*I*), *n.* Land of Natal; the Port, Durban, (from the English word, Port.)

BOTYANA (*Im*), *n.* dim. of *imBobo*.

BOTYO (*Um*), *n.* Any tall vessel, building, &c., as a tower, chimney, ox with tall horns, &c. = *umBotyongo*.

EX. *ku'mbotyo*, it is a tall thing; plur. *zi imibotyo*.

BOTYOBANA (*U*), *n.* Weasel = *uCakide*.

BOTYONGO (*Um*), *n.* = *umBotyo*.

BOTYOZELWA (*Um*), *n.* = *umBobozelwa*.

BOVANE (*Im*), *n.* Weevil = *isiNdundundu*.

BOVU (*Im*), *n.* Chaps, inside of the cheeks in cattle, which is furnished with points to assist the gathering of grass; palate, roof of mouth = *ulwAnga*.

Ex. *u nembovu* or *uvame imbovu*, he is a great talker, he is good for nothing but talking.

**BOVU** (*Isi*), *n.* Gruff sound, as made by an angry person or sick man, unwilling to speak much, a grunt.

Ex. *kabonanga enginika isibovu*, he did not so much as give me a grunt, he never said a word.

**BOVU** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Matter from abscess, purulent discharge, discharge from dysentery.

**BOVULA**, *v.* Bellow, as a frightened ox; rave, as an angry person; stab with an assagai; wipe out, by licking with the tongue, a particle of dust from the eye.

**BOVWANE** (*Im*), *n.* = *imBovane*.

**BOXA**, *v.* Knead with water, as earth, flour, &c.; stag in mud, as cattle in a bog or cattle-yard; mix up wilfully, pervert, a matter; throw a matter into confusion, by turbulence of word or action.

**Boxo** (*Ukuti*) = *Boxoza*.

**Boxo** (*Im*), *n.* Ox with horns of a certain length, just of age to be broken in for a trek-ox.

**Boxo** or **BOXONGO** (*Um*), *n.* *umBotyo*.

**Boxoza**, *v.* Stag in mud.

**Boxwana** (*Im*), *n.* Very little *utywala*.

**Boxoza**, *v.* Crash with a blow from stick, stone, hand, foot, &c.

**Boya** (*Isi*), *n.* = *isiKuuboya*.

**Boya** (*U* for *Ubu*), *n.* Hair of an animal, fur, wool, down; also hair on the human body, except that of the head, eyebrows, beard, &c.

**Boza** (*I*), *n.* Tall plant with yellow flowers.

**Bozamo** (*Im*), *n.* Large river in Zululand.

**Bozi** (*Isi*), *n.* Rotten fruit, pumpkin, &c.

**Boziza**, *v.* Make to rot, ruin, (applied to an *umtakati*, supposed to be causing the ruin of a kraal.)

**Bozisa** (*Im*), *n.* Deadly plant.

**Bozo** or **Bozoba** (*U*), *n.* Weasel.

BOZOZELA, *v.* Smile.

BU (*Ukuti*), Abound, swarm, as flies=*Buza*; sound, as a stroke upon a blanket.

BU (*I*), *n.* Berries, much eaten by the *izindhlazi*, and used for catching them.

† *ukudhla ibu*, to be sprightly as an *indhlazi*.

BU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Abundance; flock or large number of children, pigs, &c. (*umhlambi* being used for cattle, sheep, &c.)

BUBA, *v.* Perish; de cease, die.

BUBA (*Um*), *n.* Gourd, grown so as to have an indented mark around it, where it may be divided to make two calabashes; a person with a long high head.

BUBE (*Im*), *n.* Lion.

BUBELA, *pass.* BUJELWA, *v.* Perish, die, for, at, &c.

BUBESI (*I*), *n.* Lion; used by the Zulus of a large dog.

BUBISA, *pass.* BUJISWA, *v.* Make to perish, destroy.

BUBU (*Ukuti*),=*Bubuza*.

BUBU (*Im*), *n.* Zwaartkop; anything soft, as the down of birds, fine grass, &c.

BUBU (*Isi*), *n.* Thorny plant.

BUBUBUBUZA, *v.* Cuff, buffet, with many blows.

BUBULA, *v.* Moan, sigh, groan; low, as an ox, with a sound like moaning, though it may be with pleasure; growl low, as a wild animal; mutter dissent or a reluctant assent.

BUBULELA, *v.* Moan, &c., for, at, on account of, &c.

BUBULISA, *v.* Make to moan, &c.

BUBULUNGU (*Isi*), *n.* Bluff at Durban.

BUBUMBUBWANA (*Im*), *n.* dim. of *imBubu*.

BUBUYA, *v.* Make up to, court, affect regard for, a person, in order to take note of his proceedings, and attack him accordingly.

BUBUZA, *v.* Make a noise like a bellows, bird fluttering, &c.

BUBUZI (*Im*), *n.* Moaning, as in delirium.

BUBWANE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Sea-cow Lake near Durban.

BUCA, *v.* Mix with the hand a little of anything, as meal, *utywala*, clay, &c.

¶ *ukubuc'umlomo*, to take a snap, eat a morsel, when hungry.

BUCELA, *v.* Mix a little meal, &c., for ; walk empty-handed, without a staff, &c.

\*BUCELA (*Um*), *n.* Tribal word for their *isijingi*.

BUCU (*Im*), *n.* Name of a small bird.

BUCU (*Isi*), *n.* Putrid flesh.

BUCUKA, *v.* Be in a soft, squashed, putrid, or rotten state.

BUCULA, *v.* Crush, as a soft insect, by scraping it with the foot, &c.

BUCULELA, *v.* Crush anything soft, for, at, purposely, &c.

BUCUNGA, *v.* Wash the back of another.

BUDA, *v.* Talk, sing, act, recklessly, without any restraint; colour the top-knot, as a woman does.

BUDA (*I*), *n.* Reckless wild fellow, who talks, sings, acts, without restraint; hence an *isanusi*.

BUDA (*Isi*), *n.* Red clay or ochre.

BUDALA *adv.* Long ago.

BUDAZELA, *v.* Mutter or talk in sleep.

BUDELA, *v.* Talk recklessly for, at, &c.

BUDHLA, *v.* Gore severely.

BUDHLAKALI (*Isi*), *n.* Overbearing, arbitrary, self-willed, absolute, person=*iBudhle*.

BUDHLAKALI (*Ubu*), *n.* Violent self-will.

BUDHLE (*I*), *n.*=*isiBudhlakali*.

BUDHLU (*Ukuti*), Yield to pressure, as anything soft.

BUDHLUKA, *v.* Become soft, so as to yield to the touch or pressure.

BUDHLUMBUDHLU (*Im*), *n.* Soil yielding to the tread, soft, rich, loam; great, bulky, sodden, fellow.

**BUDHLUZA**, *v.* Rouse out, as the bowels, with a strong purgative or enema.

**BUDU** (*Ukuti*), Patter, as the feet of children running fast or many together.

**BUDU** (*Isi*), *n.* Kind of rock-rabbit=*in Tenetya*; but used of any game that is easily obtained.

**BUDUKEZA**, *v.* Tread down a clod with the foot, break it up, by striking it with a mallet, or dashing it on the ground=*Buduza*.

**BUDULEKA**, *v.* Get rubbed, broken, pressed down, as grass by people walking or sitting.

**BUDULULU** (*Ukuti*), Fall sprawling on the ground, as in trying to catch a chicken.

**BUDUZA**, *v.* = *Budukeza*.

**BUDUZELA**, *v.* Tramp; tramp down, as turf upon the stone which covers a corn-hole.

**BUJA**, *v.* Stab.

**BUJELA**, *v.* Stab violently; pour in a great deal of water.

**BUJELWA**, *v.* pass. from *Bubela*.

**BUJWANA** (*Isi*), *n.* dim. from *isi Budu*.

**BUKA**, *v.* Look at long and fixedly, (whereas *bèka* may imply only a glance;) gaze at with admiration, approve.

¶ *ukuyibuka (into) emanzini*, to look at a thing in the water, that is, at its reflection merely, which cannot be reached = to refuse a thing positively, as impossible, or impracticable, or simply out of the question.

*ukubuka emanzini loko!* = I wish he may get it, (meaning, there is not the least likelihood of it.)

**BUKA** (*Ama*), *n.* White intestinal worms (vulgar).

**BUKA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Weak, feeble, man or animal, a sorry sight.

**Ex.** *yasidhla, ngityo, yadhla nobuka lwazo*, it (the *impi*) seized them, yes, the sorriest beast of the lot, every scrimp of them.

**BUKALI** (the noun *ubuKali* used adjectively), Sharp.

BUKANA, *r.* Gaze at one another, face one another.

BUKAZANE (*Isi*), *n.* = *isibukazane*.

BUKEKA, *r.* Get looked at; be worth being looked at.

BUKELA, *r.* Gaze at, for, &c.

BUKELI (*Isi*), *n.* Spectator at a festival.

BUKEZA, *r.* Grind corn over again the second time.

BUKISA, *r.* Gaze earnestly, closely, at; help or make to gaze; call attention by constant crying, as a troublesome child.

BUKO (*Isi*), *n.* Anything used to see with, as a window, spectacles, looking-glass, surface of water, used as a mirror.

¶ *ukutyawa isibuko* or *amazi*, lit. to be struck by a mirror, =look at one's-self in the water, an euphemism for the going to bathe in the morning of young men, after an involuntary nocturnal emission, at any time after the *ukutomba*.

BUKU (*Isi*), *n.* Log of wood.

BUKU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Bog.

BUKUBUKU (*Isi*), *n.* Any animal, like the mole, which appears like a log, all body, no limbs; a thick-set, square-built, person.

BUKUDA, *r.* Frolic in the water, as bathers, floating, diving, &c.

BUKULA, *r.* Break off a young mealie-plant; forsake one's wife or children; refuse, as a cow, to allow the calf to suck; reject, as a cat her kittens; kill, as a buck.

BUKULELA, *r.* Break off a mealie-plant purposely.

BUKUZA, *r.* Pour out by shaking, as corn, snuff, *amasi*, &c.

BUKUZEKA, *r.* Get poured out; lie wallowing, as a drunken man.

BUKWANE (*Um*), *n.* Spectacle (to others), thing to be gazed at, as jewels, &c.; name of a bird, like a pauw.

BULA, *r.* Beat as a thing or person; thrash out, as

corn; beat the ground, when consulting an *isanusi*; consult an *isanusi* on account of any person (acc.), either by beating the ground, or by motions of the hand or head, or by singing; divine, point out, indicate successfully, as an *isanusi*; speak of, speak about.

¶ *ukuzibula*, point out, indicate, for one's-self, as a sick man may the place of his pain.

Ex. *wabula lo'muntu*, he indicated that man.

*ubula-ni? ngibula imbuzi yako*, what are you speaking of? I am speaking of your goat.

*ngakipa ngabula kanene*, I out with (an assagai), and did the real thing=stabbed the buck (see *Tyo*).

*uma ukufa kubekise pambili nje, asivi sityo ukuti ibulile, siti idukile, ilahlekile*, if the disease has only made progress, we do not come to say that he (the *innyanya*) has divined rightly, we say he has made a mistake, he has erred.

**BULALA**, *v.* Hurt, injure; ill-treat; render unfit for use; destroy in any way; break in pieces, crack as a nut; kill; murder; used jocularly, kill (*Hibernice*), be the death of, a person, by making him laugh, frightening, threatening, &c.

¶ *ukubulala izwe*, to have grand doings of any kind, (as if a vast number of cattle were feeding off the land).

*ukubulala inhliziyo*, to destroy the inclination for any thing, as for food by over-eating.

**BULALANA**, *v.* Hurt one another; kill one another; kill, put an end to, uncomfortable feeling within the heart of one another.

**BULALEKA**, *v.* Get hurt, ill-treated, &c.

**BULALELA**, *v.* Hurt, kill, &c., for, at, on account of.

¶ *ukuzibulalela*, to hurt, ill-treat, &c., according to one's own fancy.

**BULALISA**, *v.* Help or make to hurt, kill, &c.

**BULALISISA**, *v.* Kill thoroughly.

**BULAZI** (*Isi*), *n.* Name of a grassy table-mountain in the kwa'Mapumulo district.

**BULELA**, *v.* Beat out corn at; divine for; kill by means of an *umbulelo*.



**BULELO** (*Um*), *n.* Any injurious preparation made by *abatakati*.

**BULI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Pile of Kafir-corn, arranged for carrying, with ear and stalk laid alternately.

**Ex.** *ungapambanis'ubuli*, do not interweave your talk, mixing up things together, head and tail.

**BULISA**, *v.* Help or make to beat out corn, or consult an *isanusi*; salute a person=*Bingelela*.

**BULISANA**, *v.* Help one another to beat out corn, or consult an *isanusi*; salute one another.

**BULO** (*Isi*), *n.* Stick for beating; threshing stick; stick used to beat the ground, in consulting an *isanusi*.

**BULU** (*Im*), *n.* Large land-lizard.

**BULUBA**, *v.* Be reduced in size, (after seeming to be pregnant,) by abortion or any other cause. (This word is not properly used of a cow.)

**BULUBENSE** (*I*), *n.* Big burly fellow, with large buttocks and belly, such as grow from drinking much *utywala*.

**BULUKA**, *v.* Go.

**BULUKELA**, *v.* Go into, enter.

**BULUKISA**, *v.* Help or make to go.

**BULUKISELA**, *v.* Help or make to go for, to, into, &c.

**BULULU** (*I*), *n.* Large puff-adder.

**BULULWANE** (*Isi*), *n.* The large centripedal worm, common in Natal; also, any other large non-edible worm; name of a large buzzing insect.

**BULUNGA**, *v.* Form into a round ball.

**BULUNGA** (*Im*), *n.* Round ball of any kind, as a berry or cannon-ball

**BULUNGANA**, *v.* Form one another into a round ball, as the portions of a lump of dough, kneaded into a loaf.

**BULUZA**, *v.* Pour forth, used of bearing many children, voiding loose excrement, &c.

**BUMA** (*I* or *Um*), *n.* Water-flag, used to aid partu-

rition; mat made of the same.

BUMA (*I*), *n.* Sky-blue beads.

BUMBA, *v.* Work in clay, as a potter; knead bread; work up a false story.

† *ukubumba unlomo*, to shape the mouth (for silence)=to keep silence, either not speaking at all, or not speaking about the matter in hand.

BUMBA (*I*), *n.* Clay fit for the potter's work.

BUMBA (*Im*), *n.* Kind of pea.

BUMBE (*Isi*), *n.* Dull, stupid, heavy, person; dolt, blockhead; bad snuff.

BUMBELA, *v.* Work up for, as in clay, dough, falsehood, &c.

BUMBEZELA (*Im*), *n.* Term applied to the viscous material (*ungiyane*), with which head-rings are made, when it happens not to be laid on properly, but plastered thickly; also to any matter of business, which has been bungled; in both cases the English word 'mess' might be used.

Ex. *imbumbezela yeze*, an absurd mess.

BUMBULU (*Im*), *n.* Anything round and hard, as a bullet, kernel of fruit, &c.

BUMBULUZA, *v.* Get or do a thing easily, with very little trouble, for nothing, as when one finds a thing by accident, or gets paid much for doing little, or sells an article for more than it is worth; throw off easily, as a horse its rider; expose a corpse, taking no trouble to inter it.

BUMBULUZEKA, *v.* Be obtainable easily, without trouble or toil; get thrown easily, as from a horse.

BUMBULUZA (*Um*), *n.* Walking shield (*irau*) of moderate size.

BUMBWANE (*Im*), *n.* Small dung-fly.

BUMU (*Um*), *n.* Umbilical rupture.

BUMUMU (*I*), *n.* Large, gross, sodden, man.

BUNA, *v.* Fade, wither.

BUNDA, *v.* Be meagre, thin, miserable-looking.

BUNDA (*I*), *n.* Plant used for basket-making.

BUNDA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Place, where the goats or sheep of one hut are kept; flock of that one hut; layer of reeds for storing grain upon.

BUNDANE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Poor, meagre, goat or sheep.

BUNDU (*I*), *n.* Plant, from whose fibres baskets are made.

BUNDU (*Um*), *n.* Border of a native fire-place.

BUNE (*Im*), *n.* Faded, worn-out, person or thing, as an old man, or ox, or withered plant.

BUNGA, *v.* Flock in small numbers, as birds in corn-fields at midday.

BUNGA (*I*), *n.* Decayed wood, touch-wood, dead branches, &c.

BUNGA (*Im*), *n.* Mode of dressing young men's hair, something like a bishop's wig.

BUNGABUNGA, *v.* Wag the tail, as a dog, at (acc.); flap (flies from the face, &c.)

BUNGANE (*I*), *n.* Fly, which bores and makes its nest in dry trees, whose larva is eaten; beetle, generally.

¶ *ukukwelwa amabungane*, to have beetles in the head, be mad.

BUNGANYELA, *v.* Gather around, as persons about one who has met with an accident, or about a friend just come.

BUNGAZA, *v.* Gather around (acc.), as flies about the face.

BUNGAZELA, *v.* Gather around with a purpose, as from affection, &c.; fawn, as a dog upon its master.

BUNGANA, *v.* Wither or shrink up by the heat of the sun, as a grenadilla, when gathered.

BUNGE (*Isi*), *n.* Dull, stupid, heavy, person; dolt, blockhead.

BUNGELA, *v.* Pile up thick, as wood around a fire, so

as to protect it from wind; gather or be thick upon or about, as ticks upon one's legs; flock in small numbers to.

**BUNGISA**, *v.* Make to flock in small numbers.

**BUNGU** (*Isi*), *n.* Maggot of a large fly, which makes a nest underground.

**BUNGU** (*Um*), *n.* Foetus of a calf.

**Ex.** *ikityehoe umbungu*, it (the cow) has had an embryo taken out for it.

**BUNGUBUNGWANA** (*Im*), *n.* Any thing limp, as fine grass, a tree which has grown rapidly, &c.

**BUNGULU** (*Im*), *n.* Small insect, which harbours in old sleeping-mats.

**BUNGUZELA**, *v.* Grow rapidly.

**\*BUNU** (*I*), *n.* Dutch Boer.

**BUNU** (*Isi*), *n.* Genitals of females (vulgar).

**BUNUKA**, *v.* Go about without employment.

**BUNZI** (*I*), *n.* Brow, forehead.

**BUQA**, *v.* Go over ground a second time, when the crop is coming up badly, sowing it again and levelling it; level by harrowing; harrow in seed; lay down grass, as by sitting on it or tramping through it.

**BUQA** (*Im*), *n.* Person or thing neglected, thrown away, not cared for, &c., a cast-away.

**BUQABUQA**, *v.* Dash down, as a man might throw another, or one dog another.

**BUQAZELA**, *v.* Go without anything in the hand.

**BUQE** (*Ukuti*), *v.* Destroy utterly, make an end of.

**BUKEKA**, *v.* Be laid down, as grass, by people sitting or treading on it, be well beaten, as a path.

**\*BUQO** (*Isi*), *n.* Harrow.

**BUQU** (*I*), *n.* Soft loose soil, like that on the Berea.

**BUQUSI** (*I*), *n.* Dirt.

**BUQUZA**, *v.* Shuffle up dust, as people dancing, a person walking briskly, a snake wriggling off, a dog, seated on his haunches, and sweeping the

ground with his tail, &c. (This word is properly, but not always, used with reference to some action which raises dust.)

**BUQUZEKA, v.** Be shuffled up, as dust.

**BUQUZELA, v.** Shuffle up dust, with a purpose, as when a man is walking along resolutely.

**BUSA, v.** Rule, govern, reign; be prosperous, be happy, flourish, enjoy one's-self; live delicately, be luxurious, self-indulgent, used of a peevish child crying.

¶ *ukuzibusa*, to govern one's-self, live independent, live at ease, be one's own master, enjoy one's self at will.

Ex. *musa ukuzibusa ngami*, don't enjoy yourself at my expense, be making sport of me.

**BUSELA, v.** Rule at, for, &c.

¶ *ukuzibusela*, to rule for one's-self, live independent and happy, enjoy one's-self, &c.

**BUSISA, v.** Help or make to rule or be prosperous.

**BUSO (*Isi*), n.** Matter of prosperity, good fortune, happiness.

**BUSO (*Um*), n.** Kingdom; mode of governing; matter of enjoyment.

**BUTA, v.** Gather together, collect, assemble; call to account, as a person before his tribe; collect as cattle, when brought in at midday in summer-time, to go out again.

Ex. *amanga lawa ayakumbuta*, those lies will call him up, he will have to give an account of them.

**BUTA (*I*), n.** Climbing plant, supposed to have influence in attracting girls.

**BUTALALA (*Ukuti*),** Kneel with buttocks resting on the heels, and head bending forward.

**BUTANA, v.** Gather together, collect, assemble.

**BUTANE (*Im*), n.** Kind of scented grass.

**BUTELA, v.** Gather into, for, &c.

**BUTISA, v.** Help or make to collect; collect entirely.

**BUTISO** (*Um*), *n.* Mealie-ground, cultivated by the whole tribe for the chief.

**BUTO** (*I*), *n.* Soldier, warrior; whole regiment; whole body of warriors; one, or all, of any picked company of men, boys, girls, &c., belonging to the chief.

**Ex.** *ng'umisa webuto*, I am a fine fellow, a picked manly fellow.

*intombi zebuto*, girls of the warriors, belonging properly to them.

**BUTU** (*Ukuti*)=*Butuka* or *Butuza*.

**BUTU** (*Um*), *n.* Flock of sickly sheep, particularly merinos.

**BUTUKA**, *v.* Get peeled off, crumble away, as slaty stone, bread, &c.; die off, as sickly sheep.

**BUTUMA** (*Im*), *n.* Gnu; herd of gnus; huge fire, made of large logs.

**BUTUZA**, *v.* Peel off, crumble, as bread, slaty stone, &c.

**BUTUZEKA**, *v.* Be peeled off, crumbled.

**BUTUZELA**, *v.* Peel off, crumble, for.

**BUTUZISA**, *v.* Help or make to peel off or crumble.

**BUTYELEZI** (*ubuTyelezi* used adjectively), Slippery.

**Ex.** *amazinyo ami abutyelezi*, my teeth are set on edge.

**BUTYWANE** (*Isi*), *n.* Wild, ignorant, savage (supposed to be the name of a former people).

**BUXELA**, *v.* Drive stakes into the ground.

**BUXU** (*Isi*), *n.* Calf with large body, horns, &c.

**BUXUBUXU** (*Ukuti*), Wash with the hands.

**BUXUNGA**, *v.*=*Bucunga*.

**BUYA**, *v.* Return, come back; see also Grammar [421].

¶ *ukubuya umoya*, to return (as to) the breath,=to breathe freely after great anxiety.

¶ *ukubuya na*, to come back with=bring back, take back, recover.

**Ex.** *wayisa isandhla, wabuya netambo*, he put out his hand, and (came back with) brought back a bone.

*wabuya nesidumbu*, he got hold of, took up, the corpse.

*kuya'ubuya nawe*, it shall return with him, = it shall be given to him.

*wabuya wati uMpande*, then Umpane said.

*ubuy'uhlangane nabo*, do you then join with them.

*saponsa ubuhlalu obumhlope*, *sabuya sabuya nabo*, we threw down white beads, and then took them up again.

BUYA (*I*), *n.* Large extent of cultivated ground ; tide.

BUYA (*Im*), *n.* Herb, used as a vegetable, and somewhat resembling spinach ; fungus, growing in damp huts, from which the *abatakati* are supposed to extract a poison ; the poison in question.

¶ *o'manxiwa kamili 'mbuya*, a restless person, whose old sites do not grow *imbuya*, because this herb grows on sites of kraals, which have been long occupied.

BUYA (*Isi*), *n.* Enclosure for *amabele*.

BUYEKEZA, *v.* Do once again, go over again.

BUYELA, *v.* Return, go back, to ; go back for a person, as to help him, or to fight him.

BUYELANA, *v.* Go back to or for one another, as to help or to fight one another.

BUYELELA, *v.* Return at once, on the same day.

BUYISA, *v.* Help or make to go back ; bring or send back, return, restore ; withdraw bad words, give them a pleasant turn or interpretation, make it up for them ; restore order, reform, as soldiers after a manœuvre.

¶ *ukubuyisa umoya*, to bring back the breath, breathe freely, as after great anxiety.

*lizakubuyisa, ngomoya wenhlengetwa*, (*wenyakato, womzansi, weningizimu*,) it (the sky) will bring back (the clouds), by a south (S.W., S.E., S.W.,) wind = it is going to rain.

BUYISANA, *v.* Bring or send back mutually ; withdraw mutually bad words, make up a quarrel.

BUYISELA, *v.* Restore, send, carry, take, bring, put back for (double acc.)

BUZA, *v.* Enquire of ; ask or enquire about (acc.) from (acc. or dat.) ; examine ; call to account ; enquire for ; saunter without occupation ; buzz, as

bees or flies; abound, swarm.

¶ *ukubuza izwi*, to enquire the word (of a father about the *ukulobola* to be given for his daughter.)

Ex. *wongibuza pela*, you shall ask me truly (if it is not so), = you see, if it won't be so as I say.

*akubuyiselwa muva*, it is not restored afterwards = there is no help for it, what's done is done, what can't be cured must be endured.

BUZANA, *v.* Enquire of one another.

BUZANELA, *v.* Enquire of one another for.

BUZELA, *v.* Enquire on behalf of.

BUZELI (*Um*), *n.* One who seeks to vindicate a person by asking questions on his behalf.

BUZENGANA OR BUZENGE (*Isi*), *n.* Senseless, besotted person, like one who has smoked hemp.

BUZI (*I*), *n.* Field-rat; brow, forehead.

Ex. *aku'nsimba yazuz'ibuzi ngokuhlala*, no wild-cat ever caught a rat by sitting still, (a proverb, implying the benefit of active exertion.)

BUZI (*Im*), *n.* Goat.

N.B. A girl may be called *imbuzi ka'yise*.

BUZIKAZI (*Isi*), *n.* She-goat, not having kidded.

BUZISA, *v.* Help or make to enquire.

BUZISISA, *v.* Enquire carefully.

BUZISISISA, *v.* Enquire very carefully indeed.

BWABA (*Ukuti*), Sound, or make to sound, squelching, as a toad dashed on the ground.

BWABA (*Im*), *n.* Bad pumpkins, decayed or injured on the plant; hyæna.

BWABAZA, *v.* Make to sound squelching, as a toad by dashing it on the ground.

BWABAZEKA, *v.* Get squelched.

BWABWAZA, *v.* Bubble, as water entering a gourd by a hole.

BWABWAZISA, *v.* Make to bubble, as above.

BWACAZELA, *v.* Wamble, roll in walking from side to side, like one having no stick or assagai.



- BWADAZA**, *v.* Talk incoherently, as a man drunken or in a fit.
- BWADHLA**, *v.* Bubble, as water boiling with meal, &c., in it.
- BWALAGAXA** (*Ukuti*)=*Bwalagaxa*.
- BWALAGAXA**, *v.* Fling away, as a wet or dirty cloth.
- BWAMAZI** (*I*), *n.* Bubble; bladder formed on any part of the human body.
- BWANYAZI** (*I*), *n.* Seed-pod, such as that of the *usinga*, like a bladder filled with air.
- BWIBWIZA**, *v.* Bubble, as water entering a gourd by a hole, or as a man drowning, or as water exuding from the ground.
- BWIDIZA**, *v.* Speak inarticulately or indistinctly.

## C

- CA**, *adv.* No, (used by many for *Qa*).
- CABA**, *v.* Clear, as a spot from weeds and bushes by chopping; clear a gristly bone by gnawing (*cāba*); clear a wound or diseased place on the head, by cutting away the hair, and scraping the bone (*cāba* or *cāba*).
- CABA** (*Ukuti*), Lay or lie flat, (not necessarily smooth,) come on the level, on level ground.
- CABA** (*Isi*), *n.* Thin flat cake, like a fritter, made by grinding boiled mealies; door, window.
- CABA** (*Um*), *n.* Mass of boiled mealies, made into *izicaba*.
- CABALELE** (*U*), *n.* Sound made by children playing in the rain (*ca balele*), which is supposed to help their growth.
- CABANGA**, &c., *v.*=*Camanga*, &c.
- CABANGA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Cartilage at the end of the breast-bone (*ipe lesifuba*).
- CABEKA**, *v.* Get cleared (from bush, gristle, &c.); place, so as to lie flat.

**CABELA**, *v.* Clear (of bush, &c.) for.

**CABISA**, *v.* Help or make to clear, (of bush, &c.)

**CABO** (*Um*), *n.* New piece of ground, lately cleared.

**CABU** (*Isi*), *n.* Venomous spider of any kind; gad-fly (*isibau*).

**CACA**, *v.* Clear a diseased place in the head, by cutting away the hair and scraping the bone.

**CACA**, *v.* Be plain or clear=*Qama*; used also of water poured into a vessel, so as to rest upon the top of mealies, meal, &c.

**Ex.** *siyav'iswa amazwi ako, acacile*, we understand your words, they are clear.

*wowatela acace amanzi; kona ziya'utamba (isinkobe)*, pour the water, so as to cover (the grains); then they will grow soft.

**CACA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Chaff, which has fallen to the ground, where birds have eaten *amabele*; used of wounded men, who have fallen on the field or by the road-side.

**CACAMBA**, *v.* Burst the pod or capsule, and fly out; be sleek, fat, in good condition, well filled out, ready to burst the skin.

**CACAMBELA**, *v.* Burst the pod and fly out in, upon, &c.

**CACAMBISA**, *v.* Make sleek, fat, in good case, &c.

**CACAMEZELA**, *v.* Put a band over the eyes, properly a string of beads; pour carefully.

**CACAMEZELELA**, *v.* Put a string of beads over the eyes for, pour water carefully for.

**CACAMEZELISA**, *v.* Help or make to put a string of beads over the eyes, &c.

**CACAMEZELO** (*Um*), *n.* String of beads worn over the eyes.

**CACANE** (*I*), *n.* Name of a fibrous marsh-plant.

**CACAZA**, *v.* Make or sound as damp wood in burning, or as rain falling freely inside a hut; be master, as a bull over the whole herd.

**CAFAZI** (*Ama*). *n.* Young immature bees, preferred

by some to honey=*amaQanda*.

CAKA, *v.* Be in bad condition, as an ox with its blood watery, from hunger or some other cause.

CAKA (*Um*), *n.* Tree, whose berries are used for ornament upon the loins.

\*CAKA (*Isi*), *n.*=*isiGcaka*.

CAKACAKAZA, *v.* Pick and scatter *amabele*, as birds eating it.

CAKATA or CAKATISA, *v.* Do lightly, slightly, loosely, carelessly, as in hanging up anything, fastening a reim, carrying a vessel, &c.; be loose, as a *riem*.

Ex. *cakatisa loku*, carry this loosely, used in asking a favour, implying, do not trouble yourself much about it.

*bacakatisile*, *acakatisile*, *zicakatisile*, &c., they are nine in number, (lit. they have taken up loosely, ten nearly, not quite.)

CAKATISELA, *v.* Carry lightly, loosely, for, carry a little thing for.

CAKAZELA, *v.* Throw away, as chewed *imfe*.

CAKAZI (*I*), *n.* Widow=*iDikazi*, *umFelokazi*.

CAKIDE (*U* or *I*), *n.* Weasel=*uBotyobana*.

CAKULO (*Um*), *n.* Pot for *utywala*, generally handsome.

CALA (*I*), *n.* Fault, blame; guilt; debt; matter of complaint; charge before a magistrate; lawsuit, (used of the *business*, not the *court*); party to a suit, one or more concerned in it; harm, hurt, blemish, flaw; margin, border, side (of a place); coast, shore.

¶ *ukutwala icala*, to incur blame.

Ex. *ecaleni kwa*, on one side of.

*limlahlike icala*, the cause has thrown him away=he has lost it.

*ayukuba na'cala*, you won't take any harm, you won't be the worse for it.

*v'icala-ni na?* what's the matter, what's the dispute about?

*aku'cala loko*=*aku'tuto*, that's no fault, that's of no consequence, that does not matter.

CALARA (*I*), *n.* Male dog.

- CALEKA, &c., *v.* = *Qaleka*, &c.  
 CAMA, *v.* = *Qama*; also void urine.  
 CAMANGA, *v.* Think, fancy, imagine, suppose; reflect, meditate, consider = *Cabanga*.  
 CAMANGELA, *v.* Think about.  
 CAMANGISA, *v.* Think carefully.  
 CAMANGO (*Um*), *n.* Thought.  
 CAMBALALA, *v.* Recline, lie down.  
 CAMBUSA, *v.* Make a hole, as in a piece of wood, or the ear of a person or animal = *Xexa*.  
 CAMELA, *v.* Lean the head on the hand or a (Kafir) pillow.  
 CAMELO (*Isi*), *n.* Kafir pillow = *isiGoco*.  
 CAMISA, *v.* = *Qamisa*.  
 CAMO (*Um*), *n.* Private parts of male, urine.  
 CAMSA, CAMSELA, &c. = *Cumusa*, *Camusela*, &c.  
 CAMU (*Isi*), *n.* Hole, gap.  
 CAMUKA, *v.* Break out in running sores.  
 CAMUSA, *v.* Make a hole, as in a hut or hedge; lance, as a boil.  
 CAMUSELA, *v.* Make a hole purposely, (as in an egg for eating, or letting out the chick;) hence eat eggs, hatch chickens.  
 CANDA, *v.* Chop, as wood = *Banda*.  
 CANDEKA, &c. = *Bandeka*, &c.  
 CANE (*Um*), *n.* Flesh of a beast that has died of itself.  
 CANGUZA, *v.* Dance, as girls, especially at a wedding-feast.  
 CANGUZISA, *v.* Help or make a girl to dance = attend her marriage-feast.  
 CANSI, *v.* Be clear, distinct, intelligible.  
 CANSI (*I*), *n.* Sleeping-mat.  
 CANSISA, *v.* Make clear, explain = *Casisa*.  
 CANSISELA, *v.* Explain for = *Casisela*.  
 Ex. *cansisela kukona-loko okutyoyo*, explain about that which you are saying.

CANSULA, *v.* Explain, make clear.

CANUCANU (*Isi*), *n.* Rich, luscious, food of any kind, which will cause surfeit, dislike, disgust, if eaten in any quantity.

CANUKA, *v.* Be surfeited, nauseated, tired, out of patience, disgusted, at any thing=*Casuka*.

CANULA, *v.* Cause surfeit, nausea, &c.=*Casula*.

CANUZELA, *v.* Cause or feel surfeit, nausea, distaste, disgust.

CAPA, *v.* Smear a skin (with *amasi*, castor-oil, &c.) to supple it for a petticoat.

¶ *ukucapa ngenhlumba*, to abuse, revile (woman's word).

CAPA (*Ukuti*), Drop or spill upon.

CAPASHI (*Ukuti*), Come out on the other side of a river after fording (with acc.)

CAPAZA, *v.* Drop, spill; make to drop; make a tree drop juice by striking and bruising it.

CAPAZELA, *v.* Drop, spill; make to drop on or into; make blots upon.

CAPISA, *v.* Smear (a skin) thoroughly.

CAPISISA, *v.* Smear (a skin) very carefully.

CAPO (*Um*), *n.* Any stuff used for smearing a skin to supple it, usually *amasi* or castor-oil.

CAPUNA, *v.* Take out a little of something with hand, cup, &c.

CAPUNELA, *v.* Take out a little for, into, &c.

CASA, *v.* Break in pieces, smash, crush, as a stone, nut, &c.; dash a man to the ground.

CASANA, *v.* Dash one another on the ground.

CASEKA or CASEKELA, *v.* Care for, attend to.

CASISA, *v.* Break in pieces carefully or thoroughly; explain=*Cansisa*.

CASISELA, *v.* Break in pieces carefully for; explain for=*Cansisela*.

CASISISA, *v.* Crush very carefully or thoroughly.

CASUCASU (*Isi*), *n.* *isiCanucanu*.

CASUKA, CASULA, *v.* = *Canuka, Canula.*

CATA, *v.* Inject an enema; hide one's-self = *Baca, Catya.*

CATAMAZELA, *v.* Guess, (as the origin of a word, a person's meaning or purpose, &c.)

CATAMAZELELA, *v.* Guess for.

CATAMAZELISA, *v.* Help or make to guess.

CATAZA, *v.* Pour out some, but not the whole, of what is in a vessel = *Cateka.*

CATAZELA, *v.* Pour some water, snuff, &c. (not the whole of what is there) for, into, &c.

CATEKA, CATEKELA = *Cataza, Catazela.*

CATEKELA, *v.* = *Catamazela.*

CATELA, *v.* Hide on account of.

CATO (*Isi*), *n.* Plant administered by way of enema to infants.

CATU (*Ukuli*), Walk very slowly.

CATU (*Um*), *n.* Very slow walking.

¶ *ukwenza umcatu* or *ukutyaya umcatu*, to walk very slowly.

Ex. *umcatu ka'Bovungane*, the slow pace of Bovungane, so called from a former chief, who required his girls to walk slowly to and from the river.

CATULA, *v.* Walk very slowly, or as an infant, just beginning to walk away, toddle.

\*CATULO (*Isi*), *n.* Shoe, boot, any covering for the feet.

CATYA, *v.* Pick up; hide one's-self = *Baca, Cata.*

CATYA (*Isi*), *n.* Poisonous spider, which is often seen running nimbly across the road.

CATYANA (*I*), *n.* Point, dot.

CATYELA, *v.* = *Catela.*

CAYA, *v.* Hang up carefully, as clothes, &c.

CAYELA, *v.* Hang up carefully for.

CAYI (*Ubu*), *n.* = *ubuXayi.*

CAYISA, *v.* Help or make to hang up carefully.

CAZA, *v.* Draw out, as fibres, sticks of *imfe* from a

bundle, &c.; draw out, as the words of different persons out of a conversation; cut the skin as the amaBaca, to let out, as they say, the bad blood.

CAZELA, *v.* Draw out fibres, sticks of *imfe*, &c., for; hence distribute, as a bundle of *imfe*, pieces of an ox, money, &c.

CAZELANA, *v.* Draw out, hence distribute, among one another.

CAZISA, *v.* Draw out carefully, diligently; help or make to draw out.

CAZISISA, *v.* Draw out very carefully.

CAZULA, *v.* Grind imperfectly, leaving whole grains, &c.

CE, *particle*, Presently, by-and-bye: see Grammar [433].

CE (*I*), *n.* Good fortune, good luck.

CEBA, *v.* Be rich.

CEBA, *v.* Accuse falsely, slander, defame; inform against a person, whether falsely or not, (because the friends of the accused will always say it is false;) contrive, devise; intend, think of doing; agree, conspire, about.

¶ *ukuceb'icebo*, to devise a plan.

¶ *ukuceb'amanga*=*ukupemb'amanga*, to devise, cook up, a lie.

CEBA (*I*), *n.* Upper part of the shoulder, on which a burden is carried=*iHlombe*.

CEBANA, *v.* Accuse one another.

CEBEKAZI (*Ukuti*), Lie level or flat.

CEBELA, *v.* Inform against.

CEBELANA, *v.* Inform against (with *na*).

CEBELELE=*Cebekazi*.

CEBEZA, *v.* Enlarge and protrude, as the vagina of a cow, just before calving.

CEBISA, *pass.* CETYISWA, *v.* Help or make to be rich.

CEBISA, *v.* Help or make to inform, accuse falsely, &c.

CEBO (*I*), *n.* Device, plan, stratagem, whether good or bad.

Ex. *umuntu onamacebo*, a sly, deceitful person.

- CECELEGWANA** (*Um*), *n.* Combination or concert=  
*umBimbi*.
- CEKA**, *v.* Cut firewood, and leave it to dry in the bush; put on a broad belt, as a girl just before marriage.
- CEKE** (*Isi*), *n.*=*isiNgindi*.
- CEKEZO** (*Um*), *n.* Hoof-sickness, which attacks cattle about the middle of autumn, when they become diseased in the hoofs, drip at the mouths, refuse to eat, grow thin, and die=*umNyonyoba*.
- CEKO** (*Um*), *n.* Firewood, cut and left to dry in the bush.
- CELA**, *v.* Ask for, beg, request; pour, as water on snuff, or *intelezi* on an *impi*.
- CELANA**, *v.* Ask, beg, request, of one another.
- CELANKOBE** (*Isi*), *n.* Evening-star.
- CELE** (*In*), *n.* Fruit of *umCele*.
- CELE** (*Um*), *n.* Fine grass for thatching=*inTunga*; grassy ridge, left as a partition between two mealie-grounds=*umZimandhlela*; large shrub, with sweet red berries=*umXe*le.
- ¶ *ukusika* (*ukudweba*) *umcele*, to mark the boundary line, by word or by act.
- CELEGU** (*Isi*), *n.* Small bird with white spots.
- CELEGWANA** (*I*), *n.* Small brown bird with white tail.
- CELELA**, *v.* Beg for; pour (water or snuff) for, into, &c.
- CELISA**, *v.* Help or make to beg; help or make to pour, as water or snuff.
- CELISISA**, *v.* Beg earnestly; pour (water or snuff) very carefully.
- CEME** (*Isi*), *n.* Line of men, standing shoulder to shoulder; muzzle for calves, which allows of their eating grass, but is armed with thorns around its edge, so as to prick the cow when it tries to suck.
- CEMEZEKA**, *v.* Live comfortably.
- CENA** (*I*), *n.* Small aloe, on the leaves of which boys practise with the assagai; it is used also for raising



the hair upon a hide ; an *ibulo* of girls, allowed to have intercourse with men.

CENGACENGA (*I*), *n.* Open country=*iTenge, iTengatenga*.

CENGEZI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Broad platter or bowl ; ox with long horns pointing outwards horizontally.

CENTA, *v.* Clear ground of grass, &c. ; scrape, as a root for medicine.

CENTANE (*U*), *n.* Partition inside a hut, to separate a place for goats.

CENYANE (*I*), *n.*=*iCena*.

CETYANA (*Isi*), *n.* Small detachment of men.

CEVUZA, *v.* Talk incessantly.

CEZA, *v.* Chip or strike pieces off a log of firewood ; go off to the side of the path, shave the path.

CEZELA, *v.* Chip off for.

CEZELANA, *v.* Chip off for one another ; divide equally one with another.

CEZISA, *v.* Help or make to chip off, &c.

CEZU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Splinter of wood, chip ; piece or portion.

CEZUKA, *v.* Turn out of the path, turn aside.

CEZUKELA, *v.* Turn out of the path to or for.

CEZUKISA, *v.* Make to turn out of the path.

CEZULA, *v.* Chip or strike off pieces from a log of firewood, stone, &c.

\*CEZULO (*In*), *n.* Woman's word for axe=*iZembe*.

CI (*Ukuti*), Make an end of.

Ex. *engakamuki ukuti ci*, he not being yet clear gone.

*wahlakanipa wati ci*, he was wise outright.

CI (*I*), *n.* Trick, device ; part of a cattle-fence, made by one man.

¶ *ici leze*, an enclosure of nothing=nonsense.

CI (*Isi*), *n.* Omen=*umHlola* ; matter, affair.

Rx. *isici sini?*=*y'ini leyo?*=*ukuti-ni loho?*=*umhlola muni?*  
what has happened ? (implying something serious.)

*ukulume nga'sici sini na?* what affair did he speak about ?

**CIBA**, *v.* Fling an assagai, holding it poised by the middle.

**CIBI** (*Ukuti*) = *Cibiza*.

**CIBI** (*I*). *n.* Pool, puddle, pond, of standing water, dried up at times, (properly, on open ground, not amidst bush country,) = *iDangu*.

**CIBITYELA**, *v.* Shoot an arrow.

**CIBITYELO** or **CIBITOLO** (*Um*), *n.* Bow, arrow.

**Ex.** *imicibityelo enobuhlungu*, poisoned arrows.

**CIBIZA**, *v.* Press, squeeze, squash, any thing soft.

**CIBIZI** (*I*), *n.* Slush, weeds, soft matter of all kinds, left by water on the banks of a river.

**CIBO** (*I*), *n.* Tree which grows in the bush.

**CICA**, *v.* Discharge, as a wound.

**CICIMA**, *v.* Overflow, as water, by boiling or otherwise.

**CICIMELA**, *v.* Overflow into.

**CICIMISA**, *v.* Make to overflow.

**CICIYELA**, *v.* Approach close to game in hunting; mend or patch a tattered garment; patch or mend up a person's heart; quiet, soothe, a person injured; speak kitchen-Kafir.

**CIDE** (*I*), *n.* One-eyed person or animal, (with the other eye *destroyed*.)

**CIFI** (*Ukuti*) = *Cifiza*.

**CIFIZA**, *v.* Smash something soft, as a nose.

**CIKA**, *v.* Put leaves on the top of water in a vessel, that it may not be shaken out in carrying.

**CIKAZISA**, *v.* Put out in narrating, reckoning, &c.

**CIKICA**, *v.* Rub the eye.

\***CIKICANE** (*U*), *n.* Girls' word for *uCikityane*.

**CIKITYANE** (*U*), *n.* Little finger.

\***CIKO** (*Isi*), *n.* Woman's word for stopper, cork = *isiVimbo*.

**CIKO** (*Imi*), *n.* Leaves put on the top of water in a vessel, to prevent its being shaken out in carrying.

**CIKOZA**, *v.* Bob the chin to and fro; bob to and fro on horseback.

CILIZA, *v.* Give a push to, push lightly, push aside.

CILIZELA, *v.* Push lightly for, towards, purposely.

CILO (*U*), *n.* Wading bird with long bill (heron?)

Ex. *ucilo uyilahlile intete hu'Faku*, the *ucilo* has thrown away the locust in Faku's case—he is dead (as the bird will not eat a dead locust).

CILO (*I*), *n.* Any thing mean, base, disgraceful, discreditable.

CILO (*Um*), *n.* Reim, thong.

CILO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Border, edge, as of a cloth or handkerchief.

CIMA, *v.* Put out or go out, as a fire or candle; shut the eyes, either literally or figuratively, by not choosing to see what is before one.

¶ *ukucima ikanda lomuntu*, to kill a person.

CIMBI (*I*), *n.* Large edible caterpillar, of which there are several kinds, all handsome; that of the *umtolo* tree is the finest and sweetest, with brilliant gold colours on the back. Tyaka made a herd of cattle, as much like them as possible, and called them *ufasimbe*, mist, from the resemblance of this word in sound to *amacimbi*.

CIMBITWA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Large green locust.

CIMEKA, *v.* Drive into the ground, as a stake; the natives place a little fresh cow-dung on the place, before they drive the stake in.

CIMELA, *v.* Extinguish light or fire, shut the eyes, &c., purposely for.

Ex. *sesiza'uhamba nje sicimele*, now we shall go with our eyes shut—without fear of being killed, without need of keeping our eyes always open.

*nidhla nicimele kuleli'zwe las'eBotwe*, you live without dread in this land of Natal.

CIMELELA, *v.* Wither completely.

CIMEZA, *v.* Shut the eyes firmly.

CIMISA, *v.* Help or make to put out, as a fire or candle; put it out carefully.

CINANA, *v.* Be huddled close together; be stuffed in the nose.

CINDEZELA, *v.* Squeeze, press, compress; constrain, press against; pinch, as a finger in a door; constrain one's-self to eat, &c., though against the inclination; \*print.

CINDEZELANA, *v.* Squeeze or crowd together.

CINGA, *v.* Look carefully in all directions.

CINGISISA, *v.* Look very carefully in all directions.

CINGO (*In* or *Um*), *n.* Narrow place; entrance or threshold of hut.

Ex. *kus'emcingweni*, it is in the entrance of the hut.

CINGO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Bar of brass.

\*CINGWE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Forepart of arm or leg of man or beast (*amaLala*.)

CINSA, *v.* Spirt from the mouth, spout as an elephant.

† *ukucinsa uselwa*, (lit. to spirt pumpkin,) to perform the chief's ceremony at the beginning of a new year, by spirting from the mouth a mixture of the new year's fruits, including the *uselwa*, in different directions, as if upon his enemies, with reference to which ceremony it is said *inkosi iy'etywamu*, *icins'uselwa*. After this, it is lawful for the people to eat the new year's fruits; they are only eaten by stealth before. This ought to be practised only by a great chief, whose ancestors are renowned; but it is often done by inferior ones. A similar ceremony is performed a month or so previously, when it is said *inkosi iyanyatela*.

Ex. *izindhlovu ziyacinsa umkonto was'eRini*, the elephants are spirting bad-luck on the muskets of Grahamstown (part of a song of Dingane's).

CITA, *v.* Destroy, demolish; desolate, waste, ravage; spoil, ruin; do away with; pour away, throw away; drop, lose, spill, as blood; disperse; rout, defeat; disperse, be scattered over (with acc.)

Ex. *impi seicite izwe lonke*, the *impi* is now dispersed over the whole land.

*utyaye wacita*, he started off=*ubedulile*.

CITAKALA, *v.* Be in a wasted, ravaged, ruined, condition.

CITEKA, *v.* Be spilt, spoilt, wasted; be broken up, dispersed, as a party of people; be dissipated, as a fog.

¶ *ukuciteka nezwe*, to be scattered over the land.

CITYA, *v.* Put out, extinguish; put out the sun, as by raising a cloud of dust; go out as a candle=*Cima*; be on the point of doing something unintentionally.

Ex. *wacitywa ngamanzi*, he was put out by water=his hot anger was cooled down.

*sacity ukuwuyeka, siti ubeka le*, we were on the point of leaving it (*umlilo*), thinking it is going off in that direction.

CITYE or CITYU, *adv.* Narrowly, all but, nearly.

Ex. *ucityu*, the adverb personified=Mr. All-but.

CIYA, *v.* Press up, as a hut, shelf, wagon, &c., ready to fall.

CIZA, *v.*=*Gqiza*.

CIZA (*Ūm*), *n.* Moist log of firewood.

CIZELELA, *v.* Increase by adding something of the same kind; hence give extra food to one who has already received, give additional confirmation to, strengthen, support, another's words, make a boy specially obstinate by bad advice.

Co (*Ukuti*), Reverberate.

Co (*In*), *n.* Red ox with white spots on rump.

COBA, *v.* Kill lice or ticks between the nails; mince meat to be eaten with *ububende*; strike, as the sun's heat.

Ex. *tula, mntwana; unyoko kalimanga; walibala ukucoba*, (nursery song), hush, child, thy mother has not hoed (=is gone a hoeing); she was detained by cleaning her clothes of vermin.

COBA (*I*), *n.* Sandstone, of which grindstones are made; used also by the natives to rub and clean their feet with, when bathing.

COBAMULAZA (*Isi*), *n.* Name of a tree in the bush.

**COBEKA**, *v.* Be in a languid state of body.

**COBEKO** (*Um*), *n.* Boil or tumour.

**COBELA**, *v.* Mince meat for *ububende*; shelter one's head with something, as from sun or rain; prepare a pipe for smoking hemp.

**COBO** (*Ukuti*)=*Coboka* or *Coboza*.

**COBOKA**, *v.* Get crushed, as anything with hard shell, rind, &c.

**COBOKA** (*I*), *n.* Species of reed used for making the *umtyingo*.

**COBOKO** (*Um*), *n.* Scrofula.

**COBOZA**, *pass.* **COTYOZWA**, *v.* Crush anything with hard shell, rind, &c.

**COCOBALA**, *v.* Be hot, as in the sun or by the fire.

**COCORALISA**, *v.* Make hot; toast, as bread.

**COFO** (*Ukuti*)=*Cofoz*.

**COFOZA**, *v.* Squash something soft.

**COFOZELA**, *v.* Squash in, upon, into, &c.

**COKAMA**, *v.* Rest upon tiptoes, whether crouching or standing.

**COKOLOZA**, *v.* Poke, as a snake or dog with a stick; poke up, tease, try to irritate.

**COLA**, *v.* Kill an ox or goat for a girl, as her father does, when she returns home from a long absence, or is going to be betrothed=make fine, make her to shine, beautify (*kanyisa*).

**COLA**, *v.*=*Qola*.

**COLEKA**, *v.* Be fine, as meal well-ground, or as silk, smooth paper; &c.

**COLISA** or **COLISISA**, *v.* Grind very fine, pulverise.

**COLO** (*I*), *n.* Small copse or thicket.

**COLO** (*Isi*), *n.* Tuft or head-top, as the crown of a hut, the protuberance with lock of hair upon the forehead of a fine ox, the bunch of hair as worn by *amaSwazi* women; brow-beating. This word is also applied jocularly to the knob of hair on the head of Zulu women (*inkehli*), and to the person

wearing it.

COLOKAZI (*Isi*), *n.* Huge bunch of hair, as worn by the *amaSwazi* women.

COMBA, *v.* Be marked with an *umcombo*.

COMBI (*Ukuti*), Drop as water.

COMBIZA, *v.* Pour a little.

COMBO (*Um*), *n.* White star on the forehead, or white line down the centre of the face, of an ox.

COME (*In*), *n.* Name of a place in the Zulu country, famous in Dingane's wars with the Boers.

CONA, *v.* Drop, used properly of the sky dropping rain.

CONGOBEZELA, *v.* Do a thing very carefully, as in decanting wine, cleaning glass, &c.

CONGOLOZELA, *v.* Drop in, by little and little, as money into a hoard; walk feebly, step by step, hobble along.

CONISA, *v.* Drop, as water, &c.; pour out, as *amasi*, or any thing which comes out in large drops or lumps.

CONISELA, *v.* Drop water, pour *amasi*, &c., for, into.

CONSA, *v.* Drop; drip, trickle, leak=*Tonsa*.

CONSELA, *v.* Drop for, in, into, upon.

CONSI (*I*), *n.* Drop=*iTansi*.

CONSISA, *v.* Make to drop; drop carefully.

CONZA, *v.* Chop off wattling-sticks from branches; knock off mealies from the cob=*Coza*.

COPA, *v.* Scrape the feet in bathing with *icoba*.

COPELELA, *v.* Be earnest, resolute, determined, about any work, even if without strength for it.

COPO (*I*), *n.* Corner of a cloth or skin.

COPO (*Ubu*), *n.* Brain.

COSU (*Ukuti*)=*Cosuka* or *Cosula*.

COSUKA, *v.* Be taken out of a larger quantity.

COSULA, *v.* Take out of a larger quantity, as beads off a bunch.

COSULELA, *v.* Take out of a larger quantity for.

**COSULISA, v.** Help or make to take out of a larger quantity.

**COTO** (*Ukuti*)=*Cotoza*.

**COTO** (*Isi*), *n.* Hail=*isiQoto*.

**COTOMEZELA, v.** Be careful; do carefully.

**COTOZA, v.** Do a thing very little, as strike gently, touch, give a little snuff, &c.

**COTYA, v.**=*Catya*.

**COTYO** (*Ukuti*), Squat as a native upon the hams; sit or hop, as a bird; used of a man hopping lightly along.

**COYACOYA, v.** Be shy, timid, bashful.

**COZA, v.**=*Conza*.

**CU** (*Umu*), *n.* Fibre, with which native baskets are sewn.

**CU** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Row of beads.

**CUBA, v.**=*Goruba*.

**CUBA** (*I*), *n.* Leaf=*iQabunga*.

**Ex.** *way'esey'icuba nje*, he was by this time as limp as a leaf.

**CUBI** (*Isi*), *n.* Large piece of uncooked meat.

**CUBU** (*Ukuti*)=*Cubuka* or *Cubuza*.

**CUBU** (*Ubu*), *n.* Chick; used of certain little birds (*amantyané*); very young man; applied derisively to a man.

**CUBUKA, v.** Get crushed, as anything soft with the fingers.

**CUBUKEZA, v.** Rub with the feet, so as to crush.

**CUBULULU** (*Ukuti*), Be limp, flacid, as a dead snake.

**CUBUNGULA, v.** Search into, look closely into.

**CUBUZA, v.** Crush with the fingers any thing soft, as an insect, snuff, &c.

**CUCEKA, v.** Break into holes, as an old blanket, a bad skin, a diseased body, &c.

**CUCU** (*Ama*), *n.* Ears of cattle, cut so as to hang down long.

**CUKALALA** (*Ukuti*), Remit, as pain or sickness, be relieved for a time.



CUKAZI (*I*), *n.* She-goat or ewe, which has not yet brought forth.

CUKO (*Um*), *n.* Food made by mixing squeezed dregs of *utywala* with ground boiled mealies.

CUKUCA, *v.* Cleanse out the bowels with an enema.

CUKUDO or CUKUDU (*I*), *n.* Bulbous plant, used medicinally for cattle.

CULA, *v.* Stand, as a sick ox, or a man stationary for some time.

CULA (*Um*), *n.* *Umkonto* with long iron shank; mealie-stalk, when it bears no cob.

CULULA, *v.* Have diarrhoea, as a child teething=*Jubuluza*.

CUMA, *v.* Gain largely, acquire freely; abound, increase, multiply; get hold of much or frequently; used of an animal bearing young ones, one after another, or of prosperity or evil fortune taking hold of a man, or of washing out the bowels freely, as a strong aperient, &c.

CUMBACUMBA, *v.* Tickle.

CUMBACUMBANA, *v.* Tickle one another.

CUMBAZA, *v.* Tickle.

CUMBE (*Ukuti*), Prick lightly with an assagai.

CUMBULULA, *v.* Turn over something disgusting, as a dead dog.

CUMEKA, *v.* Be acquired freely, get taken hold of much or frequently.

CUMELA, *v.* Get freely for, at, &c.

CUMISA, *v.* Help or make to get freely.

CUMU (*Isi*), *n.* Beer-basket.

\*CUNDA, *v.* Eat (woman's word).

CUNUCUNU (*Ukuti*), Eat moderately or fastidiously.

CUNUKA, *v.* Be annoyed, put out of temper, vexed, offended; be tired of a thing, feel it to be irksome, tedious, &c., think it too much trouble.

CUNUKALA, *v.* Be in the state of one annoyed, vexed, &c.

**CUNULA, v.** Annoy, vex, put out of temper; offend, provoke, exasperate.

**CUPA, v.** Lay a trap or snare for; make an *innwadi*, or mark of any kind, by which it can be known whether any one has entered a hut in the absence of its owner.

**Ex. cupe**=look sharp! look out! you shall catch it (a good beating).

**kwati cupe**, it was a warning, a narrow escape, a near chance, &c.

**CUPANA or CUPANISANA, v.** Watch one another's words or acts with bad purpose; threaten one another.

**CUPELA, v.** Set or hold a thing, so as to fall with any slight touch or jolt; hold a rod by the end with the tips of the fingers; stand, as a trap adjusted, and so ready to act instantaneously; be ready to fall, as a thing set up or held carelessly; be ready to act on the instant, look sharp, be careful.

**CUPELISA, v.** Put so as to fall with a slight touch, &c.

**CUPISA, v.** Threaten, say *cupe* to another.

**CUPISANA, v.** Threaten one another.

**CUPULUZA, v.** Take up, as a dead snake on a stick, to throw it away.

**CUTA, v.** Close or purse the mouth by tightly compressing the lips, as when a man runs, or acts with firm determination.

**CUTYANA (Isi), n.** dim from *isiCubu*.

**CUZI (Isi), n.** Snake-like creature, which eats pumpkins.

**CWA (Ukuti)=Cwaza.**

**CWABASI or CWABASOTYA (U for Ulu), n.** Tall person or thing, (not used of a tree.)

**CWAKA (Ukuti),** Be perfectly still.

**CWALA, v.** Dress hair.

**CWALANA, v.** Dress one another's hair.

**CWALEKA, v.** Be fit to be dressed, get dressed, as hair.

**CWALELA, r.** Dress hair for.

CWALISA, *v.* Help or make to dress hair; dress hair carefully.

CWALISISA, *v.* Dress hair very carefully.

CWALO (*Isi*), *n.* Broad wooden instrument, for dressing the hair of *amakehla*.

CWALO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Long wooden instrument, for dressing the hair of *izinsizwa*.

CWAMBI (*Isi*), *n.* Bunch or ear of *amabele*, reserved for seed, which is usually hung up at the top of the hut.

CWANA (*Um*), *n.* Sponge.

CWANA (*U*), *n.* dim. of *uCu*.

CWAYI (*In*), *n.* One skilled in the hut-song.

CWAYO (*Um*), *n.* Hut-song.

CWAZA, *v.* Resound.

CWAZIBE (*U*), *n.* Evening-star.

CWAZICWAZI (*Ubu*), *n.* Brightness, splendour, effulgence, glitter.

CWAZIMA, *v.* Wink.

CWAZIMULA, *v.* Be bright, be splendid, shine, glitter.

CWE (*Ukuti*), Be green, as the earth, or a young branch in summer; be blue, as the clear sky, or a still bay of the sea.

CWE (*Isi*), *n.* Bushman, living in holes, &c.; a dull clumsy person, like a Bushman, incapable of being taught to dance or sing (*isicwe sobala*.)

CWEBE, *v.* Be pure, as water; be still, as a calm, clear, sky.

CWEBE (*I*), *n.* Still, sheltered, lagoon, like the inner Bay at Durban.

CWEBE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Large, still, pool; fluid, fat, oil, &c. (from its quality of stillness.)

CWEBECWEBE (*Ukuti*), Glitter, sparkle; make to glitter or sparkle.

CWEBEZELA, *v.* Glitter, glisten, sparkle, as snow or a white dress.

CWECWA, *v.* Pare or shave off fat, or decayed parts,

from a piece of meat; pare tobacco-leaf, taking out the stiff veins (*imitambo*).

¶ *ukuzicwecwa*, to pare one's-self away from a thing, shrink out from having any thing to do with it.

CWECWELA, *v.* Pare meat, tobacco-leaf, &c., for, into.

CWECWISA, *v.* Help or make to pare meat, &c.; pare carefully.

CWENGA, *v.* Clear water by pouring off the top, leaving behind the sediment; decant, as wine.

CWENGELA, *v.* Pour off water, as above, for, into.

CWENGISA, *v.* Help or make to pour off water as above; clear off water carefully.

CWENGISISA, *v.* Clear off water as above very carefully.

CWENSA, *v.* Act wildly, as one drunk or deranged, in a rattling hair-brained manner.

CWENSA (*I*), *n.* One who acts wildly, a hair-brained rattling fellow, a wild scamp.

CWETYE (*Ukuti*), Cut off a little bit of any thing.

CWILA, *v.* Dive, plunge, sink, as in water.

CWILISA, *v.* Dip, plunge, steep, soak, in water.

¶ *ukucwilisa utywala*, to steep the *amabele* or *umbila*, in order that it may become malt for making *utywala*.

CWILISISA, *v.* Steep thoroughly.

CWIYA, *v.* Cut off bits here and there from a joint; cut off parts, as the nose, ears, &c., of a dead person or animal; pick here and there different kinds of food out of the same vessel, or the same kind out of several vessels.

CWIYELA, *v.* Cut off bits here and there for.

CWIYISA, *v.* Help or make to cut off bits here and there.

## D

DABA (*In*), *n.* Story, tale, adventure; report; matter, case, affair, business, doing: plur. *izindaba*, news.

Ex. *indaba yezandhla*, ring.

*indaba kasizekanga*, we have not told the story—it beggars all description.

*ngihambe ngizwa ngendaba*; *ngibekile-ke namhla*, I have continually heard by report; to-day I have seen.

*indaba zuko*, thy news, or *indaba zinhle*, (thy) news are good, or *indaba ezinhle*, (tell us) good news, the usual salutation to an *isanusi* on his arrival. But the words may be used to others also.

DABA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Matter of importance, message.

DABALAZA, *v.* = *Xabalaza*.

DABANE (*Isi*), *n.* Wild banana, whose leaves are laid at the bottom of corn-pits, and are used in making the *umncedo*; leaves of the above tree; the *umncedo* itself.

DABAYA, *v.* Enjoy one's-self exceedingly.

DABU (*Ukuti*) = *Dabuka* or *Dabula*.

DABUKA, *v.* Be torn, rent; be broken; be broken out, as a sore; be broken forth into being, be sprung forth; be heart-broken, grieved, sorrowful, contrite.

DABUKELA, *v.* Be grieved for, at.

DABUKISA, *v.* Make sorrowful, grieve.

DABUKO (*In* or *Um*), *n.* Original custom.

DABULA, *v.* Tear, rend; break; slice, cut, slit; split or saw into planks; chap, as cold; divide, pass through a country, river, &c. (dat. or acc.), as it were, dividing it; cause to break forth into being, cause to spring forth, create, originate.

¶ *ukudabula ubusuku*, to rend the night = take off a piece of it, by travelling before sunrise.

DABULEKA, *v.* Become torn, rent, sliced, &c.

DABULELA, *v.* Tear, rend, slice, for, at, &c.

¶ *ukudabulela ubusuku* = *ukudabula ubusuku*.

DABULELANA, *v.* Tear, rend, &c., for one another.

DABULISA, *v.* Help or make to tear; tear carefully.

DADA (*I*), *n.* Duck.

DADA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Long extent of bush, like that along the coast.

DADE (*U*), *n.* Sister.

Ex. *udade wetu*, my or our sister; plur. *odade wetu*.

So *udade* (pl. *odade*) *wenu*, *udade* (pl. *odade*) *wabo*.

¶ A very common form of oath, by way of expressing astonishment or asseveration, is *dade wetu*!

*bodade* or *bodadetyane* is a friendly address from women to other women, = 'my good sisters,' and corresponding to *bandhla* of men.

The sister being supposed to be the mainstay of her eldest brother, inasmuch as the cattle given for her go to make his house, the phrase *udade wabo* is often applied metaphorically to that which is a man's mainstay or support. Thus the Tukela is called Cetywayo's sister, as helping him by keeping back the fugitives, who try to escape from him; and persons, seeing a native for floating them over a river, are said to *lobola udade wabo*, to pay cows for the man's sister.

N.B. It is permitted for a man to marry his *mother's* brother's daughter, but not his *father's* brother's daughter; because a father's brother is called *ubaba*, and so the man would be marrying *udade wabo impela*.

DADEKA, *v.* Be in a state of trembling, helpless, nervous, apprehension.

DAFU (*Ama*), *n.* Very soft boiled mealies = *amaNyeu*.

DAKA, *v.* Intoxicate, make drunk; make powerless, languid; strike, as the sun's heat.

DAKA (*I*), *n.* Dry mud in a cattle-kraal; one who snuffs or smokes much.

DAKA (*In*), *n.* Tributary of the Tukela.

DAKA (*Isi*), *n.* Black soil, mire.

DAKA (*Um*), *n.* Brass in the bar or lump; hard substance, said to be in the throat of an ox, when it lies groaning in the kraal; ground, when moist after rain.

DAKA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Mud; mortar.

DAKADAKA (*Isi*), *n.* Kraals thick together.

DAKANE (*Um*), *n.* Forest-tree, used for wheel-spokes.

DAKEKA, *v.* Be in a powerless, languid, state, through over-eating, or drinking, or a sun-stroke.

DAKWA (*Isi*), *n.* Drinking person, sot.

DALA, *v.* Make, form, create.

DALA, *adj.* Old; up, as the sun or moon; may be used of the sun when not yet risen, some time after day-break.

¶ *ukuba mdala*, to become old by experience or by chastisement.

Ex. *ngimdala, kade ngibona*, I am an old man, it's long since I began to see—I have seen wonders.

N.B. *abadala*, adults; *amadala*, old persons.

DALA (*I*), *n.* Aged person.

DALA (*Ubu*), *n.* Antiquity, a long time ago.

Ex. *kw'enziwa'budala loko*, that was done long ago.

*okwa'budaleni*=*okwapakade*=*okwas'endulo*, a thing of old.

DALAZELA, *v.* Expose the person indecently, as children sitting with legs outspread, or a woman acting immodestly, or not covering herself properly.

DALULA, *v.* Disclose to a person his secret offence, fault, crime, &c.

DAM'=*Damu*.

DAMASA, *v.* Feast, enjoy one's-self.

DAMBA, *v.* Be allayed, or assuaged, as pain, sickness, &c.; go down, as a swelling; be cooled down, as heat, anger; be satiated, as desire.

DAMBISA, *v.* Allay, assuage, cool down.

DAMENE=*Zinge*.

DAMU (*Ukuti*)=*Damuka*, *Damusa*, or *Damuza*.

DAMU (*I*), *n.* Striking behind with the feet, in the water.

DAMUKA, *v.* Break or open as a fog, be divided, dispersed, dissipated; open in the middle, as a body of men, to receive their chief.

DAMUSA, *v.* Disperse, dissipate; drive asunder; break into, open a way into, as a body of men.

DAMUZA, *v.* Splash or strike with feet and hands in water, as a swimmer.

DANA, *adj.* dim. from *De*.

DANASI (*Isi*). *n.*=*isi Dalasi*.

DANAZELA, *v.* = *Dalazela*.

DANDA, *v.* Follow along a ridge; follow along a tale, recount, narrate = *Landa*.

DANDA (*I* or *Isi*), *n.* Gentle animal, as a cow, which does not kick, when milked.

DANDABUZA, *v.* Go a long weary distance, tramp on.

DANDALAZA, *v.* = *Danda*.

Ex. *idandalazile* = *is'obala*, it is visible, (used of the moon a few days before or after new moon, when it is just visible.)

DANDATO (*In*), *n.* Ring.

DANDELA, *v.* Go along a ridge to; narrate for = *Landela*.

DANDISA, *v.* Make to go along a ridge; make to follow a story, give a full account of to (double acc.) = *Landisa*.

DANGA (*Isi*), *n.* Large mass of beads of any colour, worn on breast or loins = *isiSinga*.

DANGABANE (*I*), *n.* Plant, whose leaves are eaten in time of dearth.

DANGADANGA (*Ukuti*) = *Dangadangazela*.

DANGADANGAZELA, *v.* Crackle up brightly for a few moments, as a fire kindled with dry bits of wood, or as burning grass does every now and then.

DANGALA, *v.* Be languid, as the body; be dejected, out of heart.

DANGALISA, *v.* Make languid, dejected, &c.

DANGANA, &c. = *Dangala*, &c.

DANGU (*I*), *n.* Pool of standing water, unfit for drinking (properly in the bush, not in the open country) = *iCibi*.

DANSU (*Ukuti*) = *Dansula*.

DANSULA, *v.* Hit a swipe with a stick.

DANYANA, *adj.* dim. from *De*.

DAO (*In*), *n.* = *inDawo*.

DATYANA (*In*), *n.* dim. from *inDaba*.

DAWANE (*Isi*), *n.* Fox.



DAWO (*In*), *n.* Place; point in a matter, action, discourse, &c.; point of propriety, nick of time, &c., in doing an action; kind of rush, whose roots have a pleasant scent, and are eaten, as an aromatic, for pain in the stomach, or cut into little bits, and mixed with large beads in necklaces.

Ex. *ikona y'ini indawo yokupela, yokuba umuntu az'ati sokufikile manje endaweni?* is there a place of ending, so that a man may come to say, at last I have got to the place?—will this ever come to an end.

*wayipeka innyama yetu, yadhlula indawo, is'ititibele*, he boiled our meat, but it passed the proper time of cooking, and is now done to rags.

*ndawo* is used adverbially for 'any where, any way, at all, to any purpose.'

Ex. *abakuzondeli ndawo*, they do not hate it to any purpose, it's of no use their hating it=*aiko ndawo yokukuzonda*, there is no good in hating it, there's nothing to be gained by it.

*awensele ndawo*, you have not done it to any purpose.

*ukudhlula ndawo*, to surpass out and out, pass all bounds.

DAXA (*Ukuti*)=*Daxazela*.

DAXAZELA, *v.* Sound as a person or garment, that is wet, draggled, &c., with rain or mud.

DAXU=*Dansu*.

DAYA, *v.*=*Dala*.

DAYI (*Um*), *n.* *Isibongo* of Umpande, which occurs in the phrase *umdayi wezwe*=*umdali wezwe*, maker of the land.

DAZULUKA, *v.* Break out into a cry.

DE, auxiliary verb, used to express 'continually'=*Zinge*.

Ex. *wad'eshumayela ize*, he was continually talking nonsense.

DE, *adj.* Long; high; deep; distant, far-off.

Ex. *amasuku amade*, long days, a good while.

*elide (itambo) lomkono*, long bone of arm, tibia=*imBilati*.

*elide lomlenzi*, long bone of leg.

DE (*Ubu*), *n.* Length; height; depth; distance.

DEBE (*Ukuti*)=*Debeza*.

**DEBE** (*I*), *n.* Person, whose face is marked with cuts, as the *amaBaca*; used contemptuously of any one, to imply that he is a stranger, and has no concern in the business of the kraal.

**EX.** *sidedele lezo'nhunzi*, stand away from those bulls=let them fight away and have it out.

**DEDELANA**, *v.* Make room, stand away, for one another.

**DEDIKA**, *v.*=*Deda*, but milder.

**DEDISA**, *v.* Remove, take away, take out of the way.

**DEGEDEGE** (*I*), *n.* Sand-flat near Congella.

**DEKANE** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Plant, used for making *intelezi*; general name for all plants so used.

**DEKU** (*Isi*), *n.* Tuber of the *amaDumbi*.

**DELA**, *v.* Give up; give up hope or expectation of; give up or leave a chief for a time, not in anger, but with the purpose of returning at some future time to live under him; let go, somewhat unwillingly; give in, give out, have enough, be satisfied, be content, have done, leave off.

¶ *ukuzidela*, to give up one's-self, give up one's life, comfort, &c., or give up care and respect for one's self, neglect what is due to one's self.

¶ *ukuzidela amatambo*, to give up one's-self as to one's bones = run all risks.

**EX.** *bayadela, baba*, on my word, they are enjoying themselves, they have enough of it.

*ngidelile*, I have given up, I have had enough of it, (used of any conflict or special effort, either of mind or body.)

*besengiwadelile amabele lawa*, I had now given up those *amabele*=I had given up the idea of enjoyment, *utywala*, &c., I had made up my mind for a desperate fight, or death-grapple.

*uya'uncind'udele*, you will pick it up (with your fingers) and have done with it=you will drop it with surprise, you will be surprised, astonished.

So *uya'uncind'adele*, he will be astonished;

*baya'uncinda badele*, they will be astonished, &c.

**DELABUTONGO** (*I*), *n.* *Hyæna*, (lit. a creature that gives up sleep.)

DELANA, *v.* Give up one another, have enough of one another, have done with one another.

Ex. *imbaza aidelani nomfula ukuhamba ngokwayo*, the branch does not drop its connection with the stream, so as to go by itself (a proverb.)

DELELA, *v.* Give up, leave, for, at, with a purpose; despise, disregard, set at nought, make nothing of; take it easily.

Ex. *ib'is'ihamba idelele*, it (the *impi*) was now marching at its ease, not expecting an attack, &c.

DELELANA, *v.* Set at nought, make light of, one another.

DELELE (*Isi*), *n.* Careless, easy-going, person.

DELELEKA, *v.* Be such as to be despised, disregarded, made nothing of.

DELISA, *v.* Make to give up or have enough of; give one enough of; make to let alone; satisfy about, inform fully about.

DEMBESA or DEMBESELA, *v.* Loiter.

DENDA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Expectoration, foam, &c., as when a man or animal has been running violently.

Ex. *uhlanze udenda*, he cleared his throat, expectorated, as after violent exercise.

DENDE (*Isi*), *n.* Plant, whose roots are eaten for worms.

DENGA (*Isi*), *n.* Wilfully careless, negligent, person.

DENGA (*Ubu*), *n.* Wilful carelessness, negligence.

DENGE (*Ukuti*) = *Dengeza*.

DENGEZA, *v.* Break in pieces.

DENGEZEKA, *v.* Get broken in pieces.

DENGEZI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Potsherd.

DENI (*In*), *n.* Inside, as of a fruit.

Ex. *ikuu elibomvu libol'indeni*, a red (fine-looking) wild-fig is rotten inside, (a proverb, expressing that a promising person or thing often turns out to be good for nothing).

DENI (*Um*), *n.* Circle of relatives, family circle, comprising such as are not of the nearest order, and

have no distinctive appellation, such as 'Cornish cousins;' any one of such relatives.

**Ex.** *umdeni aufakani mbedu*, the family does not put on one another the *izimbedu*, meaning, they don't live comfortably together.

*impi yomdeni*, family quarrel.

**DEPA, v.** Grow tall, as a man, high, as a tree or full-grown plant, long, as grass, &c.

**Ex.** *imiti eyadepayo*, trees which grew long=*imiti edepileyo*.

**DETYANA (In), n.** dim. from *inDebe*.

**DEVU (I), n.** Nose of a bullock.

**DEVU (Ama or Izin), n.** Hair about a man's mouth, moustaches, beard, &c.

**DHILA, v.** Eat; take, as snuff; feed, graze; enter upon, enjoy, as an inheritance; enjoy, delight in (*nga*); take possession of, as the cattle delivered for a girl; eat up, confiscate; eat up, clean out, cheat, as by demanding large prices; eat up, ruin, as a law-suit; destroy, as a tiger, hawk, &c., though it may not actually devour its victim; bite or sting, as a snake; eat away; eat away, wear out; eat away or into, as an ulcer, rust, &c.; go fully into, go through, as a story, a dance, &c. (*ukudhla indaba, umcwayo*, &c.; grind, as the teeth; cut, as the sharp edge of a knife or *umkonto*; pinch, as a tight shoe; surpass, excel, by (*nga*); do in a masterly way, as dancing, singing, &c.; handle or make use of, as clay with which the face is painted; fix upon, indicate, point out, catch, as a lot.

¶ *ukuzidhla*, to eat one's-self, be proud.

**Ex.** *ngalidhla ihlobo*, I ate the summer, or the summer-fruits, = I spent the summer.

*ladhliwa ihlobo*, the summer-crop was eaten, the summer past.  
*icala limdhliwe*, his case has eaten him—he has failed, been cast, in his lawsuit.

*wadhliwa inkato*, he was chosen by lot.

*angisadhli luto olwehlayo* or *angisadhli lwehlayo*, I do not digest anything that goes down—I do not enjoy anything.

*ngiyamvuma uJojo edhle umgqabo*, I admire Jojo with his clay (upon his face).

*kaloku izinsinwa zidhla ngokucacamezela*, now the young men delight in wearing beads over their eyes.

*wati ngadhla*, he said, there I gave it you home, there you had it, (the word *ngadhla* being uttered by a warrior, when he has struck his *umkonto* into an adversary in close fight.)  
*nitl ngadhla*, strike home.

DHLA (*Ubu* or *Uku*), *n.* Cutting part, sharp edge, of an *umkonto*, &c.

¶ *ukuzisikela ngas'ebudhlani*, to cut one's fingers against a sharp edge, (proverb, used of one who brags and is caught out, or put down, by some one who knows him.)

DHLA (*Uku*), *n.* Food; *utywala*, the main food of men; feast, festival.

DHLABA (*I*), *n.* Young he-goat.

DHLADHLA (*Isi*), *n.*=*isiDhlodhlo*.

DHLAIDLHA, *v.* reduplicated form of *Dhla*.

DHLAKATA (*Ukuti*), Seize, as a dog a buck; grasp, grip, lay hold of firmly.

DHLALA, *v.* Play, sport, frolic; jump about; make merry, enjoy one's-self.

¶ *ukudhlala umkosi*, to hold a review.

Ex. *ngingaba ngidhlala ngaye*, I should be talking idly, in sport, about him, (if I said, &c.)

*udhlala ngegeja kuzikwa*, you are playing with the pick, when it is forbidden to cultivate=I wish you would leave that alone, I don't like it.

DHLALA (*In*), *n.* Dearth, scarcity, famine (*ebomvu indhlala*); gland, especially one near the rump of an ox, which is considered a delicacy.

[Hence, if a traveller, on arriving at a place, is told that they have an *indhlala*, dearth of food, he may reply, by way of a joke, *aniy'osi, yini, indhlala leyo na?* are you not roasting, then, that *indhlala* ?]

DHLALELA, *v.* Play, frolic, for, on account of, &c.

DHLALIFA (*In*), *n.* Heir.

DHLALISA, *v.* Help or make to play, frolic, &c.

DHLALISANA, *v.* Help one another to play.

**DHLALISELA**, *v.* Play about, show off, as young people, prelude before the dance, or as handsome birds flying.

**DHLALO** (*Isi*), *n.* Disease, either of the lungs or liver, with stabbing pain; sport, laughing-stock, plaything.

**DHLAMAFU** (*In*), *n.* Heir.

**DHLAMBEDHLU** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* One of Dingane's regiments.

**DHLAMBI** (*I*), *n.* Wave.

**DHLAMBILA** (*Isi*), *n.* Plant, eaten by the rock-rabbit.

**DHLAMBILA** (*Um*), *n.* Large rock-snake.

**DHLAME** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Stand or stage of sticks, covered with grass, on which is erected the garden watch-hut (*ixiba*); used also, without any hut upon it, as a stand for watchers.

**DHLAMLUKA**, *v.* Struggle, gasping, &c., to keep the head above water, as one wading in a deep place.

**DHLANA**, *v.* Eat, &c., one another.

¶ *akudhlana ngenkato*, to divide among one another by lot.

**Ex.** *wati ake idhlane imilala*, he said let the *imilala* cut one another, (used of men playing with their assagais, putting the sharp edges together, and trying which can be dexterous enough, by a sudden stroke, to cut the string, which binds on the *umlala* upon the other's weapon.)

**DHLANA** (*Uku*), *n.* Little food or *utywala*; dim. from *ukuDhla*.

**DHLANDHLA** (*In*), *n.* Frog.

**DHLANDHLATU** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Ridge between two precipices.

**DHLANGA** (*Isi*), *n.* = *isiDhlalo*.

**DHLANGALALA**, *v.* Run away from (acc.) in different directions.

**DHLANGUDHLANGU** (*Isi*), *n.* Rough, harsh, violent, outrageous, ferocious, person, savage.

**DHLANGUDHLANGU** (*Ubu*), *n.* Roughness, harshness, outrageous violence, ferocity.

DHLANYAZI (*I*), *n.* Mischievous person or animal.

DHLANYAZI (*Ubu*), *n.* Mischievous spirit.

DHLATI (*Isi*), *n.* = *isiHlati*.

DHLAU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Pincers; wing of an *impi* or hunting-party.

DHLAZANA (*I*), *n.* Small company.

DHLAZI (*In*), *n.* Small bird, whose long tail-feathers are used for the head.

DHLE (*In*), *n.* Human ordure, fæces.

Ex. *washiywa indhle*, his bowels acted involuntary, he dirtied himself.

DHLEBE (*I*), *n.* Barb of an *umkonto*.

DHLEBE (*In*), *n.* Ear; \*lock of a gun.

DHLEBE (*Um*), *n.* Name of a deadly plant.

DHLEBELENDHLOVU (*I*), *n.* Name of a tree.

DHLEDHLA, *v.* Go steadily forward, as oxen not trotting.

DHLEDHLELA, *v.* Go steadily forward to.

DHLEDHLEZELA, *v.* Trot, as a bullock.

DHLEDHLISA, *v.* Help or make to go steadily forward.

DHLEKA, *v.* Get eaten, eaten up, cheated, cleared out (of money, &c.), worn out, worn away, rusted, &c.

DHLEKEDHLA (*Um*), *n.* Old bullock.

DHLELA, *v.* Eat in, upon, for, &c.

¶ *ukudhlela indhlala*, to eat for famine's sake; that is, to eat a morsel that would be despised at another time as not worth eating—to make nothing of a thing.

¶ *ukudhlela emkombeni wempaka*, to eat upon or out of a wild cat's basin=be rude, coarse, unmannerly, in behaviour; used also of not having the ear bored.

Ex. *lesi'sitya siyadhlela*, this plate is for eating.

*abantu bayadhlela kulesi'sitya*, people eat upon or out of this plate.

*ukamba isitya esidhlelayo*, the *ukamba* is a vessel fit for eating out of.

*ngamdhlela indaba*, I went into the whole story for him.

*umlimela omkulu audhlelwa'zele*, a great hoeing is not eaten, so much as a stalk, (a proverb, expressing that much labour has come to nought.)

DHLELA (*In*), *n.* Path, native foot-path.

Ex. *ngeyammi*, by my (path), *ngeyamahlati*, by the forest-path.

DHLELANA, *v.* Rival, try to outdo, one another, in rather a bad spirit.

DHLELA'NNYONI (*Um*), *n.* Name of a pleasure-kraal of the Zulu King, to which he may betake himself for recreation with a portion of his family.

[The goods, taken from other kraals to furnish it, are not returned to them, as in ordinary cases. Hence the word is also applied to any *kut* in a kraal, which the owner of the kraal chooses to have furnished by contributions from the other huts.]

DHLELA'NNYONI (*Ubu*), *n.* State of enjoyment, at a country kraal, &c., as above.

Ex. *inkosi is'ebudhlela'nniyoni*, the King is at his country-house.

DHLELESELA, *v.* Rejoice over, as when a man has overcome another.

DHLELO (*I*), *n.* Place of pasture, run, for cattle.

DHLELO (*I* or *Isi*), *n.* Snuff-box made of *umtongwane* wood.

DHLELO (*In*), *n.* Crop of a fowl.

DHLENGELELE (*Ukuti*), Start, start back.

DHLEPU (*Ama*), *n.* Old rags, old ragged blanket, coat, &c.

DHLEZANE (*Um*), *n.* Woman that has lately given birth; used also of a bitch-dog.

DHLEZANE (*In*), *n.* Cow, that has lately calved.

DHLIKIDHLIKI (*Ama*), *n.* Old, worn-out, clothes.

DHLIKILILI (*Ukuti*), Be or act in a confused hurried manner, run helter-skelter, from all directions, &c.

DHLINGOZI (*I*), *n.* Beetle, supposed to haunt the head of a sick man, and madden him.

DHLINZA, *v.* Ponder; think, consider.

DHLISA, *v.* Help or make to eat; eat with another, so helping him to eat; administer poison to.

DHLITI (*Ama*), *n.* Stoutness, bulk of person.



DHILIWA (*I*), *n.* One who speaks, sings, dances, &c., clumsily; a noodle, numskull, simpleton.

DHLO (*Ukuti*), Take a wink of sleep=*ukulala kanye*.

DHLO (*Izi*), *n.* Food, as of a very large party feasting.

DHLO (*Imi*), *n.* Unsociability.

Ex. *unemidklo emibi lo'mfana*, that boy is unsociable, he won't allow others to share in what he has, he drives them away.

DHLOBA, *v.* Be noisy, quarrelsome; rage, be furious.

DHLODHLO (*Isi*), *n.* Crest or plume of ostrich feathers; person of middle height.

DHLOKWE (*I*), *n.* Lower drift of the Tukela.

DHLOMLUKA, *v.*=*Dhlamluka*.

DHONDHLOBALA, *v.* Rave as a wild-beast, or as one greatly enraged.

DHLONZO (*I* or *Um*), *n.* Plant, whose leaves are rubbed, and smelt for the relief of head-ache.

DHLOTI (*Um*), *n.* Name of a river passing by Verulam.

DHLOVA (*Isi*), *n.* Rough, rude, ill-conditioned, overbearing, violent, person.

DHLOVA (*Ubu*), *n.* Rough, overbearing, violent, conduct.

DHLOVANE (*In*), *n.* River in Zululand.

DHLOVU (*In*), *n.* Elephant.

DHLOVUKAZI (*In*), *n.* Female elephant, used as a term of honour for a woman of rank.

DHLOVUNDAWANA (*In*), *n.* Wild hog.

DHLOZI (*I*), *n.* Ancestral spirit=*iTongo*.

DHLOZI (*In*), *n.* Tiger-cat.

DHLU (*In*), *n.* Hut; house; family; bird's nest; hole in which bees live.

Ex. *us'endhlini kwake*, he is at home in his hut.

*aba'ndhlu'nye*, people of one family.

*abendhlwenye*, people of a different family.

*owendhlu* (plur. *abendhlu*), person of the house or family.

*inru indlhu iyafa, ang'azi ukusikoka izinkomo*, if the (house perishes =) the connection between you and your husband is broken, I don't know how to pay the cattle (to pay back the cattle, which I have received for you, if you are returned upon my hands.)

**DHLUBU** (*In*), *n.* Sort of underground nut, used as a vegetable.

**DHLUBU** (*Isi*), *n.* Garden for the above.

**DHLUKULA**, *v.* Take with violence.

**DHLUKULA** (*Isi*), *n.* One who takes up with violence, (used only in *izibongo*.)

**DHLULA**, *v.* Pass on; advance, pass forward, go on; pass (with acc.); pass on from (dat.), pass by; outrun; pass away, be done with, die; excel, surpass; pass beyond (what is right); make a mistake (as in reading).

¶ *ukudhlula nendoda*, to pass by a man.

*ukudhlula'ndawo*, to surpass out and out.

*ukudhlula peru kwamawzi ake*, to transgress, misrepresent, his words.

**Ex.** *uyakukunika inali yako yezimnyanga, udhlul'utyay'inkomo*, he will give you your monthly money, and besides you will knock off an ox.

**DHLULA** (*Um*), *n.* Springe or snare, without bait, for taking wild-cats, &c., as they pass by.

**DHLULAMITI** (*In*), *n.* Giraffe, which 'surpasses trees' in height.

**DHLULANA**, *v.* Surpass, pass by, as one of two persons the other (not, one another.)

**DHLULELA**, *v.* Pass to, for, &c.

**DHLULISA**, *v.* Help or make to pass on or forward, send on, send forward; make to pass by (what is right), act fraudulently.

**DHLULISELA**, *v.* Help or make to pass on to, for, &c.

**DHLULUNDHLULU** (*In*), *n.* Distorted or injured eye.

**DHLUNGA**, *v.* Rage furiously.

**DHLUNGA** (*Isi*), *n.* Clump of thick, fine-grown, mealie-plants.

DHLUNKULU (*In*), *n* The Great House, the chief's principal kraal.

Ex. *abas'endhlunkulu*, the people of the great kraal.

DHLUNKULU (*Um*), *n*. Girl or girls of the chief kraal.

DHLUZULA, *v*. Pull violently.

DHLUZULA (*In*), *n*. Violence.

DHLWABIDHLWABI (*Isi*), *n*. Savage, wild, person.

DHLWAI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n*. Tall person.

DHLWAMBI (*Ukuti*), Sink deep, as in crossing a drift.

DHLWANA (*Um*), *n*. Young puppy.

DHLWANE (*In*), *n*. Small house or hut, cell, trap; dim. from *inDhlu*.

DHLWEDHLE (*U*), *n*. Very long stick, such as might be used by a young man.

DIBI (*U*), *n*. Boy, who carries food, baggage, &c., warriors on the march.

\*DIBILITYE (*In*), *n*. Penny (Dutch, *dubbeltje*).

\*DIBILITYANE (*In*), *n*. Halfpenny or farthing.

DIDA, *v*. Put out, confuse, as in reckoning.

DIDAKALA, *v*. Get put out, confused, as in reckoning; be perplexed, at a loss what to do.

DIDAKALISA, *v*. Make to be put out, confused, at a loss what to do.

DIDEKA, *v*. = *Didakala*.

DIDI (*I*), *n*. Rectum in man.

DIDI (*Um*), *n*. Rectum in man or beast = *umTyazo*.

DIDI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n*. Name for any Basuto town.

DI DI DI (*Ukuti*), Reverberate, as the ground with dancing.

DIDIYELA, *v*. Do one thing in continuation of another of the same kind, (as when an *impi* routs one regiment and then another in the same direction, or a man cuts out one joint in continuation of another, that is, two joints in one piece of meat.)

DIKADIKA (*Isi*), *n*. Corpse, dead body of human being, remains.

DIKAZI (*I*), *n.* Widow, going to be married again.

DIKI (*In*), *n.* Little finger, with part of the last joint cut off, as among the amaBomvu, the people of Somahashi.

DIKI DIKI (*Ukuti*)=*Dikiza*.

Ex. *akusati diki kumina, angis'esabi*, I no longer tremble, I am no more afraid.

DIKILA, *v.* Refuse food in anger.

DIKIMBA (*In*), *n.* Actual essence of a thing; bulk, body; hull of ship, &c.

DIKINYANE (*In*), *n.* dim. from *inDiki*.

DIKIZA OR DIKIZELA, *v.* Quiver, throb, tremble, flicker, pulsate, ripple, vibrate rapidly; applied to the sound of distant thunder, heard usually in springtime.

DIKIZELISA, *v.* Make to quiver, &c.

DIKOZI (*Isi*), *n.* Grudge, spite, ill-will, malice.

DILI (*I*), *n.* Something strange, unusual, extraordinary, as great abundance of food, a grand to-do, great doings.

DILI (*Ukuti*)=*Dilika* or *Diliza*.

DILIKA, *v.* Fall down, fall in pieces, used of a wall, an obese person, &c.

DILIKELA, *v.* Fall down in pieces upon, &c.

DILINGA, *v.* Round, make into a ball.

DILINGA (*In*), *n.* Ball; mass.

DILINGANA, *v.* Make one another into a ball, as the parts of a substance; hence, become rounded.

DILINGELA, *v.* Make round for, in, &c.

DILINGISA, *v.* Help or make to round into a ball.

DILIZA, *v.* Make to fall in pieces, pull or dig down, &c.

DIMA (*In*), *n.* Row or patch of dug ground.

¶ *ukwala indima*: see *Ala*.

Ex. *us'endimeni yabantu*, he is of mean, average, height, size, &c., of the common run or order of men.

DIMI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Tongue=*uLimi*; but only used in such a phrase as the following.

Ex. *o'ndimi'mbili*, a double-tongued, treacherous, person.

DINA (*Isi*), *n.* Irksomeness, tiresomeness.

DINDA, *v.* Beat violently, lay it on.

DINDA (*I* or *In*), *n.* Worthless thing.

[This word is applied to meat of a bullock, killed for a girl, who has been immoral before marriage, of which meat only the older women will eat; also to game, that has been stabbed by two men at once, when, to avoid a quarrel, some headman may call it *idinda*, and give it away to somebody.]

DINDELA, *v.* Lay it on, beat violently, for.

DINDI or DINDIKAZI, *adj.* Dead,=without feeling, tasteless, flat, insipid, &c.

DINDI (*Isi*), *n.* Clod, sod, taken up with grass attached; cheek-bone.

DINDI (*Um*), *n.* Insipid, worthless, thing; concert, combination, (in a bad sense)=*umBimbi*.

DINDILI (*Isi*), *n.* Person stark-naked.

DINDILIZA, *v.* Lie stark-naked; throw down, (used especially in an obscene connection).

DINDILIZEKA, *v.* Get thrown down.

DINDILIZI (*Ukuti*), Throw down.

DINDIMANA (*Um*), *n.* Small *imbiza*.

DINDITA, *v.* Beat violently, recklessly.

DINE=*Simze*.

DINIKA, *v.* Be disagreeable, offensive, wearisome, annoying.

DINGA, *v.* Be in want, be needy, go destitute.

Ex. *dinga usihambele*, get along about your business, be off with you; lit. go needy, by yourself.

DINGANISO (*In*), *n.* Large *iqoma*, used as a measure for selling mealies.

DINGEKA, *v.* Be scarce.

DINGI (*In*), *n.* Kafir tee-to-tum, made by thrusting a little stick through a spherical seed-vessel.

DINGILIZA (*In*), *n.* Round solid ball.

DINGISA, *v.* Make to want.

DINI (*I*), *n.* = *iDili*.

DINI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Edge of book, cup, &c.

DINISA, *v.* Make to feel annoyed, &c.

DINWA, *v.* Be annoyed, worried; be tired, wearied, worn out, as with something irksome.

\*DIO (*U*), *n.* God.

DIPIZISA, *v.* Surpass one's power to comprehend, beat, puzzle.

DIVA (*In*), *n.* Worthless thing.

DIVAZA, *v.* Walk as a man weary and done-up.

DIWO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Earthen-pot = *uKamba*.

\*DIYA, *v.* Cut carefully, as the border of a garment (*amaTefula*.)

DIYA (*Isi*), *n.* Skin-petticoat.

DOBELA (*I*), *n.* Tide.

Ex. *sokubuye idobela*, the tide has now come back = it is high water.

*lis'emukile idobela*, the tide is at this time gone out = it is low water.

DOBO (*I*), *n.* Spot or strip of ground under a hill, or on the edge of bush-land, which admits of cultivation.

DOBO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Fish-hook.

DODA, *v.* Play the man, cut manfully.

DODA (*In* plur. *Ama*), *n.* Man; husband; eminent, superior, masterly, person.

Ex. *amadoda ngamadoda*, a very flourishing, fortunate, prosperous man.

DODA (*Ubu*), *n.* Manliness; virility.

DODAKAZI (*In* plur. *Ama*) *n.* Daughter.

DODANA (*In* plur. *Ama*), *n.* Son.

\*DODI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Dirt (English).

DOFANE (*In*), *n.* Porridge of meal and new milk.

DOFO (*Ukuti*) = *Dofuza*.

DOFOZA, *v.* Crush, with heel, knob-stick, &c.

DOFU (*Ukuti*) = *Dofuza*.

DOFUZA, *v.* Pass through long grass.

DOJEYANA (*In*), *n.* dim. from *inDoda*.

DOKODO (*I*), *n.* Temporary hut, tabernacle, booth.

\*DOKOTELA (*U*), *n.* Doctor (English).

DOLA (*In*), *n.* Name of a small shrub.

DOLO (*I*), *n.* Knee; \*large herd of cattle (Dutch).

DOLOLWANE (*In*), *n.* Elbow.

DOMU (*Ukuti*)=*Domula*.

DOMULA, *pass.* DONYULWA, *v.* Pull up by the roots.

DOMULEKA, *v.* Become, or be such as to be, pulled up by the roots.

DONDA, *v.* Be unwilling, reluctant, hold back; sulk.

DONDA (*Uku*), *n.* Reluctance; sulkiness.

DONDI (*Isi*), *n.* Unwilling, reluctant, sulky, person.

DONDO (*In*), *n.* Small round brass ball or bead.

DONDOLO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Long walking-staff; used of bread, as the 'staff of life.'

DONDOLOZELA, *v.* Walk with a staff.

DONDWANE (*Isi*), *n.* Low flat ant-heap.

DONGA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Bank, river-bank, side of ravine.

Ex. *udonga lokufa*, lit. bank of death=executioner.

DONI (*In*), *n.* Berry of *umDoni*.

DONI (*Um*), *n.* Waterboem, a large tree growing generally by the water-side.

DONQA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* *Sesamum Indicum*.

[This plant resembles somewhat in general appearance the foxglove. The seeds of one variety are white, and contain a valuable oil.]

DONSA, *v.* Pull, draw, attract; draw, as by suction; protrude or strain the eye, as in anger, or after smoking hemp.

DONSELA, *v.* Pull for, towards, &c.; protrude (the eyes) at.

DONSI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Sting of bee or wasp; plur. *izindonsi*, hairs off the back of dog, cat, buck, &c.

DONSISA, *v.* Pull or draw hard; help or make to pull.

**DONSISISA**, *v.* Pull very hard.

**DONYA** (*In*), *n.* White star on the forehead of an ox or horse.

**DOSA** (*In*), *n.* The planet Jupiter.

**DOSI** (*U*), *n.* = *uDonsi*.

**\*DOTYA** (*I*), *n.* Metal snuff-box, match-box, &c. (Dutch, *doos*.)

**DOTYANA** (*I*), *n.* dim. from *iDobo* or *iDotya*.

**DOVU** (*Um*), *n.* Old *umbila* or *amabele*, smelling strongly of the pit, ready to rot.

**DU** (*Ukuti*), Fire off, as a musket; sound, as a musket fired.

**DU** (*Ukuti*), Make an end of a thing.

**Ex.** *sakuleka nati du ezinduneni*, we went through our salutations of respect to the indunas.

*inxra siyipeke inkabi, siyiti du*, when we had completely cooked the ox.

**DUBA**, *v.* Treat with contempt or disdain, throw off, reject, slight, offend, as by slighting; take offence, as at a slight; leave a husband for a time in ill humour; sow over again, when the first sowing has failed.

**DUBE** (*I*), *n.* Zebra.

**DUBEKA**, *v.* Get treated with contempt, slighted, &c., be put out of temper, in a pet, offended, (as at a slight.)

**DUBELA**, *v.* Take offence at, for, &c.; show ill temper at a person.

**DUBISA**, *v.* Make a person take offence, offend.

**DUBU** (*Um*), *n.* Name of a tree.

**DUBU DUBU** (*Ukuti*), Do quickly.

**DULU** (*Ukuti*) = *Dubuza*.

**DUBULA**, *v.* Fire off a musket; shoot at; bring down, as if by a shot from a distance, an unwilling girl, by going to her father, and agreeing for cows with him; strike, with hard words; begin to flower, as mealies.



DUBUZA, *v.* Strike, as clods to break them.

DUDA, *v.* Put up, excite, encourage, set up, stimulate, provoke, &c., as when a person is made saucy, or put into a rage, or induced to do something by seeing others do it.

DUDEKA, *v.* Get put up, encouraged, excited, to do any thing.

DUDUKAZANA (*Um*), *n.* = *umTantikazi*.

DUDULA, *v.* Drive off, as one bull drives off another.

DUKA or EDUKA, *v.* Wander, go astray.

† *ukuduka nendhlela*, to go along a *wrong* path (not, wander from the *right* path,) lit. to go astray along with the path.

DUKELA, *v.* Wander, go astray, to, for, &c., miss; escape a person's memory.

Ex. *indhlela ingidukele*, the path has gone astray for me, I have missed the path.

DUKELANA, *v.* Wander to, for, with respect to, one another, miss one another.

DUKISA, *v.* Make to wander.

\*DUKU (*I*), *n.* Handkerchief (Dutch, *doek*.)

DUKU DUKU (*Ukuti*), Happen shortly after something else.

Ex. *kusati dukuduku*, at that very moment.

DUKU (*In*), *n.* Long staff, whether knobbed (*iwisa*), or plain (*umzaca*), or supplied with an iron barbed end.

† *ukubeka induku*, to set up a staff for (acc.) = challenge; see *inNgqobo*.

† *ukuguba induku*, to strike or point the staff, make motions with the staff in dancing.

Ex. *sib'eleke induku* = we have beaten them, lit. we have laid the staff (*inngqobo*) upon their heads.

*siyishiye induku*, we have thrown away the stick, as it were, by the violence of our motions, = we have danced with great spirit.

DUKUZA, *v.* Walk in the dark, not seeing the way.

DUKUZA (*U*), *n.* Chaka's great kraal, at which he

was killed, and of which the site is still to be seen near the Umvoti.

**DULELA**, *v.* Speak, call, tell, &c., many times without being heeded.

**DULI** (*I*), *n.* Hill, eminence.

**DULI** (*Isi*), *n.* Great ant-heap; used of a stubborn, impracticable person.

**DULO** or **DULU** (*In*), *n.* Time of old, beginning, origin of things; hoar antiquity.

**DULU** (*Isi*), *n.* Generation=*isiZukulwana*.

**DUMA**, *v.* Sound, resound; thunder; rumble, as the stomach; sound, as a cannon, or the treading of many feet; hum, as a bee; sound abroad, be famous, notorious, well-known; be vapid, stale, turn sour, &c.; be unpleasant, as the mouth on first waking, or after eating certain kinds of food; be offensive, disagreeable; go with an impetus, rush, hurry, be off.

**Ex.** *lidume ladh!umunga*. it thundered and struck the *umunga* tree, (said of a chief killing a man).

*au lo'muntu ! ngityo okwami, adume aye kokwake !* that fellow! when I give my orders, that he should be off about his own business!

**DUMA** (*I*), *n.* Choice youth, girl, cow, &c., among their own *intanga*.

**DUMA** (*Isi*), *n.* Mound of earth, &c., thrown up, as a dung-heap.

**DUMA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Severe blow or contusion on the head.

**DUMALA**, *v.* Be disappointed; be dejected; be insipid, wanting flavour; lose richness, as food mixed with water; be stale, flat, vapid; be offensive, as obscene words.

**DUMAZA**, *v.* Disappoint; make ridiculous, expose to contempt, discredit, disgrace; ridicule, insult; treat lightly the affection of another, mortify; make offensive, flat, vapid, as food; deflower, as a virgin.

DUMBA, *pass.* DUMWA, *r!* Swell, become stout, large, &c.

DUMBA (*In*), *n.* Kind of bean.

DUMBA (*Um*), *n.* Whole pod of *indumba*.

DUMBE or DUMBI (*I*), *n.* Kafir potatoe; trembling; palsy.

Ex. *injalo yapuma edumbini*, she (*intombazana*) has come out so from the potatoe, (that is, as the new tubers come out from the old)=she is a chip of the old block.

DUMBI (*Isi*), *n.* Garden of *amadumbi*; Esidumbini, name of a district near the Umvoti, where the vegetable abounds.

DUMBISA, *v.* Make to swell.

DUMBU (*I*), *n.* Skin-thong.

DUMBU (*Isi*), *n.* Carcase, body of man or animal.

DUMBU (*Izin*), *n.* Whole grains, found in meal badly ground.

DUMBU (*Um*), *n.* Whole of a day.

DUMELA, *v.* Go with impetus, resolutely, at a thing; rush or spring upon, pounce upon; be in bad odour, have a bad name.

DUMEZULU (*Um*), *n.* Sound of a swarm of bees; hence, swarm itself, when heard, not seen; name of an *ikunda* of Umpande's.

DUMISA, *v.* Extol, honour, revere, reverence, venerate, worship.

DUMO (*Isi*), *n.* Stirring matter, matter of moment or importance, alarming or exciting report.

DUMO (*Um*), *n.* Sound of a swarm of bees; swarm itself, when heard, not seen; sound, as of musketry or cannon.

DUMO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Sound; fame; reputation.

Ex. *udumo lwezulu*, thunder.

\*DUMUKA (*Isi*), *n.* Woman's word for eland (*iMpofu*), whose flesh used not to be eaten at all, and now is forbidden to young married women and girls, it being supposed that the sight of the animal (and, formerly of a horse,) would cause them to produce

some monstrous abortion: disagreeable, offensive, person.

**DUMZELA, v.** Make a continuous, indistinct, din, as people talking or singing at a distance.

**DUNA (I), n.** Person of consequence, having land and people under him, but not being in office, as an *induna*.

**DUNA (In), n.** Officer of state or army, (not of the household, *innceku*,) under a chief; male of animals.

**Ex.** *induna yennja, yekati, yengulube, yenkuku, &c., or innja yenduna, ikati lenduna, &c.*

For first class animals it is more common to use the word *inkunzi*, as *inkunzi yehashi*, or *ihashi lenkunzi, &c.*

*uzityaya innja yenduna*, you make yourself out to be a male dog, a fine fellow.

**DUNDUBALA, v.** Come upon the top of a hill, get upon the high ground; rise, as the sun over a hill.

**DUNDULU (Isi), n.** = *isi Dindili*.

**DUNDULUZA, v.** Lie naked, without any blanket.

**DUNDUZELA, v.** Hush a child, by patting and shaking it.

**DUNGA, v.** Disturb, as water containing sediment, by shaking it, or people sitting comfortably, by brushing roughly in among them.

**DUNGAMUZI (I), n.** Tree said to produce quarrels in a kraal, if used for firewood; hence its name, kraal-disturber.

**DUNGEKA, v.** Be disturbed, as water containing sediment, be dirty or muddy; be disturbed, as people by the entrance of a person; be muddy, disturbed, clouded, 'seedy,' muddled, as the mind, by sorrow, trouble, perplexity, or consciousness of guilt; be out of order, as the body on first waking in the morning, before washing.

**DUNGULU (In), n.** Strong-scented medicinal shrub, good for colds and coughs, and to drive away snakes.

**DUNGUZA (I), n.** Swelling.

DUNU (*Ukuti*) = *Dunusa*.

DUNU (*Isi*), *n.* Rump, as of a chicken, &c.

DUNUSA, *v.* Lean on the hands and knees, and turn up the rump rudely.

DUNUSELA, *v.* Turn up the rump rudely for or to a person.

DUNUZELA, *v.* = *Dunusela*, but stronger.

DUSA, *v.* = *Dukisa*.

DUTYUZA, *v.* Punch with fist or foot, kick, as a horse, push with horn, &c.

DUTYUZISA, *v.* Help or make to push, punch, &c.

DUYANA (*I*), *n.* Hillock, dim. from *iDuli*.

DUZA, *v.* Bind down thatch with reeds = *Kwengca*.

DUZE (*Um*), *n.* Name of a lily.

DWA (*In*), *n.* Crane of Basuto-land; feather of the same.

DWA (*Isi*), *n.* Yellow lily, whose leaves are used for a band over the eyes, and whose root is carried by women, when sowing, it being supposed to improve the thickening powers of the meal, which their crop will produce.

DWA (*Umu*), *n.* Line drawn, scratched, &c.

DWA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* First menstruation of a girl.

[This is kept a secret for a time, perhaps till the next harvest, when it is allowed to be known by her subsequent menstruation, and she is then taken into a hut with the other girls, who sing very lewd songs at this time. At such periods very free intercourse is allowed between the young people, and the name *udwa* is applied to this whole business.]

Ex. *siya odweni namhlanje*, we are going to a girl's coming-of-age to-day.

DWABA (*Isi*), *n.* Petticoat, not so high as the breast, reaching down to the knees.

DWALA (*I*), *n.* Flat rock: see *iWa*.

DWALA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Hard soil.

DWAMBA (*Um*), *n.* Any tall person or thing, as a tree.

DWANI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Single stalk of grass.

Ex. *uza nezindwani*, it comes along with stalks and rubbish, (description of a flooded river.)

DWANGU (*In*), *n.* Cotton or linen cloth; \*flag.

Ex. *indwangu yobukosi*, royal flag.

DWANGUZELA, *v.* Go feebly, as one recovering from severe sickness.

DWATTYANE (*Isi*), *n.* Dim. from *isiDwaba*.

DWEBA, *v.* Draw, as a line; scrawl, delineate; scratch, tear, as thorns.

DWEBELA, *v.* Draw for, &c.

DWEBISA, *v.* Help or make to draw, scrawl, &c.

DWEDWE (*Isi*), *n.* Cast-off garments, rags, or any thing, which has been soiled by the use of a person, employed by an *umtakati* for his spells against him.

DWELE or DWELEMANA (*In*), *n.* Clever person.

DWENDWE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Rank or file of people or cattle; specially, the troop who conduct an *intombi* to her husband; used to express a large number of people.

Ex. '*uhamba nobani na? abantu bakini bangaki na?*' '*O numzana, si udoendwe.*' 'Who have you with you? how many are your people?' '*O Sir, we are a good many,*' (=we shall want more than one hut.)

DWENGULA, *v.* Tear roughly.

DWENGULELA, *v.* Tear roughly for.

DWENGULISA, *v.* Help or make to tear roughly.

DWESHU (*Um*), *n.* Long strip of cloth; long-continued scarcity.

DWEZA (*Um*), *n.* Name of a bird.

DWI=*Dam*.

DWITYI (*I*), *n.* Sting.

DWIYA, *v.* Tear or rend, as cloth.

DWIYELA, *v.* Tear for.

DWIYISA, *v.* Help or make to tear.

E, *int.* Eh! Ah! used often in calling a person, or on entering a hut, or in beginning to address a person.

Ex. *e mgane!* I say, my good fellow!

E is also used as a prefix for *Ke*.

Ex. *engikudhlise*, let me help you to eat, eat with you.

EB, *pass.* EBIWA, *v.* Steal, rob, plunder; used also jocularly, crib.

EBANA, *v.* Steal with; used euphemistically for *Hlobonga*.

EBANDA, *v.* = *Banda*.

EBELA, *v.* Steal for, at, &c.

EBISA, *v.* Help or make to steal, put up to steal.

EBU (*Ulw*), *n.* Outer skin or husk, epidermis, cast-off snake's-skin, &c.

EBUKA, *v.* Be taken off, cast off, &c., as an *ulwebu* of any kind.

EBULA, *v.* Strip off, as a skin; peel, as a willow rod; peel off, lose skin, &c.

EBULELA, *v.* Strip off, &c., for.

EBULISA, *v.* Help or make to strip off.

EBUSIKA, *adv.* In winter; loc. from *ubuSika*.

EBUSUKU, *adv.* By night; loc. from *ubuSuku*.

EBUZA, *v.* Cast off, as a snake, its outer skin.

ECINI, *adv.* On purpose.

ECWECWA, &c. = *Cwecwa*, &c.

EDUKA, &c. = *Duka*, &c.

EDUSA, EDUZA, = *Dusa*, *Duza*, &c.

EDUZE, *adv.* Near, adjacent to (with *na*).

EDWA, *adj.* Only, alone, as in *ngedwa*, *wedwa*, *yedwa*.

Ex. *kayedwa*, he is not alone = there is something more in his affair than we see.

EFUNDA, &c. = *Funda*, &c.

EFUZA, &c. = *Fuza*, &c.

EGCE, *adv.* Out, outside, used in the following phrase.

**Ex.** *ukuya egce*, to go out, (for a necessity of nature.)

**EGCEKENI**, *adv.* Openly; loc. from *iGceke*.

**EGCWALA**, &c. = *Gcwala*, &c.

**EHE**, *adv.* expressing assent, Yes.

**EHLA**, *v.* Come down; go down; descend, alight; come or go down, descend along, as a mountain (acc.); come down, light, as sleep: befall, as an omen; go down, as food.

**Ex.** *inkomazi seyehla emtini*, the cow has now come down from the tree=she has made her udder appear large, she is soon about to calve.

*angisadhli'wehlayo* (= *'luto olwehlayo*), I no longer (eat) enjoy (any thing that goes down) my food.

**EHLANE**, *adv.* In the veldt, uninhabited country; loc. from *iHlane*.

**EHLELA**, *v.* Come down to or upon, alight on, go or get down to, into, &c.

**Ex.** *umzimba wehlele pansi*, my body has come down upon the ground, (an exaggerated expression of astonishment.)

**EHLIKA**, *v.* Descend, dismount, get down.

**EHLISA**, *v.* Bring down, lower; let down, yield, give, as milk.

¶ *ukwehlisa ubutongo*, to bring down sleep, by taking a pinch of snuff, when lying down.

**Ex.** *izulu lehlisile namhlanje*, the sky has let down rain to-day=it rains heavily.

**EHLO** (*Am*), *n.* Eyes; irregular plur. for *iSo*.

**Ex.** *o'mehlo as'enhloko*, one whose eyes are in his head, who knows what he is about.

*usengangabas'emehlweni*, he is at this time like those in the eyes (the images seen in the pupils)=he is reduced to a mere nothing, as by sickness, &c.

*amehlo ake angahlangani nawabantu*, he does not look people in the face.

**EHLOBO**, *adv.* In summer; loc. from *iHlobo*.

**EJWAYELA**, &c. = *Jwayela*, &c.

**EKADENI**, *adv.* Long ago.

**EKAMA**, &c. = *Kama*, &c.



EKATA, &c. = *Kata*, &c.

EKAYA, *adv.* Home; at home; loc. from *iKaya*.

¶ *ukungena ekaya*, to enter the kraal (of a person).

¶ *ukufika ekaya*, to get home, to get to any place, which a person makes his home for a time, even for a single night; hence to 'get in,' at the end of a day's journey, to the place for which the traveller is bound.

ELA, *v.* Winnow, (by dropping the grain out of a basket, so that the wind carries off the chaff.)

ELAKANYA or ELAKANYANA, *v.* Lie one on another, get to be one over another; lie about in numbers.

ELAKANYISA, *v.* Lay one over another; add one word or matter upon another.

ELAMA, *v.* Come upon suddenly, unexpectedly, &c.; be born after (acc. or with *na*) another from the same *parents*; used often of persons born of the same *father* only; generally, follow in age or standing.

Ex. *abaLondoloxi b'elanywe izinNyosi*, the Guards were followed by the Bees, that is, the soldiers of the one regiment were next in standing to those of the other.

ELAMANA, *v.* Be born of the same parents; be born of the same father.

ELAMANE (*Iz*), *n.* Persons born of the same parents, or of the same father.

ELANYA (*Um*), *n.* = *umLanya*.

ELAPA, *v.* Treat, as a doctor, prescribe or administer medicine; heal, cure, as a person or a disease.

ELAPELA, *v.* Prescribe for.

ELAPISA, *v.* Help or make to prescribe, heal, &c.

ELAPISISA, *v.* Prescribe carefully, effectually.

ELEKA, *v.* Put one thing (*pezu*) over another; add, give, lay, put, something (*pezu*) in addition to, over and above, something already existing; be burdened some upon (acc.)

¶ *ukweleka* (*ukwelekeka*) *usizi*, to have trouble on trouble.

Ex. (*izulu*) *lelekile*, (the sky) has laid (clouds over its face) = it is cloudy.

*soktoelekwe ikasi*, it is already laid over with leaves=leaves are already laid over him, he is almost dead, he is as good as buried.

*sib'eleke induku*, we have put the staff upon them—we have beaten them: see *inDuku*.

**ELEKEKA**, *v.* Have one thing added upon another, as accumulated troubles, &c.

**ELEKELA**, *v.* Add to or upon; give over and above, reinforce, bring or give aid, help.

**ELEKELANA**, *v.* Reinforce one another.

**ELEKELELA**, *v.* = *Elekela*.

**ELEKELO** or **ELEKO** (*Is*), *n.* Thing given in addition, over and above.

**ELELA**, *v.* Winnow for.

**ELELESA**, *v.* Do mischief, do harm.

**ELISA**, *v.* Help or make to winnow.

**ELISANA**, *v.* Help one another to winnow.

**ELISISA**, *v.* Winnow carefully.

**ELOKU**, *adv.* Ever since = *Seloku*.

**ELUKA**, *v.* Let go, as a stick lying under, by lifting up the arm, elbow, leg, &c.

**ELULA**, *v.* Stretch out, extend, straiten = *Olula*.

¶ *ukuz'elula*, to stretch one's-self, as from weariness.

**ELUNGU** (*Ab*), *n.* = *abaLungu*.

**EMA**, &c. = *Ma*, &c.

**EMANA**, *v.* Be stingy.

**EMBA**, &c. = *Mba*, &c.

**EMBATA**, *v.* Put on, clothe one's-self with, as a blanket.

**EMBATISA**, *v.* Make to put on, as a blanket.

**EMBESA**, *v.* Clothe (another) with, as a blanket; cover, as a ship with sails.

**EMINALOKU**, *adv.* Up to this time, even now.

**EMMINI**, *adv.* By day; at mid-day; loc. of *imMini*.

**EMNYANGO**, *adv.* At the entrance, door, window; loc. from *umNyango*.

EMPUMALANGA, *adv.* In, at, from, the East; loc. from *imPumalanga*.

EMSAMO, *adv.* At the back (of a hut); loc. from *umSamo*.

EMSUKWINI, *adv.* Every day, daily; loc. from *imiSuku*.

Ex. *yenzani kahle njengas'emsukwini*, do it nicely, as every day (it is done).

EMUKA, &c.=*Muka*, &c.

EMULA, &c.=*Omula*, &c.

EMUVA or EMVA, *adv.* Later in time, or behind in place; hence behind in time, after; behind, at the back of; back, backwards; in the far-back country; back, behind,=at home.

Ex. *kas'azi emuva, uma ngaleli'langa lanamhla siyakumfuma esekona nje na*, we do not know, back there at home, whether this very day we shall find him still alive.

N.B. A word, coming *after* another in a sentence, would be said to be *pambili*, in 'front of,' in advance of, the other; whereas *emuva* would be used to express a word being *behind*, at the back of, another, and so coming before it in the order of reading.

ENA, *v.* Be thick, as grass or tangled bush; be stuffed with wealth, good things, &c.

ENA (*Ukw*), *n.* Thick grass, &c.

ENABA, &c.=*Naba*, &c.

ENAKALA, *v.* Be spoiled, deteriorated, damaged, good for nothing; be corrupted, depraved; be routed, done for, as an army;=*Onakala*.

Ex. *kwenakele*, there is something wrong, there is mischief here.

*lo'mfana wenakele*, that is a depraved, bad, boy.

*kw'enakala*, it was tremendous, there was a fine to-do.

*ngabona ukuti kw'enakala*, I saw that something was up, in the wind, &c.

ENAKALA (*Ukw*), *n.* Spoiled, damaged, defective, condition; roughness, as of a body, which is generally smooth.

ENAKALISA, *v.* Spoil, damage; corrupt, deprave.

ENAMA, *v.* Rejoice, be contented, comfortable, happy,  
= *Nama*.

ENAMA OF ENAMELA (*Ukw*), *n.* Contentment.

ENAMELA, *v.* Rejoice at, for, over, &c.

Ex. *musa ukwenamela peru kwami*, do not you rejoice over me, at my misfortune, &c.

ENAMISA, *v.* Content, gladden, rejoice.

ENANA, *v.* Exchange by (*nga*), take for, replace by in the way of exchange = *Nana*.

ENANELA, *v.* Give back in exchange for; echo, re-echo; resound, as a number of men, expressing their assent together; shout for joy, cheer; be grateful for, give thanks for (so used by girls).

ENANELA (*Ukw*), *n.* Echo; shout, cheer, hurrah.

ENANELO (*Is*), *n.* Cheer, shout of success.

ENANISA, *v.* Help or make to give in exchange.

ENANISANA, *v.* Help each other to give in exchange.

ENCIKA, &c. = *Ncika*, &c.

ENDA, *v.* Make an antenuptial visit, as follows.

(1). A girl, about to be married, will go with a younger girl as confidante and spokesman, of her own accord, and without the knowledge of her friends (*balekela*), to the kraal of her intended; where, if the connexion be approved, she will be received by the women with a cry of acclamation (*umhosi*), and will be induced, by three separate presents from her future father-in-law, to enter, sit down, and eat; after this she will stop a week or ten days, and then will be sent back under the charge of some of the young men, with three or four oxen, as part of the *ukulobola*. In such a case it is said *intombi yendile* or *intombi ibalekele*.

(2). The act of the bridegroom's party of young men, going back with the girl as above, and also going after this with oxen, each time, till the necessary number is completed, is also expressed by the same word, *abayeni b'endile*.

Ex. *ung'endi*, don't be stopping, loitering, &c.

ENDHLALA, *v.* Lay as a mat, litter, layer of leaves, &c.

ENDHLALELA, *v.* Lay (a mat, &c.) for.

ENDHLALISA, *v.* Help or make to lay (a mat).

- ENDHLE, *adv.* Outside (a house, kraal, &c.)
- ENDHLULA, *v.* Take up (as a mat, &c.)
- ENDHLULELA, *v.* Take up (a mat) for.
- ENDHLULISA, *v.* Help or make to take up (a mat, &c.)
- ENDHLUNKULU, *adv.* At the Great House.
- ENDISA, *v.* Help, make, send, allow, a girl to *enda*, (used of her father, &c.); convey a girl as a bride, with the usual presents, give her up, to her husband.
- ENDISELA, *v.* Convey a girl as above to, for, &c.
- ENDISBLANA, *v.* Convey a girl, as above, to or for one another.
- ENDO (*Um*, plur. *Im*), *n.* Well-trodden, beaten, path.
- ENDULU, *adv.* In ancient times; loc. from *inDulu*.
- ENKA, *v.* Spread out, as the arms, or grain, or a garment left to dry.
- ENEKELA, *v.* Spread out for.
- ENEKISA, *v.* Help or make to spread out.
- ENEZELA, *v.* Add, give in addition.
- ENEZELELA, *v.* Give in addition for, into, &c.
- ENEZELISA, *v.* Help or make to give in addition.
- ENGAMA, *v.* Impend, hang over, as a cliff; overhang, by might, influence, &c.
- ENGCO (*Is*), *n.* Female sweetheart.
- ENGZA, *v.* Give more in addition.
- ENGZELA or ENGEZELELA, *v.* Give more in addition for, into, &c.
- ENGULA, *v.* Skim, as cream off milk, or scum off a pot.
- ENGULELA, *v.* Skim for, into, &c.
- ENGULISA, *v.* Help or make to skim.
- ENHLA, *adv.* Above; upwards, as up the stream; hence north-west, (as most of the rivers of Natal and Zululand flow from that direction,) used with *na* or *kwa*.
- ENHLANGO, *adv.* By the side of.
- ENHLANYE, *adv.* Aside, to a place on one side.

ENHLE, *adv.* In the veldt.

• ENKE (*Um*), *n.* Young Kafir potatoes.

ENQAKA, *v.* Catch, as a ball.

ENQENA, *v.* = *Nqena*.

ENQENI (*Is*), *n.* = *isiNqeni*.

ENQIKA, *v.* Lean against.

ENTINI, *adv.* In contempt or disregard of a person's presence, feelings, &c., in spite of one.

Ex. *w'enzela entini*, he did it in total disregard of us.

ENWABA, &c. = *Onwaba*, &c.

ENWAYA, *v.* Rub, scratch, as a place which itches.

ENWAYISA, *v.* Scratch, heartily, thoroughly.

• ENYELA, *v.* Be dislocated, as a person, be put out of joint, (with dative of the joint); used metaphorically of a thing being out of order, as when there is no fire on the earth, or very little, so that the pot is 'put out of joint.'

Ex. *le'mbiza iy'enyela, asibaselwe; ukudhla sokutakabele*, this pot is not in order; we have no fire lit for us; the food is all sodden and watery.

ENYELISA, *v.* Make to be out of joint; put a person's nose out of joint, disappoint him, by giving him but a small supply of snuff; put a cooking-pot's 'nose out of joint,' by giving it but a small supply of fire, &c.

ENYUKA, *v.* Go up; mount, ascend; go towards the north-west.

ENYUKELA, *v.* Go up, or in the n.w. direction to or for.

ENYUKISA, *v.* Help or make to go up.

ENYULA, *v.* Choose, select, pick out, prefer; make to go up, lift, carry, take, move, up, towards the n.w.

ENYULELA, *v.* Choose for, take out (food) for travellers, &c.

ENYUSA, *v.* Go up; help or make to go up; lift, carry, take, move, upward or towards the n.w..

¶ *ukwenyusa umfula*, to go up along a river.

ENYUSELA, *v.* Help or make to go up to.

ENZA, *v.* Do; make; do to or with; manage with, deal with, treat; work out, wreak, as wrath.

¶ *ukwenza amagama*, to sing; *ukwenza indaba*, to tell a story.

¶ *ukwenza inngqobo*, to challenge, throw down the glove: see in *Nggobo*.

Ex. *yenza kahle!* softly! gently! patience! stop or wait a bit! stay quiet!

*kwenze uJojo*, it was Jojo did it, it was Jojo's fault.

*kwenze njani?* how has it done=what has happened?

*w'enziwa ubugwala*, he was made (to be thus) through cowardice.

*ng'enziwa loku*, I was treated with this way, in this way.

*uma kung'enza*, if it can act, if it can take place.

*wang'enza amandhla*, he made me (strength) strong.

*kawenzi kona*, you are doing nothing to the point or purpose.

*kwenze ngoba*, that's because.

*ub'ungayikuz'enza'luto izimbuzi ngaleyo'nkati*, you would not have done any thing with the goats at that time=you would not have been able to manage them.

ENZAKALA, *v.* Be done for, done up, done with; get done, happen, as a calamity.

ENZAKALISA, *v.* Do for, do up, serve out, treat roughly; do or bring about successfully, prosperously.

ENZANSI, *adv.* Down below, on the lower side; downwards, as down the stream; in the south-east direction.

ENZEKA, *v.* Become done, be capable of being done.

ENZELA, *v.* Do for, in order to; make for, in, &c.

Ex. *uz'enzela konke*, he does everything for himself, is absolute.

*senzaseniz'enzele nje ngalapa nitanda ngakona*, now you must just do for yourselves in what way you please.

ENZELELA, *v.* Help; also=*Enzela*, but stronger.

ENZISA, *v.* Help or make to do or make; especially, help a cow, whose calf has died, to do, that is, to give milk, by putting another calf to it, and enticing it with the smell of certain herbs.

¶ *ukuz'enzisa*, to make one's-self to do, pretend, feign.

**ENZISANA, v.** Help or make one another to do or make.

**ENZISELA, v.** Help a cow to yield milk=*Enzisa*.

**ENZISISA, v.** Do thoroughly, energetically.

**EPA, &c.**=*Pa, &c.*

**EPEPA, &c.**=*Pepa, &c.*

**EPULA, v.** Take out of, off, away from, as a pot or meat from the fire, a person from trouble, sickness, &c.=*Opula*.

**EPUSA, EPUZA**=*Pusa, Puza*.

**EQA, v.** Leap, spring, skip, jump; leap over, transgress (dat); start, make a quick sudden movement; march rapidly, as an *impi*; fly, as a stone; run off, without any one knowing it, escape; skip, make a mistake, as in reading; surpass, excel.

**EQELA, v.** Jump for, on, to; stop, turn back, as cattle.

**Ex.** *k'eqelhoa'muntu*, he is not turned or thwarted by any one, no one ventures to go counter to his will.

**EQELANA, v.** Jump one before another, as persons outbidding one another at a sale.

**EQELELA, v.** Leap, skip, jump, beyond; get beyond, by a quick, sudden, movement.

**EQISA, v.** Help or make to leap, escape, transgress, &c.; make (words) to leap, pervert, distort them.

**ESA, ESABA, ESASA, &c.**=*Sa, Saba, Sasa, &c.*

**ESE**=*Ngas'ese*.

**ESELA, ESEZA, &c.**=*Sela, Seza, &c.*

**ESIBO**=*Kesibone*, let us see.

**ESIPUNDU, adv.** Behind one's back.

**ESITA, v.** Privately, secretly.

**ESONGA, &c.**=*Songa, &c.*

**ESUKA, ESULA, ESUSA, ESUTA, &c.**=*Suka, Sula, Susa, Suta, &c.*

**ETA, ETABA, ETAMELA, &c.**=*Ta, Taba, Tamela, &c.*

**ITEMBA, &c.**=*Temba, &c.*

**ETIMULA, &c.**=*Timula, &c.*

**ETUKA, ETUSA, &c.**=*Tuka, Tusa, &c.*



ETULA, *v.* Take off or down, as a pot, hat, book ; put or let down, as a load.

ETWALA, &c.=*Twala*, &c.

ETYATA, ETYWAMA,=*Tyata, Tywama*.

ETYISA, *v.* Chew the cud.

EUKA, *v.* Go down towards the S.E.

EUKA, *v.* Make to go down, move down, or towards the S.E.

EULA (*Is*), *n.* Cold wind from the N.W., tending towards the S.E.

EUSA, *v.* Go down, or towards the S.E.

¶ *ukwenza umfula*, to go down along the river.

EWAMI, EWAKO, EWAKE. At my, thy, her, husband's tribe : see *iKwe*.

EXABANA, &c.=*Xabana*, &c.

EXWANA, *v.* Be dry with drought.

EYA, *int.* Not a bit of it ! also a sound of satisfaction, *wo! eya!* as when hungry men have eaten.

EYA, *v.* Be dissatisfied, discontented ; reject with disdain or discontent.

EYAMA, *v.* Lean again (*nga*) ; go across a river.

EYEKA, *v.* Carry upon a native float (*isiklenga*).

EYELA, *v.* Come short, fall short.

EYELA, *v.*=*Yela*.

EYI=*Ngas'eyi*.

EYISA, *v.* Make dissatisfied, discontented ; treat with contempt, disdain, insolence.

EZA, &c.=*Za*, &c.

EZANYANA (*Ab*), *n.* : see *uMezanyana*.

EZELA, *v.* Doze, be drowsy=*Ozela*.

EZI (*Ulw*), *n.* Month from about the middle of January to about the middle of February ; cicada, or frog hopper, which surrounds itself with white froth, and abounds in this month.

EZWA, EZWAKALA, &c.=*Zwa, Zwakala*, &c.

**FA, v.** Be sick; die; die away, faint; perish, as with cold, want, famine, misery, war, &c.; die down, calm down, as the heart, after emotion of any kind; be satisfied, as with a gift or explanation, or as a heart resting in perfect confidence; be broken or worn out, as a vessel; fade, be dull, lose colour, by age; become small and disappear, as the moon in the last quarter; jocularly, be undone; be very thin, half-dead, ready to die, perishing, for want of snuff, &c.

**Ex.** *wyafa*, he is sick; *us'afa*=*usewafa*, he is dead.

*us'af'us'afa njalo*, he is quite dead.

*kas'azi na'kufa nani*. we do not know whether death or what, whether he will live or die.

*us'efe nya, us'eyalele*, he is now quite dead, he has given his last directions.

*ifile leyo'nkomo, kepa aikayaleli ukuti nya*, that ox is very sick, is dead (so to speak), but it is not yet stone-dead.

*wafa ehamba*, he is dead, while yet alive, (may be said of a very false, passionate, or, generally, wicked person.)

*wafa! wafa! baleka!* you are a dead man! run! run!

*ufile ngomtanake*, she has died with regard to her child, she has lost her child.

*inyanga efileyo*, the last month.

*ngeyafayo*, at the last moon.

*wafa evuka*, he gave himself die-away airs.

*ngafa ngokumangala*, I died of astonishment, I was utterly amazed.

*into efileyo*, a thing of the colour of (venous) blood.

**FA (I), n.** Property left by one departed or deceased, acquired by succession or inheritance; ganglion.

**FA (Im), n.** Sort of influenza.

**FA (U for Ulu), n.** Breach, crack, flaw, blemish, chink, fracture; chasm.

**FA (Uku), n.** Sickness; disease; death.

**Ex.** *ukufa okungaketiyo*, a sickness which spares none.

*ukufa kuy'inkosi, ngoba akungatyehoa lapo kutanda kona*, Death is the king, for it is not forbidden where he wishes to go.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

[illegible]

DATE: 10/10/1964

FA 7 2 JAMES EARL RAY

UNRECORDED COPY 3. THE WFO HAS NO INFORMATION RE THIS

IT WISE [ THE FBI DETEN SHOWY A SIMILAR

~~FROM THE J. EDGAR HOOVER~~

1. The first step is to identify the problem or question that needs to be answered. This involves understanding the context and the specific requirements of the task.

James J. [illegible]

DATE OF PREPAREDNESS

FI ~~SECRET~~

2. JUNE 21 1962

1. 1944 : 1944

EXHIBIT - UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

FACTS - How it made its progress

DATE: MAY 1, 1964

**THE**

SECRET

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

1. NAME \_\_\_\_\_

... begin to weave a web of...

11-11-68 11:10 AM - 11:15 AM - 11:20 AM - 11:25 AM - 11:30 AM

[illegible]

IT WILL GIVE US THE BEST OF BOTH

**WFO:**

ENTERED IN THE OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF THE ARMY, WASHINGTON, D. C., JANUARY 1, 1914.

1. DATE \_\_\_\_\_

11-10-68

CLARK & SONS, NEW YORK.

1. *Chlorophyll a* (Chl *a*)

[illegible]

\*\*\*\*\*

1. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1997; 278: 1039-1044.

SECRET

$$\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$$

~~NAME~~ : ~~DATE~~ : ~~CLASS~~ :

ALL OF THE ABOVE.

[illegible][illegible]

**FAMBELE** (*Im*), *n.* Cow with only one teat (formed from *fa* and *umbele*).

**Ex.** *inkonyana yemfambele*, a poor destitute person, barely able to get the necessaries of life, (like a calf of such a cow.)

**FAMONA** (*Isi*), *n.* Envy, jealousy.

**FANA**, *v.* Be or seem like, resemble, be similar to.

**FANA** (*Um*), *n.* Boy; young lad or son; dim. from *umFo*.

**FANA** (*Isi*), *n.* Dim. from *isiFe*.

**FANA** (*Ubu*), *n.* Boyhood.

**FANEKISA**, *v.* Shadow forth a thing, really existing or imagined; give an outline or sketch of a story; make a likeness or resemblance; imagine, fancy.

**FANEKISELA**, *v.* Imagine, shadow forth, pretend, for.

**FANEKISO** (*Isi*), *n.* Image or figure, such as an idol.

**FANEKISO** (*Um*), *n.* Image, picture, likeness, resemblance.

**FANELA**, *v.* Be fit, meet, proper, suitable, convenient, for.

**FANELEKA**, *v.* Become fit, meet, &c., for.

**FANISA**, *v.* Make like, liken, compare.

**Ex.** *ngiyalifanisa lelo'hashi*, I liken that horse (in my mind with another that it resembles)=I think I know that horse, or I know a horse like that.

**FANISANA**, *v.* Make like one another, dress alike.

**FANISELA**, *v.* Liken for, assign to a person by guess, guess at.

**FANTA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Cleft or fissure in a rock.

**FASIMBA** (*U*), *n.* Dry fog.

**FAZANA** OR **FAZANYANA** (*Um*), *n.* Dim. from *umFazi*.

**FAZANA** (*Isi*), *n.* Collection of females, womankind.

**Ex.** *umuntu wesifazana*, a female, woman or girl.

**FAZI** (*Um*), *n.* Wife; woman.

**Ex.** *umkami, umkako, umhake*, my, thy, his, wife.

*umka'Jojo*, Jojo's wife; plur. *omka'Jojo*, Jojo's wives.

In *umma nam*, the chief's wife: *pinz umma nam*, the chief's wives.

FE (*Im*), 1. Sweet reed.

\* *umapaga agem? pamiice*, to strike with a stalk of *imé* ionbied=take revenge, pay back double the injury done.

FE (*Isi*), 2. Small vegetable garden.

FEKE (*Isi*), 3. Fornicator: harlot.

FEKE (*Chu*), 4. Fornication: whoredom.

FEKANE (*Im*), 5. Things lank, limp, easily bent, as an empty pod, or a tall thin man.

FECE or FECEKAZI (*Ukuri*)=*Fecéka* or *Fecéza*.

FECE (*Im*), 6. Large cocoon, used as a snuff-case.

FECEKA, 7. Get broken down, beaten or bruised, as a reed, not snapped off, get turned, as the edge of an *umicono*.

FECEKAZI=*Fecé*.

FECEZA, 8. Break down without snapping off, as a reed: turn, as the edge of an *umicono*: break down the truth, quibble, prevaricate.

FETISA, 9. Depreciate, devalue.

FEHLANE (*U* for *Utu*), 10. Ague.

FEHLA (*Ukuri*)=*Fehleka* or *Fehleza*.

FEHLEFEHLA (*Isi*), 11. *isi Camucamu*.

FEHLEKA, 12. Get snapped in two, as a bone by a sharp blow.

FEHLEZA, 13. Break as a bone, snapped by a blow.

FEKA (*I*), 14. Woman, whose husband or child is dead.

FEKLA, 15. Fade, be in a faded, withered, condition.

FEKETA, 16. Do playfully, in sport.

FEKETISA, 17. Treat playfully: thounce, train, embroider.

FELA, 18. Die for, in, at, among, &c.: spit.

\* *umucifela*, to die to one's-self,=take no notice of anything, attend to nothing, be indifferent to every thing, as a sick man: also to have the heart die away within one, die away from fear, &c.

¶ *ukufela pakati*, to die inwardly=be dumb-founded, silenced, shut-up.

¶ *ukufela enhlistyweni*, to die within the heart, as something which one wished to say, but has not had an opportunity of saying.

Ex. *akufele=akwasele*, it is not enough, (meaning, perhaps, it, the heart, its desire, has not died away).

*lungafele na'kufela*, it not being quite enough.

*umfefele umona*, he has died for him through envy, he is consumed with envy on his account.

*umfefele umrau*, he is consumed with a feeling of compassion, or of ill-will, on his account.

*afefhoe umntwana*, her child is dead for her, (used of a woman who has miscarried, or whose child is dead.)

*wafefha ukufefha umuntu na?* did you wish to have a man killed on your account?

*sifefhoe umina isigubu*, the gourds have their mother (the plant from which their runners spring) dead.

FELELA, *v.* Spit on, into, &c.

FELOKAZI (*Um*), *n.* Widow.

FELOKAZI (*Ubu*), *n.* Widowhood.

FENDA, *v.* Obscene word for sexual intercourse.

FENE (*Im*), *n.* Baboon=*uNokoha*.

FENKALA (*Im*), *n.* Kind of sorrel, used for cleaning teeth, (contracted for *imfe yenkala*, land-crab's *imfe*.)

FENYA (*I*), *n.* Strip of land under a hill, &c., fit for cultivation=*iDobo*; country down the coast below the Bluff.

Ex. *abantu bas'eFenya*, Umnini's people.

FENYANE (*Im*), *n.* Scented plant, a sort of mint, used in pomatum for perfuming the hair and person.

FENYISA, *v.* Depreciate, decry, disparage, 'put under a cloud.'

FETE FETE (*Ukuti*)=*Feteza*.

FETHEA, *v.* Chatter, talk away.

FETYE (*Ubu*), *n.* Words spoken in an affected tone or manner.

FEZA, *v.* Finish a row of any thing, as an *indima*, a row of bricks, line of writing, &c.

FEZEKA, *v.* Get finished off.

FEZELA, *v.* Finish off for.

FEZELA (*U*), *n.* Scorpion.

FEZI (*Im*), *n.* Large brown poisonous snake.

FEZISA, *v.* Help or make to finish off a row, &c.

FEZISELA, *v.* Give more snuff, (perhaps, meaning literally, help to finish off my row of digging, &c., by a pinch of snuff); fill up the meaning of a word, give full expression to its idea.

FI (*Um*), *n.* Deceased person.

Ex. *umtanemufi*=*umtaka'mufi*, (plur. *abantwana bomufi*), child of a deceased man, fatherless orphan.

FIBINGA (*Im*), *n.* Umpande's favourite bead, with several stripes upon it.

Ex. *ngirulule*, or *ngirulule imfibinga*, I have slipped *imfibinga* (off the string), [if I have done so and so,]—a form of oath.

FICA, *v.* Press or squeeze, applied to various operations of this nature; as to drain (*fica* or *finca*) whey from an *igula*, by taking out the plug at the bottom, so that the weight of the *amasi* presses out the whey; to drain off milk from a platter of *umcaba*, by sucking or supping it; to squeeze together the brows, knit them, frown; to squeeze the eyes together, so as nearly to close them, as in strong sunlight, or in order to see clearly a distant object; to press up, or ravel, into a bunch or knot, as the fibres of a string; to press forward, hasten, run violently, rush; to press forward words, speak violently, scold severely; to press upon, be close, draw in, close in, as an *impi*; to charge with a heavy burden or responsibility.

Ex. *wahla wafica umkatyana wangakanana*, he actually rushed such a way—he was over in an instant.

FICEKA, *v.* Become pressed, as with a weight; get ravelled up.

FICEKELA, *v.* Become pressed, ravelled up, for.

**FICELA**, *v.* Drain for, into, purposely, &c.; press with a heavy load; burden with a great charge; frown at.

**FICELELA**, *v.* Press on with a heavy load, for, &c.

**FICEZELA**, *v.* Press down firmly with hands or feet=  
*Cindezela* or *Gcinezela*.

**FICINGA**, *v.* Squeeze any thing yielding fluid, as a sponge or lemon.

**FICINGELA**, *v.* Squeeze (a sponge, lemon, &c.) for, into.

**FICINGISA**, *v.* Help or make to squeeze (a sponge, &c.)

**FIFANE** (*Isi*), *n.* Choleric, petulant, irascible, person.

**FIFI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Person with eyes naturally blinking.

**FIHLA**, *v.* Hide, conceal, keep secret.

**FIHLANA**, *v.* Hide one another.

**FIHLELA**, *v.* Hide on account of, keep secret from.

**FIHLELANA**, *v.* Hide for, keep secret from, one another.

**FIHLI** (*Ukuli*),=*Fihliza* or *Fihlizeko*.

**FIHLISA**, *v.* Help or make to hide, conceal, &c.

**FIHLIZA**, *v.* Crush.

**FIHLIZEKA**, *v.* Get crushed.

**FIHLO** (*Im*), *n.* Secret, thing concealed, hidden, &c.

**FIKA**, *v.* Arrive; come upon (acc.); attain to, reach; get to or into; get to, manage to (with *nga*); get possession of (with *na*); get home, reach home; go home, penetrate, as an *umkonto*; see also Grammar [423].

**Ex.** *sadhla amatambo amadala, esafika emhlope emanziweni*, we ate the old bones, which we came upon, white, in the old deserted places.

*uma ufika ezwini*, if you come to say.

*wafika ngokwesibindi*, he attained to, adopted, exhibited, managed to act, with resolution.

*sengifikile*, I am with you already=I'll come in a moment.

*ngafika qede isihlahlana*, no sooner did I arrive at the little bush.

*ngafika insirwa lezi*, I got at the young men, got to see them, had them before me,=there were the young men you know.



FIKELA, *v.* Reach at, get at, come at or upon.

Ex. *wafikelwa ubutongo*, he was got at, overcome by, sleep.  
*anisufikeli ndawo*, you no longer arrive any where=there is no longer a place here, we are all ruined.

FIKI (*Um*), *n.* New comer, fresh arrival.

FIKISA, *v.* Help or make to arrive or reach; used especially of making a matter reach the *inkosi*, helping a man to bring his case before him,=bring in; put in, as a knife into a wound.

FIKISELA, *v.* Cause to arrive to, for, &c.

Ex. *ngazifikisela*, I got myself to (a good thing), I managed well, I made a good bargain.

FILISA, *v.* Depreciate, decry, disparage.

FINCA, *v.*=*Fica*.

FINDO (*I*), *n.* Knot.

FINDO (*Ama*), *n.* Rug with little knots on it.

FINDO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Bottom of spine; back of a hut.

FINGO (*I*), *n.* Heap of faggots, cut up for firing.

FINGO (*Im*), *n.* Tree used medicinally (*palmiet*).

FINGQA, *v.* Double up; double up (the legs of cattle)=drive hard; ruffle or ravel up, as a string; shut up, as a spy-glass.

¶ *ukuzifingqa*, to double one's-self up, spring, as a man or greyhound.

Ex. *umjoje, umfingqe*, he has thrust a stake up, and doubled him up (with pain)=he hates him with mortal hatred.

FINGQEKI, *v.* Become doubled up, ruffled, ravelled.

FINGQELA, *v.* Double up for.

FINGQISA, *v.* Help or make to double up; double up thoroughly.

FINGQISISA, *v.* Double up very carefully.

FINGWANA (*Im*), *n.* Seed at the top of the *imfingo*.

FINO (*Isi*), *n.* Dainty, thing liked.

FINO (*Um*), *n.* All kinds of vegetable food, as mealies, *utywala*, herbs, vegetables, &c.

FINO (*Imi*), *n.* Herbs, vegetables.

**FINYA, v.** Blow the nose.

**FINYANA, v.** Be embarrassed, under constraint, in speaking; be crowded or huddled together; be stuffed in the nose.

**FINYANISA, v.** Make to be embarrassed, under constraint, &c.; arrive.

**FINYELA, v.** Draw in the legs, as to make room in sitting; draw in the legs, in order to make quick steps, hasten, (may be used by one in front to one behind, telling him to 'come on;') draw in,=be completed, finished; draw in from any matter, discontinue, drop it.

**FINYELELA, v.** Reach to.

**FINYEZA, v.** Make to draw in the legs=drive briskly; complete, finish; make to drop or discontinue.

**FINYILA (Ama), n.** Mucus from the nose.

**FINYISA, v.** Help or make to blow the nose.

**FIPA (Ukuti),=Fipala or Fipaza.**

**FIPA (U for Uhu), n.** Dun-coloured ox.

**FIPALA, v.** Be dim, obscure, indistinct; be cloudy, dark; change colour, grow pale, from any cause, as anger, sickness, death.

**FIPAZA, v.** Make to be dim, darken, change colour, (as the countenance by an evil charm;) daze a person, (as by making a feint of striking him on the head,) cause him to wink.

**FISA, v.** Make to die, used only in the reflexive, *zifisa*, make one's-self to die, pretend to die; also, desire earnestly, covet.

**FISEKA, v.** Be very desirable.

**FITZELA, v.** Assert violently.

**FITI (Isi), n.** Handsome tree, but soon worm-eaten.

**FITI or FITILILI (Ukuti),** Be choek-full, crammed, stuffed.

**FITIZA, v.** Prevaricate; speak uncertainly; put forth filaments (*ingoni*), as maize.

**Fo (Um), n.** Stranger; foe; disagreeable person;

but also used as follows, with a possessive noun or pronoun.

Ex. *umfo was'emaBeleni*, man of the Amabele.

*umfo ka'Jojo*, son of Jojo.

*umfo wetu, wenu, wabo*, my or our, thy or your, his or their elder (properly) or younger brother, first cousin, or friend. plur. *abafo wetu, wenu, wabo*.

Fo (*Isi*), *n.* Sickness, disease.

FOCIYA (*Isi*), *n.* Woman's grass girdle.

FOCO (*Ukuti*)=*Focoka* or *Focoza*.

FOCOKA, *v.* Get compressed, as an elastic ball.

FOCOZA, *v.* Compress, as the stomach, an elastic ball, &c.

FOCOZEKA, *v.* Get compressed.

FOHLA, *v.* Break through, as a fence; get through, as a fence, irregularly, in any way, as by climbing over, or going out of the gate secretly.

FOHLELA, *v.* Break through for, towards, &c.

FOHLISA, *v.* Put through or over, as a fence, irregularly, secretly.

FOHLO (*Ukuti*)=*Fohloka* or *Fohloza*.

FOHLOKA, *v.* Be broken, crushed down, dashed, smashed.

FOHLOZA, *v.* Break, crush, smash, dash down.

FOKAZANA (*Um*), *n.* Needy stranger; poor dependant, low fellow, beggarly sort of person.

Ex. *ngena, mfokazana*, may be said by Umpande to one of his inferior officers.

• FOKAZANA (*Ubu*), *n.* Need, poverty; state of a stranger, dependent, or person of low habits.

FOKAZI (*Um*), *n.* Stranger, (not merely a person from another kraal, *umuntu was'emizini*); dependent in a good sense; low, coarse, fellow; used much by women and girls, and jocularly by the latter of their lovers.

Foko (*Isi*), *n.* Woman's top-knot.

- FOKOTI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Soft place on the top of an infant's head, fontanel; navel-string of young calf.
- FOKOZI** (*I*), *n.* Booth, badly built hut, bothy.
- FOLA**, *v.* Stoop; give way, sink down, as the top of a hut.
- \*FOLEJI** or **FOLIJ** (*I*), *n.* Forage; oats (Eng.)
- FOLELA**, *v.* Stoop, give way, for, on account of.
- FOLISA**, *v.* Make to stoop, give way, &c.
- FOLO** (*I*), *n.* Snare for catching bucks, &c.
- FOLOGOHLA**, *v.* Break or rush through blindly or heedlessly, as a thicket, pool of water, &c.
- FOLOGOHLA** (*Ukuti*), *n.* Crash, as a buck through a thicket.
- \*FOLOKO** (*Isi*), *n.* Fork (Eng.)
- FOLOZI** (*Im*), *n.* River in Zululand, which has two branches, the White and the Black.
- FONGOZI** (*Im*), *n.* Stream in Zululand, near the Tukela.
- FONONOKA**, *v.* Perspire, begin to sweat.
- FONYO** (*Isi*), *n.* Muzzle for calf, to prevent its sucking or eating.
- FONYOFONYO** (*Ukuti*) = *Fonyofonyoza*.
- FONYOFONYOZA**, *v.* Deal roughly with, handle roughly, =beat violently.
- \*FOTYA**, *v.* Dig (Dutch).
- \*FOTYOLO** (*I*), *n.* Spade, shovel (Dutch).
- FU** (*I*), *n.* Cloud.
- FU** (*Isi*), *n.* Stone-trap for birds, iguanas, &c.; quantity of soil, as much as a man can loosen (in digging a hole) at one time, so that it should be removed before he goes on digging.
- FU** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Paunch or first stomach of an ox, which is slit up and dressed for old women's snuff cases.
- FUBA** (*Isi*), *n.* Breast, bosom, chest; pain in chest, with cough, &c.; conscience; secret; main body of an army, centre of an *impi* or hunting-party.

FUBA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Disease in the chest, with very deep cough.

FUCE (*Isi*), *n.* Handsome tree, whose berries are used to ornament girdles, used as an aperient.

FUCU (*Isi*), *n.* Handful of *umcaba*.

FUDU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Tortoise; kind of dancing.

FUDUMALA, *v.* Be warm.

FUDUMALISA, *v.* Warm, make to be warm, as the sun's heat makes warm the earth.

FUDUMEZA, *v.* Make warm, as water.

FUFUFU (*Isi*), *n.* Spirited, impetuous, person or animal.

FUFUYANA (*Isi*), *n.* Brooklet.

FUFUZELA, *v.* Go or come with force, vehemence, spirit, impetuosity, or with importance, as a great man.

FUKAMA, *v.* Sit, as a hen hatching; sit at home, as a woman does for about a week after child-birth, during which time she is regarded as unclean, and no one must see her face, or eat of her food; used jocularly of a person sitting continually on one spot.

FUKAMELA, *pass.* FUKANYELWA, *v.* Sit upon eggs, as a hen; sit over a person=keep worrying him about something.

FUKAMISA, *v.* Help a woman to sit at home after child-birth.

FUKU (*I*), *n.* Fowl-house.

FUKU (*Ukuti*)=*Fukuka* or *Fukula*.

FUKUFUKU (*Ama*), *n.* (used adjectively) All in a heap.

FUKUKA, *v.* Be lifted up, as a fog; rise, as chaff to the surface of the water, into which the grain is thrown; rise, as a swelling river, a growing child, &c.

Ex. *kyafukuka ibuto*, the troop of children is growing up finely.

FUKULA, *v.* Lift up.

**FUKUZA**, *v.* Lift up, raise, as a bullet under the skin, or as something moving under a cloth, lifts it up.

**FUKUZELA**, *v.* Lift the head up continually, as a person bobbing along under a heavy load; hence, be heavily laden, with a burden, load of ornament, passion, &c.; be strenuous, exert one's-self, to do any thing; be heavy with clouds, as the horizon, when a storm is at hand=*Hloma*, but stronger.

**FUKWE** (*U*), *n.* Large brown bird, which cannot fly much, eaten only by old people; it makes a prolonged sound *utu tutu tutu tutu*.....

**FULA**, *v.* Gather vegetables, green mealies, &c., for present use.

**FULA** (*Um*), *n.* River; cutaneous eruption, said to be caused by river-flags; running sore.

**FULANA** (*Um*), *n.* Stream, brook, rivulet; dim. from *umFula*.

**FULATELA**, *v.* Turn the back to; turn round; retreat, retire.

**Ex.** *ifulate'enzansi*, used of the Moon in the fourth quarter, when it is seen at sunrise with its back, or bulge of the crescent, turned towards the Earth.

**FULATELANA**, *v.* Turn backs to one another.

**Ex.** *bafulatelana amahashi*, they turned their backs to one another, as to the horses.

**FULATELELA**, *v.* Turn the back for, on account of.

**FULATELISA**, *v.* Make to turn the back.

**FULELA**, *v.* Thatch, cover, protect, (with grass, skin, &c.); shelter (from blame, &c.)

**Ex.** *wafulela icilo*, he covered over the disgrace, hushed the matter up.

**FULELEKA**, *v.* Be fit for being used for thatching; get thatched, covered in, sheltered from blame, &c.

**FULELISA**, *v.* Help or make to thatch, &c.; thatch carefully.

**FULELISANA**, *v.* Help one another to thatch.

- FULUKUHELELA, *v.* Burst through, as a thicket.
- FULWA (*I*), *n.* Poisonous green snake on river-banks.
- FULWA (*Im*), *n.* Cord-like creeper, used in medicine.
- FUMA, *v.* Be thick, hazy, misty, showery.
- FUMA (*Um*), *n.* Small calabash for grease, pomatum, &c.
- FUMANA, *v.* Find, meet with, overtake.
- FUMANISA, *v.* Help or make to find; find, overtake, with ease or exertion, look up.
- FUMANISANA, *v.* Help one another to find; get up with (*na*), overtake with exertion.
- FUMBA, *v.* Heap, as wood upon a fire; throw into a heap; heap a person, as with a load or present.
- FUMBATA, *v.* Close the hand on, hold in the hand.
- FUMBATISA, *v.* Make to hold in the hand; close the hand strongly on, hold fast in the hand.
- FUMBE (*Im*), *n.* Thing held in the hand to be guessed at; hence, riddle, secret, dark saying.
- FUMBEKA, *v.* Get thrown into a heap, fall into a heap.
- FUMBELA, *v.* Heap upon; especially, heap upon the fire, make a large fire.
- FUMBISA, *v.* Help or make to heap up.
- FUMBA (*Isi*), *n.* Heap or hump on the back; a hump-backed person.
- FUMFUTA, *v.* Feel the way, as in the dark, or over an unknown country; grope.
- FUMFUTO (*Um*), *n.* Heavy load in sack, mat, &c. (not in box), bale.
- FUNA, *v.* Seek, look for, want; look to bring in, (as a thing put for sale,) be worth.
- FUNA, *adv.* Lest.
- FUNANA, *v.* Seek one another.
- FUNDA, *v.* Put into the mouth, in with it, as food of any kind (not water); put into the mind, learn; \*read (Miss.)
- FUNDA (*Im*), *n.* Piece of meadow land, by a river side, or between hills, where maize can be grown.

**FUNDA** (*Isi*), *n.* Estate, the land, kraals, &c. (not the *people*) under a man; \*parish, parochial charge, or cure.

**FUNDA** (*Um*), *n.* Low person, who never visits the chief kraal, outliving, and so despised; hence, generally, a clown, a rustic, uncouth and unpolished; also, kind, sort.

**Ex.** *us'emifundeni=us'emapandhleni*, he is in the country.  
*le'ngubo yako i'mfunda'munye neyami*, your blanket is of the same kind as mine.

**FUNDA** (*Ubu*), *n.* Boorishness, clownishness, rusticity.

**FUNDAMA**, *v.* Be collected together, as cattle.

**FUNDAMO** (*Im*), *n.* Large boa, so called from its habit of collecting itself into a coil=*inHlatu*.

**FUNDEKELA**, *v.* Tease, bother, worry.

**FUNDEKELANA**, *v.* Bother one another.

\***FUNDI** (*Um*), *n.* Learner, disciple, pupil (Miss.)

**FUNDISA**, *v.* Teach.

\***FUNDISI** (*Um*), *n.* Teacher, Missionary (Miss.)

\***FUNDO** (*Isi*), *n.* Lesson (Miss.)

**FUNDULUKA**, *v.* Go out, as cattle in the afternoon, after they have been brought in at noon in summer-time.

**FUNELA**, *v.* Seek for; provide for.

**FUNGA**, *v.* Swear; swear, as a sign of anger; swear by (acc.)

**N.B.** A native generally swears by his chief, or his chief's great wife, or her son, or his own sister.

**Ex.** *wafunga wagamela*, he swore positively.

*wafunga wambulula*, he swore, he dug up a dead person=he swore a great oath by the name of a dead person (as Tyaka, &c.)

**FUNGELA**, *v.* Swear for, on account of.

¶ *ukufungel'amanga*, to swear on account of falsehood=swear falsely.

**FUNGISA**, *v.* Make to swear.

**FUNGISANA**, *v.* Make one another to swear.



FUNISA, *v.* Help to look for; help to obtain money for a thing, bargain on behalf of another person; wish to sell.

FUNISELA, *v.* Try for (a thing,) have a shy for it, as when one throws a stone at a place, where a bird is supposed to be; bargain on behalf of another.

FUNISISA, *v.* Search thoroughly.

FUNYANA, *v.* = *Fumana*.

FUNZA, *v.* Feed, as a mother feeds a young child, or a hen-bird her young one, by putting food into its mouth.

FUNZELA or FUNZELELA, *v.* Put into a person, suggest, whisper; supply words for a person, invent or misrepresent a speech for him.

FUNZI (*Um*), *n.* Budget, bundle tied up, of food, tobacco, &c.

FUPI, *adj.* Short.

Ex. *elifupi (lomkono)*, short bone (*itambo*) of the arm, humerus.

*elifupi (lomlenzi)*, short bone of leg, femur, thigh-bone.

*kufupi nje kubo*, his people are but a short way off.

FUQA, *v.* Be out of temper; put down a thing hastily, as one in a pet, or a child running off to play.

FUQA (*Ukuti*), = *Fuga*.

FUGELA, *v.* Break out in ill-temper at, on account of.

FUGISA, *v.* Make to be out of temper.

FUQULU (*Um*), *n.* Large bale of goods.

FUSA, *v.* Smoke over a fire.

FUSAKAZI (*I*), *n.* Heifer that has not yet been with the bull.

FUSAMVU (*Um*), *n.* Tree, whose bark is used as an emetic.

FUSI (*I*), *n.* Old deserted mealie-ground; ground lying fallow; mark of an old wound.

FUTA, *v.* Blow, puff strongly; blow up, as a bladder; give off steam; blow on (acc.) with (*nga*) venom, as a snake is supposed to do; scold; throb, beat.

as a wound, or place where a thorn has entered; used of the thorn itself, as if it throbbed.

**Ex.** *unyawo lwami luyafuta ameva*, my foot throbs with a thorn=*ameva ayafuta onyaweni*.

**FUTA** (*Ama*), *n.* Fat, butter, oil, grease, ointment, &c.

**Rx.** *amafuta etambo*, marrow.

**FUTA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Stench.

**FUTANISA**, *v.* Suffocate, stifle, as with smoke or throttling.

**FUTANISELA**, *v.* Suffocate in, for, &c.

**FUTEKA**, *v.* Get blown up, puffed out, with passion; act or speak angrily, fiercely; break out in a passion.

**FUTELA**, *v.* Blow upon, steam on, scold at; throb or beat for.

**Ex.** *unyawo luyangifutela*, my foot throbs for me=*ngifutekwa unyawo*.

*ngifutekwa ameva*=*ameva ayangifutela*.

**FUTELANA**, *v.* Be suffocated or stifled.

**FUTELISA**, *v.* Suffocate, stifle,=*Futanisa*.

**FUTI**, *adv.* Again; besides, also, moreover; often, continually, frequently.

**FUTI** is also used in the sense of 'perpetuity,' as follows, where the noun is formed specially for the idiom.

**Ex.** *waba* or *wafela umfela wafuti*, he died right out.

*wahamba (wahambela) umhambela wafuti*, he walked away for good and all.

*w'emuka (w'emukela) ummukela wafuti*, he went off for good and all.

*walala (walalela) umlalela wafuti*, he lay in an eternal sleep.

**FUTIFUTI**, *adv.* Very frequently.

**FUTO** or **FUTU** (*I*), *n.* New mealies boiled in the cob.

**FUTO** (*Imi*), *n.* Native bellows.

**FUTU** (*Ukusi*), Do any thing under pressure, in haste or imperfectly, as half-cook meat, half-feed a horse, outspan oxen for a short time only, &c.

**FUTU FUTU** (*Ukusi*), Come in great numbers, throng.

FUTYANE, *adj.* Short; dim. from *Futi*.

FUTYANYANA, *adj.* Very short.

FUYA, *v.* Be or become possessed of property of any kind, land, money, poor dependants, live stock, &c.; keep, as tame animals.

Ex. *le'ngulube ifuyiwe*, this pig is possessed (by a master)= is tame, domesticated, not a wild one.

*umfokazana. umuntu ompofu, ofuyiweyo umuntu omkulu*, an *umfokazana* is a poor man, possessed by a great man.

FUYANA (*Um*), *n.* Dim. from *umFula*.

FUYISA, *v.* Make to possess property, enrich.

\*FUYO (*Im*), *n.* Property of any kind (Miss.)

FUZA, *v.* Strip grass off a hut, resemble, take after, either in body or mind.

FUZELA, *v.* Strip grass off a hut for.

FUZISA, *v.* Help or make to strip grass off a hut; resemble strongly.

FUZISANA, *v.* Help one another to strip grass off a hut; resemble strongly, take closely after, one another.

FUZO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Habit or action, by which one person resembles another, resemblance; white or grey hairs, appearing in a young man's head.

## G

GA (*Isi*), *n.* Token, almost equivalent to omen; old words without much meaning, like nursery rhymes, used by children in play; jocular proverb, current joke.

Ex. *abaka' Mnyovu seloku bazibopa, mhla kufa elakubo, nana-muhla loku basazibopile*; *isiga-ke leso*, the children of Mr. Wasp, from the time that they began to gird themselves, when their land was ruined, (as if they had then drawn tight 'the girdle of famine,') have ever since to this very day girded themselves: a jocular saying that, (applied to a young dandy, who has girded up his waist very tightly.)

Ex. *isiga sini?* what's the matter? what has happened?

- GA (*Umu*), *n.* Gash, cut, &c.
- GA (*Ukusi*), Strike the ground, as with the pick in digging; light a large fire.
- GABA, *v.* Be confident; vomit, by means of an emetic; fret, cry, complain, as a peevish child.
- GABA (*I*), *n.* Small branch, twig.
- GABA (*I*), *n.* Bottle.
- GABA (*In*), *n.* Large branch; bough.
- GABA (*Isi*), *n.* Small company; troop of soldiers.
- GABA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Stem of mealie cob, without a joint, which, being heated in the fire, and struck, splits with a loud crack.
- GABADE (*I*), *n.* Cold, dry lump of earth.
- GABADELA, *v.* Used in *izibongo* of Dingane, of the chief walking about in the circle of his warriors in full dress=*Keta*.
- GABALAZANA (*U*), *n.* Long slug.
- \*GABANE (*In*), *n.*=*inGange*.
- GABATYANA (*U*), *n.*=*uGaba*.
- GABAVU (*Isi*), *n.* Effort, attempt, endeavour.
- GABAVULEKA, *v.* Make an effort, attempt.
- GABE (*Isi*), *n.* Young pumpkin.
- GABELA, *v.* Be confident, firm, determined about; put in (*imigabelo*) loops in a shield.
- GABELO (*Um*), *n.* Loop, at the back of a shield, through which passes the staff by which it is held.
- GABISA, *v.* Be very confident.
- GABISELA OR GABIGABISELA, *v.* Be very confident at, jeer at.
- GADA, *v.* Run.
- GADA (*Isi*), *n.* Short stalk of *umbila*, *amabele*, &c., bearing no fruit.
- GADE, *adv.* Just now.
- EX. *gad'efikile*=*us'and'ukufika*, he has just arrived.
- GADE (*I*), *n.*=*iGabade*.
- GADHLA, *v.* Strike, make a stroke, as in fencing.
- GADIGADI (*U*), *n.* Red maize=*uGwadigwadi*.

GADISA, *v.* Make to run.

GADU (*I*), *n.* Steinbok=*iQina*.

GADULA, *v.* Gallop, as an ox running off.

GAGA (*Isi*), *n.* Person with protuberant breast and retiring belly.

GAGA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Name of a yellow bird; carcase of a dead animal, eaten by birds, &c., so that only the ribs are left.

GAGADU (*Isi*), *n.* Very hard soil.

*Ex. libalele isigagadu*, it has been scorching hot.

GAGANE (*U* for *Ulu*, no plur.), *n.* Small kind of mimosa.

GAGU (*I*), *n.* Person forward in a good or bad sense; hence, quick in learning, apt, &c., or forward in behaviour, free and easy, or forward in professing to do a thing, but not performing.

*Ex. indhlu yegagu iyaneta*, the hut of an *igagu* (professing, but not performing) is wet=has holes in it by which the rain comes in.

*kunjalo ukuba uPenjane wafulela ngezikhohlela*, that's the way that Penjane, (supposed to be a woman of former days, who out-talked her husband,) covered (the sides of her hut) with spittle=caught a bad cold, and expectorated.

GAGU (*Ubu*), *n.* Forwardness, as above, in a good or bad sense; as when a person objects to something in food, which is given to him.

GAGULA, *v.* Banter, as when a person asks for something, which he knows the person asked will not give, or does not possess.

GALAGALA (*U*), *n.* Saucy, pert, rude, impudent, ill-behaved, unmannerly person; a jackanapes; usually, a girl of the above description, a saucy jade, a wild minx; applied to the Moon in the month Umpandu, when she seems to linger, as a saucy jade, about her setting.

GALAGAZELA, *v.* Be saucy to.

GALATI (*In*), *n.* Navel=*inKaba*.

**Ex.** *ingalati seirwile*, my navel at length felt it=I found out that he was one of my own blood.

**GALAZA**, *v.* Be saucy.

**GALAZELA**, *v.* Be saucy to.

**GALELA**, *v.* Strike, as with a staff.

**GALO** (*In*), *n.* Whole human arm=*um Kono*; used to express an act of power, exploit.

**Ex.** *unengalo*, he is able, skilful.

**GALO** (*Isi*), *n.* Bracelet.

**GALO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Fore-part of human arm; fore-part of leg of beast, (which is the cook's perquisite); finger.

**GAM'** or **GAMU** (*I*), *n.* Soft part of the body, just above the hips.

**GAMA** (*I*), *n.* Name; name of honor; word; song; matter of business; \*letter of alphabet; hymn (Miss.)

**Ex.** *umuntu onegama*, a person of note, importance, consequence.

*amagama'nto'nye*, different names of one thing.

**GAMA** (*Um*), *n.* Hard faeces.

**GAMANXA**, *v.* Hold, as a rod, between the two ends, but not in the middle=*Gamata*.

**GAMANXA** (*Ukuti*), Get within a person, in a good or bad sense; hence, be intimate with him, or defraud, injure, overreach, him; be conversant with a matter.

**GAMATA**, *v.* Hold, as a rod, between the two ends, but not in the middle; reach somewhere between the bottom and top of a vessel, as water partly filling it (*ku*); be partially full of (acc.)

**GAMATA'NDUKWANA** (*I*), *n.* Name applied derisively to Tyaka, before he was known, as one unskilled in fighting, and so holding his 'little single-stick' (*indukwana*) not properly in the middle.

**GAMATISA**, *v.* Partly fill a vessel.

GAMBU (*I*), *n.* Black goat, with white stripe crossing the back.

GAMELA, *v.* Be in earnest about.

Ex. *wafunga wagamela*, he swore positively.

GAMU (*I*) *n.* = *iGam*'.

GAMU (*Um*), *n.* = *umGama*.

GANA, *v.* Marry, take a husband, (used of females);  
*pass.* *Ganwa*, be married, be taken as a husband,  
(used of males.)

Ex. *intombi iganile*; *indoda iganiwe*.

*ungagani*, don't stop to marry = don't loiter, (may be said to either male or female.)

GANDA or GANDAYA, *v.* Pound, as a person by beating him, or as a floor laid with ant-heap earth.

GANDELA, *v.* Pound for, with a will, &c., as people trying to kill a snake with sticks.

GANDISA, *v.* Help or make to pound.

GANDO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Native needle; metal skewer; iron shank of *umkonto*, with the end broken off.

GANE or GANI (*Um*), *n.* Companion, comrade, friend,  
= *umNgane*.

Ex. *e mgane*, may be used respectfully on entering a hut, or to one not very high in rank, or to a chief coaxingly.

*mgane wami* is used only to a familiar friend.

GANGA, *v.* Play tricks, behave unbecomingly, impudently.

GANGA (*I*), *n.* Spur of a mountain.

GANGA (*Um*), *n.* Large mound of earth; lump of fat between the fore-legs of an ox or sheep = *iNgixaxa* or *uNgixane*.

GANGA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Dry snuff.

GANGADA, *v.* Pound, as a floor; pound, flog violently, as oxen.

GANGADEKA, *v.* Get stiff, dry, parched, as with thirst.

GANGADELA, *v.* Pound for.

GANGADISA, *v.* Help or make to pound.

GANGAKAZANA OF GANGAZANA (*In*), *n.* Small kind of weasel.

GANGE (*In*), *n.* Mound of earth, raised by the ant, called *inncombo*, which, when kindled, retains fire for some days.

GANGE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Outer fence of a kraal.

GANGO (*Um*), *n.* The second cow, given by the parent or guardian of a girl to her intended husband, being that upon which she is betrothed: see *isiGodo*.

GANGZA (*Um*), *n.* Buck with twisted horns.

GANI (*I*), *n.* Fruit of *umGani*.

GANI OF GANU (*Um*), *n.* Large tree, much used by the natives for their utensils, and for aperient medicine.

GANISA, *v.* Help or make a girl to marry, marry her off.

GANU (*I* or *Um*), *n.* = *Gani* (*I* or *Um*).

GANUNGA, *v.* Lust after a woman; discharge involuntarily.

GANUNGA (*Ama*), *n.* Involuntary discharge.

GANUNGISA, *v.* Excite, so as to discharge involuntarily; tantalize, by offering a thing and then withdrawing it.

GANZINGA, *v.* Roast or parch corn, fry meat = *Gayinga* or *Gazinga*.

GANZINGEKA, *v.* Get roasted or parched, as corn.

GANZINGELA, *v.* Roast or parch corn for.

GANZINGISA, *v.* Help or make to roast corn.

GAQA, *v.* Creep on hands and knees.

GAQA, *v.* Break up a new piece of ground = *Qata*.

GAQA (*I*), *n.* Large *umkonto*.

GAQELA, *v.* Creep to, for, &c.

GAQISA, *v.* Help or make to creep.

GAQO (*Um*), *n.* = *umGwago*.

GATYANA (*I*), *n.* Dim. from *iGaba*.



GAU (*I*), *n.* Young pumpkin of the *ipuzi* kind.

GAU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Small ridge.

GAULA, *v.* Cut down; cut, as with an axe or sharp stone.

GAULELA, *v.* Hew down for.

GAULISA, *v.* Help or make to hew down.

\*GAULO (*I*), *n.* Hatchet, axe=*iZembe* (*amaLala*).

GAUMBILA (*U*), *n.* Name for a leopard, because it makes a sound like that of a woman grinding mealies.

\*GAUSHE (*I*), *n.*=*iRau* (*amaLala*).

GAXA, *v.* Put across, set aside; put, as a reim or lasso, over the horns of oxen, &c.; lay a stick across a person's back, beat him; set a person astride upon a matter, involve him in it.

¶ *ukuzigaxa*, to intrude one's-self into a matter or company.

GAXA (*Isi*), *n.* Lump, mass.

Ex. *ahuna'sigaxa sezwi loko*, that has no appropriate word.

GAXEKA, *v.* Get to be across, astride, &c., as a wagon running upon a tree.

GAXELA, *v.* Set across, astride, for; involve (in a matter) for.

GAXISA, *v.* Help or make to set astride.

GAYA, *v.* Grind, as corn.

GAYE (*Ukuti*), Be thick, as sheep on a hill side.

GAYEKA, *v.* Get ground, be fit or easy to be ground.

GAYELO (*Isi*), *n.* Pain in the wrist, as by much grinding.

GAYI (*Um*), *n.* High table-land between the Umtwale and Ifafa.

GAYINGA, &c.=*Ganzinga*.

GAYISA, *v.* Help or make to grind.

GAYISISA, *v.* Grind thoroughly.

GAZI (*I* or *In*), *n.* Blood.

Ex. *u'ngazi'zinhle* (*zimbi*) she has good (bad) blood, (said of a man's wife, if he has good (bad) fortune, soon after marriage.)

- GAZI (*Izin*), *n.* Blood of menstrual discharge.
- GAZI (*In*, or *U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Weight, name, character, influence, = *isiTunzi*.
- GAZI (*Um*), *n.* Red beads, with white inside.
- GAZINGA, &c. = *Ganzinga*, &c.
- GAZULA, *v.* Treat the name of a man disrespectfully, as by calling him by it, when it would be proper to address him more deferentially.
- GCABA, *v.* Cut the skin, and put in medicine; inoculate; vaccinate; put spots on the forehead with coloured clay, as some tribes near the S. border of Natal.
- GCAGCA, *v.* Dance, as a girl.
- GCAGCISA, *v.* Help or make to dance, marry off, as a girl; used also, in the passive, of the husband.
- GCAGOGWANA (*I* or *Izi*), *n.* Slanders.
- GCAKA, *v.* Whitewash.
- GCAKA (*Isi*), *n.* Garden for pumpkins; \*needy dependant (not used by the Zulus in this sense.)
- GCAKEKA, *v.* Get whitewashed; be fit to be whitewashed.
- GCAKELA, *v.* Whitewash for.
- GCAKI (*I*), *n.* White stone, which gives fire, like a flint, when struck.
- GCAKI (*Isi*), *n.* Place, where the sun shines hot.
- GCAKISA, *v.* Help or make to whitewash.
- GCAKISISA, *v.* Whitewash thoroughly.
- GCAKO (*Um*), *n.* Whitewash.
- GCAKSA, *v.* Be very thin..
- GCAITYA (*Isi*), *n.* Venomous spider, which is often seen running nimbly about the road.
- GCAU (*Isi*), *n.* Place for cattle outside the kraal; dancing-place, chosen where the ground is not too hard, and, consequently, reverberates pleasantly beneath the feet; any trodden-down place (*isi-kundhla*); kind of bead = *imFibinga*.
- GCAZI (*In*), *n.* Large earthenware beer vessel, with

small mouth.

GCEBA (*I*), *n.* Rush for matting.

GCEDA (*Um*), *n.* Small bird.

GCEKE (*I*), *n.* Cleared space around, or in front of, a house, court-yard.

Ex. *egcekeni*, openly=*obala*.

GCEMA (*I*), *n.* Large wooden needle, used for thatching or making mats.

\*GCEN&CE (*Um*), *n.*=*umGqengqe* (*amaLala*).

GCIJA, *v.* Sharpen, as a stake; sharpen, as words, in order to provoke and annoy.

GCIJEKA, *v.* Get sharpened; be fit to be sharpened.

GCIJELA, *v.* Sharpen for.

GCIJISA, *v.* Help or make to sharpen.

GCILAZA (*U*), *n.* Mumps.

GCINA, *v.* Make firm or fast; press down, so as to be compact, as vegetables in a pot; fix firmly; keep carefully, preserve, take care of; finish off, complete; be firm, fast, safe, complete.

Ex. *ugcinile*, he is sound, strong, restored after sickness.

*ogcinileyo* or *owokugcina*, he who closes up a line, comes last, brings up the rear.

GCINEKA, *v.* Be made fast, firm, secure, comfortable, be all right.

GCINELA, *v.* Finish off, keep, &c., for; stuff all into.

GCINEZELA, *v.* Keep firm, press, as with hands and feet.

GCINISA, *v.* Help or make to keep firm, keep, complete.

GCINO (*Ama*), *n.* End.

Ex. *umntwana wamagcino*, last-born child of a family.

GCITYI (*Ukuti*), Fall heavily.

GCIZA, *v.* Shuffle about, as women dancing, when they come between the row of girls and the spectators.

GCOBA, *v.* Anoint, grease; oil; pitch; overlay, as with gold or silver.

GCOBEKA, *v.* Get anointed, &c.

GCOBELA, *v.* Anoint, &c., for.

GCOBISA, *v.* Help or make to anoint.

GCOBISISA, *v.* Anoint thoroughly.

GCOBO (*I*), *n.* Anything that men like to look at.

GCOGCO (*I*), *n.* = *iGxogxo*.

GCOGCO (*Isi*), *n.* Native head-ring.

GCOGCOMA, *v.* Hop, as a frog.

GCOKA (*Ukuti*), Mince or trip upon the feet, as one picking his way carefully.

GCOKUGCOKWANA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Young child of seven or eight years.

GCOLA, *v.* Kill a bullock in honour of a girl about to be married, or in order to purify a woman after the death of a near relative, in which case the woman goes to her father's, and has the gall of the animal rubbed upon her arm.

GCOMBA, *v.* Smear the face with clay of any colour, white, brown, red, &c.

GCONO (*Isi*), *n.* Laughing-stock, ridiculous person, one good for nothing.

† *ukumtyaya isigcono*, to make him a laughing-stock.

GCUGCA, *v.* Pillage, plunder.

GCUKA or GCUKE (*I*), *n.* Large yellow ant, common in the paths in hot weather.

GCULA, *v.* Stand in one place, as a man doing nothing.

GCULA (*Um*), *n.* *Umkonto* with long shaft; barren stalk of *umbila*.

GCULELA, *v.* Stand in one place for.

GCUNGULU (*In*), *n.* Tadpole.

GCWA (*Ukuti*), Be full.

GCWABAKAZI (*I*), *n.* Poor woman, married a second time.

Ex. *igcwabakazi lami*, my wife (of the above description).

GCWAKA (*Ukuti*), Be still, be hushed.

GCWALA or EGWALA, *v.* Be full, as a vessel with water (acc.); fill, as water in a vessel (dat.)

Ex. *kugcwele endhlini abantu*, it is full in the hut with people.  
*kwegcwele itusi kuleyo'ndhlu*, it is full of brass in that hut.

GCWALELANA, *v.* Be full.

GCWALISA, *v.* Make full, fill.

Ex. *gcwalisa amansi kulesi'sitya*, or *esityeni lesi*, or *gcwalisa lesi'sitya ngamanzi*, fill this cup with water.

GCWANE (*I*), *n.* Madman, light-headed person.

GCWANE (*Ama*) *n.* Light ashes or dust, such as may be puffed up from the fire or table.

GCWANE (*Ubu*), *n.* Madness; folly, light-headedness.

GCWANEKA, *v.* Be mad, light-headed.

GCWANEKISA, *v.* Make mad.

GCWAYA, *v.* Put an *isidiya* over the breast, as an *umakoti*; used also, improperly, of putting beads upon the breast.

GCWEGCWANA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Fish-scale, wafer, scab, &c.; dim. from *uGwegcwe*.

GCWEGCWE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Any thing, not very thin, of a broad, flat, shape, as a plate of glass, slate, cake of tobacco-leaf, piece of honeycomb.

GCWELEGCWELE (*Isi*), *n.* Person without cattle, corn, &c., living from hand to mouth, by what he can pick up or lay hold of; hence often, but not always, a marauder, one who gets his living by plundering others, a border-robber.

GCWELEGCWELE (*Ubu*), *n.* State of life of the above.

GCWELEZA, *v.* Live or act as above.

GEBÄ, *v.* Incline, as a bough, when bent down; incline, as the shadow of a hill towards the East, just after noon; hang with the head on one side, as a child carried awkwardly; incline, tip, on one side, as a dish not carried evenly.

GEBE (*I*), *n.* Deep pit or trench, like that used for catching buffaloes.

GEBE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Dangerous ridge.

GEBE (*Ukuti*)=*Geba*.

GEBISA, *v.* Make to incline, bend down.

**GEBUZA**, *v.* Dig.

**GECE** (*Isi*), *n.* Thing unfinished.

**Ex.** *uy'enz'isigece nje leyo'ndaba, kayiqedanga*, he has left that story unfinished, he has not made an end of it.

**GEDE** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Precipitous height; deep pit.

**GEDE** (*Ukuti*)=*Gedeza*.

**GEDEZA**, *v.* Mutter, talk incessantly.

**GEDHLA**, *v.* Gnaw; craunch; grate upon with the teeth; slash, shave through, as with a knife.

**GEDHLANA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Gravelly place; dim. from *uGedhle*.

**GEDHLE** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Pebbly place.

**GEDHLE** (*Ukuti*), Raze, shave off (not used of hair); make a craunching, grating sound.

**GEDHLEZA**, *v.* Make to gnaw, craunch, grate, &c.

**GEDHLEZELISA**, *v.* Make to gnaw, craunch, grate; grind, as the teeth.

**GEJA**, *v.* Shave off (hair of head=*Puca*.)

**GEJE** (*Isi*), *n.* Person, who wishes to eat alone, so as to eat much, and keeps off others.

**GEJE** (*Ubu*), *n.* Gluttony, greediness.

**GEJEZELA**, *v.* Tripple, as a man taking a sort of shuffling step between walking and running.

**GEQEZA**, *v.* Persist violently in an assertion, declare positively.

**GEJA**, *v.* Hit on one side of a thing aimed at, miss, as a mark.

**GEJA** (*I*), *n.* Native pick; \*plough.

**GELA**, *v.* Cut down, as an *impi* ravaging the crops of a country.

**GELE** (*I*), *n.* Plant, whose bulbous roots are eaten.

**GELE** (*Isi*), *n.* Person with retiring forehead; hence, an old man with the ring far back on his head.

**GELE** (*Isi*), *n.* Old men of a place=*amaDoda* or *amaLunga*.

**GEMA**, *v.* Make a feint of striking; nod assent.

**GENCA**, *v.* Chip.

GENGQA, *v.* Roll, as a stone down a hill.

GENGQEZA, *v.* Rattle, as calabashes struck against one another.

GENGQEZI (*I*), *n.* Kind of large bead.

GENGQEZISA, *v.* Make to rattle.

GENI (*Um*), *n.* River Umgeni.

GENUKA, *v.* Fall back, as a horse on its sides in the water by the force of the current; fall back in a matter, give it up.

GENZE (*I*), *n.* Musical reed.

GEQA, *v.* Scrape or clear out, as a calabash, snuff-box, &c.; clear out by an enema, to remove, (as they say, the *ukufudumala*.) the bowels of a young wife, who either does not bear at all, or has borne a first child, or a first and second, neither of which has lived long, if at all, after birth.

GEQE (*Ukuti*), Be quite at an end.

GEQEZISA, *v.* = *Genggezisa*.

GELEGEQA, *v.* Strike a sharp, decisive, stroke = *Juqa*.

GELEGEQEKA, *v.* Get struck off or parted decisively, as by running away from another.

GEZO (*Um*), *n.* String of beads worn on the neck, or, if long, thrown over one shoulder and under the arm.

GEZA, *v.* Wash the body, or any part of it; bathe; wash, as clothes (more properly, *hlanaa*).

GEZA (*I*), *n.* Nice-looking person.

GEZELA, *v.* Wash for.

GEZISA, *v.* Help or make to wash; wash well.

GEZISISA, *v.* Wash thoroughly.

GIANA, *v.* Stand or sit in the attitude of one ready to strike with an *umkonto*.

GIBA, *v.* Pull or take out, draw, as a sword = *Kipa*, but stronger.

GIBE (*Um*), *n.* String stretched across a hut, to hang up things on.

GIBE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* String of a snare for taking

small game and vermin, attached to a bent stick (*igwijo*).

GIBELA, *v.* Take out for ; ride on horseback.

Ex. *bagijehwa izinkomo zabo abanye bonke*, all the others had their cattle taken out for them.

GIDA, *v.* Dance, as girls, or young men, or men, especially after a successful hunt.

GIDAZA, *v.* Tickle.

GIDAZANA, *v.* Tickle one another.

GIDAZISA, *v.* Help or make to tickle.

GIDELA, *v.* Dance for.

GIDELANA, *v.* Dance for one another, as in rivalry.

GIDI (*Isi*), *n.* Uncertain, dizzying, sound ; ten thousand.

GIDI (*Um*), *n.* Ordinary work of any kind, great or small.

GIDI (*Ukuti*), Be confirmed, (in boldness or courage.)

Ex. *ngizwe sokute gidi isibindi*, I have felt that now my courage is confirmed.

GIDIGIDI (*I*), *n.* Absurdity, ridiculous thing.

GI GI GI (*Ukuti*) = *Gigizela*.

GIGIZELA, *v.* Make a pattering noise with the feet, as one taking quick steps.

GIJIMA, *v.* Run ; be quick.

Ex. *bagijima nayo*, they chased it (*inkomo*) along.

*anizwa, y'ini, ukuba igijime (inyanga) ngomhlola na?* do you not perceive that the *inyanga* has run in accordance with the omen=has spoken the truth?

GIJIMELA, *v.* Run for, after, to, &c.

GIJIMI (*Isi*), *n.* Runner ; messenger ; \*apostle.

GIJIMISA, *v.* Help or make to run.

GILA, *v.* Practise or play off (pranks) upon (double acc.) ; used also of *abatakati* practising on people.

GILA (*In*), *n.* Gizzard of fowl.

Ex. *yazamula indoda ngengila*, the man uttered a bitter cry.  
[The word seems to be here used for 'throat.']



GILELA, *v.* Practise or play off pranks upon.

GILIGIQA, *v.* Vomit violently.

\*GILINDEDA (*U*), *n.* Grenadilla.

GILO (*I*), *n.* Projecting process in front of the neck, called 'Adam's apple.'

GIMBILIZA, *v.* Bolt, swallow.

GINGA, *v.* Gulp, swallow whole, as a pill; gulp down a person's property—take it by force and keep it.

GINGILA (*In*), *n.*=*inGila*.

GINGINDHLOVU (*U*), *n.* Military kraal in Zululand.

GINGQA, *v.* Roll.

¶ *ukuzingga*, to roll, as a horse.

GINGQEKA, *v.* Get rolled, as one in pain.

GINGQELA, *v.* Roll for, to, &c.

GINGQEKA, *v.* Get rolled, as one in pain.

GINGQIKA, *v.* Roll, as a stone.

GINGQIKISA, *v.* Roll, make to roll.

GINGQILIKA, *v.*=*Gingqika*.

GINGQISA, *v.* Help or make to roll.

GINGXI (*I*), *n.* Insect, any creature with the body divided into segments, as the fly, beetle, &c.

GIYA, *v.*=*Gwiya*.

GOBA, *v.* Bend, curve; bend, as a stubborn heart; retire, as the bride to the back of the hut, where she sits for a week or two after marriage, covered up from the sight of men=*Goya*.

GOBE (*Izi*), *n.* Deep-set eyes.

GOBEKA, *v.* Get bent, be bendable.

GOBELA, *v.* Bend for, &c.

GOBISA, *v.* Help or make to bend or curve; help or make to retire as a bride=bring home a bride.

GOBO (*In*), *n.* Crib for holding maize, pumpkins, &c.

GOBO (*In*), *n.* Honeycomb tripe.

GOBO (*Isi*), *n.* Thorny shrub used for torches.

GOBO (*Um*), *n.* Young edible plant of wild asparagus; name of another bush-plant; fancy-name for the *umsila* or buck's-tail, wound on the upper

projecting part of the staff, by which a shield is held.

GOBO (*Ukuti*)=*Goboza*.

GOBODA, *v.* Be bent forward, as the border of an ill-formed human ear.

GOBOLONDO (*I*), *n.* Any hard case or covering, as an eggshell, nutshell, calyx, &c.

GOBOLOZELA, *v.* Drink a great deal, guzzle.

GOBONGO (*I* or *Isi*), *n.* Wide-mouthed calabash; eggshell.

GOBOSI (*I*), *n.* Any kind of soft envelope or sac, empty of contents, as the skin of a boil, which has been discharged; any light, empty, thing.

GOBOZA, *v.* Move up and down with a sort of undulation, as rippling water, cattle running home, people running down a declivity, a tall person with a bobbing gait, &c.

GOBOZELA, *v.*=*Goboza*, but stronger.

GOCO (*Isi*), *n.* Kafir pillow; also=*isAngcokolo*.

GODA (*I*), *n.* Thick cord, rope.

GODHLA, *v.* Keep back, suppress, reserve.

† *ukugodhla isihlangu*, to clap the shield under the arm, as when men are going to run.

GODHLA (*I*), *n.* Bullock with distorted horns.

GODHLELA, *v.* Keep back, &c., for.

GODHLISA, *v.* Help or make to keep back.

GODHLO (*Isi*), *n.* Upper part of a great chief's kraal, occupied by his wives, and 'kept back' from common contact.

Ex. *isigodhlo esimnyama*, the part occupied solely by the chief's wives or concubines.

*isigodhlo esimhlope*, the part occupied by servants of various kinds (*izinnceku*) male and female.

GODHLO GODHLO (*Ukuti*)=*Godhlozela*.

GODHLOZELA, *v.* Rattle, as a wagon over stones.

GODI (*I*), *n.* Hole dug for a grave (before burial).

GODI (*Isi*), *n.* Any hollow, large or small, but not a deep hole (*umgodi*); hollow between two hills.

GODI (*Um*), *n.* Hole; corn-hole.

GODO (*Isi*), *n.* Dried-up tree, stump, trunk, branch, lying on the ground; the first cow given by a girl's friends to her intended husband, which is considered to be given for her, and killed to provide her with a garment=*eyokubinca* (*inkabi*).

GODO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Log of wood.

GODOLA, *v.* Be chilled with cold.

GODOLOLO (*Ama*), *n.* Kind of dancing, when the arms are held tightly-bent, with the fists closed over the breasts.

GODOYI (*Um*), *n.* Fabulous dog, a sort of wehr-wolf, said to devour men; hence applied, in strong dislike, to a vagabond man or dog; wild-dog, cur.

GODUKA, *v.* Go home.

GODUSA, *v.* Help or make to go home; take, bring, lead, send, home.

GODUSELA, *v.* Take or send home, for, to, &c.

GODUSO (*In*), *n.* Name given to a betrothed girl, (perhaps, from her being taken to her home again by the bridegroom's friends, after her runaway visit to his kraal, see *Enda*).

Go go go (*Ukuti*)=*Gogoza*.

GOGO (*I*), *n.* Small kind of buck.

GOGO' (*Um*), *n.* Small enclosure for taking game.

GOGO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Carcase of dead animal.

GOGOBEZA, *v.* Bend down, as a branch.

GOGODA, *v.* Scrape up with an *indebe* the small remainder of fluid in a vessel.

GOGODELA, *v.* Scrape up, as above, for, into.

GOGODISA, *v.* Help or make to scrape up, as above.

GOGOYA, *v.* Dance, as young men, in sport, after the regular dance is over.

GOGOYO (*Um*), *n.* Dance of young men, as above.

GOGOZA, *v.* Rattle.

**GOGOZELA**, *v.* = *Gogoza*, but stronger.

**GOGOZISA**, *v.* Make to rattle.

**GOJANA** (*Isi*), *n.* Dim. from *isiGodi*.

**GOJELA**, *v.* Finish off, (as one drinking off at one draught, or as a leopard, seizing a man by the neck and finishing him, or as a person reaching the end of his journey); go down a hill.

**GOLA**, *v.* Catch, as a grasshopper; pounce upon, as one seizing another from behind.

**GOLA** (*In*), *n.* Leopard; the anus.

**GOLO** (*Um*), *n.* Greediness.

**GOLO** (*Ukuti*) = *Goloza*.

**GOLOGOQA**, *v.* Turn head over heels, toss a sum-  
merset.

**GOLOZA**, *v.* Stare, glare, with the eyes starting forward, as one in rage or excitement.

**Ex.** *ilanga ligolozile namhlanje*, the sun is glaring hot to-day.

**GOLOZELA**, *v.* Glare at, for, &c.

**GOMA** (*Um*), *n.* = *isAnusi*.

**GOMA** or **GOMANE** (*In*), *n.* Any famous song, in honour of the Zulu King, sung at particular times of the year.

**GOMANKULU** (*In*), *n.* Hill on the right, on the way from Pietermaritzburg to Durban.

**GOMBA** (*Um*), *n.* Tail-feather of fowl.

**GOMBOLOQA**, *v.* Extract, as ear-wax, a matter by questioning, &c.

**GOMBOQO** or **GOMBOQOKO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* = *uGubolondo*.

**GOME** (*In*), *n.* Name of a large forest in Zululand.

**GOMFA**, *v.* Stoop, as one writing.

**GOMO** (*Um*), *n.* The plain truth, naked fact, long and short, of a matter; mark, goal, &c., as for runners.

**GOMONQO** (*I*), *n.* Large bat, used in witchcraft.

**GONA**, *v.* Hold or carry in the arms; embrace, hug.

GONANA, *v.* Embrace one another.

GONGO (*Ama*), *n.* = *amaNgcetyane*.

GONGO (*In*), *n.* Difficult, complicated, affair.

GONGOLO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Large pole, log, or stump, cut down; applied to a large tall man.

GONGONI (*In*), *n.* Long thin grass, used for brooms.

GONGOSI (*I*), *n.* Large brown ant (*iye ekulu*).

GONGOLOZI (*Um*), *n.* Large rope, cable.

GONI (*In*), *n.* Filament of maize; brush of flowers, seeds, &c., at the top of a stalk of grass.

GONO (*In*), *n.* Nipple of woman; stalk of a pumpkin, the eating of which is supposed to make a person foolish.

GONOGONO (*Izi*), *n.* Ear-wax.

GONOTI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Rattan, of which the doors of native huts are made = *uQoqogo*.

GONQO (*Um*), *n.* Concourse of young people at the time of the publication of a girl's first menstruation; see *uDwa*.

GONSI (*I*), *n.* Plant, with bulbous edible root.

GONSWANE (*Isi*), *n.* Tree, with red edible berries.

GONYULUKA, *v.* Retch, strain, as in vomiting.

GOQA, *v.* Fence, or ward off, a stroke.

Ex. *wazihlaba, wazigoga (isinduku)*, he struck and warded off, gave and took.

GOQO (*I*), *n.* Heap of logs or wooden bars.

GOQO (*Um*), *n.* Wooden bar.

GOQO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Large long log or wooden bar.

GOQOKAZI (*In*), *n.* Large cow, with horns curved towards each other, so as nearly to meet.

GOQONGA, *v.* Roll up, as a skin, paper, dough, &c.

GOQONGO (*Um*), *n.* Large roll of *umcaba* = *umGonggoloxi*.

GOSI (*In*), *n.* Nook, corner.

GOSO (*In*), *n.* Small field-mouse.

\*GOTYELA (*I*), *n.* Small stick for securing thatch upon a hut (*amaLala*).

- \***GOTYWANE** (*I*), *n.* = *isiGondwane* (*amaLala*).  
**GOVANA** (*U*), *n.* The bad principle of the heart; the evil heart, old man, flesh, &c. : see *uNembeza*.  
**GOVU** (*I*), *n.* Large powerful dog of Dingane's favourite breed.  
**GOVUZA**, *v.* Stir up, as *utywala*, with a stick.  
**GOXA** (*Isi*), *n.* Dell.  
**GOXANA** (*Um*), *n.* Little dell; small hollow, as one of the pits on the surface of an orange or lemon: dim. from *umGozi*.  
**GOXI** or **GOXIGOXI** (*Um*), *n.* Irregular hollow or ravine.  
**GOYA**, *v.* Sit retired, as a bride, for a short time after marriage, covering herself from the sight of men at the back of the hut.  
**Goyisa**, *v.* Make or help to retire, as above; take home a new married wife; used in ridicule of a husband staying at home to keep company with a new-married wife.  
**GOYISELA**, *v.* Take home a bride for.  
**GOZI** (*In*), *n.* Accident, casualty; harm, hurt, injury; danger; bruise, wound, or old hurt, upon the head.  
**¶** *ukwehlelwa ingozi*, to meet with an accident.  
**Ex.** *lezo'nhomo zi ingozi*, those cattle are dangerous, likely to do mischief.  
**GQABA**, *v.* Mark the face with clay of any colour.  
**¶** *ukuzigqaba*, be bumptious, conceited, give one's-self airs.  
**GQABAGQABA** (*Ama*) *n.* Spots, as on a dress or blanket.  
**GQABO** (*Um*), *n.* Clay of any colour, used for making spots upon the person.  
**GQABU** (*Ukuti*) = *Gqabuka* or *Gqabula*.  
**GQABUKA**, *v.* Get broken or broken off; be broken, as to the thread of life, expire, die.  
**GQABULA**, *v.* Break, break off, as a string, weeds, &c.

GQABULAMIKWINDIYAMI (*In*), *n.* First husband, (lit. he who broke off my *imikwindi*.)

GQAGQA (*I*), *n.* Ear of maize, irregularly filled.

GQAGQANGISA, *v.* Place things here and there, in an irregular, disorderly, way; do any thing unevenly, as stitching, &c.

GQAGQA, *v.* = *Gqaba*.

GQAM or GQAMU (*Ukuti*) = *Gqamuka*.

GQAMBU (*Ukuti*), Splash, as a fish in water.

GQAMUKA, *v.* Flash, flare up, flame out.

GQAPAGQAPA (*Ama*), *n.* Spots of colour, as on a dress.

GQAPUNANA (*In*), *n.* Sharp, quick, clever, person, or animal.

GQAYINGISA, *v.* = *Gqaggangisa*.

GQEBA (*I* or *Um*), *n.* Name of a tree; collective name for *izinduku*, cudgels, single-sticks, quarter-staves.

Ex. *O wetu! ungang'ahlula ngokunye; kepa ngegqeba qa! ungakuncind'udele*, my good fellow, you may beat me about something else; but with the cudgels, no! you would soon drop it.

GQENGQA, *v.* Roll, as a stone or plate on its edge; swing a man round; swing down, fling down.

GQENGQE (*Isi*), *n.* Bullock with spreading, not very large, horns.

GQENGQE (*Um*), *n.* Carved wooden vessel with cover, one used for milking, another for mixing *amasi*.

GQENGQELA, *v.* Roll for, towards, &c.

GQENGQELEKA, *v.* Get rolled along.

Ex. *uyaggengqelesa nje*, he rolls along comfortably, spoken of a person in good case, stout and jolly, walking.

GQENGQISA, *v.* Help or make to roll.

GQENGQETYWANA (*I*), *n.* Clever fellow.

GQETYANA (*In*), *n.* Piece or part.

GQI (*Isi*), *n.* Sound of footsteps; step of a dance.

- GQI (*Ukuti*), Make a sound of steps, patter.
- GQIBA, *v.* Fill in, as earth into a hole; fill up; fill up, as a grave, inter; cover up, hide, as a fault.
- GQIBEKA, *v.* Get filled up, as a hole; get covered up, as a heap of weeds.
- GQIBELA, *v.* Fill up for.
- \*GQIBELO (*Um*), *n.* Saturday, as the day which fills up the week.
- GQIGQA, *v.* Come frequently.
- GQIGQELA, *v.* Come frequently to, for.
- GQIGQIZELA, *v.* Make a sound of stepping, patter.
- GQIKI (*Isi* or *Um*), *n.* Short log used by natives for a pillow.
- GQILA (*I*), *n.* Short garment of women.
- GQILA (*Isi*), *n.* Maid-servant, doing menial work for the royal ladies; used also, but improperly, of a man doing menial offices.
- GQILAZA, *v.* Pummel violently, as a woman putting her knees upon a child and beating it.
- GQILAZA (*U*), *n.* Mumps.
- GQINI (*Um*), *n.* Animal with its tail docked.
- GQINSI, *adj.* Heavy.
- GQIZA, *v.* Bind beads or tails on arms or legs.
- GQOBA, *v.* Milk out all the milk of a cow; dig up, as roots.
- GQOGELA, *v.* Pluck secretly, pilfer, as ears of mealies.
- GQOGQO (*Ukuti*)=*Gqoggoza*.
- GQOGQOZA, *v.* Rap or tap, as by striking the end of a staff upon the ground; patter away with a staff in walking.
- GQOGQOZELA, *v.*=*Gqonggoza*, but stronger.
- GQOGQOZO (*Um*), *n.* Walking-stalk.
- GQOKA, *v.* Put on any garment in a civilized way.
- GQOKISA, *v.* Help or make to put on any part of civilized dress.
- GQOKO (*Isi*), *n.* Hat, or cap, or, sometimes, jacket or coat, of European.



- GQONDO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Head-ring, before the gum (*ugiyana*) is put on.
- GQONQA, *v.* Do some hard work, as dig stones, strip bark, &c.
- GQU (*Ukuti*)=*Ggula*.
- GQUBU (*I* or *Ama*), *n.* Spite, grudge, ill-will, long-cherished, deeply-rooted, enmity.
- GQUBU (*Ukuti*)=*Gqubuza*.
- GQUBUZA, *v.* Strike, as on the head, or on water, so as to splash.
- GQUBUZEKA, *v.* Get struck, as on the head.
- GQUBUZELA, *v.* Strike, as with the head, against.
- GQUGQU (*Ukuti*)=*Gqugquza*.
- GQUGQUZA, *v.* Jog, nudge; excite, stir up, put up.
- GQUKU (*Ukuti*)=*Gqukuza*.
- GQUKUZA, *v.* Shake.
- GQUKUZEKA, *v.* Get shaken.
- GQUKUZELA, *v.* Shake for.
- GQUKUZISA, *v.* Help or make to shake.
- GQULA, *v.* Thrust, poke, prick; punch, (as mealies, with a heavy stick, to pound them.
- GQULANA, *v.* Thrust, &c., one another.
- GQULEKA, *v.* Get thrust into, poked, pricked, pounded, &c.; get thrust in the heart, be disappointed, rebuffed.
- GQULELA, *v.* Thrust, pound, mealies, &c., for.
- GQULISA, *v.* Help or make to thrust, pound mealies, &c.
- GQULISANA, *v.* Help one another to thrust, pound mealies, &c.
- GQULISISA, *v.* Thrust, pound mealies, &c., thoroughly.
- GQUMA, *v.* Throb, as a wound; beat, as the pulse or heart; tramp, stamp.
- GQUMA (*I*) *n.* Knoll, hillock, mound.
- GQUMELA, *v.* Throb, &c., for.
- GQUMISA, *v.* Make to throb, beat, tramp, &c.; put in salt, as meat.
- GQUMTYELA, *v.* Dance, as women.

**GQUMUTYA** (*I*), *n.* Name of a bird.

**GQUNQA**, *v.* Change colour, as by fear, sickness, anger, death.

**GQUNQELA**, *v.* Change colour for, &c.

**GQUNQISA**, *v.* Make to change colour.

**GQWALA**, *v.* Be dirty.

**GQWEGQWE** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Any thing flat and stiff, as a plate of metal.

**GU** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Bank or side of a river, (used only in the locative, *cywini*.)

**GU** (*Ukuti*), Make a dull sound, as in digging.

**GUBA**, *v.* Perform the hunting-dance; splash, as water with the hands in bathing; toss, as the waves of the sea; flutter, as a bird caught in a trap; grind, as *umbila* or *amabele*; stint, as of food, &c.

† **ukuguba induku**, to strike the staff, make motions with the staff in dancing.

**GUBA** (*Izin*), *n.* Unobliging, unaccommodating, selfish, practices.

† **ukhwenza isinguba**, to be unobliging, as a man who sits at the fire so as to exclude others from it.

**GUBELA**, *v.* Perform the hunting-dance, splash, &c., for, at.

**GUBELA** (*I*), *n.* Wing-feather.

**GUBELANA**, *v.* Perform the hunting-dance for one another, as in rivalry; splash at one another.

**GUBISA**, *v.* Help or make to perform the hunting-dance, splash, &c.

**GUBO** (*In*), *n.* Blanket.

**GUBO** (*Isi*), *n.* Habit of body.

**Ex.** *isigubo salo'muntu sibi; uya'utyetya ukuguya*, that person's habit of body is bad; he will soon grow old.

**GUBO** (*Um*), *n.* Hunting-dance or song.

**GUBU** (*Isi*), *n.* Hollow vessel, as a gourd or pump-kin; \*drum.

GUBU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Musical calabash; \*organ, seraphine, harmonium, &c.

GUBU (*Ukuti*)=*Gubuka*.

GUBUDA, *v.* Hoax, humbug.

GUBUDISA, *v.* Help to hoax.

GUBUKA, *v.* Start up, as a wild animal, or a man suddenly rising, or the stomach, when it turns sick=*Qubuka*.

GUBUYA, *v.* Travel on and on, over a long tract of country.

GUBUZA, *v.* Splash, as water, in bathing, &c.

GUBUZELA, *v.* Splash upon; throw (a veil) over the face, as a young bride when retiring (*goya*) after marriage; may be used of a bird throwing its wings over its young=*Fukamela*.

GUBUZELISA, *v.* Make to veil the face=take as a wife or concubine.

This word is used of a man who takes to his embrace one who has been for some time a member of his own household, though not within the forbidden degrees of affinity, as when Abraham took Hagar, or Jacob took Bilhah and Zilpah.

GUDA, *v.* Milk a cow, without the aid of the calf, to draw the milk.

GUDE (*Isi*), *n.* Plant like the banana, growing by the river-side, of which the *umncedo* is made.

GUDHLA, *v.* Rub, rub along; wear away by friction; whet, file; go close along the side of, graze; insinuate evil against a person, without naming him; coast along a country, shave the coast; rub up a little tobacco-leaf for snuff.

GUDHLA (*Um*), *n.* Name of a stone of which pipe-bowls are made.

GUDHLANA, *v.* Rub or go close along one another=speak confidentially with one another.

Ex. *gudhlana nobani*, take such a person into your confidence.

GUDHLELA, *v.* Rub, &c., for.

GUDHLISA, *v.* Help or make to rub, &c.

GUDHLISELA, *v.* Help or make to rub, &c., for.

GUDHLISISA, *v.* Rub, &c., thoroughly.

GUDHLO (*Isi*), *n.* File, rasper.

GUDHLU (*Ukuti*)=*Gudhluka*, or *Gudhlula*, or *Gudhluzela*.

GUDHLUKA, *v.* Move a little way, budge, retire, go aside.

GUDHLULA, *v.* Displace a little, move on one side.

GUDHLULELA, *v.* Displace a little to or for.

GUDHLUZA, *v.* File.

GUDHLUZELA, *v.* Rattle, as a wagon on stones.

GUDO (*Isi*), *n.* Cow that can be milked without its calf.

GUDU (*I*), *n.* Horn for smoking wild hemp.

GUDU (*Isi*), *n.* Great heat, as in a close hut, or when the sun shines hot, through partly hidden by clouds.

GUDULA, *v.* Plaster.

GUDULEKA, *v.* Get plastered.

GUDULELA, *v.* Plaster for.

GUDULISA, *v.* Help or make to plaster.

GUDUMEZI (*Isi*), *n.* Used of close, hazy, very sultry weather, when clouds hide the sun, but the heat is oppressive.

**Ex.** *libalele isigudumezi namhlanje*, it is very close and sultry to-day.

GUGA, *v.* Grow old; be wasted, as a country by an *impi*; be worn out, as an old garment; be used up, as a country eaten down by cattle; used also of a country being thronged with cattle, flourishing and thriving.

*wafika wakwipila, iswe laguga, sadela*, he came and stormed, it was tremendous, (lit. the land grew old with hearing it,) we gave in, and had nothing to say.

GUGELA, *v.* Grow old for, at, &c.

¶ *ukuzigugela*, to grow old for one's-self=wear itself out, not being used.

GUGISA, *v.* Make to get old, wear out, wear away.

GUGQUBALA, *v.* Be cloudy.

GUGU (*I*), *n.* Any person or thing precious in the owner's eyes, though not necessarily so in itself.

Ex. *igugu nje*, it's a fancy merely.

*leyo'nduku iy'igugu*, that is a fancy-stick.

GUGU (*Ama*), *n.*=*amaTata*.

GUGUDA, *v.* Grind or grate with the teeth, as when one eats hard mealies.

GUGUDO (*Um*), *n.* Name of a large tree, used for aperient medicine.

GUGULA, *v.* Carry away, as water, anything thrown into the current.

GUGUMBANE (*In*), *n.* Porcupine.

GULA, *v.* Be sick.

GULA (*I*), *n.* Milk vessel.

GULEKA, *v.* Turn aside.

GULELA, *v.* Be sick at, for, &c.

GULI (*Isi*), *n.* Confirmed invalid.

GULISA, *v.* Make sick.

¶ *uhuzigulisa*, to feign sickness.

GULUBE (*In*), *n.* Hog, wild or tame.

GULUGUDELA, *v.* Burst out violently, as from a hut.

GULUGULU (*Um*), *n.* Large blue beads.

¶ *ukuleka ngemigulugulu*, to look as with glass eyes, (said when a person cannot see an object, which is plain before him.)

GULULA, *v.* Stroke, as the face with the bone-scraper, to remove sweat, or as a feather between the fingers, or as a milker the teats of a cow, when she has little or no milk.

GUMA (*I*), *n.* Little spot fenced in with reeds before the entrance of a hut, to keep out the wind; the reed-fence itself; hollow between the ribs and hips.

**Ex.** *ngiyafa ngipela emagumeni*, I have a great pain in my sides.

**GUMBA**, *v.* Scoop, hollow out, as wood, stone, iron, &c.

**GUMBE** (*I*), *n.* Deep place or pool in water.

**GUMBELA**, *v.* Scoop or hollow out for; keep secret from another, (in a bad sense.)

**GUMBI** (*I*), *n.* Corner.

**GUMBISA**, *v.* Help or make to scoop.

**GUMBU** (*U*), *n.*=*uGubu*.

**GUMBUQEKI**, *v.* Be overturned.

**GUMBUQELA**, *v.* Overturn; turn over upon (with acc.)

**GUMBUQU** (*Ukuti*), Overturn.

**GUMBUZA**, *v.* Play badly on the *ugubu*.

**GUME** (*Um*), *n.* Stupid, clumsy, person, blunderer.

**GUMBE**, word used in an *isibongo* of Umpande, as a title of honour for the King, (derivation and meaning unknown.)

**GUMELA** (*U*), *n.* Number of men collected in a circle or semicircle for dancing=*umKumbi*.

**GUNDA**, *v.* Cut, as hair; clip, shear, as wool.

**GUNDANE** (*I*), *n.* Common mouse=*imPuku*.

**GUNDELA**, *v.* Cut hair, clip, shear, &c., for.

**GUNDELA** (*I*), *n.* One who has cut off his *isigcogo*.

**GUNDISA**, *v.* Help or make to cut hair, clip, shear.

**GUNGQU** (*Ukuti*)=*Gungquza*.

**GUNGQULUZA** (*Um*), *n.* Large rope, cable; any thing presenting a curved surface like a cable.

**GUNGQUZA**, *v.* Rattle, as one searching among the pots, &c., in the *umsamo* of a hut; rattle or rumble, as a wagon.

**GUNGU** (*Isi*), *n.* Secret plot.

† *ukubulala isigungu*, to kill by treachery.

**GUNGUBALA**, *v.* Be imperfectly cooked.

**GUNGULUZA**, *v.* Do an unprofitable, ineffectual, thing, as to gather herbs where others have gathered already, pick a bone already picked, hit a blow which a man wards off, &c.

GUNGUNDHLOVU (*Um*), *n.* Dingane's old capital, where Retief was killed; name given by the Dutch to Maritzburg.

GUNGUNDHLOVWANA (*Um*), *n.* Little Maritzburg, native name for Greytown, the situation of which resembles somewhat that of Maritzburg.

\*GUNJI (*In*), *n.* Any fortified town of the Basutos, made with a mazy entrance, so that the Zulus, if they came to attack it, might lose themselves in its windings, and be stopped at the end of the passages, and so killed by the inhabitants; hence, maze, labyrinth; \*camp at Maritzburg.

N.B. The natives play a sort of game, when smoking, by spitting on the ground the outline of such a labyrinth, the centre representing the chief, and the difficulty being to find the way to him from the outside.

GUNYA, *v.* Stiffen the muscles of the back, so as to put forth one's strength; be raw, as half-dressed meat; feel raw, sore, bitter, at heart.

GUNYA (*Ukuti*)=*Gunyaza*.

GUNYAGUNYANA (*Ubu*), *n.* Violent effort, violence.

GUNYAZA, *v.* Seize violently, with strong muscular exertion, gripe painfully.

GUQA, *v.* Bow the knee, kneel (*ngamadola*).

GUQA (*Isi*), *n.* Large bull buffalo, which keeps away from the rest of the herd; very large earthen vessel for *utywala*.

GUQELA, *v.* Kneel to, for, &c.

GUQISA, *v.* Help or make to kneel; tie up one of the forelegs of a kicking cow in a bent position, in order that she may be milked, the hind legs being already tied together; knee-halter a horse, put the drag on a wagon.

GUQU (*Ukuti*)=*Guquka* or *Guqula*.

GUQUKA, *v.* Turn; turn back, return; turn to, be changed to.

GUQUKELA, *v.* Turn towards, &c.

GUQUKEZELA, *v.* Turn, turn round, twist, as a person's words.

GUQULA, *v.* Turn.

GUTYA, *v.* Go round about intentionally, keep away, slink.

GUTYANĀ (*In*), *n.* Dim. from *inGubo*.

GUZA, *v.* Spite a person.

GUZA (*I*), *n.* Large snuff-box.

GUZEKA, *v.* Get spited, not fairly used, in a matter.

GUZUKA, *v.* Get forcibly rent or struck.

GUZULA, *v.* Rend forcibly, as a plank; strike forcibly, as a stone upon a wagon-wheel.

GUZUNGU (*In*), *n.* Large stone or mass of rock.

GWA (*I*), *n.* Orange River.

GWABA (*Ukuti*)=*Gwabaza*.

GWABABA (*I*), *n.* White-necked crow; used of *amasi* of a strange kraal.

GWABABANA (*In*), *n.* Black crow.

GWABAZA, *v.* Strike, as on a shield.

GWACA (*Isi*), *n.* Small kind of quail.

GWACELA, *v.* Go round the side of a house or hill, as in order to escape notice.

GWADHLA (*In*), *n.* Assagai.

GWADHLALAZA, *v.* Strike violently without effect.

GWADIGWADI (*Um*), *n.* Red maize.

GWAGQAZA, *v.* Finish an ox, by putting an *umkonto* into the wound and enlarging it.

GWAGWA (*I*), *n.* Old pumpkin-leaf; pinna of the ear.

GWAGWILI (*Isi*), *n.* Ugly, ill-shaped, *induku*.

GWAHUBA (*I*), *n.*=*iGwababa*.

GWAHUBANA (*In*), *n.*=*inGwababana*.

GWAI (*U*), *n.* Tobacco; snuff,

Ex. *abadhla ugwai ngomlomo*, they who chew tobacco=whitemen.

*ugwai wamakasi*, leaf-tobacco.

GWAJA (*Ukuti*), Be thronged together.



GWALA, *v.* Be rusty; be dirty or dusty, as a thing left on the shelf.

GWALA (*I*), *n.* Coward.

GWALA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Musical instrument of the abeSutu, made of a rod with a stretched string fastened to both ends, and a piece of quill inserted at one end, through which the performer draws his breath, and produces a sound something like that of a Jew's harp.

GWALA (*Ubu*), *n.* Cowardice.

GWALA (*Uku*), *n.* Rust; dust, collected on any thing laid on a shelf.

GWALAGWALA (*I*), *n.* The Lory.

GWALIZA, *v.* Choke, as a man eating, or furious with passion, or in danger of drowning.

GWALIZELA, *v.* Choke at, for, &c.

GWAMBAQA (*Ukuti*), Be close, as the thatch of a well-built hut.

GWANEKANA (*In*), *n.* Nursery tale.

GWANGQA, *v.* Strive ineffectually about a thing.

GWANGQAMISA, *v.* Rouse out an animal from a hole.

GWANGQEKA, *v.* Be such as to be striven about ineffectually, be impracticable, unmanageable; may be used of a passage difficult of translation.

GWANGWALAZI (*Ukuti*), Make a craunching sound.

GWANYA, *v.* Be imperfectly cooked or ripened.

GWANYA (*I*), *n.* Unripe fruit of any kind.

GWAQO (*Um*), *n.* Wagon-road.

GWAVUMA, *v.* Growl, as an angry dog.

GWAVUMELA, *v.* Growl at, for, &c.

GWAVUMISA, *v.* Make to growl.

GWAZA, *v.* Stab, pierce; strike over to, reach to.

GWAZANA, *v.* Stab one another.

GWAZELA, *v.* Stab for.

GWAZISA, *v.* Help or make to stab.

GWAZO (*Um*), *n.* A stabbing.

Ex. *umgwazo wetu waba namandhla, sab'esusa ngomhaha*, our

stabbing was powerful, we routed them out of hand.

**GWE** (*In*), *n.* Panther.

**GWE** (*Isi*), *n.* Flower of pumpkin; name given to an *icimbi*, when the winter has begun, and the time is past for eating it.

**GWEDA**, *v.* Push powerfully with the horns, as a strong fierce bull.

**GWEBEDHLA** (*Isi*), *n.* Fine, handsome, well-dressed, fellow.

**GWEBU** (*I*), *n.* Froth, scum, foam, as in a cooking-pot; lather; foam on a horse's mouth.

**GWEBU** (*In*), *n.* Foam on the top of milk, *utywala*, &c.

**GWEDA**, *v.* Hollow out, scoop, as a wooden milk-pail.

**GWEDELA**, *v.* Scoop out for.

**GWEDHLA**, *v.* Row, paddle; get out of the way.

**GWEDISA**, *v.* Help or make to scoop out.

**GWEDO** (*Isi*), *n.* Iron instrument for scooping.

**GWEGWA**, *v.* Hook; draw with a hook or crook; hook a person, entice by promises.

**GWEGWE** (*In* or *Isi*), *n.* Hook; crook; curve.

**Ex.** *tina'ngwegwe*, we, prime fellows, lit. we, the hook, (by which the chief hooks in other people's cattle.)

**GWEGWELEZISA**, *v.* Make to go round-about.

**GWEGWESA**, *v.* Go out of the path, make a detour, go round about.

**GWEGWESELA** or **GWEGWEZELA**, *v.* Go round about for, on account of.

**GWEGWESELISA** or **GWEGWEZELISA**, *v.* Make to go round about for.

**GWELE** (*I*), *n.* Maize-water, made by pouring hot water upon crushed mealies, and letting it stand for a night=*iPiliba*.

**GWEMA**, *v.* Go round about.

**GWENDA**, *v.*=*Gweda*.

**GWENDO** (*Isi*), *n.*=*isiGwedo*.

**GWENENEZA**, *v.* Cry long, as a child.

GWENGCE (*U* for *Umu*), *n.* Shrub, whose bulbous root is eaten.

GWENGULA, *v.* Pare off the outside of anything, as meat; dig or plough very slightly on the surface only; tell the outside of a matter only.

GWENYA (*In*), *n.* Berry of wild-olive; alligator.

GWENYA (*Um*), *n.* Wild olive-tree.

GWEVANA (*U*), *n.*=*uGovana*.

GWEVUKA, *v.* To refuse violently what has been promised or agreed upon.

GWIGWIGWI (*Ubu*), *n.* Whizzing sound, as of a strong wind.

GWILJO (*I*), *n.* Stick or spring, by which a snare is set for birds, &c.

GWILI (*Isi*), *n.* Hyæna=*imPisi*, *iDelabutongo*.

GWILI (*Ukuti*)=*Gwilika*.

GWILIKA, *v.* Refuse violently to give, lend, or give up, any thing.

GWILIKELA, *v.* Refuse, as above, for.

GWINJA, *v.* Dip down suddenly, as a bird, or as a man, when he avoids a blow.

GWINSI (*I*), *n.* Name of a bird.

GWINSITSOKO=*Gwitsoko*.

GWINYA, *v.* Swallow.

GWITSOKO, *adv.* Exclamation of a person, who has found *amacimbi*.

GWIIYA, *v.* Leap about, as a brave, brandishing his spear and shield, claiming the applause of his comrades.

GXA (*Isi*), *n.* Stake, sharpened at the end for digging up roots, &c.

GXA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Stake, used by an *imnyanga* for digging up roots; fee for using it, after which the medicines themselves have to be paid for.

GXANGATYA, *v.* Frisk, as a cat having caught a mouse.

GXANGXA, *v.* Mix sweet milk with *umcaba*, &c.

- GXANGXULA, v.** Spring up, as a man, when he sees a snake under his feet.
- GXILA, v.** Stand firmly, as a man stretching his legs, or a tree deeply rooted; be fixed in one spot, as pain or disease.
- GXILISISA, v.** Stand very firmly, as above; stand fixed, be very strong, about a point in a matter.
- GXIMEKA, v.** Fix stakes in the ground.
- GXIMEKISA, v.** Help or make to fix stakes in the ground.
- GXOBÁ, v.** Beat, pound, as iron; bruise, as medicinal herbs; pound with the feet.
- GXOBÉKA, v.** Get pounded; be fit to be pounded.
- GXOBELA, v.** Pound for.
- GXOBISA, v.** Help or make to pound.
- GXOBISANA, v.** Help one another to pound.
- GXOBISISA, v.** Pound thoroughly.
- GXOBO (*Isi*), n.** Wooden bar of door.
- GXOGXO (*I*), n.** Toad=*iSele*.
- GXOGXOMA, v.**=*Gcogcoma*.
- GXUTYA, v.** Stuff, pack, into a bale, &c.
- GXUTYELA, v.** Stuff in for.
- GXUTYISA, v.** Help or make to stuff in.

## H

- HABE (*U* for *Ulu*), n.** Violent, noisy, person, especially used of females.
- HABE (*Ukuti*),** Rage, as sickness, fire, &c.
- HAHA (*Um*), n.** Used to express 'at one stroke,' &c.
- ¶ *ukugeda ngomhaha*, to finish at one stroke, drink at one draught, &c.
- HAHA (*Ukuti*),** Start, say 'off with you,' as to runners, warriors, &c.
- HAHAZA, v.** Expectorate roughly.
- HAI, int.** *Ai*, but stronger.

HALAGAHLA (*Ukuti*), Knock off a thing, as when a cup is drained at one draught, &c.

HALALA, *int.* Cry of congratulation to people arriving, especially when they bring the cows for a girl.

HALALISA, *v.* Make the cry *halala!*

HAMBA, *pass.* HANJWA, *v.* Go; move; go off; walk; go on, go one's way, travel, trek, march, journey; advance, proceed; run, flow, as water; walk over visit, come to (with acc.); live; be in distress, trouble, want, necessity (= *hamba pansi*): *hambe* or *hanjwe*, continually; see Grammar [424].

¶ *ukuhamba ngehashi, ngezinyawo*, to go on horseback, on foot, &c.

¶ *ukuhamba pansi*, be sick or in trouble; also to go secretly, craftily, underground.

Ex. *hamba kahle* or *hamba njalo*, good bye.

*ngihamba nje*, I am just alive, that's all.

*ng'umuntu ohamba*, I am a distressed, necessitous, person.

*ang'azi ngahanjwa y'ini na*, I don't know what has come to me or over me.

*umuntu lo ohamba ngezinyawo*, a mere mortal man.

*kuhamba nomoya, namanzi, &c.*, it is carried with the wind, the stream, &c.

HAMBA (*I*), *n.* Poisonous snake.

HAMBA (*Uku*), *n.* Gait, manner of going, moving, walking, travelling, living, &c.

HAMBAKAYA (*Um*), *n.* Old *umutya*, worn only at home; hence, an every-day working dress.

HAMBAKUBI (*Isi*), *n.* *Umtakati*, miscreant.

HAMBANA, *v.* Walk with.

HAMBELA, *v.* Go to, for, on account of; visit.

¶ *ukuzihambela*, to go for or by one's-self.

HAMBELANA, *v.* Visit one another.

HAMBI (*Isi*), *n.* Traveller, one in the habit of walking, journeying, &c.

HAMBISA, *v.* Help or make to go, walk, move, &c.

HAMBISELA, *v.* Help or make to go to or for.

HAMBUMA (*Um*), *n.* Wanderer.

HAMUKA, *v.* Be dried up with heat or wind, scorched, parched; be dried up, as a sore.

HAMULA, *v.* Dry up with heat or wind, scorch, parch, &c.

HANGA (*Um*), *n.* Strong, stout, brave, man; hence name of praise for a Boer.

HANSI (*I*), *n.* Goose.

HANSUKA, *v.* Be broken, as a string=*Dabuka*.

HANYA, *v.* Plunder.

\*HASHI (*I*), *n.* Horse (Eng.)

HAU, *int.* *Au*, but stronger.

HAYI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Young man's *umutya*.

HAZA, *v.* Fall, dashing, as the water of a cataract.

HE, *int.* Expressing surprise.

HEBE, *int.* Used to scare away locusts; hence used also to startle off a number of people, or, jocularly, *one* man, taken to represent a multitude=be off with you.

HEBE (*Ukuti*)=*Hebeza*.

HEBEZA, *v.* Scare away locusts, people, &c., by crying *hebe* to them.

HEM' or HEMU (*I*), *n.* Black ox with white band coming up high across the belly; white crane=*uNohemu*.

HENGLE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Disease in cattle, similar to lung-sickness.

HETYA, *v.* Catch by the leg and throw down.

HETYEZA (*I*), *n.* Name of a regiment of Cetywayo's.

HETYEZANA (*I*), *n.* Very little snuff, *utywala*, *amasi*, &c., remaining in a vessel.

HEULA, *v.* Wound or cut severely.

HLA or HLE: see Grammar [284].

HLA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Row or line of things or people stationary; row of cells in a comb.

¶ *ukutyaya* or *ukwenza izinhla*, to place men in rows or circles one inside another.

HLA (*Umu*), *n.* Day.

Ex. *ngomhl'omunye*, to-morrow.

*ngomhl'omunge kwangomhl'omunye*, the day after to-morrow.  
*imihla namalanga*, or *imihla naizolo*, day by day, day after day.  
*mhlaimbe*, or plur. *mhlaimbe*, perhaps.

HLABA, *v.* Pierce, prick; stab; gore; slaughter, slay;  
 strike with a pick; pierce with the needle under-  
 neath in thatching=*hloma*; strike up a song with  
 an instrument or voice.

¶ *ukuhlaba inhliziyu* or *umxwelo*, to strike the fancy, please.

¶ *ukuhlaba ikwelo*, to whistle.

¶ *ukuhlaba ipikā*, to take breath.

¶ *ukuhlaba ngamehlo*, to look fixedly at.

¶ *ukuhlaba irubo lempi*, to strike up the war-song.

¶ *ukuhlaba umkulungwane*, to utter a howl, like a dog.

¶ *ukuhlaba inhlanhla*, to give good luck, (as when one gives  
 another a charm, to ensure success in any matter,) to  
 prosper, to bless.

¶ *ukuhlaba isikosi*, to make a present to a chief beforehand,  
 to secure his favor, or to make a deposit of part of the  
 price of an article, so as to secure the bargain.

¶ *ukuhlaba umkosi*, to raise the cry, either in giving alarm  
 of the arrival of an *impi*; or in giving notice of a dance,  
 or in driving to water the cattle of a chief or *induna*:  
 see *umKosi*.

¶ *ukuhlaba'ujenga*, to go in a train, as cattle, one after  
 another.

Ex. *amazwi ako ayahlabā*, thy words stab, they give pain.

*uhlabe ngendololwane pansi*, he leans with his elbow on the  
 ground, table, &c.

*idaka liye lahlaba ezulwini*, the mud (dry mud and manure in  
 a cattle-kraal) pierced the sky, reached up to heaven.

*wazihlaba, wazigoga*, he struck and ward off (*izinduku*)=  
 he gave and took.

HLABA (*I*), *n.* Prickly aloe, with the leaves of  
 which the natives raise the hair upon their skin-  
 dresses.

HLABA (*In* or *Um*), *n.* Aloe plant.

HLABA (*Um*), *n.* The earth; often used for the *ama-  
 tongo* or *amadhlozi*, that is, the dead.

Ex. *kutyo umhlaba*, those below say so.

- HLABAKANYE (*In*), *n.* One season only of harvest.
- HLABAMVULA (*I*), *n.* 'Young ox with its horns erect, so as to pierce the rain.
- HLABANA, *v.* Stab one another; engage manfully, take a manly part in any matter, as in fighting, killing a snake or tiger, mastering a difficulty, &c.
- HLABANE (*Isi*), *n.* After-crop or second harvest of *amabele*, and some other plants.
- HLABANELA, *v.* Engage manfully for, as in defence of a chief.
- HLABANKOMO (*Im*), *n.* Place under the arm, corresponding to the spot where an ox is usually stabbed.
- HLABATI (*I*), *n.* Whitish soil.
- HLABATI (*In* or *Um*), *n.* Ground; soil; land.
- Ex. *kuy'inhlabati yak'obantu*, it is land of people, that is, of strangers (*izizwe*).
- HLABATI (*Isi*), *n.* Sand; gravel.
- HLABEKA, *v.* Get stabbed, feel stabbed, with pain, sharp words, &c.; be struck with disease, be attacked with pain, &c.
- HLABELA, *v.* Pierce, slaughter, &c., for; sing.
- HLABELA (*In*), *n.* Short point or pricker, made on a quarter staff, when a man intends to pierce, as well as strike, with it; fight, carried on with such a staff.
- HLABELELA, *v.* Sing for, with a purpose, &c.
- HLABELELO (*Isi*), *n.* Song, which has been sung for a person, as a lullaby in his infancy; \*psalm, hymn (*Miss.*)
- HLABELO (*Um*), *n.* Medicinal plant, used in case of a fracture or sprain.
- HLABEZA, *v.* Speak aloud.
- HLABISA, *v.* Help or make to stab, slaughter, &c.; give for slaughtering; applied also to other presents, which do not require killing; hence, present with.



Ex. *kuhle, uma uya kwamkwenya wenu, ufike wendhlalelwe ukuko, uhlatyiswe imbuzi, katisimbe uhlatyiswe ubuhlali*; it is proper, if you go to your wife's father's, that you should get to (be laid for with a mat) have a mat laid for you, and that you should be given a goat to kill, or, perhaps, be presented with beads.

HLABISELA, *v.* Help or cause to stab, kill, &c., for.

HLABO (*Isi*), *n.* File, rasp.

HLABO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Stabbing pain in the chest.

HLABUMKONDE (*Um*), *n.* Person looking downward fixedly from fear, &c.

HLAFA (*Ukuti*) = *Hlafaza*.

HLAFAZA, *v.* Break or smash slightly, as an egg, when eaten; speak a few words only.

HLAFUNA, *v.* Chew, masticate.

HLAFUNELA, *v.* Chew for; chew (metaphorically) for another, put thoughts or words into his mind or mouth.

HLAFUNO (*In*), *n.* Condyle of the jawbone, which turns upon the socket.

HLAHLA, *v.* Chop or cut off, as *imfe*, green mealies, &c.; cut into or out, medicinally, as a wound in the head; cut or chop up a beast (*hlahlela*); take out, or choose, people, oxen, &c., from a larger number.

HLAHLA (*I*), *n.* Branch, cut or broken off a tree.

HLAHLA (*Isi*), *n.* Clump of trees.

Ex. *wamtola esihlahleni*, she found him in a clump of trees = she brought forth a bastard.

HLAHLAMAKWABA (*Um*), *n.* Name of a tree.

HLAHLAMELA, *v.* Be repeatedly lucky, fortunate, prosperous; have a habit or run of good-luck.

Ex. *ngihlahlamelwe imali namhlanje*, I have been lucky with money to-day, I have several times found money to-day.

HLAHLAMELISA, *v.* Make to have a run of good luck, make prosperous.

HLAHLE (*Um*), *n.* Bog-grass, which yields fibres.

**HLAHLELA**, *v.* Chop at or for; chop with a purpose; cut up a beast.

**HLAHLISA**, *v.* Help or make to chop.

**HLAHLO** (*Um*), *n.* The whole process of going to consult an *isanusi*; consultation; party going to consult.

† *ukubula, umhlahlo*, to consult an *isanusi*.

**Ex.** *kako muntu, okasimze kwatiwa umukiwe, engaponyelwe umhlahlo*, there is no one, of whom it was ever said he is smelt out, when he has not been gone out for by an *umhlahlo*.

*usikwe umhlahlo*, he has the business committed to him, of going to consult an *isanusi*.

**HLAKA** (*I*), *n.* Beestings, the milk for three or four days after calving, after which it is called *umtubi*.

**HLAKA** (*In*), *n.* Gum; glue.

**HLAKA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Wicker-frame, used for a hut-door, or to hang up mealie-cobs upon at the top of the hut; \*bier (Miss.)

**HLAKA** (*Ukuti*)=*Hlakaza* or *Hlakazeka*.

**HLAKAHLA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Spittle, which has exuded around the mouth of any one sleeping, and dried; dry humour about a sore=*amakotokoto*.

**HLAKAHLAKA** (*Ama*), *n.* Porridge dried up, as about a child's mouth, dry humour about a sore.

**HLAKALA** (*Isi*), *n.* Wrist; ancle.

**HLAKANI** (*I*), *n.* Cunning, crafty, artful, person.

**HLAKANI** (*Ubu*), *n.* Cunning, craftiness.

**HLAKANIPA**, *v.* Be clever, skilful; be sensible, prudent, sagacious; take notice, as a man beginning to recover from very severe sickness, be alive, on the *qui vive*.

† *ukuzihlakanipela*, to have one's wits about one, to take care of one's-self.

**HLAKANIPISA**, *v.* Make clever, &c.

**HLAKANISA**, *v.* Make cunning, crafty, artful, &c.

**HLAKANYA** (*Um*), *n.* Large grub, which eats certain trees, wood-worm.

HLAKANYEKA, *v.* Feel a sudden shiver or tremor.

HLAKAZA, *v.* Scatter, disperse, spread abroad; derange, disorder; waste, as corn, by scattering or careless grinding; spread abroad, publish, as a secret, by reporting it.

HLAKAZEKA, *v.* Be scattered, dispersed, spread in disorder; be wasted; be fallen abroad, as meal too dry to be made into a cake; fly off, as sparks from a fire.

¶ *ukuhlakazeka nezwe*, to be scattered over the country.

HLAKOTI (*Isi*), *n.* Tree, with edible berries, which has red wood around the pith, of which *iziviliba* are made.

HLAKULA, *v.* Weed up, take up weeds; weed, clear of weeds.

HLAKULELA, *v.* Be fit to be weeded up or weeded.

HLAKULELA, *v.* Weed or weed up for.

HLAKULISA, *v.* Help or make to weed or weed up.

HLAKUVA (*In*), *n.* Castor-oil pod.

Ex. *umpanda wenhlakuva*, an old broken pot, fit only for holding castor-oil, which is used chiefly for smearing women's skin-clothes.

HLAKUVA (*Um*), *n.* Castor-oil plant.

HLALA, *v.* Stay, stop, remain, abide, last, endure; live, dwell, reside; sit; perch, settle; settle in (with acc.), as a disease; sit merely, doing nothing, as an empty snuff-box; *perf. hlezi* or *hleze*, used for 'continually:' see Grammar [427].

Ex. *sihlezi kahle*, we are living comfortably.

*sihlezi kabi* or *kubi*, we are living uncomfortably, we are in trouble.

*kahlezi ndawo ukufa*, he has no rest through sickness (in his own person, or in his family.)

*uhleziwe ukufa*; *ukufa kumhlezi lapa*, he has a fixed disease; the disease is settled upon him here.

*inngceba iya'unihlala emadolweni*, the wild banana will take effect upon you, cause numbness to settle, in your knees, (if you eat it.)

*kwasekuhlala inhlamvu emakandeni abantu*, by this time bullets were settling, raining, upon the heads of the people.  
*kuhleziwe kiti*, all is quiet with us.

*sokuhlezi ngomxwelo nje*, he is only just alive, that's all.

*aik'endi, isahlezi*, she is not yet married, she is still living single.

*ngingeke ngihlale nako*, I could not live with it, I cannot be content with it.

*uhlezi ngaye njalo*, you have been at him, scolding him, talking or informing about him, continually.

*uhlez'uhlala ngaye*, you are always at him.

*ngingahlezi ngikwemwaya*, I could be continually scratching it.

HLALA (*I*), *n.* Berry of the nux vomica.

HLALA (*Um*), *n.* Nux vomica tree.

HLALAMAKWABA (*Um*), *n.* Tree, with black wood, used by Tyaka and Dingane for their *izinduku*, and not allowed to others.

HLALANDAWONYE (*Isi*), *n.* Stay-at-home person.

*Ex. isihlandawonge sadhla amajwabu*, the stay-at-home, indolent, idle, ate the scrapings of hides, had nothing better for food.

HLALANKOSI (*U* or *I*), *n.* Kraal or hut, where the chief is residing, royal kraal or hut.

HLALANYATI (*I*), *n.* Name of a bird, which eats the ticks on the back of the buffalo (*innyati*).

HLALAPANSI (*Um*), *n.* Act of lounging, lying upon the ground, &c., used as follows.

*Ex. badhla ngomhlalapanisi*, they eat, they live, get their food, in a lounging, do-nothing, sort of way.

HLALELA. *v.* Wait for, await, stay, sit, &c., for; used especially of waiting a few hours for the cow, in order to milk her a second time, the same morning or evening; used also of the bridegroom's man (*umhlaleli* or *umkongi*) waiting on the bride's friends to urge on the wedding arrangements=*konga*.

¶ *ukuzihlalela*, to stay or sit for one's own pleasure.

Ex. *zihlalele*, live for yourself, keep your advice or talk to yourself, mind your own business.

H LALELI (*Um*), *n.* Bridegroom's man=*umKongi*.

H LALI (*In*), *n.* Gristle, muscle, sinew, of which a snare (*utambo*) is made for catching birds.

H LALI (*Isi*), *n.* Small milk-vessel, used only by the *indoda*.

H LALI (*Um*), *n.* The river Umhlali.

H LALISA, *v.* Help or make to stay, sit, dwell, &c., place in a sitting posture; persuade or induce to sit, as a lover does a girl by a present; help to settle down comfortably, as one newly come into the neighbourhood, by friendly acts, &c.

Ex. *nihlalise okwezimpisi*, you live after the fashion of wolves.

H LALISANA, *v.* Help one another to stay, sit, settle down, &c.

\*H LALO (*Isi*), *n.* Seat, chair, bench, saddle, &c.

H LALU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Rubbish of small stones, &c., which annoy the feet in walking; rubbish, dust, as of an old mat.

H LALU (*Ubu*), *n.* Beads.

H LALUKA, *v.* Appear, come in sight, turn up, come to light; turn out to be.

H LALUKISA, *v.* Make to come to light.

H LALWANE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Dim. from *uHlalu*; also a kind of grass.

H LAMA (*In*), *n.* Mealie-meal, made into dough with water, as it is ground; used, by way of praise, of white fat.

Ex. *kwaba inhlama le egoto*, that fat was real white meal.

H LAMA (*Isi*), *n.* Ordure, adhering to the person after a stool.

H LAMBA, *v.* Swim; wash the hands.

Ex. *inhliziyi iyahlamba*, my heart swims=I feel qualmish.

H LAMBA (*In*), *n.* Words of reproach or abuse of all kinds.

**HLAMBA** (*Isi*), *n.* Reproach, scandal.

**Ex.** *ungitele isihlamba esibi ku'bantu*, he has brought an evil reproach on me among the people, got me a bad name, &c.

**HLAMBA** (*Um*), *n.* Mass of green tobacco-leaves, done up on a string, to be dried before it is ready for use.

**HLAMBAMASI** (*Um*), *n.* Name of a large tree.

**HLAMBELA**, *v.* Swim for.

**HLAMBEZO** (*Isi*), *n.* Medicine for a pregnant woman having pain, which she must not look at, otherwise the child will greatly resemble her, instead of having, as is desired, its own proper individuality.

**HLAMBI** (*In*), *n.* One skilled in swimming.

**HLAMBI** (*Isi*), *n.* Soaking shower of rain.

**Ex.** *Ienze isihlambi kusihlwa*, there has been a heavy shower this evening.

**HLAMBI** (*Um*), *n.* Herd, drove, flock.

**Ex.** *ya'mhlambi wankomo* or *kwa'mhlambi wankomo*, it (the impi) was a herd of cattle, all in confusion.

**HLAMBISA**, *v.* Help or make to swim.

**HLAMBO** (*Isi*), *n.* Low meadow-land, not boggy.

**HLAMBULUKA**, *v.* Become clear or thin, (as *isijingi* or *utywala*, when watered, or *amasi* when mixed with new milk, or beestings, when cleared, after the first few days); get cleared of any defect, annoyance, or evil, get rid of it, have done with it, (as when a man throws up his work, or throws off his grief, after a death in the family, and begins to mix again with the world, or gets clear of a number of people holding him, &c., or as when an ox recovers flesh, after being very thin, or is rescued out of a pit, or from the jaws of a tiger, &c.); become clear, as an *isanusi*, after he has passed his time of initiation.

**Ex.** *ungevube ngabo*; *amas'ako angahlambuluka abe'manzi*, you would not like to sop by them, (that is, mix your

truth (*amasi*) with their falsehoods (*umcaba*)); your *amasi* would then become thin and watery.

HLAMBULULA, *pass.* HLANJULULWA, *v.* Make thin or clear with water, milk, &c.; clear of any evil, defect, annoyance, &c.; dilute a person's words, so as to explain his meaning, when it is thick and unintelligible.

HLAMBULULEKA, *v.* = *Hlambuluka*.

HLAMUKA, *v.* Run away, as an ox from a man driving it.

HHAMVAZANA (*In*), *n.* Small red heifer.

HLAMVU (*I*), *n.* Small branch.

HLAMVU (*In*), *n.* Berry; kernel; bead; bullet; chief point of a matter; honey-bird; applied to a talkative woman.

Ex. *inhlamvu yeso*, apple of the eye.

*inhlamvu or inhlamvu yezwi*, the kernel, main point, of a discourse.

*ushumayela inhlamvu ezing'abantu*, he speaks the real truth.

*izinhlamvu zokufa*, symptoms of sickness.

*inhlamvu yendoda*, glans penis.

HLAMVU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Single grain, shot, berry, bullet, coin, &c.; elementary portion of any thing; particle (in Grammar), syllable of a word, word of a sentence, sentence of a discourse, head of a discourse, head of a matter of business or piece of reasoning, &c.

Ex. *uhlamvu lwemali*, piece of money, coin.

*uhlamvu luka'mponde*, a pound.

*izinhlamvu ezimbili zaoshelene*, two shillings.

HLAMVUHLOTYANE (*U* for *Umu*), *n.* Name of a shrub.

HLAMVUKAZI (*In*), *n.* Red cow.

HLANA (*Um*), *n.* The back.

HLANDHLA (*Isi*), *n.* Matting, woven coarsely of flags or grass, used especially to wrap up tobacco and other goods, or to cover huts with.

Ex. *umuntu o'sihlandhla*, a large, coarse man.

HLANDHLA (*Um*), *n.* The spine=*umHlonzo*.

HLANDHLOKAZI (*In*), *n.* Kind of hawk.

HLANDHLOTI (*Um*), *n.* Species of acacia.

HLANE (*I*), *n.* Uninhabited country.

HLANEKEZELA or HLANEZELA, *v.* Turn wrong, so as to be inside out, upside down, &c.; invert, reverse, disturb, misrepresent, a person's words or meaning; give a distorted account of a matter=*ukukuluma ngapandhle kwezandhla*.

HLANEZELELA, *v.* Distort for a person, (his words, actions, &c.)

HLANGA (*I*), *n.* Harvest-field, after the crops are off, harish; scoundrel=*iRatanga*. *iShinga*.

HLANGA (*In*, or *U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Incision, made in the skin for ornament, or to relieve the pain of an old bruise or wound.

HLANGA (*Um*), *n.* A reed or reeds; reedy place.

HLANGA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Dry stalk of Kafir-corn or mealies; reed snuff-box; front of throat; original source of a people.

**Ex.** *inkosi yohlanga*, originator of a nation, or any great chief, under whom the nation has become illustrious.

*uMpande owohlanga lakwa'Zulu*, *Umpande* is the originator of the Zulus, (and the same might be said of Tyaka or Dingane, or their father Senzangakona.)

*uNkulunkulu wadabula abantu ohlangeni*, Unkulunkulu formed people in the beginning, in their original state.

**N.B.** There is no reference in the above expression to *reeds*, as is commonly supposed, the word for reed being *umhlanga*, not *uhlanga*.

HLANGABEZA, *v.* Go or come to meet, in peace or hostility.

HLANGABEZANA, *v.* Go or come to meet one another in peace or hostility; meet or answer one another, as in singing.

HLANGALA (*Um*), *n.* Kind of pole-cat.

HLANGANA, *v.* Come together, meet, assemble, congregate; meet (with), fall in (with), light upon;



hit, as a bullet or *umkonto*, (used with *na*); associate with, be on terms of intimacy with; agree, unite, make peace, make a treaty with; meet in hostility, encounter, engage in fight with; be close-grained, compact, as wood, stone, &c.; have sexual intercourse with (= *lala*); perf. *hlangene*, be full, as the moon.

Ex. *amehlo ake kahlangani nawabantu*, he does not look people in the face.

HLANGANA (*Um*), *n.* Sort of weasel.

HLANGANISA, *v.* Help or make to meet, bring together, assemble; join together, make to meet in any way, connect, close together, close up; close in, as a hunting party; add together, annex; surround, encircle, (dat. or acc.), and so hold together; join battle, engage in fight; contribute counsel, concert, as a plan or device, about which several are consulted.

¶ *ukuhlanganisa indhlu*, to make up a house, (used of a young man making arrangements with the father of the girl for the *ukulobola*, and so joining himself and her in one house or household.)

Ex. *izulu lihlanganisile amafu*, it is clouded over, threatening rain.

*yakuza yahlanganisa ishumi*, it lowed and made up ten=it lowed ten times.

HLANGANISELA, *v.* Collect, assemble, contribute, &c., for; join battle, engage, at.

HLANGANISELA (*In*), *n.* Miscellaneous collection, medley; mixed body of troops.

HLANGANISO (*Um*), *n.* Collision, engagement, meeting or first onset in battle.

HLANGANO (*In*), *n.* Treaty, league, agreement, alliance; meeting of people; confluence of rivers.

Ex. *y'inhlangano'mazinyo eqinile*, our acquaintance began when his teeth were full-grown=I did not know him as a child.

HLANGANO (*Um*), *n.* Meeting of people, &c.

**HLANGANYELA** (for **HLANGANELA**), *v.* Participate, take part, join together, for, about, against, &c.

**HLANGE** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* The river, commonly, but erroneously, called Umhlanga.

**HLANGO** (*In*), *n.* Reed-buck.

**HLANGOTI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Side of body, down to the legs; side of a limb, place, kraal, &c.; company or section of a regiment.

**Ex.** *ufe uhlangoti*, he has the palsy, is paralysed on one side.

**HLANGU** (*Isi*), *n.* War-shield.

**HLANGULA**, *v.* Wipe, rub, brush; rub out.

**HLANGULEKA**, *v.* Get rubbed, brushed, &c., be capable of being rubbed, &c.

**HLANGULISA**, *v.* Help or make to rub, wipe out, &c.; rescue from debt, difficulty, danger; hasten to help.

**HLANGULISELA**, *v.* Hasten to help, &c., for.

**HLANGUZA**, *v.* = *Hlangulisa*.

† *ukuzihlanguza*, to excuse or defend one's-self.

**HLANGWANA** (*In*), *n.* Name of a poisonous snake.

**HLANGWI** (*In*), *n.* Hill near the Umkomazi.

**HLANHLA** (*In*), *n.* Prosperity, good fortune, (opposed to *isiSila*.)

† *ukuhlaba inkhlanhla*, to give good luck, as when one gives another a charm to ensure success.

**Ex.** *umenhlanhla=udhle ubomi*, he is prosperous.

**HLANHLATA**, *v.* Nibble, (as some mothers do lice upon the heads of their children, spitting them out, or as one may nibble a stalk of *imfe*, that a child without teeth may suck it); nibble the grass on the edge of the road=walk off the path; nibble the mats, &c., of people, by walking carelessly and treading on them.

**HLANHLATELA**, *v.* Nibble for; used metaphorically of one person preparing thoughts or words for another = *Hlafunela*.

HLANHLATISA, *v.* Help or make to nibble, go off the road, &c.

HLANHLATO (*In*), *n.* Place off the road among the grass.

Ex. *uhambe ngenhlahlato*, he has walked off the road.

HLANSI (*I*), *n.* Spark of fire.

HLANTANA (*In*), *n.* Parasitical plant, burned for medicinal purposes.

HLANTI (*Isi*), *n.* Torch of grass or sticks, held up to give light in a dark night or to scare porcupines; torch used by *izimnyanga*; lantern.

HLANTI (*Um*), *n.* Sort of pail or basket, made by sewing up the ends of a Kafir mat or skin; bellows.

HLANU, *adj.* Five.

HLANU (*Isi* or *Ubu*), *n.* Five.

HLANYA, *v.* Be deranged in mind, insane, mad, (not necessarily frantic or violent.)

HLANYA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Deranged person.

HLANYA (*Ubu*), *n.* Madness.

HLANYISA, *v.* Make deranged.

HLANZA, *v.* Wash, cleanse, as clothes, the hands, &c.; wash, clear up, as doubtful words; slander, defame; discredit, do discredit to, disgrace; cleanse (the stomach), vomit; wash the black hands (*izandhla ezimnyama*) of one who has helped to bury a corpse, (which is done by the friends of the deceased giving him a beast, and, perhaps, also killing a goat for him;) purify generally from other acts or offences which require it, (as when a man has used unbecoming language to his wife, or *vice versâ*.) by a gift of some kind; wash (the heart), refresh, cheer, gladden, by kind acts, a gift of food, &c.; set, show fruit after the blossom, as pumpkins, cucumbers, &c. (the word for fruit-trees is *tela*).

**Ex.** *izulu lihlanza inmyanga*, the sky, or weather, washes the face of the moon, (an expression used of the rain, which is common for two or three days after new moon, and which is supposed to wash the moon's face and make it bright.)

**HLANZANE** (*In*), *n.* Practice of cattle going out in the morning without being milked, returning for milking about 9 A.M.

**Ex.** *ziyakwaluka inhlanzane namhlanje, zoza zibuye ikwele immini*, they (*izinkomo*) will go out before milking to-day, and so come back at noon.

**HLANZE** (*I*), *n.* Bushy country.

**HLANZE** (*Ama*) *n.* *Utywala* made by a bride on her first visit home, about two months after marriage.

**HLANZE** (*Ama*), *n.* Used only as follows.

**Ex.** *ukugwaza amahlanze*, to stab without letting go the *umkonto*.

**HLANZEKA**, *v.* Become washed, cleansed, purified.

**HLANZELA**, *v.* Wash, &c., for.

**HLANZI** (*In*), *n.* Fish.

**HLANZISA**, *v.* Help or make to wash, wash thoroughly.

**HLANZISEKA**, *v.* Become thoroughly washed.

**HLANZO** (*Ubu*), *n.* Contents of the stomach vomited.

**HLAPAHLAPA** (*Ukuti*)=*Hlapaza*.

**HLAPAHLAPA** (*I*), *n.* Generous, liberal, profuse, large-hearted, freehanded, person, (a word of praise).

**HLAPAZA**, *v.* Give away profusely, extravagantly, prodigally.

**HLAPO** (*Um*), *n.* Placenta of beasts.

**HLASELA**, *v.* Go out to war, invade, (with dat. or acc.)

**HLASIMULA**, *v.* Feel a sudden shiver or tremor; jerk, twitch, sob, draw the breath, as an *isanusi*, when the inspiration is coming on; have nervous twitches=*Hlakanyeka*.

**HLATI** (*I*), *n.* Wood, forest.

**Ex.** *is'emaHlatini*, the country near Maritzburg, beyond the camp.

*uy'ihlati lami*, thou art my forest or hiding-place.

HLATI (*Isi*), *n.* Cheek.

HLATI (*Uu*), *n.* Under-jaw.

HLATINKULU (*I*), *n.* Forest in Zululand, near the Tugela.

HLATU (*In*), *n.* Large spotted snake, sometimes eaten.

HLATUZANE (*Um*), *n.* Small river, s. w. of Durban, running into the Bay.

HLAULA, *v.* Pay a fine or penalty; expiate a fault; satisfy for a fault (with double acc.)

Ex. *umfazi wayihlaula indoda icala*, the woman made satisfaction to her husband for her fault.

HLAULELA, *v.* Pay a fine, &c., for.

HLAULISA, *v.* Help or make to pay a fine, &c.

HLAVA (*In*), *n.* Grub in green stalks of mealies, *imfe*, &c., which, being a fat maggot, is used to describe a very fat animal=*is Angcokolo*.

HLAVA (*Isi*), *n.* Grub, as above; also the place in the stalk marked by such a grub.

HLAVELA (*Isi*), *n.* Number of huts or kraals close together.

HLAVAZANA, HLAVU, HLAVUKAZI = *Hlamvazana*, *Hlamvu*, *Hlamvukazi*.

HLAWE (*I*), *n.* Small plant, whose edible seed-pods hang curled down like pairs of little horns.

Ex. *inkomo e'mahlawe*, an ox with horns curling downwards.

HLAYA (*I*), *n.* Joke, fun.

¶ *ukwenza amahlaya*=*ukuba namahlaya*, to joke, make fun, &c. (as when a person pretends to be angry, not to feel pain, &c.)

Ex. *kungas' emahlaya*, it not being in joke.

*nokwamahlaya nokweqiniso*, partly jest, partly earnest.

*amahlaya amakulu*, sharp play, rather beyond a joke, (as when a man proposes in joke to a woman, and she accepts him, in which case he is bound.)

HLAYIYA (*In* for *Izin*), *n.* Name given to grains left

whole in mealie-meal through bad grinding, or to curdy particles floating in milk, when boiled immediately after the birth of the calf, &c.

**HLAZA**, *v.* Shame, disgrace.

**HLAZA** (*Isi*), *n.* Place for growing sweet potatoes.

**HLAZA** (*Um*), *n.* Sweet potatoes.

**HLAZA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* New grass; new snuff or tobacco; name of a bird.

**HLAZEKA**, *v.* Become disgraced.

**HLAZISA**, *v.* Shame thoroughly.

**HLAZIYA**, *v.* Thicken slightly, as *amasi* or *ubisi*, by mixing a little meal with it.

**HLAZO** (*I*), *n.* Disgrace.

**HLAZUKA** (*In*), *n.* Hill near the Umkomazi.

**HLAZULELA**=*Cansisela*.

**HLAZULULA**, *v.* Lay out loosely, as herbs to dry; loosen, as a cramp passage in a book by explanation.

**HLE**, *particle*, see Gr. [284], may be often rendered by 'actually'; it may be used also in the infinitive form *ukuhle*=*ukuhla*.

**HLE**, *adj.* Fine, fine-looking, elegant, pretty, beautiful, handsome, grand, goodly, nice, well-drest, in best clothes, &c.; desirable, pleasant, acceptable, capital, proper, &c.

**Ex.** *okuhle!* (give us) good fortune!

**HLE**, used only with the above, as follows.

**Ex.** *kuhle hle*, it is quite beautiful; so *bahle hle*, &c.

**HLE** (*Ubu*), *n.* Beauty, elegance, propriety, &c.; quietness or peacefulness of demeanour.

**Ex.** *uze ngobuhle y'ini*, are you come for peaceful purposes, eh?

**HLEBA**, *v.* Report secretly, either an ordinary matter to people generally, or a charge against another to a chief; speak evil of, defame, asperse, slander, whether by word or action.

¶ *ukuhleba ngezandhla*, to make actions by the hands, 'take a sight' at a person, so expressing that he is a bad, vile, character.

HLEBANA, *v.* Slander one another.

HLEBELA, *v.* Tell another privately for his advantage.

HLEBISA, *v.* Help or make to slander, &c.

HLEBO (*In*), *n.* Secret=*isiFuba*.

HLEBO (*Isi*), *n.* Slandorous speech, calumny, false accusation.

HLEHLA, *v.* Step or go backwards, fall back, retire.

¶ *ukuhlehla nyovane*, to step backwards.

HLEKA, *v.* Laugh; laugh at.

¶ *ukuhleka usulu*, to laugh to scorn, mock, deride.

Ex. *inmyanga ihlekwe isinnyoni*, the moon is laughed at by the birds, (said of the moon, when it sets just before sunrise.)

HLEKABAYENI (*In*, no plur.), *n.* Term for little girls, (who may laugh at the bridegroom and his party, without offence); common name for a kraal.

HLEKANA, *v.* Laugh at one another.

HLEKE (*Ukuti*), Split, or be split, as a log of wood; sit, with legs spread wide.

Ex. *angina'luto*; *ngihlesi (ngite) hleke nje*, I have nothing at all; I am just sitting with my legs spread=like a fool, looking ridiculous.

HLEKE (*Isi*), *n.* Wasp's nest; cluster, as of grapes.

HLEKEKA, *v.* Be ridiculous, laughable.

HLEKELELE (*Isi*), *n.* Great spreading, as of a tree.

Ex. *wenze isihlekelele lowo'muti*, that tree spreads over a large space.

HLEKEZA, *v.* Split.

HLEKISA, *v.* Help or make to laugh.

HLEKISANA, *v.* Help or make one another to laugh.

HLELA, *v.* Arrange, as people sitting or standing, or as bundles of grass by trimming, or as a matter of business, &c.

¶ *ukuzihlela*, to conduct one's-self properly, civilly, becomingly.

*hlelani ukuba*, &c., arrange that, manage that, see that, &c.

**HLELELA**, *v.* Arrange for.

**HLELELANA**, *v.* Arrange for one another.

**HLELEMBE**, *pass.* **HLELENJWA**, *v.* Level, as soil, a road, &c.

**HLELISA**, *v.* Help or make to arrange, &c.

**HLENDHLA** (*In*), *n.* Kind of barbed *umkonto*.

**HLENGA**, *v.* Aid, assist, relieve, take care of, a person sick, fatigued, disabled, &c.; ransom, redeem, a person in trouble.

**HLENGA** (*Isi*), *n.* Float, made of reeds; raft; island.

**HLENGEHLENGE** (*Ama*), *n.* Mucus of fœces.

**HLENGELA**, *v.* Relieve, ransom, redeem, for.

**HLENGELELA**, *v.* Ransom, redeem.

**Ex.** *wahlengelela ikanda lake*, he redeemed him as to his head=delivered him out of a great danger or scrape.

**HLENGETWA** (*I*), *n.* Large fish (dolphin or porpoise?)

**HLENGETWA** (*In*), *n.* Cold wind from the south.

**HLENGEZELA**, *v.* Rise to the eyes, as tears; have the eyes filled with tears; take care to keep possession of.

**Ex.** *wahlengezela izinnyembezi* or *zahlengezela izinnyembezi kuyena*, his eyes filled with tears.

*ngihlengezela isikundhla pala, 'ngiti nginger'onele ngisafake ikanda*, I am taking care of my place here, thinking, I could not ruin myself, by having put my head among (them)=having put myself in their power or under their protection.

**HLENGISA**, *v.* Help or make to relieve, ransom, &c.

**HLEPU** (*I*), *n.* Part of a herd of cattle.

**HLEPU** (*Isi*), *n.* Piece broken off, fragment, potsherd.

**HLEPU** (*Ukuti*)=*Hlepula* or *Hlepuka*.

**HLEPUKA**, *v.* Get broken, chipped.

**Ex.** *innyanga ihlepukile*, the moon has a piece chipped off it, (said of it, when it is either just past the full, or eclipsed.)



HLEPULA, *v.* Break off, chip off; especially, break off a piece of bread.

HLESE (*In*), *n.* That part of the sediment of *utywala*, which is fit to be eaten.

HLEZA (*I*), *n.* Any cartilaginous bone, as the breast-bone, such as can be gnawed; stalk of mealie-cob, when the grain is off it.

Ex. *ihleza lesifuba*, breast-bone; *ihleza lempapa*, rump-bone.

HLEZA (*Isi*), *n.* Bullock, which has lost one horn.

HLEZANE (*In*), *n.* = *inHlanzane*.

HLEZI (*I*), *n.* Large kind of rat = *iVondwe*.

HLEZU (*Ukuti*) = *Hlezuka* or *Hlezula*.

HLEZUKA, *v.* Be chapped, split, broken asunder, as soil by the effect of rain and heat.

HLEZULA, *v.* Break, split, asunder.

HLIFI HLIFI (*Ukuti*) = *Hlifiza*.

HLIFIZA, *v.* Crush, as with a stone.

HLIKIHLIKI (*Ukuti*) = *Hlikiza*.

HLIKIHLA, *v.* Rub; rub to pieces, utterly destroy, massacre.

HLIKIHLIKI (*Ama*), *n.* used as below.

Ex. *le'ngane sei'mahlikihliki isijingi*, this child is running down (his face and breast) with porridge.

HLIKIZA, *v.* Derange, disorder, scatter about, (as the wind scatters thatch, or as a dog worrying a buck, or as cattle breaking down a fence, &c.)

HLIMBITWA (*I*), *n.* Name of a tributary of the Umvoti.

HLINZA, *v.* Flay, skin.

HLINZANYOKA (*I*, no plur.), *n.* Name of a shrub.

HLINZEKA, *v.* Be fit or easy to be skinned; provide food (for a person coming or expected to come).

HLINZEKELA, *v.* Provide food for, as above.

HLINZEKISA, *v.* Help or make to provide food, as above.

HLINZEKO (*Isi* or *Imi*), *n.* Food provided, as above.

**HLINZELA**, *v.* Skin for.

**HLINZISA**, *v.* Help or make to skin.

**HLIPI HLIPI** (*Ukuti*) = *Hlipiza* = *Hlikiza*.

**HLITO** (*Isi*), *n.* Head of long or thick hair, usually of young men.

**HLIZIYO** (*In*), *n.* The heart; the heart in any one of its metaphorical meanings, as the will, conscience, inclination, desire, passion, appetite, &c.

† *ukuba'nhliziyo'mbi*, to be out of temper, sulky, moody.

† *ukuba'nhliziyo'nkulu*, or *'bomvu*, to be angry.

† *ukuhlaba inhliziyo*, to strike the fancy.

Ex. *us'ezwa ngenhliziyo pakati*, he still feels by the heart within = his heart still beats.

*inhliziyo yami angisayizwa*, I no longer listen to my heart = I cannot hear reason just now.

**HLO** (*Ukuti*), Be mixed up confusedly, as different sounds.

**HLO** (*I*), *n.* Eye: more commonly for *ihlo* is used *iso*, plur. *amehlo*.

Ex. *abas'emehlweni*, people in the eyes = images in the pupils.

*inkomo es'emehlweni ako*, a bullock which is in thine eyes = which thou admirest.

**HLOBA**, *v.* Put on fine clothes, ornaments, finery, decorations, &c.; show whey on the surface separated from the curds, as milk under certain circumstances, when heated.

**HLOBELA**, *v.* Put on ornaments, &c., for.

**HLOBISA**, *v.* Help or make to put on ornaments, adorn, decorate.

**HLOBO** (*I*), *n.* Summer.

**N.B.** The season is divided as follows:

(i) *l'etwese ihlobo, uma selihlumile izwe lonke, uma sokusuta inkomo*;

(ii) *ihlobo elikulu*;

(iii) *ulibo, uma sokudhliwa ukudhla okutya*;

(iv) *ukwindhla, uma amabele es'elungile engah'omi, ngesikati sokuhlupa kwezintaka*;

(v) *ihlobo lipele, uma amabele es'omile, sokulungile ukuba avunwe, isikati sokuvuna.*

**HLOBO** (*Isi* or *Um*), *n.* Friend, acquaintance, relative in law, out of the immediate family circle.

**HLOBO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Sort, kind, species; race, breed, family; relative by blood.

Ex. *innja yohlobo oluhle, okulu, &c.*, a dog of a fine breed.  
*ausilo uhlobo lwakiti, uhlobo lwakini lulodwa*, you are not one of our blood-relatives; our family stands by itself, is quite different from yours.

**HLOBO** (*Ubu*), *n.* Relationship.

**HLOBONGA**, *v.* Court or woo (in a good sense); court or entice a person to do any thing; have sexual intercourse in a certain lewd way externally.

**HLOBONGELA**, *v.* Court for.

**HLOBONGISA**, *v.* Help or make to court.

**HLOFO** (*Ukuti*)=*Hlofoza*.

**HLOFOZA**, *v.* Crush, as an egg, nut, dry grass under foot, &c.

**HLOFO** (*U* for *Ulu*, no plur.), *n.* Bitter water-melon; bitterness.

Ex. *lelo'bece li uhlofu*, that water-melon is bitter.  
*ngike uhlofu lapa*, I picked a bitter water-melon here.

**HLOHLA**, *v.* Thrust into, as a hole; ram in, charge, load, as a gun; form a re-entering bay, run in, as the sea; push on, in travelling, marching, &c.

¶ *ukuhlohla ikwelo*, to whistle.

**HLOHLELA**, *v.* Thrust into, &c., for.

¶ *ukuhlohlela ikwelo*, to whistle for.

**HLOHLISA**, *v.* Help or make to thrust into, &c.

**HLOHLOLOZA**, *v.* Thrust forward, as a man seized by the nape of the neck; thrust contemptuously.

**HLOKO** (*In*), *n.* Head; skull; red top-knot of women; principal person or thing among a number.

Ex. *yena inhloko yake*, he himself in person.

**HLOKO** (*Isi*), *n.* Head or top of a tree, *umkonto*,

&c.; knob of an *induku*, *iwisa*, &c.; upper end of a bundle of grass, (the lower end being *isiqu*.)

¶ *ukuhlangana ngezinhloko*, to assemble in full force.

¶ *ukuyis' amehlo esihlokweni somunwe womuntu*, to follow the beck of a man.

Ex. *ingas'esihlokweni*, the top (of a tree, &c.)

*izizwana zonke ezila' ngas'enzansi zikupukile sihlangene ngenhloko le kwomkulu*, all the small tribes down there have gone up, and are assembled in full force far away at 'the Chief's kraal.

HLOKO (*Ukoti*) = *Hlokoza*.

HLOKOHLOKO (*I*), *n.* Small chattering yellow bird, which wastes *amabele*.

HLOKOMA, *v.* Make a loud confused noise, as many people talking, or as water rushing over stones; tingle, as the ear, when dinned by a great noise; sing, as a kettle.

HLOKOMELA, *v.* Make a noise at, for, &c.; make a row at.

HLOKOMISA, *v.* Help or make to make a noise.

HLOKOSELA (*In*), *n.* Styne on the eye. .

HLOKOTYANE (*In*, no plur), *n.* Shrub, with sweet edible berries.

HLOKOZA, *v.* Thrust in, insert.

HLOLA, *v.* Spy; explore; survey; look at, observe; examine, as a mother does a girl before marriage; bring on or down, as an ill omen.

HLOLA (*Um*), *n.* Omen, sign of coming evil, ill-omened word or action, (as a dog running over the top of a hut, &c.)

¶ *ukuhlola umhlola*, to bring on some ill-omened word or action.

¶ *ukupunga umhlola*, to blow or drive away a bad omen.

Ex. *kwekhile umhlola*, there has lighted an omen.

HLOLELA, *v.* Spy for; bring on (a bad omen) for.

¶ *ukuhlohlela umhlola*, to bring on for (a person) an ill omen, (as by talking of the death of a sick person, or the possibility of an accident to the person travelling, &c.)

HLOLI (*In*), *n.* Spy in war.

HLOLISA, *v.* Help or make to spy, &c.

HLOLOLWANE (*Um*), *n.* Sinewy piece of meat on each side of the spine.

HLOMA, *v.* Arm, prepare for war; be equipped with (acc.); fix, as meat on a spit; pierce, as with the needle underneath in thatching; put fire to grass.

Ex. *liyahloma*, the sky is arming—the clouds are gathering, there is going to be a storm.

HLOMBE (*I*), *n.* Top of shoulder=*iCeba*; sound of clapping with the hands.

¶ *ukutyaya ihlombe* (*ngezandhla*), to clap the hands.

¶ *ukutatwa ihlombe*, to be carried away with mere impulse or excitement.

HLOMELA, *v.* Arm for, prepare war for, &c.; be on one's guard against; expect, be waiting for, hope for; be on the watch for; lie in wait for; watch to catch a person's words.

HLOMELANA, *v.* Arm for, &c., one another; watch to get the better of one another.

HLOMELI (*In*), *n.* One who is posted to watch the movements of an *impi*, &c., scout=*imBonisi*.

N.B. *inhlomeli* is a stationary observer, *inhloli*, a spy sent for any purpose.

HLOMENDHLINI (*U*), *n.* Name of a Zulu regiment.

HLOMISA, *v.* Help or make to arm, &c.

HLOMO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Stick strung with pieces of meat, locusts, &c.=*uHlonhlo*.

HLOMULA, *v.* Stab, as a buck, &c., in the second place, after another has stabbed it; obtain a portion of the animal as a reward for so doing; used also of a dog, who first seizes the wounded animal, and so gains a joint for his master.

HLOMULO (*Um*), *n.* Portion of buck, &c., given as above.

HLONGA, *v.* Be without, be short of, have very little or absolutely nothing of.

Ex. *unokuti na? ngihlonga*, have you so and so? I have not.  
*ngihlong'isimbuzi*, I have very few goats.  
*kacahlong'inibi*, there was hardly a blade of grass.  
*ngihlong'imali kapa, ngityo olokutyaya imja*, I have no money  
 by me, not (*ukhamvu*, a rap) to beat a dog with—to buy a  
 switch with.

HLONGA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Kind of grass.

HLONGANDHLEBE (*In*), *n.* Person who does not hear  
 or choose to hear, heedless, perverse.

HLONGWA (*Ama*) *n.* River, next west of the Um-  
 komazi.

HLONHLO (*I*), *n.* Temple of the head.

HLONHLO (*In*), *n.* Promontory, cape, head of land,  
 projecting point, peninsula; temporary kraal for  
 cattle in case of an *impi*, &c.—*iTanga*.

HLONHLO (*Isi*), *n.* Tree, used in building huts.

HLONHLO (*Um*), *n.* Large Euphorbia tree; practice  
 of any kind of skill (*imihlonhlo yobunnyaanga*).

HLONHLO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Stick, spitted with pieces  
 of meat, locusts, &c.—*uHlomo*; row of any thing.

† *ukwenza uhlonhlo*, to stab men one after another, to run  
 them upon the *umkonto*.

HLONI (*In* for *Izin*, or *Ama*), *n.* Bashfulness, mo-  
 desty, shamefacedness, respectful bearing or be-  
 haviour.

HLONIPA, *pass.* HLONITYWA, *v.* Behave modestly, res-  
 pectfully, &c., before (*acc.*)

N.B. This word is used especially of the behaviour of a  
 woman towards the chief members of her husband's family,  
 especially her father-in-law, in not using their names,  
 covering the breast in their presence, &c. Thus if *uSandhla*  
 were the name of any one of them, she would not use  
*isandhla* for 'hand,' but would adopt or invent some other  
 name, as *isamkelo*.

Ex. *bayahlonitywa abantu abakulu*, great (or elderly) people  
 are behaved to respectfully.

HLONIPANA, *v.* Behave modestly, respectfully, &c., to  
 one another.

HLONONO (*Isi*), *n.* Field-cricket.

HLONYANE (*Um*), *n.* Wormwood, which is used to drive away fleas.

HLONZA, *v.* Do (a thing) frequently, be used to do it, be in the habit of doing it, go on with it; be used to (a place), be in the habit of going there; lead in music, as when one makes a sound on the *igenxe*, which another follows (*vuma*) with another sound, which should not be the same, but accordant, with the former; pay attention to, attend to, care about, a matter.

HLONZE (*In*), *n.* Wrinkled or folded skin, as a frown; any small piece of skin cut off from the whole hide for cooking, &c.; the prepuce=*iJwabu*.

HLONZE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Thickness.

Ex. *kunohlonze*, it is thick; *akuna'luhlonze*, it is thin.

HLONZO (*Um*), *n.* Spine=*umHlandhla*.

HLOPEKAZI (*Um*), *n.* White cow.

HLOSA, *v.* Earnestly desire; roast an ear of Kafir corn in the flame of a fire.

Ex. *way'ehlose ukuya kona*, he had a great desire to go there.

HLOSE (*Ukuti*), Burn or be burnt thoroughly.

HLOSI (*I*), *n.* Panther.

HLOTYAZANA (*Um*), *n.* Small white heifer.

HLOZI (*I*), *n.* Thick, dark, copse=*iHlatyana*.

HLU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.*=*uHla*.

HLUBA, *v.* Peel, husk, bark, strip, denude; moult, as a bird; change coats, as a horse, ox, &c.

¶ *ukuzihluba isitunzi*, to strip off one's shadow, lay aside self-respect.

HLUBELA, *v.* Peel, &c., for.

HLUBI (*Ama*), *n.* Name of a district in Natal, so called from the people who once lived there.

HLUBISA, *v.* Help or make to peel, &c.

HLUBU (*Ukuti*)=*Hlubula*.

HLUBUKA, *v.* Revolt, rebel, go away with an evil heart from (with dat. or acc.); leave home and become wild, as a cat.

HLUBUKELA, *v.* Revolt for, at, &c.

HLUBUKISA, *v.* Help or make to revolt, &c.

HLUBULA, *v.* Strip, as mealie-cobs off the stalk.

HLUBULELA, *v.* Strip for.

HLUBULISA, *v.* Help or make to strip.

HLUBULO (*Um*), *n.* Flank or side of man or beast;  
\*ribs of meat.

HLUHLUBWE or HLUHLUWE (*Um*), *n.* Mimosa with  
long thorns; spur of a cock.

HLUKUHLA, *v.* Rinse the mouth after a meal=*xupa*.

HLUKULUZA, *v.* Illuse, maltreat, (as when a person,  
speaking violently to another, strikes him on the  
mouth with his finger or *induku*.)

HLUKUMEZA, *v.* Annoy, harass, make uncomfortable,  
as by continual scolding, bad temper, &c.

HLUKUZO (*I*), *n.* Large bunch of beads, as they  
leave the merchant's hands.

HLULE (*I*), *n.* Clot of blood, gore.

HLULO (*In*), *n.* Unobliging, unaccommodating, man-  
ners=*izinGuba*.

† *ukwenza inhlulo*, to be unobliging.

HLULULA, *v.*=*Bandhla*.

HLUMA, *v.* Vegetate, come up, grow, shoot, sprout,  
as grass, plants, trees, in spring; grow well, grow  
large, be luxuriant; be off a bargain.

Ex. *izinsele zaleyo'nkomo ziyahluma*, the hoofs of that ox are  
large.

HLUMA (*Um*), *n.* Mangrove tree.

HLUMBA (*In*), *n.* Small substances, like grains of  
*amabele*, in reality, pieces of flesh, extracted by  
native doctors in the cure of certain diseases=  
*izinNyiki*.

HLUMELA (*I*), *n.* Grow, sprout, &c., for, at.

HLUMELA (*I*), *n.* Fresh sprout from a tree broken or  
cut down.

HLUMELELA, *v.* Invigorate, freshen, renew; 'raise up  
seed' for a brother by marrying his widow.



Ex. *e mgane! apelile; wahlumelele*, friend, (my strength) is at an end; renew it (by a gift of food).  
*ngizihumelele ngaye lo'ntwana*, I have renewed myself by this child=have adopted him to be my heir.

HLUMISA, *v.* Help or make to sprout, grow, &c.

HLUMISELA, *v.* Help or make to sprout, grow, for, at, &c.

HLUNAMA, *v.* Look morose, gloomy, dejected, dissatisfied.

HLUNGA, *v.* Sift; sift out, as children and young people from a company, so that only the adults remain; give medicine to a dog, that he may scent well the track of a buck, or to a man that he may become a thief.

HLUNGELA, *v.* Sift for.

HLUNGISA, *v.* Help or make to sift.

HLUNGU (*I*), *n.* Place where grass has been lately burnt off, whether still black or green with new grass.

Ex. *y'is'eHlungwini*, name of a kraal of a very bloody chief in a sort of nursery-tale, who killed every stranger that came there; hence *kus'eHlungwini*=it is in the very jaws of death, in the pit of destruction.

HLUNGU (*Isi*), *n.* Antidote for snake's bite=*isiBiba*; disease, supposed to be caused by snake's spittle falling on a man, (or some other cause,) which makes his body swell in spots all over.

N.B. If a man, after being stung by a snake, and eating an antidote, were to strike an animal violently, so that it dies, the blood will be found clotted about the part struck, and this is ascribed to *isihlungu*, communicated by the blow.

HLUNGU (*Ubu*), *n.* Poisonous venom, as of a snake; pain.

Ex. *ikanda lami k'ibuhlungu*, I have a pain in my head=*ngihwehwe ikanda*.

*imicibityelo enobuhlungu*, poisoned arrows.

*k'ibuhlungu lelo'zwi*, that word causes pain.

HLUNGUHLUNGU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Small marsh-plant.

**HLUNGULA**, *v.* = *Hlunga*.

**HLUNGULU** (*I*), *n.* Raven.

**HLUNU** (*In*), *n.* *Vagina foeminae*.

**Ex.** *inhluu ka'nyoko* or *inhluwenyoko*, a word of abuse for a man, if addressed directly to himself; otherwise, if spoken of him in the third person, *nina* will be used for *nyoko*. The insult is offered by using an obscene word in connection with his mother's name.

**HLUPA**, *pass.* **HLUTYWA**, *v.* Afflict, oppress, distress; annoy, vex, plague, persecute, harass, trouble, grieve.

**HLUPANA**, *v.* Vex one another.

**HLUPE** (*Isi*), *n.* Feather.

**HLUPEKA**, *v.* Be in an afflicted, harassed, condition; be put out, inconvenienced.

**HLUPELA**, *v.* Vex, annoy, harass, for, &c.

**HLUPISA**, *v.* Help or make to vex, annoy, &c.

**HLUPISANA**, *v.* Help or make to vex one another.

**HLUPO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Vexing, harassing, annoying, temper of mind, habit, &c.

**Ex.** *umohlupo lowo'muntu*, that man is an annoying ill-conditioned person.

**HLUSA**, *v.* Bother, worry by importunity.

**HLUSANA**, *v.* Bother one another by importunity; interfere with one another, impede one another's growth, as when mealies, &c., are too thickly planted.

**HLUSEKA**, *v.* Be bothered, put out.

**HLUSU** (*Ukuti*) = *Hlusuka* or *Hlusula*.

**HLUSUKA**, *v.* Get wrung off, as the head of a fowl.

**HLUSULA**, *v.* Wring or wrench off.

**HLUTA**, *perf.* **HLUTI**, *v.* Pull or pluck out or off; be satiated with food = *Sutisa*.

**HLUTO** (*Isi*), *n.* = *isiHlito*.

**HLUTU** (*Ukuti*) = *Hlutula*.

**HLUTUKA**, *v.* Have the hair rubbed off any part, as an ox that has fallen down; be worn out, wearied,

disgusted, tired, with any thing, as with long writing.

HLUTULA, *v.* Pluck out, as weeds, hairs, nails, &c.

HLUTULEKA, *v.* Scold angrily.

HLUTULELA, *v.* Pluck out for; \*lock (Dutch, *sleutelen*).

\*HLUTULELO or HLUTULO (*Isi*), *n.* Key; lock-handle.

HLUZA, *v.* Strain, as *utywala*; go lame (*amaTefula*).

HLUZE (*I*), *n.* Tree, used as an emetic.

HLUZELA, *v.* Strain, as *utywala*, for.

HLUZELE (*In*), *n.* Harte-beest.

HLUZI (*Isi*), *n.* Muscular part of fore-arm or leg in man or beast, calf of leg; cord by which calves are tied up.

HLUZI (*Um*), *n.* Meat-broth, soup, gravy.

HLUZI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Mixture of blood and serum, oozing from a wound.

HLUZISA, *v.* Help or make to strain, as *utywala*.

HLUZU (*Ukuti*)=*Hluzula*.

HLUZUKA, *v.* Get scraped, have the skin rubbed off.

HLUZULA, *v.* Drag along, so as to scrape.

Ex. *umhluzule ngetye ngoba emdhuzulile*, he scraped him against a stone, because he dragged him violently.

HLUZULEKA, *v.* Get scraped.

Ex. *wahluzuleka embaleni itye*, he got scraped on his ankle with a stone.

HLWA, *v.* Become dark, as with dusk or rain-clouds; be evening.

Ex. *kusihhoa*, at evening or this evening.

*selihhwaile*, it is dark, clouded over with threatening showers, (at any part of the day).

HLWA (*In*), *n.* Flying ant, which comes out in the evening, and puts off its wings the morning after, (see *uKungwane*); a man who has put off his *umutya*, and is stark naked.

HLWA (*Umu*, no plur.) *n.* White ant or ants; sort of grass.

HLWABULA, *v.* Smack or lick the lips after eating.

HLWAI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Small shot.

HLWANYELA, *v.* Sow=*Hlwanyela*.

HLWANYELELA, *v.* Sow for.

HLWANYELISA, *v.* Help or make to sow.

HLWANYELO (*In*), *n.* Seed for sowing.

HLWASISI (*I*), *n.* Black flying insect.

HLWATI (*In*), *n.* Small edible herb.

HLWATI (*Isi*), *n.* Short period of insensibility, as when one takes a nap, or gets a stunning blow.

Ex. *watola isihwati*, he took a nap, or he got stunned.

HLWATI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Stalk of grass-stubble, remaining after a field is burnt.

HLWATI (*Um*), *n.* Valuable forest-tree.

HLWATI (*Ukuti*)=*Hlwatiza*.

HLWATIZA, *v.* Fall down, as for a nap, or as one stunned; dip, as a bird; drop, as a buck among high grass; walk among high grass; die.

HLWAYELA, *v.* Sow=*Hlwanyela*.

HLWAZI (*Um*), *n.* Harmless snake with striped back, often called *itongo*.

HLWEHLWE (*Um*), *n.* Omentum, tripe; name given to a gall-bladder, thrust upon the arm, and bound round with tripe, for superstitious purposes, when an ox is killed.

HLWELA, *v.* Become dark for.

Ex. *ngahlwehwa ngisekude nezwe*, I was overtaken by the dusk, while still far from the place.

HLWENGA (*Ama*), *n.* Tribe beyond the Zulus near Delagoa Bay.

HLWENGA (*Um*), *n.* Mane of horse, lion, &c.

HLWENGELA (*Izin*), *n.* *Amasi* with too much water, or *isijingi* imperfectly mixed.

HLWITA, *v.* Twitch, snatch, seize suddenly, grab.

HLWITANDHLEBE (*Isi*), *n.* Bat=*isi Hlutandhlebe*.

Ho (*Ukuti*), Be hot, as the sun.

HOBBA, *v.* Be in a state of anxious suspense, apprehension, &c.

HOBBA (*I*), *n.* Dove, of which there are three kinds :

- (i) *eliluhlaza lehlati*, blue forest-pigeon=*iJubantonto* ;
- (ii) *elimnyama lesiwa*, black rock-pigeon=*iVukuto*, *iJubantende* ;
- (iii) *elimpopu*, brown pigeon. This bird is said to be idle, and to make a bad nest.

Ex. *ihobe liti, ukukala kwalo*, ' *uvutiwe, uvutiwe, amudokwe, amudokwe*.'

HOBBA OR HOBBA (*I*), *n.* Man, who has no cattle.

HOBBA OR HOBBA (*Ubu*), *n.* State of having no cattle.

HOLO HOLO (*Ukuti*)=*Holoza*.

HOLOHOLO (*I*), *n.* Person with loud, stentorian, voice.

HOLOZA, *v.* Speak with a loud, powerful, voice, as an *induna* giving orders.

HOTYOBALA, *v.* Be in a bad condition, as an animal.

HOYA (*I*), *n.* Curlew or peewit=*iNtintihoya*.

HULUHULU (*Isi*), *n.* *Utywala* not strained.

# I

I or IU, a prolonged sound, used to give notice of an enemy at hand, or in driving to water the cattle of the king or chief man.

IJI, *adv.* Outright; the cry of persons, when they have killed a wild animal, put out a grass-fire, &c.

Ex. *us'emuka iji*, he is clean gone.

*wafa iji, kasayikuvuka, wambukala iji*, he died outright, he will never rise again, he killed him outright.

IKONA, IKUBA, ILOKU=*Y'ikona, Y'ikuba, Y'iloku*.

IMA=*Uma*.

IMBALA, *adv.* Truly.

IMI (*Ulw* or *Ul*), *n.* The tongue.

IMPELA, *adv.* Entirely, utterly, thoroughly, at all.

INDHLA (*Ukw*), *n.* Harvest-time, autumn.

INGABE, *adv.* It may be, may-be, perhaps.

**INGANI** or **INGANTI**, *adv.* Whereas, while, inasmuch as, why you see, the truth is, notwithstanding, and besides, moreover, and what's more, &c.

**INGANTINJALO**, *adv.* Whereas actually, why actually.

**INGE** (*Isi*)=*isi Yinge*.

**INGOBA** or **INGOKUBA**=*Y'ingoba*.

**INXA** or **INXATTYANA**, *adv.* When=*Nxa*.

**ISIBILI**, *adv.* Indeed, in truth, in good sooth; wholly, entirely; yes, indeed; that's true!

**Ex.** *ng'ala isibili*, I deny it upon my word, or I entirely deny it.

**ITANGI**, *adv.* Day before yesterday.

**ITYI-KE**, *adv.* Yes, to be sure! (expressing full assent.)

**IU**=**I**.

**IYA**, *adv.* Expressing dislike or disgust, or roughly interrupting or checking a person=Get away, hold your tongue, have done with you, &c.

**IZOLO**, *adv.* Yesterday.

**Ex.** *imihla naizolo*, every day.

## J

**JA** (*Ukuti*), Lie horizontal; lie at full length, not being cramped for room.

**JABA**, *v.* Be ashamed, confounded, disappointed, discredited, mortified.

**JABISA**, *v.* Make to be ashamed, mortify.

**JABULA**, *v.* Be glad, be joyful.

**JABULISA**, *v.* Gladden.

**JADU** (*I* or *Um*), *n.* Number of people met for dancing.

**JAJA**, *v.*=*Jabula*.

**Ex.** *leyo'nkomo ijajile*, that ox is in good condition.

**JAKA** (*Isi*), *n.* Passionate, irascible, person.

**JAKA** (*Ubu*), *n.* Violence of temper, irascibility.

**JAKADA**, *v.* Upbraid.

JAKAMA, *v.* Speak angrily.

JAKAMELA, *v.* Speak angrily at, for, &c.

\*JALIMANE (*I*), *n.* German.

JAMA, *v.* Look sternly, fiercely; puff as an ox—  
*ukuti Pu.*

JAMBA, &c. = *Jaba*, &c.

JAMBALALA (*Ukuti*), Be without strength, as when  
the hands hang down, &c.

JAMBE (*I*), *n.* Tree with handsome berries.

JAMELA, *v.* Look sternly at, for, &c.

JAMELANA, *v.* Look sternly at one another.

JAMISA, *v.* Make to look sternly.

JANJATO (*Um*), *n.* Rafter or cross-beam of a hut,  
especially the large one.

JANKOMO (*I*), *n.* Name of a bird; name given to a  
set of boys of the same age.

JANTAMO (*I*), *n.* Name given to a set of girls of the  
same age.

JAQABA (*Isi*), *n.* A man of middle stature, but stoutly  
made, strong and muscular.

\*JARA, *v.* Gallop (Dutch).

JARA (*I*), *n.* Fine-looking, strong, muscular, young  
person.

JARELA, *v.* Grow fine-looking, as a young man or  
woman.

JEKA, *ø.* Have sexual intercourse (vulgar).

JELE (*I*), *n.* Male panther.

JENGA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Train of people or cattle.

Ex. *zihlab'ujenga*, they go in a long train.

JEQE (*Ukuti*) = *Jegeza*.

JEQE (*Ukuti*), Turn the head and glance (as one  
in fear).

\*JETIMANE (*I* or *Isi*), *n.* Person who wears fine  
clothes (from Eng. *gentleman*).

JEZA, *v.* Be condemned before a chief, judge, &c.

JEZISA, *v.* Blame, censure, upbraid; condemn, as a  
chief, judge, &c.

**JEZISELA**, *v.* Upbraid for.

**J<sub>I</sub>**=*Iji*.

**J<sub>I</sub> (*Isi*)**, *n.* Small hole, such as one may be tripped up with in walking.

**J<sub>I</sub> (*Ukuti*)**, Fling and have done with it. have no more ado, &c. ; fling, as any thing out of the hand.

**Ex.** *ngayiti ji ecebani ingubo, ngahamba*, I flung my blanket over my shoulder, and was off.

**JIBA**, *v.* Go down out of sight=*Tyona*.

**JIBA (*U* for *Umu*)**, *n.* Species of *amabele*.

**JIBE (*Um*)**, *n.* Rafter of hut, large or small.

**JIELWA**, *v.* Be disabled in any limb ; be disabled, incapacitated, hampered, at a loss how to do any thing.

**Ex.** *ngijielwe ukulala*, I am cramped for room to lie down.

**JIGIDA**, *v.* Talk in a rage, speak violent words, &c.

**JIGIDELA**, *v.* Speak violently at, for, &c.

**JIGIDELANA**, *v.* Speak violently to one another.

**JIGIJOLO (*Um*)**, *n.* Action of throwing a stick.

**JIJIBE (*Um*)**, *n.* Beam of wood ; used for any thing tall, as a person, tree, &c.

**JIKA**, *v.* Dangle, hang by rope, hand, &c., swing.

**JIKELA**, *v.* Dangle for ; dangle upon (a horse)=mount, get astride.

**JIKISA**, *v.* Make to dangle, hang up so as to dangle.

**JIKWE (*U* for *Ulu*)**, *n.* Kind of sweet potato.

**JILA**, *v.* Throw, toss ; toss the head on one side ; toss the head or limbs about in pain ; toss inwardly, be in a state of excitement from passion.

**JIMBILILI (*Um*)**, *n.* Brackish water.

**JINGA**=*Cika*.

**JINGI (*Isi*)**, *n.* Porridge made by mixing mealie-meal dough (*inhlama*) with boiled pumpkin.

**JINGIJOLO (*I*)**, *n.* Bramble, wild blackberry or raspberry, and its fruit.

**JINGO (*Isi*)**, *n.* Nape of the neck.

**JINGO (*Imi*)**, *n.*=*imiCiko*.



JININI (*Isi*), *n.* Churlish, ill-conditioned, ill-tempered, person.

JINJA, *v.* Chase, as a buck; follow up all the points of a matter closely and minutely.

JINGI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* = *uHlomo*.

JIVAZA, *v.* Disparage, depreciate, decry, speak ill purposely of something good, ridicule, blaspheme.

JIYA, *v.* Become thick, as porridge.

Ex. *okujiyileyo*, solid food.

JIYISA, *v.* Thicken, make thick.

JOBELELA, *pass.* JOJELELWA, *v.* Join on to something else, so as to lengthen it.

Ex. *kujobebele*, join on that.

*le'ntambo ijojelelwe kwezinye*, this cord is joined on to the others.

JOBELANA, *v.* Join on (neut.) one to another.

Ex. *kujobelelene konke loho*, all this is in one piece.

JOJA, *v.* Thrust or poke in, as an *induku* or *umkonto* into the hole of an animal (*hlokoza*); thrust a stick up the anus.

N.B. This last is the Zulu mode of killing for a great offence; sometimes one stick being used, which is driven in with blows of a stone, till it reaches the breast or neck; sometimes several small sticks being driven in, one upon another. The culprit, however, is generally half-dead and senseless, having been knocked on the head before this is done to kill him outright.

Ex. *umjoje umfingqe*, he has impaled and doubled him up with pain—he has done so in his heart, he hates him with mortal hatred.

JOJO (*U*), *n.* Finch with long black tail.

JOJO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Any thing with a long narrow projection, like the tail of an *ujojo*.

Ex. *yenza ujojo kule'ncwadi*, *yenza kube l'ujojo*, make this paper (fold it) into a long narrow pointed form.

JOKA, *v.* Have a fancy for, as a girl.

JOKOMEZA, *v.* Scold vehemently, speak violently to.

**JOKOZELA, v.** Make a great noise, as by talking or scolding.

**JOLOZA, v.** Stare angrily.

**JOLOZELA, v.** Stare angrily at, for, &c.

**JOMANE (In), n.** Horse.

**JOVELA (U for Ulu), n.** Name of a disease.

**N.B.** This is supposed to be given to an adulterer, by his having intercourse with another man's wife, after that the husband, having suspicion of her infidelity, has taken *amsisi* and lain with her. The woman in this case will not be diseased, but yet is supposed to communicate disease to her paramour, who grows weak in his limbs, falls away in his flesh, and dies.

**JU (U for Ulu), n.** Honey.

**JU (Umu), n.** Throw of a stone, *umkonto*, &c., that is, the distance it can be thrown by a person.

**JUBA, pass. JUBWA, v.** Order, give orders, give leave, as when a chief gives leave to a regiment to marry; give leave for the cows of a kraal to be milked, which is done by the chief's servants milking his cows first; hang by the hands, fluttering, struggling, kicking with the legs in the air.

**Ex. *sezijujwe lezo'sintombi***, those girls have now got leave to marry.

***spind'ujube, ngani***, marry again, my boy! words used by girls in their song, when thanking a bridegroom for an ox which he has ordered to be killed for them. (This use of the verb is peculiar to this expression.)

**JUBA (I), n.** Dove, pigeon.

**JUBA (In), n.** Young widow.

**JUBAJUBANE (I), n.** Butterfly (from *jubajuba*, flutter) = *uVemwane*.

**JUBANE (I), n.** Speed, swiftness.

**JUBANTENDELE (I) n.** Large turtle-dove = *iVukuto*.

**JUBANTONTO (I), n.** Green turtle-dove.

**JUBE (In), n.** Struggle with the legs, fluttering, quivering.

¶ ***ukwensa injube***, to struggle or kick with the legs, as a man hanging.

JUBEKA, *v.* Have leave or orders given.

Ex. *izinkomo zijubekile*, the cows have leave to be milked=  
the chief's cows are milked.

JUGUJELA, *v.* Fling, as a stone or knobstick, held in  
the hand.

JUJUBEZA, *v.* Toss up, as a child, taking it under the  
armpits; fling an *umkonto*.

JULA, *v.* Throw, throw up, as soil with a spade;  
sink down, dip, dive, as a thing falling into water;  
drop down, as a spider.

JULA (*Isi*), *n.* Kind of *umkonto*.

JULU (*Isi*), *n.* Bundle of any thing bound up, not  
lying loosely.

JULUKA, *v.* Perspire, sweat.

JULUKELA, *v.* Perspire for, &c.

JULUKISA, *v.* Make to sweat.

JUNGUJU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Oil, oily substance; jelly;  
frog's spawn.

JUNGUJUNGU (*I*), *n.* Nape of the neck=*iZungu-  
zungu*.

JUNGULULA, *v.* Take out any thing which has been  
lying in the water; may be used of taking a book  
out of a great number (=an ocean, a deluge) of  
books, &c.

JUNGU (*Imi*), *n.* Pang, as when inflammation extends  
from a gathering in the hand up the arm; pangs of  
the heart, anger.

JUNJULUZI (*Ukuti*), Die suddenly, at once; kill at  
a stroke.

JUNJUTELELWA, *v.* Have a sense of throbbing.

JUQA, *v.* Strike with an *umkonto*, stab; gore.

¶ *ukujuqa kanye*, to kill with one blow, to strike home.

JUQU (*Ukuti*)=*Juquka* or *Jugula*.

Ex. *sokute juqu*, now the day has fully broken= is separated  
from the night.

*kwakuy'ilapa kuti juqu ukusa*, at this time it was broad  
daylight.

*ngayiti juqu kanye inmyoka*, I cut the snake in two with a stroke.

**JUQUKA**, *v.* Get broken off, separated.

**JUQULA**, *v.* Break or twist off, separate, as a string, reim, &c.

**JUQUJUQU** (*Isi*), *n.* Section, division, separate body, as of men.

**JUZA**, *v.* = *Juluka*.

**JWABU** (*I*), *n.* Prepuce; pericardium; any similar membrane.

**JWABU** (*Ama*), *n.* Inner or true skin, cutis, which is scraped off the inside of a hide.

**JWANA** (*Isi*), *n.* Very young baboon; used in sport of a young child.

**JWAQU** (*Um*), *n.* Thin, lean, ox.

**JWAYELA**, *v.* Be accustomed, used, wont.

**JWAYEZA**, *v.* Accustom, use to.

**JWAYEZELA**, *v.* Be accustomed frequently.

**JWIBA**, *v.* Fly off, as splinters.

## K

**KA** = **A**.

**KA** is used to indicate 'son of' or 'mother of'

*Ex. wena ka'Jojo*, son of Jojo or mother of Jojo.

**KA** is the sign of the Possessive with Proper Names.

**KA** = **KWA**.

*Ex. ka'Matiwane*, at Matiwane's, the Zulu place of execution, from the name of a chief of former days, who was, perhaps, killed there.

**KA**, *pass.* **KIWA**, *v.* Pluck (fruit), gather (herbs), dip (water), ladle (*amasi*), &c.

**KA**, *aux. verb.* see Gr. [428].

**KA** (*Ama*), *n.* Plant used for scent, mixed with fat, perfumery.

**KABA**, *v.* Kick; \*chop wood (Dutch).

*Ex. kuningi okwakatywa indhlovu kuyena*, it was much that

was kicked by an elephant in him=his breast is bruised, his heart is black, he is a thoroughly bad fellow.

KABA (*I*), *n.* Young mealie plant or plants, before the ear is shown; sproutings in malt.

KABA (*In*), *n.* Navel of human being; navel-string.

Ex. *kuzwama inkaba*, my navel feels with (him)=I have a blood-feeling with that man, a sense of relationship.

KABA (*Isi*), *n.* Tender blade of grass.

KABE (*I*), *n.* Sort of water-melon.

KABE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Seeds of *ikabe*.

KABELEKA, *v.* Be very hungry.

KABI, *adv.* Badly.

KABI (*In*), *n.* Ox; used for the weight of the clock, because it draws on the hands.

Ex. *itole lenkabi*, young steer=*iHlabamula*.

KABILI, *adv.* Doubly.

† *ukunguma kabili*, to cut in two.

KABU (*Isi*), *n.* Merino sheep (Dutch).

KABUHLUNGU, *adv.* Painfully.

KABU KABU (*Ukuti*)=*Kabuzela*.

KABUKABU (*I*), *n.* Fast walker.

KABUZELA, *v.* Walk fast.

KACA, *v.* Scold severely, rate soundly.

KACE (*Ukuti*), Be black.

KADE, *adv.* Some time ago; a long while; see also Gr. [430].

Ex. *ngelikade (ibanga)*, after a long while.

KADE (*I*), *n.* Long time ago, the olden time.

Ex. *kwakukade ekadeni sihlaselana*, it was long ago, in the old time, that we invaded one another.

KADE (*Ukuti*), Be black.

N.B. This word should be sounded *khadhe*, and so in the next.

KADENZIMA (*U*), *n.* Black soil.

\*KAFU (*Isi*), *n.* Skoff, food of any kind (Dutch).

KAFULA, *v.* Throw away food out of the mouth with the hand after chewing it, which it is highly dis-

respectful to do before people; (hence the natives so much dislike the word *ikafula*=unbeliever, not being aware of its Arabic origin, and taking it for a term of contempt=something to be spit out;) used also of the movement of a chief at a feast, when, in full dress, he rushes here and there with his shield within the circle of his warriors, who beat their shields and cry *yisi* to him, as to a lion or tiger.

\***KAFULA** (*I*), *n.* Kafir; a word of contempt.

**KAFUZA**, *v.* Talk stuff, lies, &c.; grind tobacco, mealies, &c., badly.

**KAHLA**, *v.* Oppress, as by enforcing excessive labour.

**KAHLA** (*Ukuli*), Throw down with a clattering sound, (as when a man throws down from his head a bundle of live chickens.)

**KAHLA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Hardship, oppression, trouble.

**KAHLAMBA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* The Kahlamba or Draakenberg Mountains.

**KAHLAMEZA**, *v.* Hurry, rush at full speed.

**KAHLE**, *adv.* Well, capitally, excellently; carefully; easily, readily, pleasantly.

*kahle* (plur. *kahleni*) or *yenza kahle!*=gently, quietly, not so fast, wait a bit, stop a little, so so! &c.

*hamba kahle*, farewell, go in peace, (salutation to one departing.)

*hlala kahle*, or *sala kahle*, or *yaka kahle*, farewell, stay or live in peace, (salutation to one remaining behind.)

**KAHLEKA**, *v.* Be in the state of one oppressed, overworked, hardworked, &c.

**KAHLELA**, *v.* Hit, strike, push, thrust, with hand or foot; hit, knock; maltreat, illuse; bloom, as a plant flowering; put forth grey hairs.

**Ex.** *kuningi okwakahlelwa umlungu* (or *indhlovu*) *esifubeni*, there was much that was kicked by a whiteman (or by an elephant) in his breast=he has a very bad, black, heart.

**KAHLELANA**, *v.* Buffet or kick one another.

**KALISA**, *v.* Make to cry, complain, &c.; make to sound, as blow (a horn), ring (a bell), &c.=*Tyaya*.  
 Ex. *ngikaliswa izinkomo lezi*, I am in trouble through these cattle.

**KALO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Loin; ridge of hill.

Ex. *ukalo lwezimpungutye*, ridge of jackals=wild open place, where no people are.

**KALOKU**, *adv.* Now.

**KALUFIFI**, *dim.* **KALUFIFANA**, *adv.* Indistinctly, faintly.

**KAMA**, *pass.* **KANYWA**, *v.* Squeeze; squeeze out, drain by squeezing; drain out, as a milk pail (*igula*), (by taking out the plug at the bottom, and letting the whey run out by the weight of the curds); choke, throttle, struggle; \*comb (Eng.);=*Ekama*.

**KAMANGA** (*In*), *n.* The *umacwedo*, when made of the *isiGude* tree.

**KAMBA** (*In*), *n.* Buffalo=*inNyati*.

**KAMBA** (*Isi*), *n.* Very large earthen pot, into which *amasi* is poured.

**KAMBA** (*Um*), *n.* Largest kind of mimosa.

**KAMBA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Large earthen pot, used for *isijengi* and cooking.

**KAMBATI** (*Um*), *n.* Table Mountain near Maritzburg.

**KAMBE**, *adv.* Well now, well then, so then; I take it, I suppose, I imagine, of course; upon my word! my word! well, I never! marry come up!

Ex. *kona kambe*, exactly so, that's it, that's what I said, did, &c.

**KAMBI** (*I*, plur. *Ama* or *Izin*), *n.* What remains of any thing, after the essence or richness has been pressed out of it, as the wax spit out after eating honeycomb, the pith of *imfe* or sugarcane, the refuse of tallow, after the fat has been boiled out, or of nuts, after the oil has been squeezed out, &c.

**KAMBI** (*I*, plur. *Ama*), *n.* Any kind of fever-medi-

cine; 'winged insect, supposed to be the cause of headache.

**N.B.** The cure for headache is to put a pan of hot medicine, supported on a grass ring, upon the patient's head, by which, it is said, the parts are softened, and the insects driven downwards; then the same medicine, injected, drives them away, but 'unless you look very sharply, they fly away, and will not be seen at all.'

**Ex.** *unekumbe*, he has insects in his head=he is deranged, he has 'a bee in his bonnet.'

**KAMELA**, *v.* Squeeze, drain, for, on, into, &c.; assert positively, confidently, &c.

**KAMELELA**, *v.* Do a thing resolutely, as when one asserts or denies positively or confidently, strikes a determined blow, &c.

**KAMISA**, *v.* Help or make to squeeze; squeeze thoroughly; open the mouth wide, gape.

**KAMISELA**, *v.* Open the mouth wide for.

**KAMLUKA**, *v.* Shout loudly.

**KAMNANDI**, *adv.* Pleasantly, nicely.

**KAMO** (*I*), *n.* Strainer for *utywala*=*uVovo*; \*comb (Eng.)

\***KAMPOKWE** (*U*), *n.* Cotton-plant; cotton.

**KAMUVA**, *adv.* Afterwards.

**KANA**, imperative of *Ka*,=*yika*.

**Ex.** *han'udhle*, gather (as fruit) and eat, or spoon out (*amasi*) and eat, &c.

**KANCANE** OR **KANCINYANE**, *adv.* A little, by little and little.

**KANDA**, *v.* Pound, as medicine, bruise; beat, as the skin of a shield, to harden it; forge, as a smith; come down heavily, as rain; strike=light upon, a person or thing (acc.)

**KANDA** (*I*), *n.* Head; head or van of an *impi*; military kraal.

¶ *ukuhlelela ikanda*, to redeem one's life, make atonement for a serious fault.

¶ *ukufuna ikanda lomuntu*, to seek to take a person's life.



Ex. *hus'ekandeni y'ini*, are we at a military kraal, eh? (used to reprove violent conduct).

*ngiz'enzele nje ngekanda lami (ngenhloko yami)*, I have done it for myself out of my own head.

KANDA (*Isi*), *n.* Head or thick end of any thing, knob of an *induku*, &c.

KANDA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Top of bullock's head, cut off with the horns.

KANDANA, *v.* Strike, or light on, one another, as people coming in different directions to the same spot, or arriving on the same day at the same kraal, or crowding each other in the kraal.

KANDANISA, *v.* Make to strike, or light on, one another, make to meet, put close together; catch in the act of doing.

¶ *uhukandanisa imitywe*, to make lines close together in writing.

¶ *ukukandanisa imicu*, to put the threads close together, (as in sewing a native basket), to make short stitches.

¶ *ukukandanisa kwengane*, used of the child's causing the grinding pains towards the termination of labour.

KANDEKA, *v.* Be fit to be pounded, beaten, forged, &c.

KANDELA, *v.* Pound, &c., for, in, &c.

KANDELANA, *v.* Pound, &c., for one another.

KANDHLA, *v.* = *Kahla*.

KANDHLA (*In*), *n.* Name of a forest in Zululand.

KANDHLEKA, *v.* = *Kahleka*.

KANDHLU (*Um*), *n.* Number of people sitting together in one place.

Ex. *abantu bonke bahlezi umkandhlu*, all the people are sitting together.

KANDI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Boys' sharpened stick for throwing with.

KANDISA, *v.* Help or make to pound, &c.

KANDISELA, *v.* Help or make to pound for, in, &c.

KANE, *v.* Fourfold.

KANENE, *adv.* Truly, indeed.

Ex. *watyo kanene*, he hit it home.

*ngakipa umkonto, ngabula kanene*, I out with an assagai and struck it home.

**KANGA**, *v.* Draw or attract the eyes.

**Ex.** *ngikangwa y'ile'ngubo ebomvu enhle*, my eyes are attracted by this beautiful red blanket.

**KANGAKA**, *v.* So much ; so very ; so much as this.

**KANGAKANANA**, *adv.* How greatly ! how much ! how long !

**KANGAKANANI**, *adv.* How great ? how much ? how long (of time) ?

**KANGAKI**, *adv.* How often ? = *Kangapi*.

**KANGAKO**, *adv.* So much as that.

**KANGALA** (*In*), *n.* Table-land.

**KANGAPI**, *adv.* How often ? = *Kangaki*.

**KANGELA**, *v.* Look at.

**KANGELA** (*U*), *n.* Congella, near Durban.

**KANGEZA**, *v.* Make a hollow, as with one or both hands, to receive something.

**KANGEZO** (*Isi*), *n.* Very small *imbenge*.

**KANGQA**, *v.* Make perfectly clean, as the body, purify.

**KANGQEKI**, *v.* Be perfectly clean.

**KANGQELA**, *v.* Cleanse thoroughly, purify, for.

**KANGQISA**, *v.* Help or make to cleanse thoroughly.

**KANGU** (*Um*), *n.* New earthen pot ; mole on the face.

**KANGULA**, *v.* Dry, as pottery, earth, &c., by wind or fire.

**KANINGI**, *adv.* Frequently, oftentimes, many times.

**KANJALO**, *adv.* So, in the same way, likewise, in like manner.

**KANJANA** (*I*), *n.* Dim. from *iKanda*.

**KANJANI**, *adv.* How.

**KANKA** (*I*), *n.* Jackal = *iMpungutye*.

**Ex.** *ngibase (umilo), owatyivo inkanka*, I have kindled (a fire) such as was spoken of or ordered by the *inkanka*, that is, a large fire, because the jackal makes a sound like *ga* ; see *GA*.

*lati inkanka ngiwushiye, ngiwute ga ga ga*, said the *inkanka*, I have left it (*umilo*), I have lighted it bravely.

KANKANYA, *v.* Scold, chide, rate, speak crossly to.

KANKATA, *v.* Take to task, scold at length.

KANSI (*I*), *n.* Cooking pot.

KANTI, *v.* However, whereas, notwithstanding, and yet, meanwhile; in fact, and in point of fact; but then, but you see, well but, you know, &c.; often used in the form of a question, in order to *deny*—and so, so then.

Ex. *kanti noko*, notwithstanding, however.

*kanti kufice wozani esangweni nina?* so then has it been said, come in at the gate?—what do you mean by presuming to come in without leave?

\*KANTINI (*In*), *n.* Canteen, pot-house.

\*KANTOLO (*I*), *n.* Office, magistrate's office; post office, which is under the same roof as the former in Maritzburg and Durban; (Dutch, *Kantoor*, office).

KANYA (*Um*), *n.* Marrow.

KANUKA, *v.* Desire, as food; long, as to see a person.

KANULA, *v.* Strain hard, as in working, at stool, in lifting a heavy weight, &c.

KANYA, *v.* Shine, be light, glow, glare; be clear, plain, &c., as a point in an argument; be transparent, as glass or stone; be clear, as ground after burning, look well, show beautifully.

Ex. *uJojo uyakanya*, Jojo is of a bright, shining, black colour.

*sashumayela ngokukanyayo*, we talked plainly.

*angitenganga ngokukanyayo*, I have not bought (or sold) to my satisfaction.

*izwi elokanyayo*, a sensible, sound, wholesome word.

*bati izulu liyatanda into ekanyayo*, they say the sky likes something white, (as a white sheep, which the people will kill after a place has been struck by lightning.)

KANYA (*Um*), *n.* Shade for the eyes, made with the hand, when a person wants to look at some distant object, as to trace the flight of bees.

† *ukwaka umkanya*, to shade the eyes with the hand.

KANYA (*Uku*). *n.* Light: *ekuKanyeni*, Ekukanyeni,

the name of the Central Church of England Mission Station near Maritzburg.

**KANYANGA**, *v.* Imagine, think; suspect; think of=  
*Camanga*.

**KANYE**, *adv.* Once; at once; once for all, truly; at once, all together; together (with *na*).

† **ukulala kanye**, to take a wink of sleep.  
*ngapuza kanye*, I drank once, or I drank all off at once.  
*kwaza kwaba kanye*, at last.  
*uti kona kanye*, you say it all in a word, you say the truth.  
*yabuya yahlangana impi kanye noDhlambedhlu kanye neka Mpande*, another engagement took place between the uDhlambedhlu regiment and Umpande's forces.

**KANYE** (*Ukuti*), Give light, shine out.

**KANYEKANYE**, *int.* Here goes; all together! (as when boys are started to run a race.)

**KANYELA**, *v.* = *Kamelela* (not connected with *Kanya*).

*Ex. ngikanyele kuloko*, I am positive about that.

**KANYEZI** (*In*), *n.* Star; fire-fly.

**KANYISA**, *v.* Make to shine, illuminate; light up (as a fire); brighten.

**KANYISELA**, *v.* Make to shine for; illustrate, explain, as a difficult passage of a book.

**KANYISISA**, *v.* Light up, &c., thoroughly.

**KANZI** (*I*), *n.* Cooking-pot.

**KAPA**, *v.* Guide, conduct; push violently.

**KAPAZELA**, *v.* Be spilled, as water in carrying.

**KAPELA**, *v.* Guide, &c., for, to; push to, for, &c.; desert a person in danger.

**KAPEZA**, *v.* Push violently.

**KASA**, *v.* Creep or crawl on all fours, as a young child or feeble person.

**KASA** (*In*, no plur.), *n.* Young crawling locust, before the wings are developed; used also, as follows, of water conveyed (creeping) along a sluic.

*Ex. onke amuBunu ale ematafeni apuza inkasa*, all the Boers far away on the table-land drink sluic-water.

*amanzi ayiswa ekaya inkasa*, water is brought home suit-fashion.

**KASANA** (*I*), *n.* Dim. from *iKasi*, used especially of a small quantity of leaf-tobacco.

**KASI** (*I*), *n.* Husk; leaves surrounding the mealie-cob; stuff spit out, after chewing *imfe*, &c. = *iKambi*; leaf of book, piece of paper; leaf or two of tobacco.

Ex. *ugwai wamakasi*, leaf-tobacco.

**KASI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Grass used for sewing baskets.

**KASIBILI**, *adv.* In reality, for good and all.

**KATA**, *v.* Anoint, smear grease, oil, &c., on the body; rub medicine into a wound; rub soap on clothes.

**KATA** (*In*), *n.* Grass ring or coil, used as a pad upon the head for carrying a load; coil or hoop, made of a creeper, to play with; coil, ring, circle, as when the leading oxen turn back upon the after oxen; coil or ball of string; coil of worms.

Ex. *inkata leyo'ndaba, iyas'ahlula*, that matter is a coil or ball, it wastes us, we cannot draw it out.

*inkata yenkangala*, coil of table-land (grass), applied to an unmanageable wife, child, &c., because such grass, when formed into a coil, quickly unwinds, and takes its old shape again.

¶ *ukusonga inkata umuntu*, to bind up in a coil a person, so that he shall not be able to speak or act; used to express an *umtakati* exercising a sort of glamour over a person, so that he does not do what he is expected or ought to do.

**KATA** (*Isi*), *n.* Number of people, more numerous than an *idhlazana*; collection of hairs, hair-ball in the stomach of calves.

N.B. The remedy for this last is the material of the ball itself from another animal, burnt and powdered, and so eaten.

**KATA** (*Ukuti*), Arrive, enter, as a kraal, hut, &c.

**KATALA**, *r.* Be weary; take trouble about a thing.

Ex. *angikatali y'iloko*, I don't trouble myself about that.

**KATALA** (*Uku*), *n.* Weariness, fatigue.

**KATALELA**, *v.* Take trouble for, care for.

**KATANGA** (*In*), *n.* Skin prepuce-cover of lads.

**KATAZA**, *v.* Weary, tire out; trouble, vex, annoy, worry.

**KATAZANA**, *v.* Weary, &c., one another.

**KATAZEKA**, *v.* Be vexed, annoyed, wearied, troubled.

**KATAZO** (*In*), *n.* Cause of trouble, annoyance, &c.

**KATELA**, *v.* Anoint for, &c.

**KATI**, *adv.* Even though.

**Ex.** *kati nga etyo=nakuba etyo*, even though, perhaps, he says it.

\* **KATI** (*I*) *n.* Domestic cat.

**Ex.** *ikati alihlangani nempuku*, the cat and the mouse do not associate, (a proverb, which a girl may use in rejecting a despised lover.)

**KATI** (*In*), *n.* Point of time.

**KATI** (*Isi*), *n.* Time.

**KATI** (*Um*), *n.* Vacancy, empty space, between earth and heaven, firmament; interval of time or distance, expressed in English by *while* or *way*, as below.

**Ex.** *umkati wonke lo kade wenza-ni na?* what have you been doing all this while?

*mude umkati uTyaka ahlasele kulabo'bantu*, it is a long while since Tyaka attacked those people.

*umkati mukulu, umuntu esuka oTukela eya emZimkulu*, it is a long way, a man starting from the Tukela going to the Umzimkulu.

**KATISA**, *v.* Help or make to anoint, &c.; be passably rich in fat, oil, &c.

**Ex.** *leyo'nkomo ikatisile*, that ox is tolerably fat.

*izimnyosi zikatisile*, there is pretty much honey.

**KATISIMBE** (*njalo*), *adv.* Perhaps (= *isikati esimbe*; compare *mhlalumba*).

**KATO** (*In*), *n.* Lot.

**Ex.** *akwenziwa inkato*, let then be cast lots.

*baza'udhlana ngenkato* or *bazakwenzelun'inkato*, they will decide among one another by lot.

*nikkō no kōshi* it means *infinite*. The lot has been lost.

N.B. There are several modes of driving dice which are usually practised by boys when they visit a house who is to get into the house. (1) One may take a tin of a scale of grass in which it is lying and holding it between the finger and thumb, pressing against the two ends will not matter if the tendency to guess whether it will stand when the pressure is taken off by opening the fingers or the finger or in the thumb. (2) The grass is carried in process in his manner to matter and we can: and if all guess correctly he himself is caught by the lot, and must go upon his business. As soon, however, as any guesses wrongly the first one is exempt and this one must now go through the same process with all the others. (3) One may treat up a scale of grass etc. as many small pieces as there are boys altogether including himself and, holding any number of them in his hand, he will ask them to count to guess the number he holds. If all guess wrong, he is exempt and another must go through the same process. But if one guess right that one is exempt and the first goes over the process again with the others. (4) One may close the fist and put between the fingers as many small pieces of grass-scale as there are boys including himself and if them having a hat put through it. Then he bids them each drive one. If that with the hat is left in his hand he is caught. If not he is exempt, and the boy who has driven that must go through the same process with the rest.

KATA. 7. Do anything largely, extensively, very much: do almost the whole of a thing.

Ex. *nikkō no kōshi* here we have gone over almost all the country

*nikkō no kōshi* *nikkō no kōshi* we have nearly cleared off the meadows in that piece of ground.

KATA. 8. Be almost finished, be done largely, extensively.

KATA. 9. Do largely for.

KATA. 10. Help or make to do largely any thing, almost to finish it, etc.

KATA. 11. Rather far: all but nearly.

Ex. *nikkō no kōshi* *nikkō no kōshi* the sun is now just about to set.

**KATYANA** (*In*), *n.* Dim. from *inKabi*.

**KATYANA** (*Isi*), *n.* Dim. from *isiKata*, and also from *isiKati*; used also of a short distance.

**KATYANA** (*Um*), *n.* Dim. from *umKati*,—a little while, a little way.

**KAU** (*In*), *n.* Monkey (*inkau yas'endhle*); albino (*inkau yas'ekaya*).

**KAU** or **KAUKAU** (*Isi*), *n.* Break or interruption, as of sunshine or fine weather between showers, of work or duty of any kind, &c.

**KAUKA**, *v.* Come to a stop, be broken off, interrupted; clear off, as a shower; be stayed, as blood.

**Ex.** *ngilambe ngakauka umoya*, I am hungry, and have come to a stop with my breath=have no more breath left in me.

**KAULA**, *v.* Bring to a stop, terminate, put an end to, set a bound or limit to; come up to, reach to, bring up at, reach as far as, (as water in a river.)

**Ex.** *akaula-pi*, how high is the water?

*kaul'ugcine-ke*, make an end there, that's all=when you have said that, you have said all.

*engakauli kuloko kodwa nje*, he not being content with that simply.

**KAULELA**, *v.* Stop, terminate, bring to an end, for, at, &c.; stop, stay, staunch, (as blood, by binding up the arm after venesection.)

**KAULEZA**, *v.* Hasten.

**KAULEZISA**, *v.* Help or make to hasten, accelerate, dispatch.

**KAULISA**, *v.* Make to end, stop, &c.

**KAULO** (*Um*), *n.* Boundary, limit, end.

**KAUZELA**, *v.* Taste hot, as mustard, in the mouth or throat.

**KAYA** (*I*), *n.* Home; place of abode, whether temporary or permanent, of the person speaking, spoken to, or spoken of; hence *ekaya* may often be rendered 'in,' 'within,' 'at the place intended,' &c.



Ex. *sugijima njalo sijuluka, saza sufik'ekaya*, we ran on sweating, until we got in (to the kraal we were going to.)

KAYANA (*Isi*), *n.* Little hollow between hills, cutting, &c. (dim. from *isiKala*).

KAZA, *r.* Clear out worms by a powerful medicine; hence, metaphorically, get the better of, manage well for, treat in a masterly way.

Ex. *ngi-a'ube ngizika-a-ke ngengubo enkulu*, I'll set myself up bravely with a large blanket.

*wangika-a. wangibumbela okudala*, he got the better of me completely, he trumped up an old story about me.

*ifike yaka-wo intomba-ana, ab'eyokuy'enzela umuti*, the girl got to be well cleared out of worms, for whom he was to make the medicine.

KAZA (*Ama*), *n.* Cold.

Ex. *ku'makaza*, it is cold.

KAZA (*Um*), *n.* Common red tick.

KAZANE (*I*), *n.* Tick, which buries itself in the flesh, and makes a boil.

KAZI, *adv.* I wonder, I wonder whether=*Umakazi*.

KAZI (*Ukuti*)=*Kazimula*.

KAZIMULA, *v.* Shine, gleam, glimmer, glitter, glint, glisten, sparkle, be bright, brilliant, &c.

KAZIMULISA, *r.* Help or make to shine, &c.

KAZISA, *r.* Help or make to purge out worms, &c.

KAZIZELA, *v.*=*Kazimula*.

KE, *part.* And so then, well then, you see.

\*KERE (*Isi*), *n.* Ship (Dutch).

KEBEZANE (*I*), *n.* Light spear of the Amampondo.

KECE (*Ukuti*), Wonder, look with astonishment.

KEDAMA (*In*), *n.* Orphan, one deprived of father, or mother, or both parents, by any cause, as death, or being carried away captive.

KEDAMISA, *r.* Be sorrowful, dejected, cast down, mournful.

KEFU (*Ukuti*). Take a moment's rest.

KEFUZELA, *r.* Pant.

**KEHLA**, *v.* Make the head-ring, as men, or the top-knot, as women.

**KEHLA** (*I*), *n.* Young man with head-ring.

**KEHLA** (*Ubu*), *n.* State of young men with head-rings.

**KEHLE** (*Ukuti*)=*Kehleza* or *Kehlezeka*.

**Ex.** *umbila sowomile, us'ute kehle.* the mealies are now dry, they are quite crisp, (and so fit for grinding.)

**KEHLEZA**, *v.* Break with a crashing sound, as something dry and crisp, as a bone, log of firewood, &c.

**KEHLEZEKA**, *v.* Be broken with a crashing sound.

**KEHLI** (*In*), *n.* Woman's red top-knot; young woman with red top.

**KEKE** (*I*), *n.* Honeycomb.

**Ex.** *ikeke lefu ikehekazi lefu*, a large mass of cloud, such as rises before a storm.

**KEKE** (*Ama*), *n.* Pieces of honeycomb.

**KEKE** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* One-sided, deformed, person.

**KEKEBA** (*I*), *n.* Whole honeycomb.

**Ex.** *ikekeba lamaganda*, comb with young bees in it.

**KEKEBA** (*Ama*), *n.* Two or more honeycombs; swelling in spots all over the body, caused by *isihlungu*.

**KEKEZELA**, *v.*=*Gegezela*.

**KELA**, *v.* Pluck (fruit), &c., for, into.

**KELA**, *v.* Catch by the legs, and throw down; perform the ceremony, (only used in certain tribes,) of a girl dancing with her companions before her bridegroom and his party, (when they come on a visit, after a part of the *ukulobola* has been delivered,) and after a while stepping out, and taking him by the hand, and leading him to sit down on a mat.

**KELE** (*Um*), *n.* Vessel for *utywala*=*umKelo*.

**KELE** (*Ukuti*)=*Keleza*.

**KELEKETE** (*In*), *n.* Steep place.

**KELEKETELA**, *v.* Tumble down, as into a hole, over a precipice, &c.

KELELA, *v.* Pluck (fruit) &c., for a person into; fetch water repeatedly, as when a large vessel is to be filled.

KELENGU (*I*), *n.* Artful dodger.

KELEZA, *v.* Go on one leg, as a person hopping or lame.

\*KELI (*Isi*), *n.* Pair of scales.

KELISA, *v.* Help or make to catch by the legs and throw down, &c.

KELO (*Um*), *n.* Vessel for *utywala*; piece of meat from an ox, eaten by the chief or owner of the animal.

KEME (*Ukuti*)=*Kemezela*.

KEMELELE (*Ukuti*), Be silent in astonishment.

KEMEZELA, *v.* Drizzle.

KENCE (*Ukuti*)=*Kenceza*.

KENCEZA, *v.* Ring, tingle, as a bell or glass, when struck.

KENKE (*Isi*), *n.* Small space left vacant, as when a hut-door is left partly open.

Ex. *ushiy'isikenke*, he slept with his door open.

KENKETA, *v.* Make off fast with (*na*) any thing, stolen or not.

KEPA, *adv.* But, well but, however, and besides, and then, moreover, and so, nay, in fact.

KEPU (*Isi*), *n.* Chip broken off anything, fragment, as a potsherd, &c.=*isiHlepu*.

KEPU (*Ukuti*)=*Kepula*.

KEPUKA, *v.* Be chipped, broken out, snapped off.

KEPULA, *v.* Chip, break out, snap off, as a piece.

KEPUZA, *v.* Foam, as oxen, *utywala*, &c.

KEQE (*Ukuti*), Make to rattle, or sound rattling, as a piece of dry wood struck by a rod.

KEQEZA, *v.* Rattle, as above.

KESA, *v.* Depreciate, decry.

KETA, *v.* Choose, select, pick or take out; except, make exception of, perform, as the war-dance, or

any other dance; go through a review, as white soldiers; be led a dance with (*nga*), as when a man is chasing an ox; show off, as before a dance.

¶ *ukuketa inzeba*, to choose a part of the body where to strike a man.

¶ *Dingane waketa ngamagubo ake*, Dingane performed the war-dance by his soldiers.

**KETA** (*In*), *n.* Mat laid out.

**Ex.** *tyay'inketa, wetu, silale*, lay out the mat, friend, that we may lie down.

**KETE** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Name of a common kind of building stone; hence used of steps or a stoep, built of such stones.

**KETE** (*Ukuti*), Speak a single word.

**Ex.** *ungeti kete, us'ufike kuyena, ungeveze nelilodwa izwi*, you could not speak a word, when you had got to him, you could not utter a single word.

**KETELA**, *v.* Choose for, perform the war-dance for.

**KETELO** (*I*), *n.* Chosen body of people, cattle, &c.

**Ex.** *izinkomo zeketelo*, chosen oxen.

**KETEZELA**, *v.* Tremble=*Tutumela*.

**KETISA**, *v.* Help or make to choose, &c.

**KETO** (*I*), *n.* Gathering of people for a dance.

**KETO** (*Isi*), *n.* Skimmer for *utywala*.

\***KEWE** (*I*), *n.* Strong lad (*amaLala*).

**KEXE** (*Ukuti*), Be in a state of astonishment.

**KEZA**, *v.* Drizzle=*Kiza*.

**KEZO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Spoon of calabash or wood.

**KICILEKA**, *v.* Weep or cry with a sort of sniffing noise.

**KIHLI** (*Ukuti*)=*Kihlika*.

**KIHLIKA**, *v.* Appear, as foam at the mouth; glow, as a fire or firebrand, when the cinders are red-hot.

**KIHLIZA**, *v.* Produce foam at the mouth; dash the white ash from a firebrand, or from the fire, so as to show the glowing red heat upon it.

**KIKIZELA** (*I*), *n.* Mealies, that have grown self-

sown from an ear of the last year's crop left upon the ground.

**KILANE** (*I*), *n.* Large spotted tick=*ikilane clinkome*; also, another name for the common red tick *umkaza*.

**KINI**, To you; at your place; your people.

Ex. *abakini*, your good folk=your *amatongo*.

\***KINOPO** (*In*), *n.* Butter Dutch.

**KIPA**, *pass.* **KITYWA**, *v.* Extract, take out; put out, turn out, get rid of, as from a hut; extract, as teeth or eyes, (with double acc.); lead out, take out, as soldiers for a particular purpose, or as cattle to be surrendered; draw out, as an *inyanga* from his kraal; draw out, as a sword or *umkonto*; put out, as the tongue to a medical man; except from, deliver out of, take out the hands of (with *ku*); take out of, expel, excommunicate.

**KIPELA**, *v.* Extract, take out, &c., for.

Ex. *leyo'nhomo ikityelwe imbungu*, that cow has been taken-out-for (by) a foetus=has had a foetus taken out of it.

**KIPILITI** (*Ukuti*), Scoop out.

**KISA**, *v.* Help or make to gather (flowers), pluck (herbs), draw (water), ladle (*amasi*), &c.

**KITA**, *v.* Take and carry off again and again, as plunder.

**KITAKITA** OR **KITAZA**, *v.* Tickle.

**KITAZANA**, *v.* Tickle one another.

**KITELA**, *v.* Plunder for, &c.

**KITI**, To us; at our place; our people.

Ex. *abakiti*, our good folk=our *amatongo*.

\***KITI** (*Isi*), *n.* Musket (Dutch).

**KITI** (*Ukuti*)=*Kitika* or *Kitiza*.

**KITIKA**, *v.* Drop, fall, as snow, fine dust, &c.

Ex. *izulu likitekile*=*igwa likitekile*, it has snowed.

**KITIKISA**, *v.* Make to dress as snow, &c.

Ex. *bakitikisa okrotiyazi busikwa*, they dropped (fell, when shot) like grass when cut down.

**KITISA**, *v.* Help or make to plunder.

**KITIZA**, *r.* Make to drop as snow; let drop, let fall, make fall, in large quantity, as one who gives away plentifully, cuts down many trees, makes splinters of bone fly from a man's head by striking him, &c.

**KIWANE** (*I*), *n.* Native wild fig.

**KIWANE** (*Um*), *n.* Wild fig-tree.

**KISA**, *v.* Drizzle=*Keza*; hew a felled tree, &c., a little on the outside, to prepare it for further operations.

**KIZANE** (*I*), *n.* Spotted tick; any kind of tick.

**KIZO** (*Um*), *n.* Drizzle.

**Ko**, *adv.*=*Kona*.

**Ex.** *angiko*, I am not here=I am as good as dead.

**KOBA**, *v.* Be curved, bent, as a finger; used especially of a cow with a bull.

**KOBA** (*Ama*) *n.* Chaff, husk of *amabele*, &c.

**KOBA** (*Isi*), *n.* Pannicle of *amabele*, which has been pecked by birds; also forest of yellow-wood.

**KOBA** (*Um*), *n.* Yellow-wood tree.

**KOBE** (*In*), *n.* Grain of mealies or *amabele*, properly when cooked, that is, boiled.

¶ *ukungadhli'nkobe za'muntu*, not to eat the boiled mealies of any man=not to loiter a moment.

**KOBEZANE** (*Ubu*), *n.* Plant found among grass, and eaten.

**KOBOKA** (*I*), *n.* Bastard, half-breed of Dutch and Kafir, with straight hair.

**KOBONGA**, *v.* Lay an information maliciously, back-bite, traduce.

**KOBONGO** (*I*), *n.* Ox with horns forming a sort of semicircle horizontally.

**KOCA**, *v.* Smoke the *isikoce* of hemp.

**KOCE** (*Isi*), *n.* Refuse, not smoked, at the bottom of a pipe of wild-hemp or tobacco.

**Koco** (*Ukuti*) *n.* *Kocosa*.

KOCOZA, *v.* Run along, as a lean hungry dog or lean woman.

KOCULUZA, *v.* *Kuguluza*, &c.

KODWA (= *Ku odwa*), *adv.* But, only, however; at all events.

¶ *isibindi saleyo'nsizwa sibe ngokwanamuhla kodwa*, the spirit of that youth has been of to-day only.

N.B. This word is often used as an adjective, as follows:

Ex. *hu kodwa*, that is separate, by itself, quite another thing. *kwaba kodwa*, it stood alone.

*kodwa loku*, this only, just this, so much as this, the least bit. *ndawo kodwa*, at all, at all.

*behungenani bengife ngezangqondo kona kodwa*, it would have been nothing if only I had died for good *amusi*.

KODWA, or KODWA NJE, often expresses 'a little,' 'only just,' &c.

Ex. *ngiyakwazi kodwa*, I only know it, I know it a little.

*wab'emude kodwa nje, engemude kakulu*, he was just only tall, not very well.

KOFE (*In*), *n.* Name of a plant.

N.B. This plant is said to be used for catching snakes in this way. The snake being seen to enter the hole, the bulbous root of the plant is put before it, which the snake bites, and its teeth are held fast, so that it can be drawn out.

KOGO (*Ukuti*), Used to express 'for ever,' colloquially, as follows.

Ex. *us'uyakubusa uze uti kogo*, then you will rule on for ever.

KOHLA, *v.* Escape or slip the memory of.

Ex. *ingikohlile leyo'ndaba*, that matter has slipped me, I have forgotten it = *ngikohlile y'ileyo'ndaba*.

\*KOHLAKALA, *v.* Be wicked (not a Zulu word).

KOHLANISA, *v.* Beguile, deceive, take in.

KOHLANISEKA, *v.* Get beguiled, taken in.

KOHELELA, *v.* Cough.

KOHELELA (*Isi*), *n.* Spittle, expectoration.

KOHLISA, *v.* Deceive, cheat.

KOHLISA (*In*), *n.* Large musical calabash.

**KOHLISANA**, *v.* Cheat one another.

**KOHLO** (*I*), *n.* Left side; any member or members of the *left* side of the chief's house, that is, all uncles or cousins of the chief.

**Ex.** *isandhla sekohlo* = *esekohlo*, the left hand.

*ngas'ekohlo*, on the left side of a cow (on which she is not milked.)

**KOHLO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Any thing dried up, shrivelled, &c., as a snake's skin, parched lips, &c.

**KOHLOMBANA** (*In*), *n.* Any thing dried up, shrivelled, &c., as an old woman, old cow, &c.

**KOHLWA** (*Isi*), *n.* Forgetful, oblivious, person.

**KOKA**, *v.* Pay, as money; replace by; put out, as the tongue; take out, as a book from a shelf; have long feathers, as a bird; have fine long horns = *Tapu*.

**Ex.** *leyo'nyoni ikokile*, that bird has long feathers.

**KOKA** (*Um*), *n.* Name of a herb.

**KOKEKELA**, *v.* Go to, as to a chief, kraal, hut, &c.

**KOKELA**, *v.* Pay, &c., for; remunerate for (with double acc., or acc. of person, and *nga* of thing).

**Ex.** *lo'muntu wamkokela izingubo* or *ngezingubo*, he remunerated that man for the blankets.

**KOKISA**, *v.* Help or make to pay, &c.; fine.

**KOKO** (*U*), *n.* Ancestor, progenitor, (not used of any nearer than grandfather.)

**KOKO** (*Ama*), *n.* Dry scurf of any kind, as when humour or mucus is dry upon the skin, or porridge upon the face or clothes.

**KOKO** (*Isi*), *n.* Remainder of *isijingi* in the vessel from which it has been served out; remainder of pain still felt in an old place, though the person is said to be cured; remainder, remnant.

**KOKO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Crust, as of bread; scab of a sore; upper surface of *isijingi*, &c.

**KOKOBA**, *v.* Crouch or stoop in walking.

**KOKOBELA**, *v.* Crouch for, to, &c.



K<sub>1</sub> *ma* *o*. Make to crouch.

K<sub>1</sub> *ma* (*Am*) *o*. Stoop in the back.

Ex. *to muma uramlokoma*, that man has a stoop in the back.

\*K<sub>1</sub> *ma* (*I*) *o*. Small hut: *cook-house*, whence the name.

K<sub>1</sub> *ma* (*U* for *Uu*) *o*. Small snake, with minute white specks under the neck, said to affect the body of a man stung with it, so that it is changed to the same colour.

K<sub>1</sub> *ma* (*I*) *o*. Edible herb or vegetable, growing on table-lands.

K<sub>1</sub> *ma* *o*. Satisfy, give a person acc. enough of, a benefit with acc.

\*K<sub>1</sub> *ma* (*Iri*) *o*. School.

K<sub>1</sub> *ma* *o*. Be cordially intimate with.

K<sub>1</sub> *ma* *o*. Be in the state of one being satisfied, having had enough of acc.

Ex. *uphokola kusewenga iole*, I have had enough of that work.

K<sub>1</sub> *ma* *o*. Satisfy for.

Ex. *uphokola-re-ne?* 'Of *side*?' 'Have you been satisfied for yourselves?' 'Of we have had quite enough of it.'

K<sub>1</sub> *ma* *o*. Satisfy, give enough of a thing to a person: serve him out, pay him off, lay it into him, give him a benefit, &c., as in revenge; used to express 'frequently,' 'commonly,' 'usually,' as below.

Ex. *uphokola uphokola*, he has given me abundance of food.

*uphokola*, he has given me a benefit=*uphokola*.

*azwani uphokola kua winau ka enye, phoko uya*, albinos do not generally live long, they usually die.

*ibw hana phokola winau anawu*, those people have very frequently had twins.

N.B. *uphokola*=*uphokola*, he is in good luck.

*uphokola* *o*. Be in the state of one who is satisfied, has had enough of a thing, been served a fine turn, be done for, be in for it, &c.: be in trouble about a thing, be in a mess about it.

**Ex.** *ngikolisekile imali yami*, I am in a mess about my money.

**KOLO** (*U*), *n.*=*uNhloile*.

**KOLO** (*I*), *n.* The anus.

**KOLO** (*In*), *n.* Hollow place in a tree or stone.

**KOLUKOBO** (*U*), *n.* Hopping on one leg.

† *ukwens'ukolukobo*, to hop.

**KOLWA**, *v.* Be satisfied, have enough of a thing; be satisfied with the evidence of a thing=believe it.

**Ex.** *sikoliwe*, we have had enough of it (may be used of a beating, &c.)

*ngiyakolwa y'iloko*, I am satisfied by that, I believe that.

*angakolwa nangomuso*, do not be satisfied (with doing it) tomorrow also,=do it again and again, (used in giving thanks for a benefit.)

**N.B.** The word *kolwa* only expresses *belief* in the sense of *assent*, not of *trust* or *affiance*, for which *temba* must be employed. Hence it is, generally, a very improper word to be used for the *faith* of a Christian.

**KOLWA** (*I*), *n.* Believer (Miss.)

**KOLWANE** (*Um*), *n.* Toucan or hornbill.

\***KOLWENI** (*U*), *n.* Wheat.

**KOMANE** (*In*, no plur), *n.* Name applied to a girl (or girls) when the breast is long and pendulous.

**KOMANE** (*Isi*), *n.* Tree-fern.

**KOMANKOMO** (*In*), *n.* Fern used as a vermifuge.

**KOMAZI** (*In*), *n.* Cow.

**Ex.** *inkomazi eng'umame*, my cow of a mother (used respectfully.)

**KOMAZI** (*Um*), *n.* The river Umkomazi.

**KOMBA**, *v.* Point; point out; point the arm in dancing; take aim in firing.

**N.B.** The perf. *kombile* is used to express the number *seven*, as follows:

**Ex.** *amahashi akombile*, the horses have pointed=have put forth the pointing finger (forefinger), which marks seven on the right hand.

**KOMBA** or **KOMBABANTU** (*In*), *n.* Forefinger (of either hand.)

KOMBAZANE (*Isi*), *n.* Bird, like a dove.

KOMBE (*I*), *n.* Wing of a bird.

KOMBE (*Um*), *n.* Long calabash dipper; manger for horses, trough for pigs, &c.; name of a vegetable; kind of rhinoceros.

KOMBELA, *v.* Point for.

KOMBISA, *v.* Help or make to point; point out to (double acc.), show, as a path, or how to do any kind of work, &c.

Ex. *wankombisa indhlela*, he pointed out the path to him, lit., made him point the path.

KOMBISA (*Isi*), *n.* Seven.

KOMFE (*In*), *n.* Plant from which is plaited a kind of cord.

KOMO (*In*), *n.* Head of cattle, beast, bullock, as an ox, cow, &c.

Ex. *okuy'inkomo*, the pick or choicest of any number of persons or things.

*inkomo (inkomazi) ka'Jojo*, the son (daughter) of Jojo, (an expression used by way of praise).

So a fine horse may be called *inkomo* or *inkomo yehashi*.

*inkomo ingazal'umuntu*, a cow might bring forth a man (sooner than I do so and so), a form of oath.

*izinyati zaba izinkomo nje*, the buffaloes were just as tame as cattle.

*umakazi iyakuzala'nkomo'ni na*, I wonder what sort of calf it will produce (a bull calf or a heifer)=I wonder what the issue will be.

KOMO (*Um*), *n.* Whale.

KOMOLOLO (*Isi*), *n.* Mourning, grief.

Ex. *w'enza isikomololo*, he shewed mourning, exhibited signs of grief, placed himself in an attitude of grief, &c. (as by sitting down dejectedly leaning his head upon his hand.)

*kuyakuba isikomololo nje*, there will be a mourning, and no mistake.

KONA, (*pers. pron.*) It.

Ex. *kawenzi kona*, you do not do right.

*kona kodwa*, merely, that only, just that.

*kusey'ikona*, all along.

**KONA** (*khona*), *adv.* There; then; although, notwithstanding=*noko*, *nakuba*, *kanti*, &c.

**Ex.** *kona-izolo*, that same day yesterday=on that identical day of yesterday, so as not to take more days than that.

*kona-kaloku*, at this very time, immediately.

*kona-kambe*, exactly so, that's it, that's what I said.

*kona-lapa*, at this very place, here on the spot.

*kona-lapo*, at that very place, there on the spot; used also, as an interjection, to express strong assent,=There you are, that's it, that's the very thing, &c.

*kona-loko*, although, notwithstanding, (with reference to time past.)

*kona-loku*, although, notwithstanding, (with reference to time present or future.)

*kona-manje*, immediately.

*ngikona*, cry of boys running a race=I'm there first, before you.

*yaisate ikona*, it (*innqola*) had nearly gone by the run.

*sikona nje ngaloko*, we are just here—alive—by that.

*akusekona*,=that's of no use, that's not wanted.

*akusiko kuloko*,=that's nothing to do with the question.

*kona-pi kona*, where is it?

*asibone okona kuy'ikona*, *uma y'ikupi na*, let us see the real truth, how it is.

*loza line*, *kona lomisele nje*, *alidhlali*, it will come to rain, notwithstanding it has dried up, it is not at play=the sky is in earnest, and means to rain.

**N.B.** *Kona* is often used with the pronouns, as a sort of expletive.

**Ex.** *tina' madoda akona*, we men.

*tina' nsizwa zakona*, we young men.

**KONDE** (*I*), *n.* Large baboon=*uNohoha*; also, large male monkey.

**KONDE** (*In*), *n.* Large brown bird with red beak.

**KONDE** (*Isi*), *n.* Plant, whose roots are eaten by boys.

**KONDHLO** (*In*), *n.* Spirited kind of song, with appropriate movements of feet and arms.

† *ukutyaya*, *ukusina*, *ukwenza*, *inkondhlo*, to dance the *inkondhlo*.

**KONDHLWANE** (*In*), *n.* Herb, growing on table-lands, boiled for tea.

KONDO (*Um*), *n.* Track, trace, mark of any thing, as of a man or animal going through grass, bullock-path; disease of infants, where the top of the head is said to sink in, or of a woman, who has seen an eland, and who is expected, in consequence, to bring forth a monster.

N.B. This superstition formerly applied also to a horse, when that animal was rarely seen, but is now dying away altogether.

KONDO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Path hardly visible.

KONGA, *v.* Ask pertinaciously, persist in asking, as when a man keeps another to his promise; applied especially to a friend of the bridegroom (*umkongi*), going repeatedly to the bride's friends to urge on the marriage, when the preliminaries have been settled.

KONGI (*Um*), *n.* Bridegroom's man: see *Konga*.

KONGOZELA, *v.* Hold the hand or hands, a cup, &c., to receive anything.

KONJE, *adv.* And so, it is true then; is it true then?

KONJANE (*In*), *n.* Swallow—in *Kwenjane*.

KONKO (*Isi*), *n.* Species of grass.

KONKOBALA, *v.* Be uneasy, uncomfortable, in low spirits, dejected, depressed, from pain, anxiety, moody temper, &c.

KONKOTA, *v.* Bark; bark at, rail at, abuse.

KONKWANE (*Isi*), *n.* Peg, wooden pin, nail.

KONO (*I*), *n.* Dexterity, skill; action of the arm in dancing.

Ex. *unekono*, he is skilful, (in medicine, flinging the *umkonto*, &c.)

*unekono lokudhla*, he has managed well with the food, (as when a man has divided a small quantity so as to satisfy a number of people.)

*ake ngibone ikono labo (ingalo yabo)*, let me see their action (in dancing).

KONO (*Um*), *n.* Whole arm (*ingalo*); foreleg of breast; wing of an army.

**KONOKONO** (*Isi*), *n.* Ear-wax.

**KONONA**, *v.* Demur, hesitate, be not fully satisfied; not believe fully; murmur, be dissatisfied or displeased, as at finding things disarranged, which had been left in order.

**KONONDA**, *v.* Be dissatisfied, grumble.

**KONONDELA**, *v.* Be dissatisfied for, at, &c.

**KONONDISA**, *v.* Make to be dissatisfied.

**KONONO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Dissatisfaction, hesitation.

**KONSA**, *v.* Strive earnestly to do a thing.

**KONSELA**, *v.* Strive earnestly for.

**KONSISA**, *v.* Help or make to strive earnestly.

**KONTO** (*Um*), *n.* Spear, of which there are several kinds, as *ixwa*, *isijula*, *inhlendhla*, &c.

*Ex.* *unkonto was'eRini* or *wabelungu*, musket.

**KONYA**, *v.* Bellow.

**KONYA** (*Um*), *n.* Large green locust.

**KONYANA** or **KONYANE** (*In*), *n.* Calf, till it ceases to suck, and becomes an *itole*; foal; often used, disparagingly, of a man.

*Ex.* *inkonyana ka'Ngoza*, that young scamp of Ungoza's.  
*inkonyana ka'Mbuyakuyasa le*, a child of an (*U**mabuyakuyasa*)  
*Umtakati* is this.

*inkonyana yenkomo* (or *yendoda*) *le*, a father's own child is this, a chip of the old block, (implying, generally, that the father is *notorious* for something bad, though it may be used in commendation, to imply that he is *notable*.)

*inkonyana yemfumbele*, calf of a cow with one teat=poor, destitute, person.

*ise inkonyana le*, this (cow) has now (lit. *is now*) a young calf.  
*izinkonyane zilandela onina*, calves follow their mothers=children (or descendants) take after their parents (or progenitors).

**KONYANE** (*Isi*), *n.* Large red locust.

**KONZA**, *v.* Serve, minister, wait upon (dat. or acc.); salute (*konza* or *konza indaba*.)

**KONZELA**, *v.* Serve, &c., for; salute for (another person).

¶ *ukuzikonzela*, serve for one's-self, used of persons giving themselves up to the orders of a chief, so as to obtain land, &c.

*wongikonzela (indaba) ku'Siyingela*, salute Siyingela for me, give my compliments to Siyingela.

KONZI (*Isi*), *n.* Servant, minister.

KONZISA, *v.* Help or make to serve.

KONZO (*In*), *n.* Service, place of service.

Ex. *sizifunela inkonzo*, we are seeking a place of service, (whether to serve a whiteman, or to settle under a native chief.)

KONZO (*Um*), *n.* Act of service; keepsake, some small thing given, as a sign of regard.

KOPE (*Isi*), *n.* Deficiency, that which is wanting to fill up, as a cup partly full of water.

KOPE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Eyelash.

KOPOLOTA, *v.* Cut a hole into meat, a calabash, &c., so as to take out a piece.

KOPO (*Ukuti*) = *Kopoza*.

KOPOZA, *v.* Make a rippling sound, as water in a sluic.

KOPOZA (*Khopoza*), *v.* Look timid, ashamed, self-conscious, be unable to look one in the face.

KOSANA (*In*, plur. *Ama*), *n.* Petty chief.

Ex. *uy'inkosana ka'yise*, he is the eldest son, heir, of his father.

KOSAZANA (*In*, plur. *Ama*), *n.* Chief's eldest daughter; applied also to all the chief's daughters; young lady; used, euphemistically, of a wild hog or hippopotamus.

KOSI (*In*, plur. *Ama*), *n.* Chief; king; magistrate; gentleman, lord; the Lord; used, euphemistically, of a lion: the plur. *amakosi* is often used of the *amatongo*.

Ex. *nkos'enhle*, sweet Sir! (applied by a troop of girls to a bridegroom).

KOSI (*Um*), *n.* Feast of first-fruits, before which no new food should be eaten, nor the Kafir fife

sounded (see *Tywama*); used of the Queen's Birthday, or any other great festival of the Europeans; cry uttered to give notice of a feast or dance (*ihí, íhí, íhí*), or in driving the chief's or *induna's* cattle to water (*ii, íi, íi*), or in giving the alarm on account of an *impi*, tiger, &c. (*iú, iú, iú*); alarm-party, people roused by a cry of alarm.

N.B. To hold the feast of first-fruits being a sign of royalty, the chiefs of this district are obliged to send, and ask the permission of the Government, before they can keep it.

¶ *ukudhlala umkosi*, to keep the *umkosi*.

*ukuhlaba umkosi*, to raise the cry.

*ba umkosi labe'bantu, bapangwa umkosi wesilo*, they are an alarm-party, those people, they are hurried by an alarm of a tiger—they are hastening to defend their oxen or to kill it.

*le'nkosi inomkosi*, this chief has an alarm-party (for his people—his people are always on the alert, ready at a moment's notice to attend his orders.

KOSI (*Ubu*), *n.* Chieftainship, royalty, supreme authority; majesty, glory.

KOSIKAZI (*In*, plur. *Ama*), Chief's wife, queen.

KOSINKULU (*In*), *n.* Name of some spot, outside the entrance of Dingane's chief kraal.

KOTA, *v.* Lick, lick up, absorb; mix medicine by licking; clear, as a plate, by wiping it all round with the forefinger; touch up, finish off, as a delicate piece of workmanship; bite, as a venomous spider.

Ex. *kota esityeni*, lick what remains upon the dish, (said by a father, when he gives a child the remains of his dinner.)  
*ikota (inkomo) eyikotayo*, it licks (the bullock) that licks it—love is given to love.

KOTA (*In*), *n.* End of the tongue of an ox, with which it licks; forefinger of the right hand, with which a plate is wiped,) used to count seven; the number seven.

KOTA (*Isi*), *n.* Old tall grass.

¶ *ukulima esikoteni*, to break up new ground.



KOTAMA, *v.* Bow down, stoop.

KOTAMELA, *v.* Bow down before, upon, &c.

KOTAMISA, *v.* Help or make to bow down.

KOTAMO (*I*), *n.* Place close to the entrance of a hut on each side.

KOTANA, *v.* Lick one another.

KOTI (*Um*), *n.* Forefinger, that is, wiping finger of the right hand, used to count seven; the number seven.

Ex. *wangikokela yaba umkoti*, he paid me, it (*imali*) was seven (shillings).

KOTIKOTI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Ravenous person or animal.

KOTISA, *v.* Make to lick, as medicine held in the hand, or put on the tongue or lips.

KOTO (*In*), *n.* Groove, cleft, hollow, (as in a log, which a man has chopped at the places, where he intends to separate it, or in a tree, where bees might settle); used contemptuously of a person, who is blind in one eye, with the socket empty.

KOTO (*Isi*), *n.* Name of a small river, tributary to the Umvoti, far inland.

KOTI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Any thing very dry and crisp, as a stiffly-starched dress; used, as follows, for something dry and worthless.

Ex. *wo ! ngasebenzela ize ; yek'amandhla ami angakaya ! kanginika nopeni kona hodwa* (or *yena yedwa*) *ukoto*, alas! I worked for nothing! woe's me, so much strength of mine (wasted)! he did not give me so much as a single dry scrap of a penny.

KOTO (*Ukuti*) = *Kotoza*.

KOTOKOTO (*Ama*), *n.* Dry humour around a sore, dry porridge about a child's mouth, &c.

KOTOKOTO (*Isi*), *n.* Plant, used to assuage pain in the ear.

KOTOTO (*In*), *n.* Wild pig.

KOTOZA, *v.* Pick up grain, when the crops are off the ground, glean.

KOTOZELA, *v.* Glean for, &c.

- KOROZI** (*Isi*), *n.* Person in the habit of gleaning.
- KOROZISA**, *v.* Help or make to glean.
- KOTULUKA**, *v.* Be cleaned out, as a dish, be cleared off, as a piece of work, be cleared away.
- KOTULULA** or **KOTULUZA**, *v.* Clear out completely, as a dish, clear off completely, as a piece of work of any kind; clear away completely.
- KOTYAMA**, *v.* Sit, as a dog, or as a man crouching like a dog, (that is, supported only on his feet, not sitting.)
- KOTYANA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Dim. from *uKoto*.
- KOVA** (*Isi*), *n.* Place where bananas grow; owl.
- KOVA** (*U* for *Ulu*, no plur.), *n.* Banana plant or plants.
- KOVOTI** (*Um*), *n.* Large thorny tree.
- KOVU** (*In*) *n.* Water, in which pumpkins have been boiled, the vegetable being removed, pumpkin-broth, which mixed with fresh pumpkin becomes *inncebezela*.
- KOVU** (*Um*), *n.* Familiar of *abatakati*.
- N.B.** These *abatakati* are said to dig up a corpse, and give it certain medicines which restore it to life, when they run a hot needle up the forehead, towards the back part of the head, then slit the tongue, and it becomes an *umkovu*, speaking with an inarticulate confused sound (*tyoatyoaza*), and is employed by them for wicked purposes.
- KOWANE** or **KOWANKOWANE** (*In*), *n.* Name for two kinds of mushroom, one of which is edible, the other not.
- KOWE** (*I*), *n.* Large edible fungus.
- KOWENDHLOVU** (*I*), *n.* Edible fungus of largest size.
- KOXE** (*Ukuti*) = *Koxeka*.
- KOXEKA**, *v.* Be miserably thin, skin and bone, &c.
- KOZA** (*I*), *n.* Flame.
- KOZI** (*Um*), *n.* Chapman, one who has bargained with another, and is on that account expected to be civil and friendly towards him.

**KOZI** (*Isi*), *n.* Present made beforehand to a chief, to secure his favour; deposit of part of the price, earnest, to secure a bargain.

Ex. *ngahlaba isikozi ku'Mpande*, I made a present beforehand to Umpande.

*ngahlaba isikozi ku'mlungu sengubo ebomvu ngema'lene*, I made a deposit with the white-man for a red blanket with four shillings.

**KOZI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Osprey; applied to a violent, passionate man.

Ex. *mina angina'ndoda nginokozi*, mine is not a husband, but an osprey.

**KU**, *pers. pron.* It.

**KU**, *pers. pron. obj.* Thee.

**KU**, *prep.* To, from, into, with respect to, &c.; used also in the form *ku* or *kuna* in comparisons.

Ex. *ku'Jojo*, at Jojo's.

*kuyakuti kulowo'muntu*, it shall be with respect to that person.  
*ukuketa kunoJojo noSotemba*, to choose between Jojo and Sotemba.

**KUBA**, *v.* Find=*Tola*; used only in such phrases as the following.

Ex. *ungelukube ukuni*, you could not find so much as a bit of firewood.

**KUBA** (*Khuba*), *v.* Trip up.

**KUBA** (*I*), *n.* Large hoe.

**KUBA** (*Isi*), *n.* Old well-worn hoe.

**KUBA** (*Um*), *n.* Custom, fashion, habit, practice; bad practice, prank, sorry trick; feat, any wonderful performance, surpassing ordinary powers.

¶ *ukukwela inikuba*, be at practices, be at tricks, play pranks.

**KUBALA**, *v.* Have the disease, which is supposed to attack those, who do not eat *ikubalo* after the death of a near relative, in which case they void their food undigested; be painful, as a wound, when the surface is healed, but there is matter, &c., formed beneath.

**KUBALO** (*I*), *n.* Medicine, made of leaves, wood, &c., mixed with meat, given as a charm to persons, in whose family a death has happened; any kind of charm.

**KUBEKUPELA**, *adv.* And that's all, and all's told, that's the long and short of it, and nothing more, &c.

**KUBELANA**, *v.* Be painful, as a wound with surface healed, but matter underneath.

**KUBELE** (*In*), *n.* One recovering from wound or sickness.

**Ex.** *sesiyakumbona umuntu wako, ukuti, u inkubele*, now we shall see your man, (woman, or child,) that he is convalescent.

**KUBELE** (*Ubu*), *n.* Pain of wound, when the surface is healed, but there is matter underneath.

**KUBENG'UNAPAKADE** or **KUBEPAKADE**, *adv.* For ever and ever.

**KUBEY'LOHLE**, or **KUBEY'LOKU**, or **KUBEY'LOKUHLE**, *adv.* All along, all this while.

**KUBESOKUBAKUPELA**, *adv.* That's all, that's the long and short of it.

**KUBI**, *adv.* Badly=*Kabi*.

**KUBO**, To them; his or their people.

**Ex.** *abakubo*, their good folk=their *amatongo*.

**KUBO** (*I*), *n.* Partiality, as when a man praises before others his own or his people's doings, knowing, however, that they are not so very worthy of praise.

† *ukwenz'ikubo*, to praise one's own people.

**KUBULA**, *v.* Sow ground over again, when the first crop from some cause has not come up.

**KUBULELA**, *v.* Sow over again for.

**KUBULISA**, *v.* Help or make to sow over again.

**KUCU** (*Ukuti*)=*Kucuka* or *Kucuza*.

**KUCUKA**, *v.* Be cleared out, completely, to the very last person, drop, grain, bit of dirt, &c.

KUCULULA, *v.* = *Kucuz*.

KUCUZA, *v.* Remove, take out, take away, completely; clear out anything disagreeable, as dirt from a house, &c.

KUDE, *adv.* Far, far off, a long way, far from (with *na*).

KUDEBUDUZE, *adv.* Presently, immediately, directly, used as follows, with pronoun and subjunctive.

Ex. *lo' muntu ukudebuduze afe*, that man will presently die.

*lo' mbila ukudebuduze ubole*, those mealies are about to rot.

*la' manzi akudebuduze atye*, that water will very soon be hot.

KUFUPI, *adv.* Near (with *na*).

KUFUTYANE, *adv.* Rather near, not far off; dim. from *Kufupi*.

KUHLE, *v.* Scrape, rub, as a skin with aloe-leaf, to get up the hair.

KUHLAKUHLE (*Isi*), *n.* Infirm person, confirmed invalid, (one keeping much to the house, rubbing one place.)

KUHLANE (*Um*), *n.* Cold, catarrh, influenza, fever.

KUHLE, *adv.* Well = *Kahle*.

KUHLEKA, *v.* Get rubbed or scraped; stay long in in one place.

¶ *ukukuhleka ngendhlu (ngomuzi)*, to get rubbed by the hut (by the kraal) = to stay a great deal indoors or at home.  
*indoda is'ilele, ikuhleka ngesihlati pansi*, the man is now lying down, rubbing his cheek upon the ground = always keeping his bed from sickness.

*ngapika ngakuhleka ngesihlati pansi*, I shook my head in contradiction, lit. I contradicted, and got rubbed on my cheek underneath, as a man will be who shakes his head.

KUHLELA, *v.* Scrape or rub for, &c.

KUHLISA, *v.* Help or make to scrape or rub.

KUHLU (*Um*), *n.* Tall tree, growing by the river-side, used for flatulence.

KUHLU (*Ukuti*) = *Kuhlusa*.

KUHLUZA, *v.* Scrape, scour, rub.

KUHLUZEKA, *v.* Get scraped, scoured, rubbed.

KUJANA, *adv.* Rather far; dim. from *Kude*.

**KUKO**, *conj.* Whether; *kuko ... kuko*, whether ... or, (used in asking a question.)

**Ex.** *yityo-ke kuloko, kuko ngiqamb'amanga, kuko ngiqinisile, y'ini na*, say to that, whether I am telling lies, or have spoken the truth=have I spoken falsely or truly?

**KUKO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Sleeping-mat.

**Ex.** *kwaba ukuko nje*, it was like a mat, said of a large *impi*, &c., stretched out.

**KUKU** (*I*), *n.* Flat native basket; pocket.

**KUKU** (*In*), *n.* Fowl.

**KUKUKAZI** (*In* or *Isi*), *n.* Hen.

**KUKULI**, *v.* Rake or sweep away, remove, clear off, as a heap of rubbish, weeds, &c.; sweep away, as a strong stream of water; go in *full force*, advancing or retiring *bodily*, as an *impi*, as if sweeping clear as they go, but not necessarily implying any triumphant progress; sweep off booty, as a returning *impi*; hence return, as an *impi*.

**KUKULA** (*Isi*), *n.* Sweeping rush of water, freshet, stream caused by heavy rain.

**KUKULELA**, *v.* Rake, sweep away, &c., for.

**KUKULELA-NGOQO** (*U*), *n.* Name given to many children at the time of Tyaka's foray against Kukulula; hence a person with the name *Ungoqo* is pretty sure to be also *uKukulela*.

**KUKULISA**, *v.* Help or make to rake, sweep away, &c.

**KUKUMALA**, *v.* Swell, expand; swell with passion, pride, &c.; be inflated, as with praise; swell, as a cat or dog, when pleased, and rubbing itself against its master; be in large swelling numbers.

**KUKUMALISA**, *v.* Help or make to swell, &c.

**KUKUMEZA**, *v.* Help or make to swell, inflate; puff up, make proud or conceited, as by praise; make to swell with anger, as by ridicule.

¶ *ukuzikukumeza*, to puff one's-self, be self-conceited, vain, vain-glorious, &c.

**KUKUZA**, *v.* Suck, as a peach; eat the outside, as a

tiger, seizing a man's leg, but not grasping the bone.

KUKWAZANA (*In*, or *Isi*), *n.* Small hen.

KULA, *v.* Grow, increase, in bulk or height.

Ex. *leyo'nkomo ikulile*, that ox is full-grown.

*wena wakula belibele*, thou didst grow while others loitered, words of praise to a chief.

KULA (*U* for *Ulu*, no plur.), *n.* Weeds, rubbish.

KULATI (*In*), *n.* Plant, used as medicine for a calf, which has coagulated milk in its stomach; also for fastening the iron of an *umkonto* into its shaft, a hole being made into the latter into which pieces of the plant are put, and then the iron end, being first heated, is thrust in, and gets fixed by the swelling of the pieces.

KULEKA, *v.* Make obeisance to, do reverence to, salute respectfully (with *ku*); worship; ask for (dat. of person, or acc. of thing); tie a calf or goat with an *isisinga*.

Ex. *wakuleka inkomo ku'mlungu*, he asked a bullock of the whiteman; lit., paid his respects to the whiteman with respect to a bullock.

KULEKELA, *v.* Make obeisance, salutation, &c., for, to, &c.; ask respectfully for; tie up a calf for.

KULEKISA, *v.* Help or make to salute, tie up a calf, &c.

KULELA, *v.* Grow for, at, among, in, &c.; grow up, as a boy, among; increase for, be pregnant.

¶ *ukuzikulela*, to grow up by one's-self, without the help of any one.

*ngikulehwe ukufa ku'bantwana bami*, (I am increased for by sickness=) sickness has increased for me among my children=I have a house full of sickness.

*le'nkomo ikulehwe*, this cow has been increased for (by a foetus) =is pregnant.

KULELANA, *v.* Grow or increase for one another, increase together.

Ex. *kwakulelana pakati esiwini sake*, it (his food of different kinds) swelled up one sort with another in his stomach.

**KULELANE** or **KULELWANE** (*In*), *n.* Person of foreign extraction, who has grown up in another tribe than his own.

**KULISA**, *v.* Make great, magnify, bring up, nurture.

**KULU**, *adj.* Great, large, much.

¶ *ukuba'nhliziyo'nkulu*, to be angry.

*Ex. utywala obukulu*, a great quantity of *utywala*.

(*abantu*) *abakulu*, people of rank, great people, male or female, chief people; also people in years, elderly people.

*sakubona okukulu*, we saw a great business—we have enough to do, hard work, &c.

**KULU** (*U*), *n.* Grandfather or grandmother, grandparent.

*Ex. ukulu* or *ukulu kumina*, *ukulu kuwena*, *ukulu kuyena*, my, thy, his or her, grandparent.

*mta ka'kulu*, son of my grandparent.

*ukulu ku'baba*, great grandparent on the father's side.

*ukulu waobaba* (or *waokulu*) grandparent of our fathers (or grandparents)=ancestor.

**KULU** (*Isi*), *n.* Man of some consequence, notable, distinguished=*onegama*.

**KULU** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Any great person or thing, as a great chief, a large sum of money, &c.

**KULU** (*Ubu*), *n.* Greatness, largeness in bulk, quantity, &c.

**KULUKULU** or **KULUKULULWANE** (*U*), *n.* Ancestor.

**KULULA**, *v.* Loosen, unloose; absolve, release; set free, deliver.

**KULULEKA**, *v.* Get loosed, freed, &c.

**KULULELA**, *v.* Loosen, free, &c., for, at.

**KULULISA**, *v.* Help or make to loosen, &c.

**KULUMA**, *v.* Speak; talk; talk, as in quarrelling.

¶ *ukusikuluma*, to speak by one's-self—to one's-self.

*ukukuluma ngapandhle kwezandhla*, to misrepresent=*hlanxela*.

**KULUMELA**, *v.* Speak for, advocate; speak with a purpose.

**KULUMI** (*Isi*), *n.* Talkative person.

**KULUMISA**, *v.* Help or make to speak, often used of



speaking angrily to a person=scold.

Ex. *umuntu ongakulumiswayo, o'nhliziyo ifana namanzi apeki-weyo*, a man who cannot be made to speak (=drawn into conversation, talked with), whose heart is like boiling water.

*angikulumisanga lo'muntu*, I have not made that man speak=

I have not exchanged words with him.

*umkulumise kalukuni*, he rated him soundly.

**KULUMISANA**, *v.* Help or make one another to speak; converse with one another, especially in an angry way; scold one another.

**KULUNG'UBA**, *adv.* By right, it should be, it is as if, it is (or it being) as though, &c.

**KULUNGWANE** (*In*), *n.* Thousand.

**KULUNGWANE** (*Um*), *n.* Howl, as of a dog.

¶ *ukuhlaba umkulungwane*, to utter a howl.

**KULUPALA**, *v.* Become fat, full of flesh, in good condition.

**KULUPALISA**, *v.* Help or make to become fat.

**KULUTYANI** (*Um*), *n.* Name of a regiment of Dingane.

**KULUWE** (*Um*), *n.* Brother (used chiefly by women).

**KUMA**, *v.* Eat anything in the shape of meal or powder; used also, derisively, for eat, generally.

**KUMABULONGWE** (*In*), *n.* Fire-fly, so called from their often standing on dung, as if eating it.

**KUMBA** (*I*), *n.* Snail-shell, limpet-shell.

**KUMBA** (*Izin*), *n.* Shells or shell-fish, seen in numbers, as on the seashore.

**KUMBA** (*Isi*), *n.* Skin, hide.

**KUMBE**, *adv.* Perhaps, with the idea of hope or expectation.

**KUMBE** (*Um*), *n.* Small red bush-buck.

**KUMBI** (*In*), *n.* Red locust.

**KUMBI** or **KUMBU** (*Um*), *n.* Number of men, collected in a circle or semicircle, as for dancing; ship, vessel, boat.

**KUMBU** (*Isi*), *n.* Any low hollow between hills, whether dry or marshy=*isiGodi*.

**KUMBULA**, *pass.* **KUNJULWA**, *v.* Remember, recollect.

**KUMBULANA**, *v.* Remember one another.

**KUMBULELA**, *v.* Remember for.

**KUMBUQEKA**, **KUMBUQELA**=*Qumbuqeka*, *Qumbuqela*.

**KUMBUZA**, *v.* Remind of, put in mind of.

**Ex.** *ungikumbuzamaliba*, you put me in mind of the graves  
= you are speaking of a dead person.

**KUMBUZANA**, *v.* Remind one another.

**KUMBUZELA**, *v.* Remind of purposely.

**KUMBUZISO** (*Isi*), *n.* Thing to cause remembrance, memorial-token.

**KUMB** (*In*) *n.* Scolopendra.

**KUMUKA**, *v.* Come off, as the iron of an axe from the handle; come out, as a nail; come free, get loosened, get loose; get dislocated, get put out, as a bone at a joint.

† *ukukumuka* (*amazinyo*), to come out as to the teeth=to shed the teeth.

**KUMUKISA**, *v.* Help or make to come out, off, &c.

**KUMULA**, *v.* Take off any thing unloosed, as trousers, a yoke, a saddle, bridle, &c.; unyoke, outspan, unbridle, offsaddle; loosen, unloose, undo; be outspanned, as a wagon having let loose its oxen; wean, as a child.

**KUMULISA**, *v.* Help or make to unloose, &c.

\* **KUMUTYA**, *v.* Interpret.

\* **KUMUTYELA**, *v.* Interpret for.

\* **KUMUTYISA**, *v.* Help or make to interpret.

**KU'MUVA** or **KU'MVENI**, *adv.* Afterwards.

**KUMZELA**, *v.* Eat any thing dry and rough to the mouth (not *hard*), as dry bread, short cake, &c.

**KUNA**, *prep.* (compounded of *ku* and *na*), Of, between, more than, &c., used in comparisons, as below.

**Ex.** *aku'ahlulwa'muntu kunoNomvukela noZikela*, there was beaten no man between Nomvukela and Zikela=neither mastered the other.

**KUNA, v.** Be moody, morose, gloomy in countenance, as one in an angry state.

**KUNA (In), n.** Old thatch.

**KUNA (Isi), n.** *Amasi* prepared in a certain way, when there is superabundance of milk, and it is not convenient to churn it immediately.

**N.B.** New milk is poured on whey from some height, (or milked from the cow), into an *isikamba*, into which *amasi* has been poured from an *igula*. This is done for two or three days; and by this means the *amasi* will be formed thickly upon the top, and will keep good underneath the surface for some time. The whey is sucked out through it by a reed, and, when it is all extracted, the *amasi* is stirred up and churned into butter, which is used as grease for anointing the body. (See *Qunga, Pehla*.)

**KUNDHLA (In), n.** Area of cattle-kraal.

**KUNDHLA (Isi), n.** Place, which has been occupied by a person, people, animal, cattle, &c.; *form* of hare, buck, &c.; place trodden down, where people or cattle have been; place, office, official position.

**KUNDHLA (Izin), n.** The blood, clotted or otherwise, which follows the birth of a child.

**KUNDHLWANA (Isi), n.** Young child of five or six years.

**KUNENE, adv.** Rightly, truly=*Kanene*.

**Ex. ubula kunene, uqinisile,** you speak rightly, you have said the truth.

**KUNGA, v.** Tie up an animal; fasten beads upon a grandchild, nephew, niece, &c., as a coaxing present.

**KUNGA, adv.** It seems, may seem, &c., as if.

**KUNGOBA, adv.** It may be, perhaps.

**KUNGALOKU, adv.**=*Kunga*.

**KUNGANGI, adv.** It does not, may not, &c., seem as if.

**KUNGATITI, adv.** Seemingly, probably.

**KUNGE, adv.** It not being, if not, except; also used for *Kunga*.

**KUNGELA, v.** Tie up to, for, &c.; inspan; hold on to an ox by tail, leg, reim, &c.

**KUNGELANA**, *v.* Hold on to one another, as when people converse together long or intimately.

**KUNGELOKU**, *adv.*—*Kunga*.

**KUNGENGATI**, *adv.*—*Kungangi*.

**KUNGESO**, *adv.* Except.

**KUNGO** (*Isi*), *n.* Cover, which is beaten for game by surrounding parties of a hunting expedition.

**KUNGU** (*In*), *n.* Mist, indicating rain.

**KUNGWANE** (*U* for *Ulu*, no plur), *n.* Ants in a winged state, the species which comes out during a break of hot sunshine: see *inHlwa*.

**KUNI** (*Isi*), *n.* Burning fire-brand.

**KUNI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Log of firewood, firewood.

**Ex.** *ukuni lwaza'umlota*, the fire-log produced ashes—he is a chip of the old block.

*waba'lukuni*, he was as dry as a fire-log, has no juice in him, is dried up, thin, withered, &c.

*ku'lukuni*, it is a fire-log—it is hard, tough, difficult.

**KUNINI**, *adv.* It is when?—this long while, all this while, ever so long, ever since.

**KUNJALO**, *adv.* It being thus—in this way.

**KUNJALONJALO**, *adv.* All along.

**KUNJANA** (*Um*), *n.* Dim. from *umKumbi*.

**KUNJE**, *adv.* Just in this way, on this account.

**KUNKULA**, *v.*—*Takata*.

**KUNKULI** (*Um*), *n.*—*umTakati*.

**KUNKULO** (*I*), *n.* Disease, supposed to be caused by *abatakati*, for which the vapour-bath is used.

**KUNTA**, *v.* Be mouldy, mildewed.

**KUNTA** (*Isi*), *n.* Smell of something too ripe, mouldy, mildewed.

**KUNUNDA**, &c.—*Kononda*, &c.

**KUNYE**, *adv.* Together, all at once,—*Kanye*.

\***KUNZANE** (*In*), *n.* Small plant with a fruit armed with thorns; fruit of the same.

**KUNZI** (*In*), *n.* Bull; male of first-class animals.

**Ex.** *inkunzi yehashi*, or *ihashi lenkunzi*, a stallion; so *indhloru*

*yenkunzi*, or *inkunzi yendhlovu*, male elephant, &c.: but *innja yenduna*, or *induna yennja*, male dog; *ikati lenduna*, tom-cat; *induna yenkuku*, cock, &c.

*namhla kubalele elenkunzi*, the sun is powerful to-day.

**KUPA**, *v.* = *Kipa*.

**KUPA** (*Isi*), *n.* Wax (of bees); yolk (of egg); any substance, having similar consistency.

\***KUPE** (*Um*), *n.* Louse infesting fowls.

**KUPELA**, *adv.* Entirely, finally, only; hence it may often be rendered by 'besides, except, but only,' = *Ukupela*.

Ex. *angina'ngubo kupela (ukupela) le*, I have no blanket, only this = except this.

*kube-kupela* or *kube-sokuba-kupela*, and that's all, that's the long and short of it, there's nothing more.

*kwaba-kupela*, that was all.

**KUPE KUPE** (*Ukuti*) = *Kupeza*.

Ex. *inkuku yailele pansi, iti kupe kupe ngamapiko ayo*, the fowl was lying down, raising a dust with its wings (flapping them).

*iso lami liti kupe kupe namhlanje*, my eye (raises dust) is inflamed to-day.

**KUPEZA**, *v.* Raise dust.

**KUPEZELA**, *v.* Raise dust over (a person); raise dust before the sight, as the eye does, when inflamed, = be painfully inflamed; take out towards one's-self grain from a basket, &c., with the hands.

**KUPUKA**, *v.* Go up, ascend, mount up, as a growing child.

**KUPUKELA**, *v.* Ascend to, for, &c.

**KUPUKISA**, *v.* Help or make to ascend.

**KUPULA**, *v.* Bring or take up.

Ex. *liyakupula (izulu)*, it brings (clouds) from the coast upwards, (a sign of rain).

**KUPULELA**, *v.* Bring or take up for, to, &c.

**KUPULISA**, *v.* Help or make to bring or take up.

**KUPULUKA**, *v.* Be brought to light, discovered, as a thing that has been lost.

**KUPULULA**, *v.* Bring to light, discover; lift up, as a bone of the skull.

**KUPULUZA**, *v.* = *Kupulula*.

**KUQALA**, *adv.* First in time; at first.

**KUQULUZA**, *v.* Clear off, sweep off.

**KUQULUZEKA**, *v.* Get cleared off, be clean gone.

**KUSASA**, *adv.* It still dawning, = early in the morning; this morning.

**KUSEY'IKONA**, *adv.* All along;

**KUSIHLWA**, *adv.* At evening; this evening.

**Ex.** *kusihlwana*, there being a little evening = towards evening.

**KUTA**, *v.* Grow mouldy or mildewed, as mealies heated in a corn-hole = *Kunta*.

**KUTA** (*Isi*), *n.* Mouldiness, mildew.

**KUTAKUTA**, *v.* Work wearily at, about, on, &c. (acc.)

**KUTAKUTEKA**, *v.* Be overcome with solitary, wearisome, labour.

**KUTALA**, *v.* Be industrious, clever, expert; be firm, as the muscles of a strong man, or as a ripe gourd.

**KUTALELA**, *v.* Be industrious, &c., for.

**KUTALI** (*Isi*), *n.* Industrious person.

**KUTALI** (*Ubu*), *n.* Industry.

**KUTALISA**, *v.* Help or make to be industrious.

**KUTANGI**, *adv.* Day before yesterday = *Itangi*.

**KUTAZA**, *v.* Speak or act truly, in right earnest.

**KUTAZELA**, *v.* Speak or act deliberately, resolutely, earnestly, with determination; be in earnest; hold out, persevere, (as when one holds a hot coal in the hand, though burnt by it); persist, insist upon; speak carefully, exactly.

**Ex.** *ang'azi uma bekutazele ngaloko*, I do not know if they were in earnest about that = if they meant all they said.

**KUTU** (*I*), *n.* Cooked meat, kept for another day, cold meat.

**KUTU** (*U* for *Ulu*, no plur.), *n.* Bad, moody, state of mind.

Ex. *unokutu, k'enami, inhliziyo yake ihlala imbi*, he is in the sulks, he is out of humour, his heart remains bad.

KUTUMALA, *v.* = *Fudumala*.

KUTYULWA, *pass.* from *Kupula*.

KUTYWA, *pass.* from *Kupa*.

KUU (*I*), *n.* Fruit of *umKuu*.

Ex. *ikuu elibomvu libol'indeni*; a red fine-looking fig rots inwardly = a promising person or thing turns out to be good for nothing.

KUU (*Um*), *n.* Wild fig-tree.

KUUBOYA (*Isi* or *Um*), *n.* Kind of wild fig-tree, which has down on the fruit and branches, the fruit of which is preferable to that of the *umKuu*.

KUY'ILAPA, *adv.* It is along of this.

KUXU (*Ukuti*) = *Kuxuzeka*.

KUXUZeka, *v.* Rattle, as a gourd or other hollow thing, with something inside.

KUYWANA, *adj.* (Dim. from *Kulu*), Somewhat large.

KUZA, *v.* Express surprise, as at any wonderful thing; express surprise at a person's sickness or affliction, condole with, sympathise with; express surprise at conduct of any kind, chide, reprove; give tongue loudly as an animal, low, bark, &c.; chide, shout at, drive off, drive back, as a dog, hyæna, game, &c.; check, silence, as a naughty child; check, interrupt, in conversation; give orders, give the word of command to soldiers; put a check to, put a stop to, bring up at, as when a certain number has been reached in counting; be hot, as the sun, (like one chiding): (see *Goloza*).

† *ukuzikuza*, restrain one's-self, be temperate.

Ex. *ngazibamba, ngazikuza ishumi izinnyoni*, I caught birds, and brought them up to be ten = I stopped at ten, caught ten in all.

*ngazitenga zakuz'ishumi*, I bought up to ten oxen = ten in all.  
*inkulu iwakuze ishumi amazinyane*, the hen has ten chickens in all.

*ilanga likuzile lite ro*, the sun is burning hot.

**KUZA** (*Isi*), *n.* Herdsman of cattle, goats, &c.

**KUZE** (*Um*), *n.* Large river beyond the Zulu country.

**KUZELA**, *v.* Condole, &c., for.

**KUZU** (*Ukuti*)=Break or be broken, as something hard and brittle, a piece of glass, &c.=*Kuzuka* or *Kuzula*.

**KUZUKA**, *v.* Get enlarged, as the belly by dropsy; be broken, as something hard and brittle.

**KUZUKWANA**, *adv.* When (= *ku izinsukwana*).

**KUZULA**, *v.* Make large; produce, so as to be large, as pumpkins; break, as something hard and brittle.

**KWA**, *prep.* Used to express at, from, &c., the place or country of a person.

**Ex.** *kwa'Zulu*, land of the Zulu or Zululand.

*kwa'Ngoza*, Ngoza's place; but *kwo'Ngoza*, or *ko'Ngoza*=*ku-o'Ngoza*=*kubo ka' Ngoza*, Ngoza's tribe or people.

*sabona kwa' Dukuza*, we saw Dukuza (the kraal).

*endhlini kwa' Ngoza*, in the hut at Ngoza's.

**KWA'BA**, *adv.* In the open (not flat) country, without any high hills or deep hollows.

**KWABABA** (*I*), *n.* Used of the *amasi* of a strange kraal, which a person may not eat, (softened from *iGwababa*)=*ikwababa las'emzini*.

**KWABALATE** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Husks, refuse of meal, or of food in the mouth, which a man will spit out.

**KWABEKUY'ILAPA**, *adv.* At this time.

**KWABEKUY'ILAPO**, *adv.* At that time.

**KWABO**, Their place, kraal, or hut.

**Ex.** *endhlini kwabo*, at or in their hut.

**KWABUKA**, **KWABULA**,=*Kwebuka*, *Kwebula*.

**KWADEDANG'ENDHLALE**, *adv.* On level ground, clear of hills, ravines, &c, where it is all 'plain sailing:' see *Dedang'endhlale*.

**KWA'HLONGA'SIBI**, *adv.* In an exposed country, without tree or bush.

**KWAKE**, His place, kraal, or hut.

**Ex.** *endhlini kwake*, at or in his hut.



**KWAKO**, Thy place, kraal, or hut.

Ex. *endhlini kwako*, at or in thy hut.

**KWAKUY'ILAPA**, *adv.* It was here, it was at this time, at this time, by this time.

**KWAKUY'ILAPO**, *adv.* It was there, it was at that time, at that time, by that time.

**KWAKWA** (*I*), *n.* White intestinal worm.

**KWAKWA** (*In*), *n.* Small poisonous snake.

**KWALAKWALA** (*Isi*), *n.* Any thing stout, strong, &c., as a stick or *umkonto*.

**KWALI** (*In*), *n.* Partridge.

**KWALI** (*Isi*), *n.* Plant (like *umuba*) whose roots are eaten.

**KWALOHLE** or **KWALOKU**, *adv.* All along.

**KWA'LUNCE**, *adv.* In an exposed, treeless, bushless, country.

**KWAMA** (*Isi*), *n.* Small bag, pouch, purse; difficulty, thing beyond one's power.

**KWAMI**, My place, kraal, or hut.

Ex. *endhlini kwami*, at or in my hut.

**KWANGALOKU**, **KWANGATITI**, or **KWANGELOKU**, *adv.* It seemed as if.

**KWANGI** (*I*), *n.* Young steer.

**KWANI** (*I*), *n.* Leaf of mealie or millet; kind of bullrush.

**KWANI** (*Um*), *n.* Mass of green mealies or millet.

**KWANTYA** (*Isi*), *n.* Very thick, solid *amasi*.

**KWANYANA** (*Um*), *n.* Dim. from *umKwani*, used for a small bit, a scrap, of news.

Ex. *ngizwe umkwanyana, kungatiti uZulu uhasele le*, I have heard a scrap of news, it seems that the Zulus have gone upon a foray far away.

**KWAPA** (*I*), *n.* Armpit; place under the shoulder of an animal; any thing, as food, &c., hidden, kept back, out of sight, &c.

¶ *ukufaka ekwapeni*, to place under the arm=protect, or conceal.

*wasifaka ekwapeni*, he protected, sheltered us.  
*watyaya amakwapa*, he produced food kept out of sight,  
 (having sent, perhaps, to some old woman for it.)  
*ampakamisele ikwapa*, he has betrayed him, lit., lifted up his  
 armpit for him, so that an *umkonto* might pass under, and  
 kill him.

**KWAPA** (*In*), *n.* Flank of an animal.

**KWASHU** (*In*), *n.* Numbness, cramp.

**KWATALALA** (*Ukuti*), Lie, as locusts, spread over  
 the face of the earth.

**KWATYU** (*In*), *n.* = *in Kwashu*.

**KWAY'ILOHLE**, **KWAY'ILOKU** = *Kwalohle*, *Kwaloku*.

**KWAZI** (*In*), *n.* Kind of hawk.

**KWAZI** (*Izin*), *n.* River next south of the Tukela.

**KWAZI** or **KWAZIKWAZI** (*Ama* or *Imi*), *n.* Bright stripes.

**KWE** (*Um*), *n.* Wife's father.

**KWE** (*I* or *Ubu*), *n.* Wife's father's people.

**N.B.** The husband will say *ekweni lami*, or *ebukweni bami*,  
 with reference to the wife's tribe; and not only so, but  
 the husband's people will say *ekweni letu*, or *ebukweni betu*,  
 in like manner; while the wife alone will say *ewami* with  
 reference to her husband's people.

so *ekweni lako*, *lake*, *letu*, *lenu*; or *ebukweni bako*, *bake*, *betu*,  
*benu*; and *ewako*, *ewake*, for the Second and Third  
 Persons.

**KWEBA**, *v.* Pick or pluck off, as panicles off a stalk  
 of Kafir-corn.

**KWEBANE** (*In*, no plur.), *n.* Boy or boys of any age,  
 from about five or six years, to the time when  
 they are fit for warfare.

**KWEBELA**, *v.* Pick or pluck off, for.

**KWEBISA**, *v.* Help or make to pick, pluck off, &c.

**KWEBU** (*Isi*), *n.* Ear of corn of any kind, roasted  
 or not.

**KWEBU** (*Ukuti*) = *Kwebuka* or *Kwebula*.

**KWEBUKA**, *v.* Be picked or plucked off; fly off, up,  
 back, as the stick of a stone trap, when released;  
 be broken off, as from connection with an evil  
 person.

**KWEBULA**, *v.* Pick or pluck off, let off the spring of a stone trap.

**KWECA**, *v.* Smoke what remains at the bottom of a pipe of hemp.

**KWECE** (*Isi*), *n.* Bone face-scraper.

**KWEDHLE** (*Isi*), *n.* Natal pheasant.

**KWEHLELA**, *v.* = *Kohlela*.

**KWEKAZI** (*Um*), *n.* Wife's mother.

**KWEKWE** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Cutaneous eruption.

**KWELA**, *v.* Climb, mount, get up, step up; leap up, as a wild beast; press upon, oppress, trouble, distress, as sickness, pain, affliction, annoyance; keep to any occupation, mount upon it, be engaged upon it, be always at it (*acc.*)

¶ *ukukwela pezu kwehashi*, to mount a horse; but *ukuhamba ngehashi*, *ngezinyawo*, &c., to go on horseback, afoot, &c.

¶ *ukukwela pezu kwomuntu*, to bestride a person, be heavy upon him, be down upon him, be at him continually.

¶ *ukukwela ngentaba*, to mount by the hill=go off, out of the proper path, of one's own accord, used of a person, who talks away from the point, or departs from the usual mode of expression, employs a new phrase, &c.

¶ *ukukwela imikuba*, to be engaged in practices, be at tricks.

*Ex.* *ngikwelwe ikanda, unyawo, ukufa, usizi*, &c., I am oppressed by my head, my foot, sickness, affliction, &c.

*kade nikwele innwadi*, we have long been engaged with the book=learning to read.

*kade sikwele isinkwa*, we have long been living on bread.

*baza bangakala ebakwele*, they got nearly to cry, he being down upon them, hard upon them.

*ukwele ugambamanga*, you are always lying.

*ukwele ungihlupa*, you are always annoying me.

*le'zabukazi zisikwele ngezindumbu*, these old women give us nothing but half-ground mealies.

*uyikwele (impi) ngentelezi*, he is engaged upon it (the army) with *intelezi*, (which see).

**KWELANA**, *v.* Mount one over the other, have a tussle, have a fine job, struggle hard with one another; used also of persons, who are all on one side in an argument, and are urging their point vehemently, one and all.

**KWELE** (*Isi*), *n.* Jealous quarrelling of women about their common husband.

**KWELE** (*Ubu*), *n.* Jealousy of women, as above.

**KWELELA**, *v.* Climb, &c., for, to.

\***KWELETI** (*Isi*), *n.* Debt, difficulty.

**KWELEZELA**, *v.* Shew jealousy, as a woman.

**KWELISA**, *v.* Help or make to climb, &c.; help to mount, as on a horse.

**Ex.** *wayipata inkosi yakubo ngezibongo zayo, wayikwelisa ngama-duyana onke*, he handled, touched upon, told of, his chief with *izibongo* (=sang his praises as he went along) and carried him up, (in his song) on all the little hills.

**KWELO** (*I*), *n.* Whistling.

¶ *ukubeta* (*ukuhlaba, ukuhlola, ukuhlohlela*) *ikhwelo*, to whistle.

**KWELO** (*Isi*), *n.* Boy's stick for digging roots with.

\***KWELO** (*Imi*), *n.* Something to climb on, as stairs, ladder, &c.

**KWEMBE** (*Isi*, or *U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Scab in dogs, goats, &c.

**KWEMBU** (*Izi*), *n.* Name of one of Dingane's regiments.

**KWENCE** (*I*), *n.* Mouse of any kind.

**KWENGCA**, *v.* Bind down thatch with reeds=*Duza*; also, be rascally=*Shinga*.

**KWENGCELA**, *v.* Bind down thatch for.

**KWENGCISA**, *v.* Help or make to bind thatch.

**KWENGCO** (*I*, plur. *Ama* or *Izin*), *n.* Stick or reed, used as a peg, for fastening down grass in native thatching.

**KWENJANE** (*In*), *n.* Swallow.

**KWENYA** (*Um*), *n.* Wife's brother.

**N.B.** *umkwenya* is used with the personal pronouns, in the same way as *umfo*, &c., thus *umkwenya wetu, wenu, wabo, abakwenya wetu, wenu, wabo*.

**KWENYANA** (*Um*), *n.* Son-in-law.

**KWEPA** (*Izi*), *n.* Strength.

**Ex.** *inezikwepa le'nsizwa, ngayibona ifuhula isaka lika'saoti*, this

young man is strong, I saw him lifting a bag of salt.

**KWETA** (*Um*), *n.* Circumcised person.

N.B. *mkwetami*=here, my good fellow! (may be used as a coaxing expression, but is not always liked.)

**KWETU**, Our place, kraal, or hut; may be used by a wife of her husband's father's.

Ex. *endhlini kwetu*, at or in our hut.

**KWETU** (*In*), *n.* Scale, as of fish; scale of skin, scaly appearance on surface of human body; outer thin covering of human body, epidermis; thin outer covering of bark of trees; mussel (shell-fish).

**KWETU** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Layer of fat, taken off under the skin of an ox.

**KWEZA**, *v.* Lay aside, put by to keep; keep, preserve.

**KWEZANE** (*In*) *n.* Morning fog, which rises and dissipates, before a hot day.

**KWEZELA**, *v.* Keep for, &c.

Ex. *kwezela umlilo*, keep up the fire.

*kwezela ikansi*, keep in (the fire) for the pot=attend to the pot.

**KWEZI** (*I*), *n.* Morning-star.

**KWEZIKWEZI** (*Ama*), *n.* Bright stripes.

**KWEZISA**, *v.* Help or make to keep.

**KWIBI** (*Ukuti*)=*Kwibiza*.

**KWIBIZA**, *v.* Drive away, as fowls, by saying *kwibi*, *kwibi*, to them.

**KWICA**, *v.* Gather in, as a small deficient crop; gather in, as a dog does its tail between its legs.

**KWICI** (*Ukuti*), Turn suddenly to a new subject in speaking, change offhand the subject; make off by another path, 'cut one's stick,' and be off.

**KWIFA**, *v.* Spit out between the teeth.

**KWIFELA**, *v.* Spit out between the teeth upon.

**KWILI** (*I*), *n.* *Ububende* of a buck.

**KWINDI** (*In*), *n.* Large bean, often found on the sea-shore, but growing to the north of the Zulu Country; sea-shell.

**KWINDI** (*Imi*), *n.* Skin-tails of girls.

**KWINGCA**, *v.* Choke, as food going the wrong way; flip, as boys playing with *imboma*.

**KWINGCI** (*In*), *n.* Hiccough=*iTwabi*.

**KWINTYA**, *v.*=*Kwica*; also to *binca* after the manner of the Abesuto, who tie a piece of skin round the loins, passing it between their legs; throw back the blanket (or coat-tails), holding it behind with the hands underneath.

**KWIPILA**, *v.* Speak angrily, storm.

**Ex.** *wafika wakwipila, izwe laguga, sadela*, he got to storm tremendously, (lit., the land grew old with hearing it,) we gave in, had nothing to say.

**KWISIZA**, *v.* Hiss, like a snake.

**N.B.** This is sometimes done by a person, hiding himself in a brake, and imitating the sound of a snake, upon which birds are fascinated to come round him, and he catches as many as he likes, not without danger, however, (says the informant,) of the snake himself coming to claim his share in the booty.

• **KWISIZELA**, *v.* Hiss at.

**KWITI** (*Ukuti*)=*Kwitiza*.

**KWITIZA**, *v.* Speak as a foreigner, indistinctly, unintelligibly.

**KWITYI** (*Ama*), *n.* Kind of dancing, where the feet are scraped along the ground, somewhat as in civilized dancing.

**KWITYI** (*Ukuti*)=*Ukuti du*, To be in full operation.

**Ex.** *wavusa umsindo, kwatula kwati kwityi* (or *kwati du*), he raised a noise, and there was nothing else but noise, it was all noise.

*kutule kute kwityi*, it went on, in full action.

*kwavuk' umoya weseula, kw'emuka izindhlu, kwati kwityi*, there rose a northwester, off went the huts, it was all a blow.

**KWITYIKWITYI** (*Isi*), *n.* Whirlwind.

**KWITYIZA**, *v.* Dawdle, dally, delay; delay about work, work diligently; be cold, uncomfortable, dismal, as the weather.

LA, *pron.* These (for nouns in *ama*)=*Lawa*.

LA', *pron.* These (contr. for *Laba*).

LA', *adv.* There; where; when (contr. for *Lapa* or *Lapo*.)

Ex. *waba l'uto lula'*, he was something up there=was furious, like a tiger.

LABA, *pron.* These (for nouns in *aba* and *o*).

LABALABELA, *v.* Long idly, in vain, for.

LABAYA, *pron.* Those there (for nouns in *aba* and *o*).

LABO, *pron.* Those (for nouns in *aba* and *o*).

LAHLA, *v.* Throw away; cast away; abandon; leave, leave behind; put away, as a wife; condemn, decide against, as a judge or jury; lose; lay aside, bury, as a corpse; throw, as a wrestler; throw down, let fall, as rain; knock off a thing, finish it off, throw it off, have done with it.

¶ *ukulahla amahloni*, to throw away shamefacedness, to speak out boldly.

¶ *ukulahla izwi* (or *umlomo*), to throw away a word.

Ex. *icala timlahlile*, the suit has thrown him away=he has lost his suit.

*izinkomo ziyityaye zayilahla insimu yake*, the cattle have made a complete end of his mealie-garden.

*ucilo uyilahlile intete ku'bani*, the *ucilo* has thrown away the locust in such a person's case=he is dead (as the bird will not eat a dead locust.)

(1) This expression may be used of one throwing away his own former word, breaking his promise, purpose, &c.

(2) Of one throwing away another person's word, committed to him as a messenger, not delivering the message properly, through forgetfulness or out of design.

(3) Of one throwing away a word of advice to another, as when one, running away from an elephant, calls out to another to lie still.

(4) Of one throwing away such advice, neglecting, disregarding, &c.

LAHLANA, *v.* Throw away one another, bury one another.

Ex. *siza'ulahlana nalabo'bantu*, we and those people shall bury one another=we live on the most friendly terms.

LAHLANKOSI (*Um*), *n.* Trec, whose branches are laid upon graves.

LAHLE (*I*), *n.* Charcoal; wood-cinders, whether ignited or not; coal.

LAHLELA, *v.* Get thrown away, laid aside, lost; be strayed; get wrong, be in fault.

LAHLEKELA, *v.* Get lost for (a person).

Ex. *indhlela ingilahlekele*, the path has got lost for me=I have lost the path.

*sokungilahlekele konke ukukuluma kwabo*, all their talk has now become lost for me=I have let go all their instructions, and am now quite at a loss.

LAHLEKELANA, *v.* Get lost for one another.

LAHLELA, *v.* Throw away for, towards, purposely, &c.

Ex. *ulahlele nje, ngoba eb'chamba; uhlez'ekwenza, y'ini, yena na?* he has just thrown out the word, because he was going, (=he does not really expect me to do what he says); does he usually do it himself, (when at home)?

LAHLISA, *v.* Help or make to throw away, bury, &c.

LAKA (*I*), *n.* Tonsil; epiglottis: *amalaka* may be used for the inside of the throat, the *fauces*.

LAKA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Anger, passion, wrath; fierce temper.

LAKA (*Ukuti*), Put *amasi* into the mouth, in with it, as a woman does.

LALA, *v.* Lie, lie down; lodge; stay for the night; lie upon or over; have sexual intercourse with (*na* or *acc.*); used also as an expletive, as below; perf. *lele*, be asleep.

¶ *ukulala ngamanzi*, to go to bed upon water, be very short of food.

¶ *ukulala ngendhlu*, to lie against the hut, used of a sickly or stay-at-home person.

¶ *ukulala kanye*, to lie down for a moment, take a wink of sleep.

¶ *ukulala pezu kwento*, to lie over a thing, lie by it, enjoy it.

¶ *ukulala indoda*, to commit sodomy.


Ex. *ulele* or *ulele ubutongo*, he is asleep.

*ulele lapa namhlanje*, he stays the night here to-day=he will sleep here to-night.



*ub'elele lapa izolo*, he slept here last night.

*ulele*=he is a sleepy, listless, inactive, inefficient, sort of person.

*silele (isijingi)*, the porridge is (asleep) badly made, it is  *umnukuba*.

*ingubo yami ilelwe umbete*, my blanket has been laid over by the dew=is wet with dew.

*balele umfula wonke*, they are lying down along the whole river.  
*walala esikolisile*, he served us a fine trick, (where *lala* is an expletive.)

*ngilale kwa' Monase*, a form of oath=I have slept or passed the night in Monase's hut, (a thing utterly forbidden,) if I have done so and so.

*ngambudhluzo ngapakati*; *au! walala e innyabule ngelanga*, I roused him out inside (with a good dose): dear me! he was all right and sleek (in a day) in no time. (Here also *lala* is an expletive.)

N.B. For the cure of a sty in the eye, the sovereign remedy is as follows; *kulala umfana ngomtondo*, *ahlubulule ijwabu*, *alale intutumba*.

LALA (*I*), *n.* Kind of palmetto; common name for a person belonging to many tribes, which were driven south of the Tukela by Tyaka, whose dialect is very harsh.

LALA (*Um*), *n.* Tendon on each side of the cervical vertebrae, which is wound round the end of an *umkonto*=*umSundulo*.

LALA (*Ubu*), *n.* Dialectic peculiarity of the amaLala.

LALANHLE (*Um*), *n.* Any kind of wild animal; may be used of a person living in a wild, savage, way.

LALAZA, *v.* Speak or act boldly, brusquely, recklessly, without regard to the presence or feelings of others.

LALAZI (*Um*), *n.* Name of a river in the Zulu Country.

LALELA, *v.* Lie down for; lie in wait for; listen to; obey.

LALELA (*Um*), *n.* Slumber, used only as follows.

Ex. *walala umlalela wafuti*, he slept the long sleep of death.

LALELISA, *v.* Be somewhat easier, feel relief for a

time, as a man in pain.

**LALISA, v.** Help or make to lie down, sleep, &c.; lull to sleep, as a child; help a person to sleep, who is afraid or unwilling to sleep alone, by keeping him company; make to lie along, as along a river.

**LALISANA, v.** Help one another to sleep, by keeping company together at night.

**LALO (*Isi*), n.** Old painful bruise upon some part of the *body*; (a blow on the *head* is *ingozi*).

\***LAMAN (*U*), n.** Lemon; orange (Dutch).

**LAMBA, v.** Hunger, be hungry; be thin-bodied, hungry-looking.

**LAMBELA, v.** Hunger for.

**LAMBISA, v.** Make hungry, thin, &c.; shrink in the stomach, so as to make it appear empty, as a sign of hunger; scoop out the inside of a vessel, so as to make it thin.

**LAM' or LAMU (*Um*), n.** Wife's brother or sister.

**LAMU (*Ukuti*) = *Lamula*.**

N.B. *Lamu* is used to an inferior in the sense of 'hush,' 'say no more.'

Ex. *ubani lo siyamsola; lamu, mnumzana wonile*, this man, what's his name, we blame him, say no more, Sir; he has done wrong.

**LAMULA, v.** Make peace between parties quarrelling, mediate between, set at one; part, as men, cattle, dogs, &c., fighting or injuring others; assist to set anything right, as to drive out cattle from a mealie-garden, help an ox out of a bog, &c.; help, generally.

**LAMULELA, v.** Help effectually.

**LANDA, v.** Follow, trace, pursue the track of; go after, go to fetch; follow the course of, tell at full length, a matter of business, complaint, &c.; tell, simply; follow after, imitate; follow, adhere to, as a law, custom, &c.

¶ *ukuzilanda*, to tell one's whole story, give an account of

one's whole doing, as for the purpose of explaining away a fault.

Ex. *landa. sizce.* out with the whole, that we may hear.

*landa amazri ake.* repeat his words.

LANDA (*Um*), *n.* Any person of the *husband's* family, when referred to by one of the wife's, and *rice versá*.

LANDA (*Ubu*), *n.* Husband's home-circle, when referred to by any of the wife's, and *rice versá*.

Ex. *kus'ebulanda=kus'emizini.* may be used by any of Jojo's people with reference to any of the people of his wife Nomvuzo, and *rice versá*.

LANDELA, *r.* Follow; repeat (the words of a person); repeat the words of a book by rote.

LANDELA (*Ama*), *n.* Name for the Zulus=*abalandela ngomkonto*.

LANDELANA, *r.* Follow one after another, in succession, consecutively; follow one another, agree in giving the same account of a matter.

LANDELISELA, *r.* Make to follow, send after; follow thoroughly, follow up.

Ex. *walandelisa uJojo namazwi, ukuba aye kuyena, ati, &c.,* he sent Jojo after him, with (words) a message, that he should go to him, and say, &c.

*ang'azi noba uzwile y'ini; ngimlandelise ngamazwi es'etyona,* I don't know whether he heard or not; I followed him up with words (=shouted to him), just as he was going down out of sight.

LANDELISELA, *v.* Make to follow, send after, follow up, effectually.

Ex. *ngiyihlabe sengiyilandelisa is'iza'utyona,* I hit it, just catching it up (with a blow), as it was about to go down out of sight.

LANDELISELO (*Um*), *n.* Act of following up, as above, with words, a stroke, &c.

LANDISA, *v.* Make to follow, narrate, tell out at full length, in order of events, give a full account of to (double acc.)

**LANDISANA, v.** Tell out at length, recount, make a full statement one to another.

**LANDU (Um), n.** Fault or offence of long standing.

**LANDULA, v.** Plead inability, reply in the negative; decline to comply with a request; deny that it is so; deny that one has a thing asked for or spoken of; wipe the hands together up and down, as, one who says that he has eaten nothing, which it is not polite to do under any other circumstances.

**Ex.** *ngabuza izindaba, wazilandula*, I asked the news, he said there were none.

**LANDULANA, v.** Decline a request, &c., one to another.

**LANDULELA, v.** Deny a thing for; decline a request for; refuse (to work) for.

¶ *ukuzilandulela*, to deny for one's-self, justify one's-self, say that one is not at all in fault.

**LANDULI (Isi or Ise), n.** Straggler, returning after a disastrous failure; used adverbially.

**LANGA (I), n.** Sun; sun's light or heat; day of sun-light; a handsome person.

**Ex.** *ilanga lipuma*, the sun rising=this morning.

*ilanga lingena ku'nina*, this evening.

*ilanga lipumile, lityonile*, the sun has risen, has set.

*ilanga libalele elenkunzi, lomise umhlabati, liyatyi's'amanzi*, the sun is-burning hot.

*selidala*, the sun is up, his light is seen, (may be said *before* or *after* sunrise.)

*ngelanga*, in a day=in no time.

*umsebenzi welanga*, daily task.

**LANGABI (I), n.** Flame.

**LANGAZELA, v.** Blaze, flame, flare up, as a fire; be in flame for, long for.

**LANGAZELELA, v.** Long earnestly for.

**LANQA (Ukuti),** Be thick, as rain; make one full body of sound, as the noise of many people. &c., the *idea* being, in each case, that of the *uniting* of many things in one.

LANYA (*Um*), *n.*=*umLamu*, but used properly only by *amadoda*.

LAPA, *adv.* Here; now, at this time, upon this; where, when, while.

Ex. *lapa nesondo*, here on the wheel=on this part of the wheel. *amushumi aselapa*, the tens are here=so many, (as shown upon the fingers).

*y'ilapa*, along of this; hence *kuy'ilapa*, *bekuy'ilapa*, *kwakuy'ilapa*, &c.

*ulapa*, he is here (pointing up), sky-high, in a towering passion.

*waba l'uto lulapa*, he was a thing (tiger, &c.) up here=he was in a great fury.

LAPAYA, *adv.* Yonder, over there; at that time.

LAPI, *adv.* Where.

LAPO, *adv.* There then; on that point; where; when.

Ex. *y'ilapo*, along of that; hence *kuy'ilapo*, *bekuy'ilapo*, &c. *konke lapo*, all that time.

\*LARA (*Isi*), *n.* Butcher (Dutch).

LATYA (*U*), *n.* Name, probably, of some ferocious old chief, from which comes the phrase *kya'Latya*, in the abyss, in the pit of death and destruction.

LAU (*I*), *n.* Hut of young unmarried man, or men, or boys; new married woman's hut; Hottentot.

¶ *ukuya elawini*, to go into the bridal hut,=to live as husband and wife, (used of the early days of cohabitation, the hut being still an *iqata*, until the family increases, and requires a larger hut.)

LAU (*Um*), *n.* Mixture of reddish herbs, *amasi*, &c., eaten by the members of a family, in which death has taken place, (and by their cattle also,) in order to strengthen (*qinisa*) the people, that they may be able thereafter to eat *amasi*, without the cattle being afflicted with sickness in consequence; aperient medicine, made of a mixture of various herbs.

LAU (*Ubu*), *n.* Charm for catching wild-cats; also for enticing persons to love, and for making *izanusu*, &c.

**N.B.** It is made by boiling sorrel with mealies, or mixing it with *isijingi*; then the mixture is churned till it froths, and so drunk off by the person to be acted on, on whom it has the immediate effect of an emetic.

**Ex.** *e mgane! ngobulan bakwenu*, we have come, friend, with reference to your art, (words of address to an *isanusi*.)

**LAULA, v.** Joke, banter, jest, say in sport; used also to intensify, as below.

**Ex.** *wauhlaba waulaula*, he raised it (the alarm, *umkosi*) might and main!

**LAULELA, v.** Joke or jest for.

**LAULI** (*Isi*), *n.* Joker.

**LAULISA, v.** Make to joke or jest.

**LAUZELA, v.** Relate a dream or vision.

**LAVUZELA, v.** Flame.

**LAVUZELISA, v.** Make to flame.

**LAWA, pron.** These, (for nouns in *ama*).

**LAWAYA, pron.** Those there, (for nouns in *ama*).

**LAWA, pron.** Those (for nouns in *ama*).

**LAZA, v.** Pass the proper time without breeding, as a cow or she-goat; pass off, as a threatening thunder storm, without rain.

**Ex.** *izulu laduma lalaza*, the sky thundered, but cleared away.

**LAZA** (*Um*), *n.* Whey.

**LAZA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Cream.

**LAZELA, v.** Pass the proper time for breeding *constantly*.

**Ex.** *yalazela umlazela wafuti*, it constantly past the proper time without breeding.

**LAZELA** (*Um*), *n.* Heifer, which has past the proper time, without going to the bull; the act in question, (see *Fuli*.)

**LAZI** (*Isi*), *n.* Person or animal with cataract in the eye.

**LAZI** (*Um*), *n.* The river Umlazi, which runs into the sea ten miles south of Durban.

**LE, pron.** This, these (for nouns in *im*, *in*, *imi*).

LE', *pron.* These (contr. for *Lezi*).

LE, *adv.* Far off, far away.

LE (*Umu*), *n.* Soot.

LE (*Ukuti*)=*Leza*.

LEBE (*I*), *n.* *Pudendum fœminæ*.

LEBE (*Isi*), *n.* Under-chap in cattle.

LEKE (*Ukuti*), Just begin to speak, speak the first few words, say a single word.

LEKE LEKE (*Ukuti*), Go along.

LEKUSA, *v.* Nod or toss the head up and down, as people or cattle.

LELESI (*Ubu*), *n.* Careless, easy, indifference:

LELEZA, *v.* Go over snuff, when made, rubbing it, to make it very fine.

LELI, *pron.* This (for nouns in *ili*).

LELIYA, *pron.* That there (for nouns in *ili*).

LELO, *pron.* That (for nouns in *ili*).

LEMBE (*I*), *n.* Native pick.

LEMBU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Spider; spider's web; lady's veil: broad cloth for coats.

LENGA or LENGALENGA, *v.* Hang down, dangle.

LENGE (*I*), *n.* Deep precipice.

LENGE (*Ukuti*)=*Lengeza*.

LENGELA, *v.* Hang down for.

LENGEZA, *v.* Shout from a distance, so as not to be heard distinctly.

LENGISA, *v.* Help or make to hang down.

LENZE (*Um*), *n.* Whole leg.

LESI, *pron.* This (for nouns in *isi*).

LESIYA, *pron.* That there (for nouns in *isi*).

LESO, *pron.* That.

LETA, *v.* Bring; introduce, bring in, bring forward, as a plan or scheme; bring on, come on with; used for 'send,' when the speaker is the person to whom the article is to be sent=brought.

Ex. *lileta*, (the sky) is bringing (clouds or rain)=is threatening rain, hail, &c.

*seloku salitatela le oTukela, saligubuya salileta lapa*, ever since we began it (*izwe*) there-away at the Tukela, we tramped it on, and came on with it here= we kept on walking over the ground.

**LETANA, v.** Bring one another.

**Ex.** *baletana enkosini*, they brought one another, referred their case by mutual consent, to the magistrate.

**LETELA, v.** Bring for.

**LETISA, v.** Help or make to bring.

**LEVANA (Isi), n.** (dim. from *isiLevu*), Small beard; name of a mountain in the Kwamapumulo district, shaped like a dog's tooth, but fringed with bush on one side, like hair.

**LEVU (Isi), n.** Chin; beard.

**Ex.** *umuntu ongena'silevu*, a rash, headstrong, person.

**LEYA, pron.** That there, those there (for nouns in *im, in, imi*).

**LEYO, pron.** That; those (for nouns in *im, in, imi*).

**LEZA, v.** Drift gently, as rain carried by a light wind.

**LEZI, pron.** These (for nouns in *izim, izin, izi*).

**LEZIYA, pron.** Those there, (for nouns in *izim, izin, izi*).

**LIBA (I), n.** Grave filled up.

**LIBALA, v.** Loiter, delay, tarry, stay, hang back, while away time; escape one's memory=*kohla*; perf. *libele*, used to express 'continually:' see Gr. [431].

**Ex.** *inncwadi ingilibele=ngilibelwe (ngilityelwe) inncwadi*, I have forgotten the note.

**LIBALISA, v.** Make to loiter, detain, as by pleasant talk, beguile a person's time.

**LIBAZI (Isi), n.** Dilatory person, one who delays to act.

**LIBAZI (Ubu), n.** Dilatoriness.

**LIBAZISA, v.**=*Libalisa*.

**LIBAZISO (Isi), n.** Any thing given to delay a person with, engage him, satisfy him, for a time, &c. (as a toy given to a child, or a pledge given as a security



for the fulfilment of an agreement.)

LIBO (*Um*), *n.* Shoots of pumpkin, gourd, &c.

LIBO (*Imi*), *n.* All kinds of fruit, vegetables, &c.

LIBO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Time of the first fruits of sweet first food of any kind.

LILA, *v.* Lament, wail, mourn; weep, as a tree, exuding sap.

LILELA, *v.* Mourn for, at, &c.

LILISA, *v.* Help or make to mourn, lament, &c.

LILISELA, *v.* Low, as a cow after its calf.

LILISO (*I*), *n.* Cause of mourning or lamentation.

LILO (*Isi*), *n.* Mourning, wailing, lamentation; especially, mourning for the dead, as at an Irish wake.

Ex. *kuyiwe esililweni*, they are gone to the wake.

LILO (*Um*), *n.* Fire.

Ex. *umlilo owatywo inkanka, ongangesinge sendhlovu*, a fire which was ordered by the jackal, as big as the buttock of an elephant (see *iNkanka*).

LIMA, *v.* Turn up land with the pick, cultivate, as natives.

¶ *ukulima ngegeja labalungu*, to plough.

LIMA (*I*), *n.* Land cultivated by the people for their chief or *umumzana*.

LIMA (*Isi*), *n.* Poor, unfortunate, afflicted, abject, person; one deformed, crippled; idiotic, cretin; helpless person, in a thorough mess, in a scrape, in for it, done for.

LIMA (*Ubu*), *n.* Misfortune; mischief, harm, any thing disastrous; deformity; idiotcy.

LIMALA, *v.* Be hurt, contused, injured seriously, in body or mind.

LIMANA, *v.* (dim. from *isiLima*), Used to scold contemptuously a good-for-nothing, helpless, boy.

LIMAZA, *v.* Hurt, contuse, injure seriously.

LIMEKA, *v.* Get cultivated; be in a fit state for cultivation.

LIMELA, *v.* Break up land for, cultivate for.

**LIMELA** (*Isi*), *n.* Breaking-up time, that is, the beginning of spring; the Pleiades, whose rising marks the time in question.

**LIMELA** (*Um*), *n.* Digging, hoeing, tillage, breaking-up of land.

**Ex.** *umlimela omkulu audhlelwa'zele*, a great tillage is not eaten (so much as) a stalk=much labour has come to nothing.

**LIMI** (*U* for *Ulu*, plur. *Ama* or *Izi*), *n.* Tongue; language; especially, foreign language.

**Ex.** *umuntu onolimi*, a liar.

*umuntu onamalini*, a stammering person, respecting whom the natives say, *uma innyanga ifile uyatula, ize igcine innyanga, and um'akulume kahle*, at the new moon he is silent, till the moon gets full, and then he speaks well.

**LIMISA**, *v.* Help or make to break up ground.

**LIMO** (*Isi*), *n.* Any kind of fruit or vegetable, grown in the small home-garden, including, in fact, every thing except mealies and Kafir corn.

**LINDA**, *v.* Guard, watch; watch for, wait for; await; attend to, observe carefully; follow up, attend upon, keep up with; be proportional to, as price to number, weight, &c.

**LINDANA**, *v.* Await one another.

**LINDAZIKO** (*Um*), *n.* The chief of the three stones (*amaseko*), which are placed on the native hearth, to rest pots on in cooking. It stands behind the main pillar of the hut, and must not be stirred from the hearth.

**LINDELA**, *v.* Await for, in, at, &c.; watch for.

**LINDI** (*Um*), *n.* Corn-hole dug in the *isibaya*.

**LINDISA**, *v.* Help or make to guard, wait for, &c.

**LINDITYOBA** (*I*), *n.* Deep boggy hole; abyss.

**LINGA**, *v.* Try, attempt; strive, endeavour; tempt by offering inducement; prove by experiment.

**Ex.** *iqude liyalinga amasuku*, the cock makes trial of the days, used of its crowing at midnight, between the two days.

LINGANA, *v.* Try or strive with, vie with; be a match for, fit, be even with, be as good as; try a measure with in height, size, &c.; be as high, as large, as nearly, as much, &c., as; be sufficient or enough for (with *na* or *acc.*); be even, as the two edges of a cut; be of a moderate, mean, middle, size, on a par with ordinary people or things.

Ex. *kulingene*, it is fair, fitting, reasonable.

*kulingene indawo zonke*, it is even on all sides=*it is foursquare*.  
*wangitengela okungalingene* (or *okungalingene nami*), he bought for me what does not suit me=*not many enough, or not large enough*.

*umbila ulingene labo'bantu (nalabo'bantu)*; *ulingene 'masaka 'matatu*, the mealies are enough for these people; it is as much as three sacks'-full.

LINGANE (*Um*), *n.* Term used by either of the husband's parents in addressing either of the wife's, and *vice versa*.

LINGANISA, *v.* Make to vie with, match, make equal with, fit for, suitable to; compare, measure, weigh, with; make like mentally, imagine, conjecture, estimate; weigh mentally, ponder, consider; pretend, make as if to do a thing.

Ex. *linganisa pela*, make a guess at it.

*ulinganisa-ni?* what do you mean by it?

*balinganiswa njalo*, they are matched exactly.

*ute uza' ungishiyela ugwai*; *kepa uhle walinganisa nje*, he said, he would give me a pinch of snuff; but he just made a pretence of doing it.

LINGANISANA, *v.* Make equal with, compare with, match with, be on a par or line with, be abreast of, one another, be or go side by side.

Ex. *balinganisene*=*b'enz'isiceme*, they are in a line, as soldiers.

*kulinganisene*, they are parallel.

*uma silinganisene nentaba*, when we and the mountain were on a line together=*when we were abreast of the mountain*.

LINGANISELA, *v.* Measure accurately, make quite equal, adapt, proportion, match, accommodate.

LINGELA, *v.* Make a trial with some purpose; try for.

LINGISA, *v.* Imitate, take off, mimic.

LINGO (*Um*), *n.* Trial, experiment, applied to certain practices of a native doctor or chief.

Thus a doctor may pour water into a gourd full of small holes, by means of which, observing the direction in which it spouts, he can divine the direction from which a disease has come upon his patient; or he may boil water in a gourd, keeping the outside from burning by spitting over it all the while (*lumula*) with certain medicaments, which water is then mixed with medicines for use.

So a chief may make an *umlingo*, to divine the probability of success in any enterprise. For instance, he may sprinkle hot water on some of his soldiers; and, if they are not scalded, he will expect that his force will succeed; but, if they are much scalded, so that bladders are formed, then the enemy will succeed.

LINGOZA, *v.* Sob, sigh from grief.

LINGOZI (*Isi*), *n.* Sobbing, sighing.

LINJANA (*Um*), *n.* dim. from *umLindi*.

LISA (*Um*), *n.* Young unmarried man in his prime; may be used also by a chief of an active married man, sent by himself for some special work (*um-lisa wami*).

Ex. *umntwana womlisa*, a fine young boy.

*ng'umlisa webuto*, I am a fine young soldier.

LISA (*Isi*), *n.* All the males of a place, company, &c.

LISE (*Ukuti*), Fail (as bodily strength), be ready to sink, (used as an exaggerated expression of grief or astonishment.

Ex. *ng'etuka gede, umzimba wati lise*, after I got that fright, (or as soon as I became aware of it) I turned quite faint.

Lo, *pron.* This (for nouns in *umu*).

Lo', *pron.* That (contr. for *Lowo*); this, (contr. for *Loku*).

Lo, *adv.* Since, inasmuch as, (contr. for *Loku*).

Ex. *lo=y'ilo=y'iloku=seloku=y'ilokuhle=y'ilohle*, ever since, all along.

Lo (*Isi*), *n.* Wild beast, particularly the panther

(tiger); intestinal worm; used of any fierce whiteman.

N.B. Umpande is commonly addressed by the vocative, *Silo*.

LOBA, *v.* Catch, fish; make cuts with an *umkonto* in stripes or lines (*izinhlanga*), as is done upon the sides of Zulu girls; hence \*write, draw (*Miss.*)

LOBELA, *v.* Catch fish for; cut *izinhlanga* for; \*write for, draw for.

LOBISA, *v.* Help or make to catch fish, &c.

LOBO, *pron.* That, (for nouns in *ubu*).

LOBOKAZI (*Um*), *n.* Bride; name applied to a wife for some months after her marriage.

LOBOLA, *v.* Settle for a wife, with the girl's father or guardian, by agreeing to deliver a certain number of cattle. The use of the verb and its derived forms is shown as follows.

*kulobola umkwenyana, elobola intombo, elobolela uyise, elotyoliswa uyise*, the son-in-law settles for the girl, settles with her father, being brought to a settlement by her father.

LOBOLELA, *v.* Settle (the number of cattle for a girl) with (her father, &c).

LOBOLISWA, *v.* Help or make to settle for a girl, bring to a settlement, (used of the bride's father, going to the bridegroom's, to talk over the matter.)

LOBU, *pron.* This (for nouns in *ubu*).

LOBUYA, *pron.* That there (for nouns in *ubu*).

LOHLE, *adv.* Continually (used with a *past* tense.)

Ex. *ulohle wangisola*, you are continually scolding me, *lit.* all along you scolded me.

LOHLE (*Ukuti*), Do completely.

Ex. *watya wonke umuzi wakiti, wati lohle*, our kraal was completely burnt down.

LOKAZANA (*Isi*), *n.* dim. from *isiLo*.

LOKO, *pron.* That (for nouns in *uku*).

LOKO LOKO (*Ukuti*), Glimmer, as a distant fire.

LOKOTA, *v.* Think, design, purpose, intend, to do a

thing; predict unpleasantly, say words of ill omen.

Ex. *ungalokoti ukupate loku*, don't think of touching this= don't on any account touch it, don't touch it at all.

*ungamlokoti uJojo ngaloko, kakwazi*, don't think of Jojo in connection with that, he knows nothing about it.

**LOKOTELA**, *v.* Design to do for; speak unpleasant, ill-omened, words for.

**LOKU**, *pron.* This (for nouns in *uku*); just this=so much as, at all.

Ex. *kasavumi nokub'apatwe loku*, he no longer likes to be so much as touched, or to be touched at all.

*loku=y'iloku=y'ilokuhle=y'ilohle*, all along.

*kubey'iloku=kwa loku*, or *kway'iloku*, it was all along.

*loku* is also used with the pronouns *eloku*, *beloku*, &c., he, they, &c., all along.

N.B. *loku* is often used in derision, as an *izwi lokuta*=this little, contemptible thing.

**LOKU**, *adv.* Since, whereas, forasmuch as.

**LOKUNAKU**, *adv.* Since, you see.

**LOKUFELA**, *adv.* Inasmuch as, since, (with emphasis)

**LOKUYA**, *adv.* That there (for nouns in *uku*).

**LOLA**, *v.* Grind, as an axe with a stone, whet, sharpen.

**LOLELA**, *v.* Whet for.

**LOLISA**, *v.* Help or make to whet.

**LOLO**, *pron.* That (for nouns in *ulu*).

**LOLU**, *pron.* This (for nouns in *ulu*).

**LOLUYA**, *pron.* That there (for nouns in *ulu*).

**LOLWAZI** (*Um*), *n.* Grindstone.

**LOMO** (*Isi*), *n.* Foremost, righthand, man, in war, counsel, &c., a brave.

**LOMO** (*Um*), *n.* Mouth; beak; mouth or entrance of any thing, as a gun, cave, &c.; foremost and finest cattle of a herd: plur. *imilomo*, front soldiers, advanced guard, head of the column; head of a herd of cattle.

Ex. *umlomo wenkosi*, the mouth of the chief=the bearer of a word or order from him.

*umlomo ongapandhle kwotango*, mouth outside the fence, (used for a loud-tongued scold).

LONA, *pron.* This=*Lo* (for nouns in *umu*).

LONA, *pron.* It (for nouns in *ili* and *ulu*).

LONDA, *v.* Keep, keep safely; keep, observe, as a law.

LONDA (*Isi*), *n.* Sore, sore place.

LONDEKA, *v.* Be capable or fit to be kept; get kept.

LONDISA, *v.* Help or make to keep.

LONDISISA, *v.* Keep very carefully.

LONDOLOZA, *v.* Preserve, take care of, protect.

LONDOLOZANA, *v.* Preserve one another.

LONDOLOZELA, *v.* Preserve for.

LONDOLOZISA, *v.* Help or make to take care of.

LONDOLOZO (*Ubu*), *n.* Protecting care.

LONDONYA, *v.* Rinse the mouth and teeth after eating.

LONGWE (*I*), *n.* Dry cattle-dung, used to light a fire  
=*iTywaga*.

Ex. *ilongwe lonwali*, dry dung, powdered and mixed with fat,  
used for a candle.

LONGWE (*Ubu*), *n.* Fresh dung of cattle, horses,  
sheep, goats, &c., that is, of domestic animals,  
which dung the people do not object to handle.

LONJANA (*Isi*), *n.* dim. of *isiLonda*.

LONJANA (*Um*), *n.* Small stream; feeder of a river.

LONTO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Deep place in water; hollow  
in a rock, as where bees may be found=*uTwa*.

LOTA, *v.* Burn low, smoulder, as a fire.

LOTA (*I*), *n.* Place, where ashes are thrown out.

LOTA (*Ama*), *n.* Semen virile; any thing disgusting,  
as paper used at stool.

LOTA (*Um*), *n.* White wood-ashes.

Ex. *ukuni wazal'umlota*, the firebrand produced ashes=*he*  
(she) is a chip of the old block.

LOTOLOLO (*Ukuti*), *Be* calmed, quieted, hushed.

LOVU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* The river Ulovu; town of  
Richmond in Natal on the banks of the Ulovu.

LOVULA (*Ama*), *n.* Sores or ulcers on the interior of  
the mouth or palate.

LOVWANE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Small plant, which causes

pustules in the feet of those who walk on it.

**LOWA** or **LOWAYA**, *pron.* That there (for nouns in *unu*).

**Lowo**, *pron.* That (for nouns in *umu*).

**Lozani** (*I*), *n.* Small plant, throwing out suckers, which has very poisonous roots.

**Lozi** or **Lozikazana** (*Um*), *n.* Familiar spirit, supposed to possess a diviner, whose voice is represented, by ventriloquism, as a low whistle (*umlozi*); diviner or necromancer, possessing such a spirit: see *uMlozi*.

**Lozi** (*Um*), *n.* Whistling.

† *ukubeta* (*hlaba, tyaya*) *umlozi*, to whistle.

**LUBA**, *v.* Strain with desire for anything.

**LUBELA**, *v.* Strain with desire for, &c.

**LUBISA**, *v.* Help or make to strain with desire for.

**LUBISISA**, *v.* Strain exceedingly to get a sight of any thing.

**LUFIPA** (from *uFipa*, used adjectively), *Dun*-coloured.

**LUHLAZA** (from *uHlaza*, used adjectively), Green; blue; jet-black, as the colour of a scoured baking-pot; bluish, as meat, half-cooked and raw, or as malt, when steeped, and ready to ferment.

**Ex.** *amaxi ahlukaza*, pure water, or (as the English say) cold water.

*innyama eluhlaza*, raw meat.

*amafuta ahlukaza*, clear oil.

**LUKU LUKU** (*Ukuti*)=*Lukuzela*.

**LUKUNI** (from *uKuni*, used adjectively), Difficult, hard to be done, hard to the touch, stiff, rigid; distended, as the stomach after eating indigestible food; hard, severe, unfeeling.

**LUKUZELA**, *v.* Move tumultuously (as clouds rapidly rising, or ale rushing out of a bottle, or a confused body of soldiers, or a mass of people in motion).

**LULA** or (dim.) **LULANA**, *adj.* Light in weight; light in character, without influence (*isitunzi*).

**Ex.** *kuhlulana okutyoyo*, what you say is rather light, wants



more words to make us feel or understand it.  
*sokulula manje pakati kwetu*, it is all light now among us=  
 our chief is away, there is no one of weight among us, no  
 head or authority (*isitunzi*).

LULA (*I*), *n.* Sponge.

LULAMA, *v.* Rise up a little from a recumbent position; get up a little, as when one is sitting on something, which another wants to take; grow stronger, recover, after sickness.

LULAMA (*Um*), *n.* Tall forest-tree.

LULAMELA, *v.* Rise up a little for, at, &c.

LULAMISA, *v.* Help or make to rise up a little, recover, &c.; raise up, as the head or body of a person or animal; restore from sickness, cure.

LULEKA, *v.* Straighten a bent rod; hence set straight by good advice a person bent in a difficult position, advise, counsel.

LULU (*Isi*), *n.* Large wicker basket to hold mealies.

LULU LULU (*Ukuti*)=*Luluzela*.

LULUKELWA, *v.* Be drawn to strongly, by a sense either of pain or pleasure.

LULUSEKA, *v.* Look about contemptuously.

LULUZELA, *v.* Go along with a waving, rippling, motion, as a tall person, a snake, water in a stream.

LULWANE (*I*), *n.* Light, empty-headed, silly, heedless, fellow, simpleton, noodle; bat.

LULWANE (*Ubu*), *n.* Lightness of mind, silliness, folly.

LUMA, *v.* Bite; hurt, as a snake; cause pain, annoy, plague.

LUMANA, *v.* Bite, hurt, plague, one another.

LUMATA, *v.* Ignite, kindle, take fire, as wood put to catch the first flame: (*vuta* would be used of a match.)

LUMBA, *v.* Do a thing with surpassing skill or ability; practise adroitly upon.

LUMEKA, *v.* Cup.

LUMELA, *v.* Bite, hurt, plague, for, at, &c.; hurt

somewhat, as gritty meal the teeth; assist by acts of good fellowship, (lit. bite for another, that is, bite a piece of meat, and pass on what remains to him).

**LUMELANA, v.** Assist one another with acts of good fellowship.

**LUMISA, v.** Help or make to bite, hurt, plague.

**LUMISANA, v.** Help or make to bite, hurt, plague, one another.

**LUMISISA, v.** Bite, hurt, plague, exceedingly.

**LUMO (*Isi*), n.** Painful menstruation.

**LUMULA, v.** Wean; chew medicine, and spit out the juice mixed with saliva.

**LUNDA (*I*), n.** Hump on the shoulder of an ox.

**Ex.** *umtwese ilunda*, he has lifted his hump, made him conceited.

**LUNGA, v.** Be straight; be right, good, correct, acceptable; be arranged, be in order.

**Ex.** *sokulungile*, now it is all right, quite ready.

*kulung uba*, by right it should be, it is (it being) exactly as if.

*loku kulunga nami*, this is in a line with me.

*loku kulunge nami*, this is mine, my inheritance.

*ulunga nezwi lenkosi*, he goes straight along with the chief's word—he acts according to it, obeys it.

**LUNGA** (from *iLunga*, used adjectively), Coloured, as an *ilunga* ox.

**LUNGA (*Ubu*), n.** Bush of hair at the end of an ox's tail.

**LUNGA (*Uku*), n.** Righteousness.

**LUNGE (*Um*), n.** Lily, whose bulbs grow one upon another to some length; hence any long series or string of things, as cattle, &c.

**Ex.** *unomlunge*, he spins out his talk to great length, bringing in one thing after another, or reasoning on with consecutive arguments.

**LUNGELA, v.** Be right, correct, fit, for.

**Ex.** *ulungele ukutula*, you had best be quiet.

*ub'ulungele ukuhamba*, you had better have gone.

**LUNGELANA, v.** Be right for one another, be associated in a friendly way.

**LUNGELELA, v.** Join on to the end of another thing=*Jobelela*.

**Ex.** *wangilungelel' amandhla*, he added on strength to me=*wangip' okudhla*, he gave me food.

**LUNGISA, v.** Make right or ready, arrange, adjust, put in order; repair, mend, rectify; correct, chastise.

**Ex.** *ngilungise*, pay me off, (said jocularly).

**LUNGISANA, v.** Adjust or amend one another.

**LUNGISELA, v.** Adjust or amend for.

**LUNGISELANA, v.** Adjust or amend for one another.

**LUNGISISA, v.** Adjust or amend thoroughly.

**LUNGU (Um, plur. *Aba* or *Abe*), n.** Whiteman.

**LUNGU (I), n.** Joint; knuckle; joint or knot of a plant, as *imfe*, &c.

**LUNGU (Isi), n.** White people.

**LUNGULELA (Isi), n.** Heartburn, acidity in the stomach.

**LUNGUZA, v.** Stretch out or over to look at a thing, as out of a door, over a table, &c.

**LUNGUZELA, v.** Stretch over to look for, &c.

**LUNGUZISA, v.** Help or make to stretch over to look at a thing.

**LUSIZI** (from *uSizi*, used adjectively), Wretched, sorrowful, distressing.

**LUTU (Um), n.** Prodigy; something inexplicable, that cannot be understood or made out.

**LUTUDHLANA (U), n.** Name of month, when there is a little dust flying about, beginning about the middle of March: dim. from *uLutuli*.

**LUTULI (U), n.** Name of month, when there is much dust (*utuli*) flying about, beginning about the middle of April=*uNtulikazi*.

**LWA, pass. LIWA or LWIWA, v.** Fight; contend with; battle it out.

**LWANA, v.** Fight or contend with one another.

**LWANE** (*Isi*), *n.* (dim. from *isiLo*), Often used for a fierce, passionate, whiteman.

**LWANE** (*Imi*), *n.* Name for the *amadhlozi*, used only in the following expression.

**Ex.** *enemikwane (isinkomo)*, cattle killed in honour of the *amadhlozi*, over which prayers, (and, often, scoldings for misfortunes which have happened to the tribe,) are made by the *induna*, after which (perhaps, two or three days after,) the animal will be killed, and eaten like any other animal.

**LWANYANA** (*Isi*), *n.* (dim. intens. from *isiLo*), Small wild animal, as a fox; vermin; insect.

**LWANYAKAZANE** (*Isi*), *n.* Insect, as gnat, ant, &c.

**LWELA**, *v.* Fight, contend, for, on behalf of, &c.

**LWEZI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Grub of the fly, that makes the dinning noise in willow and other trees; month, when the above grub drops its spittle, beginning about the middle of October.

**LWISA**, *v.* Help or make to fight or contend.

## M

**M** (*U*), *n.* contr. for *umFazi*, wife.

**Ex.** *umka' Mpande, omka' Mpande*, Umpanse's wife or wives.

*so umkami, omkami, umka' nkosi, omka' nkosi*, &c.

*umka' yise* (or *mka' yikho*), word of abuse from a mother to her daughter, according as it is spoken of her (or to her).

**MA** or **EMA**, *perf.* **MI**, *v.* Stand; stand still, stop, halt; stand firm, constant, settled; stand for (acc), =positively refuse.

**¶** *ukuma nga'nyawo*, to stand still (in a matter).

**Ex.** *umuntu omayo*, = *umuntu oncityanayo*, a man who refuses.

*iswi eliniyo*, a standard word.

*alimi (alimile) lelo'xwi*, that word is not correct.

*umi naye*, he stands with him, takes part with him, supports him.

*umi ngaye*, he stands through him, is supported by him.

*isi' emi ngexinnyawo*, we still standing, not yet seated.

*mume*, stand for him = refuse him; *ungamumi*, don't refuse him.

*yama iyo'ndia. ngaba icela njalanjalu*, refuse that man, for he is always begging.

*ikunguni*, lit. it stands for me—I am at a loss what to do.

so *rufuni, fufuni, fufuni, fufuni, kub'eni, kub'eni, kub'eni, fufuni, fufuni*, &c.

The above form of expression is used also of meat sticking in the throat: as *inguni / iunguni*, &c.

**Ma**—*Uma*, *adv.* If, when; used before the subjunctive with the sense 'let.'

**Ma'**, *roc.* for *Mame*.

**Ma'**, *contr.* for *umtaka'*, used in speaking of a man's wife, especially by a husband in speaking of his own wife, and calling her not by her own name, but as the child of her father.

*Ex. uMa' Mpande. uMa' Juba.*

**Ma** (*Uku*), *n.* Standing custom, habit, state of a thing.

**MABILWANA** (*U*), *n.* Tree used for aperient medicine.

**MABOPH** (*U*), *n.* Climbing plant with red roots, bits of which are much worn about the neck.

**N.B.** The root is chewed by Zulus when going to battle, the *induna* giving the word *lamani umabopo*, which having done for a few minutes, they spit it out, saying, *Nang' umabopo!* The notion is that the foe will be bound in consequence to commit some foolish act. The root is also chewed by a man, going to speak about something, for which he expects to be severely scolded, and it is supposed to *bind* the anger of the person whose displeasure is dreaded. It is used also by native medicine-men, to detect an evildoer, who is supposed to be *bound* and fixed to the spot by its influence.

**MABU** (*U*), *n.* Greyish bird that makes a 'booming noise'—*uNgogo*.

**MABUYAKUSASA** (*U*), *n.* Name for any *umtakati*, because they are supposed to return home in the morning, having prowled about all night, collecting poisons or working mischief.

**MABAYUKE** (*U*), *n.* General name for any plant, which *dies* down annually, and *rises* again.

**MAHAMBAKSDHWLANA** (*U*), *n.* Any thing which

travels about with its own little house, as the grub of the *unkulunkulu*, caddis-worm, snail, &c.; used of a whiteman, who goes about in his own wagon, ship, &c.

**MAHLA** (*Ukuti*), Go to bed fasting, without food; clash a thing down, and smash it; crash with the teeth hard mealies.

**Ex.** *salala sati mahla kwa' Ndabakaombe*, we went to bed without any supper at Undabakaombe.

**MAHLAZA**, *v.* = *Ukuti mahla*, in the last two senses.

**MAHUBE** (*U*), *n.* Small black bird.

**MAKADE** (*Isi*), *n.* Any very ancient thing, as an old tree.

**MAKOTI** (*U*), *n.* Bride; young wife, even if married some few years; a stinging insect like an ant.

**N.B.** The bride is taken by force by the young men from her father's house, where all the girls of the kraal support her, and other young men seize and hold them, or keep them back, while she is carried off to her husband's hut. Then, if strong, she will hold out still, perhaps, for two or three days, never yielding without a struggle. If so, the contest is at last brought to a close, by some girl of her husband's family managing to strike her sily on the ankle with a rod, when she submits to her fate.

**MAKULA**, *v.* Buffet or cuff on the face with the palm of the hand.

**MALA**, *adv.* A little further on.

**Ex.** *kambela mala pambili*, go a little further on.

\***MALI** (*I* for *Im*), *n.* Money (Eng.)

**MALIBOMBO** (*U* or *I*), *n.* Plant, whose root is cooked with the meat of a buck, as a sort of charm for catching more.

**MALINDE** (*Kwa*), *n.* Name of the place where now stands the camp at Durban, so called from a chief uMalinde, who formerly lived there.

**MALOKAZANA** (*U*), *n.* Son's wife.

\***MALUKOPO** (*U*), *n.* Madness (Dutch).

**MALUME** (*U*), *n.* My or our mother's brother, maternal uncle.

**MALUNGA**, *adv.* On one side of, in a line with, even with (*na*).

**MAMANA**, *adj.* Describing a pretty little child, a nice, neat, little wife. &c.

**MAMBA** (*Im*), *n.* Very deadly snake.

**MAME**, *int.* of grief or wonder.

**MAME** (*U*), *n.* My or our mother; (may be used of any wife of the speaker's father, or of his mother-in-law.)

*Ex. umame owangizalayo*, my own mother; and any one of the others may be called, by way of distinction, *umamekazi*. *omame*, mothers, including all full-grown women, who are addressed in the vocative by *bomame*.

**MAME** (*Isi*), *n.* All the women of a place (used jocularly).

**MAMEKAZI** (*U*), *n.* My or our mother's sister, maternal aunt; (may be used by a person in speaking of any wife of his or her father, except his or her mother.)

**MAMEKULU** (*U*), *n.* My or our mother's brother.

**MAMETYANE**, *int.* Expressive of fear, surprise, admiration, &c. (used by females).

**MAMEZALA** (*U*), *n.* = *uMezala*.

**MAMO**, *int.* Expressing surprise or displeasure; also a hunter's cry = bravo! go it!

**MAMPONTYA** (*U*), *n.* Name of an ancient chief, who lived *far away*; hence used to describe a place, &c., far off.

*Ex. sahamba saya safika le kwa' Mampontya*, we went on and on, ever so far.

*siyamazi lowo, uMampontya lowo*, we know that man, he lives at the world's end = he will never perform what he promises.

**MANA**, *v.* Stand; stand for (a person) with (*na*) a thing, refuse it; stand for ever, live for ever (in the imperative).

Ex. *mana lapa, manini lapa*, stand here.  
*mana, Silo! mana, Ndabezita!* all hail, Tiger! long live Your Majesty!

*umuntu ong'emaniyo*=*umuntu opayo njalo*, a man who never refuses to give.

**MANA**=*Ma*, coaxing address from a child to its mother.

**MANANGANANGA** (from *amaNangananga*, used adjectively,) Spotted, like a leopard.

**MANDULO**, *adv.* Formerly, before, in former times.

**MANDULO** (*U*), *n.* Month beginning about the middle of December.

**MANGA** (*Isi*), *n.* Disease supposed to arise from committing incest with a sister.

**MANGALA**, *v.* Wonder, be astonished (*y'iloko* or *ngaloko*); be surprised and sorry at (a sick person's condition, &c.); used, of late years, of going to a magistrate (because the person is surprised at the offence committed against him, or charged upon him).

**MANGALISA**, *v.* Help or make to wonder, astonish.

**MANGALISO** (*Um*), *n.* Strange affair; astonishing, extravagant, extraordinary, thing; \*miracle.

**MANGO** (*Um*), *n.* Precipitous hill, steep side of a mountain.

**MANGQO** (*Ama*), *n.* Onset, beginning of an engagement.

Ex. *is'emaMangqweni lapo (impi)*, the fight is just about to begin there.

**MANGQWASHI** (*U*), *n.* Small bird like a sparrow.

**MANINI**, *adv.* When=*Nini*.

**MANJE** or **MANJENA**, *adv.* Now, just now, presently, immediately.

**MANQANDALUNGOPI** (*U*), *n.* Very deadly snake, which turns over sharply on its tail and strikes, from *nganda*, strike on the head, and *lung'opi* (*duduma*), the place of the blow not bleeding=not having time to bleed before the person dies.



MANQANGI, *adv.* Formerly (jocular).

MANQINA (*U*), *n.* Parasitical plant=*uPandhlazi*.

MANTYIBE (*U*), *n.* Tree with cherry-like fruit.

MANTYINGEYANA (*U*), *n.* Brown poisonous snake.

MANXA, *adv.* When=*Nxa*.

MANZI (from *amaNzi*, used adjectively), Moist, watery; fresh, green, as a log of wood; used of a fluent, lying tongue.

Ex. *ipecepecana eḽ' mḽonyana v' manzana*, a glib, plausible, fellow, whose little mouth is fluent with lies.

MANZINI (*U*), *n.* Otter=*umTini*.

MAQUBA or MAQUBIZINTULI (*U*), *n.* Month, beginning about the middle of June, so called from the wind raising (*quba*) the dust.

MAQUNSULA (*U*), *n.* Herb used as an injection for a cow, to make her give her milk freely.

MAQUZULA (*U*), *n.* Name for any powerful medicine or philtre.

MAQWAKAZI (*U*), *n.* Mountain in Zululand.

MARAYE (*U*), *n.* Name for any thing rough.

MAROLO (from *amaRolo*, used adjectively), Rough, coarse.

MASHULUBEZI (*U*), *n.* Name applied to any person or animal rushing with speed.

MASINGANA (*U*) *n.* Month beginning about the middle of November=*uNgcela*.

MASINYA or MASINYANE, *adv.* Immediately, at once, forthwith.

MATA, *v.* Be damp.

MATIWANE (*Kwa*), *n.* Name of place of execution in Dingane's time, so called from a chief *uMatiwane*, who was first killed there.

Ex. *uye kwa' Matiwane*, go and be hanged, go to perdition.

MATYIBA (*U*), *n.*=*uQamgwingi*.

MATYWILITYWILI (*U*), *n.* Plant, having properties like those of the *uMabope*, used to make *inTelaxi*.

**MAUBE** (*U*), *n.* Long-tailed finch.

**MAYE**, *int.* Alas!

**MAZANA** (*Izi*), *n.* Name of one of Dingane's regiments.

**MAZWENDA** (*U*), *n.* Kind of cane used for making the doors of native huts.

**MBA** or **EMBA**, *v.* Dig, dig out, dig up, excavate, burrow; dig up, earn, by fighting, labour, &c.

**MBA** (*Uma*), *n.* Edible tuber; bullock given to the bride's mother, as a belt to bind her up as to the womb, (*ibamba lokuzibopa isisu*).

**MBABAKAZANA** (*U*), *n.* Common *isibongo* for a sharp clever person, who would then be spoken of in connection with his son's name, as *ibaba lika 'Jojo*, if he had a son *uJojo*: see *iBaba*.

\***MBAIMBAI** (*U*), *n.* Cannon (from the sound it makes).

**MBALA**, *adj.* One merely, a single one, &c. (used to express disparagement.)

*Ex. angina' muntu, ngingedwa goko, ngityo umfana ombala lo*, I have no one, I am quite alone, just this mere boy.

*angina' luto lapa, ngityo imbuzi eyodwa le embala*, I have no property here, just this one sorry goat or so, (which may mean four or five ozen.)

*wanancitya nomlungu ombala*, he stinted the poor beggar of a whiteman even.

*wab'enzela nas'okambeni olumbala*, he made it (*utywala*) even in the mere commonest *ukamba*=in every vessel, small and great.

**MBALA**, *adv.* Really, truly, indeed, in plain truth, (indicating, generally, surprise, doubt, or displeasure.)

**MBALANE** (*U*), *n.* Yellow finch.

*Ex. kayikumponsa umbalane*, he will not pelt the yellow finch = he will not live till the summer comes round again.

**MBAMBATA**, *v.* Pat, as a dog.

**MBANCAZA**, *v.* Talk away from the real point at issue, prevaricate.

**MBANDAZA**, *v.*=*Mbancaza*.

**MBANGQWANA** (*O*), *n.* Any pair of things united in

one, as a double snuff-spoon; double bone at the top of the neck.

**MBAXA** (*U*), *n.* Double snuff-spoon.

**MBAXAMBAXA**, *adj.* Wet with mud or rain.

*Ex. bafike bambaxambaxa.* they arrived dripping wet.

*izingubo zami zimture imcula. zimbarambara,* my clothes are wet with rain, they are now dripping.

**MHE**, *adj.* Another.

*Ex. abantu bonke bayafana bang'umzimba munge. ebekwenzakhe ukuba babe mbala munde.* all people are alike, they are not yet being changed so as to be of another colour.

**MHE** (*Ukuti*), Fasten or be fastened firmly.

**MHEKHA**, *v.* Slap in the face.

**MHEKA** or **EMHEKA**, *v.* Be in a state fit for being dug, get dug, &c.

**MHELA** or **EMBELA**, *v.* Dig for, at, &c., bury.

*Ex. ukuzimbela,* to dig up for one's-self=work out for one's-self, as by fighting, labouring, &c., be the architect of one's own fortunes.

**MHELEKA** or **EMHELEKA**, *v.* Be sunk into the ground as a stone.

**MHELO** (*U* for *Umu*, plur. *I* for *Imi*), *n.* Stone sunk into the ground.

**MHEMBESA**, *v.* Eat to satiety.

**MBI** (*I* for *Im*), *n.* Evil.

**MBILA** (*Isi*), *n.* Field for *umbila*, mealie-garden.

**MBILI** (*Ama*), *n.* First milk taken from the cow at any time of milking: see *umPekhu*, *umNcuzo*.

**MBIMBIZA**, *v.* Make a loud whizzing noise, as a strong wind through a chink.

**MBISA** or **EMBISA**, *v.* Help or make to dig, &c.

**MBISANA** or **EMBISANA**, *v.* Help or make one another to dig, &c.

**MBO** (*U*), *n.* Man of Siyingela's tribe.

*Ex. kus'eMbo,* it is at Siyingela's.

*umuntu was'eMbo,* a man of Siyingela's.

*esas'eMbo (isicwe)* the tribe of Siyingela.

*siya le eMbo*, we are going far away to Siyingela's.  
*ibulel'uMbo lasa*, it (*izulu*) killed a man of the Abambo, and then became fine—it was only a passing thunder-shower; (probably, by some such a storm a man of that tribe was once killed.)

**MBO** (*Ukuti*)=*Mboza*.

**Ex.** *us'etive mbo ukufa*, he is now covered over by disease, wholly under its influence or power.

**MBOMBO**, *adj.* Large (used only in *izibongo*).

**MBOMBOZA**, *v.* Talk incessantly.

**MBOMBOZA**, *v.* Lament loudly, cry; cry with words, as a child or old person; howl with grief.

**MBONGOZA**, *v.* Lament loudly, cry; cry with words, as a child or old person; howl with grief.

**MBOZA**, *v.* Cover over.

**MBOZELA**, *v.* Cover over for.

**MBOZISA**, *v.* Help or make to cover over.

**MBOZISISA**, *v.* Cover over thoroughly.

**MBU** (*Umu*), *n.* Tree with soft wood.

**MBUBUMBUBUMWANA**, *adj.* Very soft and flexible, like a baby's hair.

**MBULA** (*Isi*), *n.* Beads of a black-blue colour.

**MBULULA**, *v.* Open as a corn-hole or a grave; dig up, as a corpse.

**Ex.** *ngafunga ngambulula okudala*, I swore I dug up a corpse of former times (if I did so and so),=I declared solemnly that I did not do it.

**MBUMBULU** (used with a noun or pronoun), Deceitful, treacherous.

**Ex.** *abantu abambumbulu*, treacherous, false, people.

*innqina-mbumbulu*, a treacherous hunting-party, (intended for murderous purposes.)

*ubaba-mbumbulu*, my father in name only, not truly loving me and caring for me.

**MBUNGU** (*U* for *Umu*, plur. *I* for *Imi*), *n.* White ox with black head and neck, and some black behind.

**MDHLUNKULU** (*U*), *n.* One or more of the females of

the chief's great house, not his wives, whom he may give to his indunas.

MDUBU, *adj.* Yellowish.

ME (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Disease in goats, under which they cry out and suddenly die.

MEFU (*Ukuti*), *Appear.*

MEKE (*U*), *n.* Goat given by the bridegroom to the girls of the *umtimba*, a few days after his marriage: see *Mekezisa*.

MEKEMEKE (*Isi*), *n.* Large spreading sore.

MEKEZISA, *v.* Deflower a virgin; have the first intercourse with the wife, generally on the third day after marriage.

MELA or EMELA, *v.* Stand for; oversee, overlook, preside over, manage; stand firm for, attend carefully to; stick in, as an *umkonto* in the body of an animal.

Ex. *k'emelwa'ntwana*, none of her children stand for her—none of them live.

*melani izinnyoni, bafana*, look closely after the birds, boys—stand to the work of watching them, keep to it.

*nimelwe 'sibindi sani*, what courage have you left?

MELANA or EMELANA, *v.* Stand for one another, live in a state of constant discomfort and hostility.

MELELA or EMELELA, *v.* Stand for, assist, support; stay for, wait for.

Ex. *ngimelele*, wait for me, wait till I am ready.

MEMA, *pass.* MENYWA, *v.* Call, bid, invite; call for, require, as rent, taxes, &c.; call out, summon, as an *impi*; give notice of, as a hunting party.

MEMA (*Isi*), *n.* Cry of an *impi* in full action.

MEMA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Cock's comb.

MUMANA, *v.* Invite, summon, one another.

MEME (*I* for *Im*), *n.* Peculiar mode of dressing the hair, adopted by some young men.

MEMELA, *v.* Invite for, for a purpose, &c.

MEMELANA, *v.* Invite one another for.

**MEMEZA**, *v.* Shout, halloo, call out, cry out, shout to, call to (acc.); speak loudly, speak with authority.

**MEMEZELA**, *v.* Shout, &c., for; publish or proclaim, as a law, ordinance, notice, &c.

**MEMEZELO** (*Izi*), *n.* Command, decree, proclamation.

**MEMEZISA**, *v.* Make or help to shout, &c.

**MEMISA**, *v.* Make or help to invite, summon, &c.

**MENEMENE** (*Ama* or *Izi*), *n.* Excuses, pretences, fine words.

**MENKE** (*U*), *n.* Young (*amadumbu*) Kafir potatoes.

**MENZI** (*U*), *n.* Another name for Senzangakona, the father of Tyaka, Dingane, and Umpande.

\***MESE** (*U*), *n.* Knife; sword (Dutch, *mes*).

**MEZALA** (*U*), *n.* Husband's father.

N.B. It is the greatest oath for women to swear *Mezala*!

**MEZANYANA** (*U*), *n.* Placenta or afterbirth (in women), which encloses and protects the foetus; nurse; plur. *omezanyana* or *abezanyana*.

\***MPAKOLWENI** (*U*), *n.* Half-a-crown (Eng.)

**MFANGAMPANGA**, *adj.* Porous, having holes, as sponge, cork, a woollen comforter, &c.

**MFE** (*Ukuti*), *v.* Appear all white.

Ex. *kumhlope mfe* = *kute mfe*.

**MFEMFE** (*I*), *n.* Slice of fat meat.

Ex. *amamfemfe emikonto*, assegai-cuts.

**MFEMFEZA**, *v.* Talk away rubbish, lies, &c.

**MFIANE** (*I*), *n.* Natal sparrow; with red beak.

**MFITI MFITI** (*Ukuti*) = *Fitiza*.

**MFITIMFITI** (*I* for *Im*), *n.* Any thing indistinct, not clearly made out, unintelligible.

**MFITYANE** (*I*), *n.* Sugar-bird.

**MFOMA**, *v.* Perspire, (not sweat, so that the drops run down.)

**MFUKUMFUKU** (*I* for *Im*), *n.* Rubbish of any kind, as that knocked off grass by thatchers in dressing.

**MFUMAMFUMA** (*Izi*), *n.* Pile of miscellaneous matters,

as grass, logs of wood, furniture, books, &c.

MFUMFU (*U*), *n.* Month beginning about the middle of August, when grass is plentiful.

MFUMFU (*I* or *Im*), *n.* Uncertain, indistinct, knowledge.

Ex. *ngivumele emfumfwini*, I agreed without exactly knowing what I agreed to.

MGQITI (*U*), *n.* Name of a bird; used as an *isibongo*.

MHLA or MHLANA, *adv.* On the day when, at the time when, (used with a participle or possessive particle.)

Ex. *mhla ku'mvumbi* or *kwomvumbi*, on the day of the heavy rain.

so *mhla ku'makaza* or *kwamakaza*, *mhla ku'mvula* or *kwemvula*, &c. *mhla lina*, *lifudumele*, *libalele*, &c., the day when it rained, was warm, was hot, &c.

*namhla*, even at the time when, at the time also when; this day, to-day.

MHLAIMBE or MHLAUMBE, *adv.* Perhaps; or, or else; *mhlaumbe...mhlaumbe*, either...or.

MHLAZANA = *Mhla*.

Ex. *sengase isisu sikhabe kona mhlazana loku, usuku lulunye, abe seuyafa na!* that his belly should (stab) give pain on this very day, and in one single day he should be a dying man!

MHLOILE (*Um*), *n.* Kite.

Ex. *umhloile ka'Mgubane*, the full name of the bird, which is supposed to have a father *uMgubane*.

MHLOKUNYE, *adv.* The other day.

MHLOLO, *int.* Stuff, nonsense.

MHLOPE, *adj.* White, clean, pure; white, as if withered.

Ex. *kumhlope*, it is all plain sailing, free of difficulty.

*inyama emhlope*, fat of meat.

N.B. The white Zulu regiments are composed of *full-grown* warriors, wearing head-rings, whose heads, therefore, appear white; the *black* of young men, with their hair.

MHLOPE (*U* for *Um*, plur. *I* for *Imi*), *n.* White ox.

MHLOPE (*Ubu*), *n.* Whiteness.

MI, *int.* for *Mina*; may be said to a person, when he is wanted to take hold of something from the hand

of the speaker=look here, lay hold of this; hence to an *isanusi*,=lay hold of the matter for us.

**Ex.** *inhlisiyo yake iti mimi*, his heart is always saying take this and this and this—used of a man with a suggestive fancy, who never wants words, &c.

**MIKITI** (*Ukuti*), Be swelled; used also of being swelled with anger.

**MILA**, *v.* Shoot, germinate, as a plant, malt, &c.; grow, as a plant; grow, as a boil upon a person (acc.)

**Ex.** *ukumila amazinyo*, to grow with respect to teeth=cut teeth.

**MILELA**, *v.* Grow for, at, &c.

**Ex.** *ukuximilela*, to grow spontaneously.

**MILISA**, *v.* Help or make to grow, &c.

**MILO** (*Isi*), *n.* Custom, habit, natural practice or quality.

**MINA**, *pron.* I; me.

**MINA**, *plur.* **MINA-NI**, *int.* To me! I say! this way! here! take this!

*Mina* or *Mina-ni* may be used in a threatening sense=look here.

**MINI** (*Im*), *n.* Day-time: midday, noon; day.

**Ex.** *ngaleyo'mmini*, on that day.

**MINYA**, *v.* Finish off a draught, drink to the last drop; purpose in the heart.

**Ex.** *ngiminywa abantu*, I am finished up, made an end of=crowded, pressed by, the people.

**MINYA** (*Isi*), *n.* Truth.

**MINYANA**, *v.* Shrug in the body with the arms close to the side, so as to make one's self as small as possible; be cribbed, confined, compressed, in a narrow space.

**MINYANISA**, *v.* Hold compressed or shrugged together, (as a person holding a live chick in his hand).

**MINYANISEKA**, *v.* Be in the state of being compressed or shrugged up.



MINYELA, *v.* Drink to the last drop for, &c.

MINYISA, *v.* Make or help to drink to the last drop.

MINZA, *v.* Swallow gluttonously, gorge, gulp as a pill; be drowned.

MINZA (*I* for *Imi*), *n.* Plant, bearing many edible berries.

MINZELA, *v.* Swallow gluttonously for, &c.; be drowned for, at, &c.

MINZI (*Isi*), *n.* Glutton, gormandizer.

MINZISA, *v.* Help or make to swallow, gulp, &c.; stuff, pamper; drown.

MINZO (*Um*), *n.* Gullet, æsophagus.

MISA or EMISA, *v.* Make or help to stand, place, set, station; appoint, ordain; fix, set up, establish; make to stop, bring to a stand-still, bring up, as in an argument; take one's stand, station one's-self, (perhaps with *izinnyawo*, or some such word understood.)

† *ukumisa intombi*, to settle about a girl, arrange for her *ukulobola*.

MISELA or EMISELA, *v.* Appoint for, &c.

MISELANA or EMISELANA, *v.* Appoint, &c., for one another.

MISISA or EMISISA, *v.* Help or make to appoint, &c.

MISO (*Isi*), *n.* Cause of a stand-still.

Ex. *isimiso esona bemmisa ngaso y'ilesi*, the matter, through which they brought him to a stand-still, is this.

MITA or EMITA, *perf.* MITI, *v.* Be pregnant; be in calf, &c.

Ex. *ukumita umoya*, to be pregnant with wind, said of a woman who appears to be with child, but is not.

MITELA or EMITELA, *v.* Be pregnant for, on account of, at, &c.

MITISA or EMITISA, *v.* Make pregnant, impregnate; used of giving a sum in addition to a cow, if it is not with calf, to represent the value of the calf.

**MITYA** or **MITYANA** (*U*), *n.* Great grandchild, cousin.

**MIZI** (*Isi*), *n.*=*isiMinzi*.

**MKAMKAM**, *adj.* Eagerly desirous.

**Ex.** *b'emuka bemkamkam, babuya bengasemkamkam*, they went away eagerly desirous, they came back no longer eager.

**MKAMKAM** (*U*), *n.* Eager desire.

**Ex.** *angisena mkamkam naye=angisambizekeli kakulu*, I am not very eager about him.

**MLOZI** or **MLOZIKAZANA** (*U*), *n.* Imp or demon, supposed to be possessed by a male or female wizard; hence used for the *isanusi* in person.

**N.B.** *uManxele* has two of them in her head, whose names are *uMdhliwafa* and *uMkonubomvu*. *Ungoza* consulted her, when he had no children, and called his two boys by the above names, though the latter is more commonly known as *uLutyungu*. See *umLozi*.

**MNAMBITI** (*U*), *n.* Klip-river; Ladismith.

**MNANDI**, *adj.* Sweet, nice, delicious; pleasant, agreeable, to the senses or to the mind; in good health, as the body.

**Ex.** *umnandi namhlanje?* are you in good health to-day?

**MNANDI** (*Ubu*), *n.* Sweetness, delicacy, luxury; sweetness of temper or character, amiability.

**MNYAMA**, *adj.* Black; dull black colour of face; dark; dark, as land hidden in fog or smoke; gloomy, dismal.

**Ex.** *ihumi elimnyama*, a full ten (the idea being of a thing whole and entire, in which are no holes through which light can be seen).

*olumnyama (usuku)*, even a dark, dismal, day=all days, good and bad, alike, every day.

*inhliziyoyake imnyama; katand'ukudhla*, he has no wish to eat, (said of a man, who has eaten a quantity of *amasi*, and has no appetite left for solid food.)

**N.B.** The black Zulu regiments are composed of young men, wearing their hair; the white of full-grown warriors, wearing the head-ring, whose heads appear white.

**MNYAMA** (*Um* or *Ubu*), *n.* Blackness, darkness; gloom.

**Mo** (*Isi*), *n.* Form, shape.

Ex. *isimo sentombi*, hymen virginia.

**MOBA** (*U*), *n.* Sugar-cane.

**MOKOMO** (*Ukuti*), Engage in close fight, hand to hand.

**MOME** (*I*), *n.* Species of white maize, recently introduced.

**MONA** (*U*), *n.* Grudging envy, jealousy; name of small feeder of the *iTongate*.

**MONDHLO** (*Um*), *n.* Shin-bone, tibia.

**MONDI** (*U*), *n.* Sweet aromatic herb for flatulence.

**MONGO** (*Um*), *n.* Marrow, pith, &c., wick of candle.

Ex. *amabele ommongo*, *amabele* clear of chaff.

**MONGOZIMA** (*U* for *Um*, no plur.), *n.* Blood from the nostrils.

**MONGULA** (*U*), *n.* = *uMongozima*.

¶ *ukurof umongula*, to draw a man on artfully to see or say something, without naming it expressly.

**MONO** (*U*, plur. *I*), *n.* Long rush-basket, smaller towards the top, for carrying fowls.

**MONYU** (*Ukuti*) = *Monyuka* or *Monyula*.

**MONYUKA**, *v.* Get withdrawn.

**MONYULA**, *v.* Withdraw.

**MOYA** (*U* for *Um*, plur. *Imi*), *n.* Wind; breath; air; \*spirit of man (Miss.)

Ex. *uMoya oy'inngcwele*, the Holy Spirit.

N.B. The principal winds are *inningizima* (N.E.), *inhlengetwa* (S.E.), *innyakato* (S.W.), *iseula* or *ityisandhlu* (N.W.)

\***MOYIPLAZI** (*U*), *n.* from which is formed *kwaMoyiplazi*, a name for Natal, meaning 'beautiful place' (Dutch).

**MPABANGA** (*I* for *Im*), *n.* Poor person, beggar, pauper, poor wretch.

**MPAFANE** (*I* for *Im*), *n.* Mooi River.

**MPAHLA** (*I* for *Im*), *n.* Moveable goods, chattels, furniture, luggage, baggage, &c.

Ex. *ukukupatela impahla yako*, to attend to your affairs.

**MPAMPA, v.** Go wildly, as a madman.

\***MPAMPINI (U), n.** Pumpkin (Eng.)

**MPAMZA, v.** Flop about in the water, as a bad swimmer; float in *utywala*, have it in abundance.

**MPANDE (U), n.** Name of the Zulu King.

**MPANDU (U), n.** Month beginning about the middle of January, when the first fruits are ripe; the chief of all the months.

**MPASA, v.** Slap with the palm on any part of the body (not the face).

**MPAZA (Isi), n.** Water, which escapes from the womb at birth=*isiNcapa*.

**MPHELELA (O), n.** Mountains in Zululand.

**MPENGA, v.** Miss the mark, as a bullet.

**MPENGISA, v.** Make to miss the mark, used of the person who fires and misses his aim.

**MPETWANE (U), n.** Last rib.

**MPOBO (Ukuti), Drink.**

**MPOFANA (I for Im), n.** Small *imbiza* for *utywala*; poor person.

• **Ex. izwi lempofana alivunywa, alizwakali,** the word of a poor man is not agreed to, is not heard.

**MPOFU, adv.** Brown, yellow, dun, buff-coloured; tawny, colour of dry snuff, or of natives whose skin has been scratched by thorns; pale; poor.

**MPOFU (I for Im), n.** Eland.

**MPOFU (Ubu), n.** Brownness, &c., of colour; poverty=*ubuPofu*.

**MPOMPA, v.** Rave incoherently.

**MPOMPOLOZA, v.** Sing or shout loudly.

**MPOMPOZA, v.** Talk away, babble; bubble, as a spring.

**MPONDOMPONDO (U), n.** Long-horned beetle.

\***MPONDWE (U), n.** Pound of money or weight (Eng.)

**MPONDO (I), n.** One of Faku's tribe.

**MPUMPUTE (I for Im), n.** Blind man; blind snake.

**MPUMPUTE (Ubu), n.** Blindness.

MPUNGA, *adv.* Grey or speckled (*inkabi empunga, ihashi elimpunga, &c.*)

MPUNGUTYE (*I* for *Im*), *n.* Jackal=*iKanka*.

MPUNZI (*I* for *Im*), *n.* Bush-buck.

MPUPU (*I*), *n.* Hoof=*iNselo*.

MPUTUMPUTU (*I* for *Im*), *n.* Hastè, hurry.

MPUYA (*Ukuti*), Break the fast in the morning by eating a little.

MQIKI (*U*) *n.* Butter-milk.

MQONDOWAZIMELELA (*U*), *n.* Epithet for a fine tall man.

MSATANINA or MSATANYOKO (*U*), *n.* Word of abuse for a man, according as it is used *of* him or *to* him: see *Sata*.

MTOTI, *adj.* Sweet, nice, delicious (used only of food); it became in common use from *hlonipa*'ing the word *mnandi*, which occurs in the name of Tyaka's mother, uNandi.

MTOTI (*Ubu*), *n.* Sweetness, delicious taste.

MTOTO, *adj.* Red.

MTOTO (*U*, plur. *I*, for *Umu, Imi*), *n.* Red ox (noun of multitude).

Ex. *umtoto lezi, imtoto le futi*, these are red oxen, and this one too is red.

MTYETYENGWANA (*U*), *n.* Properly one who hastens (*tyetya*), applied jocularly to an *innceku*, when a man pretends that he is not really in office, but is only *umtyetyengwana ozitgaya inncekwana*, a running body who pretends to be a little *innceku*; also used of an informer or talebearer, one who hastens to get in first to the chief.

MU (*Ukuti*), Look well, as flowers, mealies, &c., in full blossom.

MUHLE (*U*), *n.* Name that may be given to any chief, or, by way of compliment, to any person.

Ex. *sakubona muhle*, good day, my good Sir!

MUKA or EMUKA, *v.* Go away, depart, go off along

with (*na*), go off with (in the mouth)=talking of, praising, abusing, &c.; be lost with (*na*).

¶ *ukumuka namanzi*, to be carried away by the stream, lit. go off with the water.

¶ *ukumuka ngenigodo*, to go along a ravine.

¶ *ukumuka nomkonto*, to carry off an *umkonto*.

Ex. *ukumuka kwelanga*, at sunset.

*limukile*, the sun has gone; a native might shout this after a man riding fast, as good as to say, 'Make haste! the sun is down!'

*inhliniyo yake imukile*, he is absent (in thought), his heart is not here.

*b'emuka nati*, they drove us along.

*imuke nawo* or *y'emuka nawo (umkonto)*, it has gone off with it, there it is hit, (the cry of a hunter, when he has struck his game.)

MUKELA or EMUKELA, *v.* Go away for; go off, as bees, or as a bird, which leaves its nest without young.

Ex. *ngimukelwe uvalo*,=I am seized, overcome, with consternation.

MUKELA (*Um*), *n.* A going away, used in the phrase *ummukela wafuti*, an everlasting going away.

MUKELEKA or EMUKELEKA, *v.* Be made to go off with, carried off with (*na*); go off, one after another; be got into the habit of (used with *na*); become by degrees; become extended, as a rent.

Ex. *usamukeleka nokukala*, he has now got into the habit of crying.

*kwemukeleka njalo*, the rent gets larger every day.

MUKISA or EMUKISA, *v.* Make or help to depart, send away, dismiss.

Ex. *ungimukise uvalo*,=he has frightened me, filled me with consternation.

MUKISANA or EMUKISANA, *v.* Dismiss one another.

MUKU (*Isi*), *n.* Stopping of the mouth and nose, so as to stifle.

¶ *ukubamba isimuku* (or *isamuku*), to stifle.

*ukubulala isimuku*, to kill without noise, silently.

It is used also of plunging over head and ears into water (*ukungena isimuku*), or of sitting in thick darkness (*ukuhlala isimuku* or *esimukwini*).

**MUKULA**, *v.* Slap with the palm on the face or head.

**MUMA** (*Isi*), *n.* Pod of a plant; plur. *iziMuma*, Plant bearing pods (like cotton) when the pods are fully formed.

**MUMA**, *v.* Be stingy to, treat stingily, stint; stick in the throat, as meat.

**MUMATA**, *v.* Keep the mouth shut, as when one has water in it, or a swelled face.

**MUMUTA**, *v.* Eat fast.

**MUNCA**, *v.* Suck, draw the breast, whether the milk comes or not.

**MUNCU**, *adj.* (the noun *umuNcu* used adjectively), Pleasantly acid, acidulated, as orange-juice, *utywala*, &c.; sharp, acid, sour, salt.

**MUNCULA**, *v.* Pluck out, as the corolla or petals, of a flower, head of grass, &c., without pulling up the whole by the roots.

**MUNCUZA**, *v.* Suck out a soft fruit, throwing away the skin and stone.

**MUNGU** (*U*), *n.* Chaff of mealies or *amabele*.

**MUNGULU** (*Isi*), *n.* Dumb person.

**MUNGUMUNGWANE** (*Isi*), *n.* Cutaneous pustular eruption.

**MUNGUNYA**, *v.* Eat with mouth closed, munch.

**MUNYA**, *v.* Steal; also suck=*Munca*.

**MUNYA** (*Isi*), *n.* Thief.

**MUNYAMUNYANE** OR **MUNYANE** (*I*), *n.* Plant, of which a man may pluck a branch to wipe his face with in walking, or to suck the sweet juice out of its flowers.

**MUNYU**, *adj.* (the noun *umuNyu*, used adjectively)=*Muncu*; used also in the sense of painful, agonizing.

**MUSA**, *v.* contr. for *Mukisa*, (used chiefly in the imperative,) Do not; don't speak of it; hold your

tongue (jocularly or *Hibernice*).

**Ex.** *musa, mgani*, hold your tongue, friend=(*Hibernice*) get out with ye.

*es' eti asimuse ukubani siye kulowo'mlungu*, he saying that we must not go to that whiteman.

**MUSA** (*I*), *n.* Kind of whitish beads.

**MUSWA**, *v.* contr. for *Mukiswa*.

**MUVA** or **MUVENI**, *adv.* contr. for *Emura* or *Emureni*.

**MVE'NQANGI** or **MVELINQANGI** (*U*), *n.* The Creator=*uNkulunkulu*.

**MWAMWATEKA**, *v.* Smile.

**MWAMWAZELA**, *v.* Smile.

**MWE** (*Ukuti*), Be all right, as a vessel quite sound, without a bulge, &c.; come out clean, well-made, &c., as a brick from a mould; come out clearly, as words of a discourse.

**MWETYE** or **MWETYEMWETYE** (*I*), *n.* Lying, slippery, fellow=*iWetye*.

**MZIFISI** (*U*), *n.* Beetle which shams to be dead, when taken up in the hand (from *zifisa*, make one's-self dead).

**MZOLO**, *adv.* When.

**MZUKWANA**, *adv.* When.

## N

**NA**, *conj.* And, also; *prep.* with.

**NA'**, (contr. for *nangu*), Used in calling a man.

**Ex.** *na' Mfinyeli*,=here, Mfinyeli.

**NA**, *v.* Rain.

**Ex.** *liyana*, it rains.

**NA** (*U*), *n.* (contr. for *uNina*), Mother.

**Ex.** *una ka'Jojo*, Jojo's mother.

**NA** (*Um*), *n.* Connection by marriage, used in the phrase *umna kwetu, kwenu, kwabo*, of a man who has married some near connection of another man,



referred to by the pronoun, as when the two men have married sisters, or girls from the same kraal or tribe.

NA (*Um*), *n.* (contr. for *umNawe*), Younger brother, used in the phrase *umna wami, wako, wake*, where the pronoun refers to the elder brother.

NA (*Um*), *n.* Eruption with sores on the head of a young child.

NABA or ENABA, *v.* Lie as a man with legs stretched out, or as a plant with long runners, &c.; be cosy or comfortable, enjoy one's-self, live an easy, self-indulgent, life.

NABALALA or ENABALALA, *v.* Lie stretched out in an exhausted state, as a man done up with walking, or an ox stuck in a bog, &c.; die, as an old person.

NABELA or ENABELA, *v.* Lie with the legs stretched out upon (with the feet upon), towards (in some direction), &c.

NABISA or ENABISA, *v.* Stretch out legs, runners, &c.; help or make to be cosy or comfortable.

NABO, *v.* There they are (for nouns in *aba*); there it is (for nouns in *ubu*).

Ex. *pux'utywala nabo*, drink the *utywala* there.

NABU, Here it is (for nouns in *ubu*).

Ex. *woz'upuz'utywala nabo*, come and drink the *utywala* here.

NABUYA, There it is over there.

Ex. *hamb'upuz'utywala nabuya*, go and drink the *utywala* over there.

NABUZELA, *v.* Creep, crawl, as an insect.

NADINGA=*Nansika*.

NAFUNA, *v.* Be sticky, glutinous, viscous.

NAKA, *v.* Frequent, be continually at a thing, be constantly coming to a person or place, &c.; care, concern one's-self, take trouble about (acc.); perf. *nake*, used very much as *hlonze, zinge*.

Ex. *unak'ukuya lapaya, kanakwe umuntu kona lapaya*; he is

constantly going over there; nobody cares for him over there.

*le' nja inake lapa endhlini; seloku yasinakayo njalo; ngizakuyikolisa*, this dog is constantly here in the hut; he has been coming to us all along; I will lay it into him.

*umsebenzi wetu uyikufinyela, uma ninake ukwenza nje*, our work will never come to an end, if you are continually doing this.

*ukunakile*, he has taken care about it, done it deliberately, designedly, purposely.

NAKA (*Um*), *n.* Brass neck-ring.

NAKANA, *v.* Think, consider; feel qualmish; as the stomach (*inhliziyi*).

NAKANCINYANE, *adv.* In the least, at all.

NAKANYE, *adv.* Once for all, at all; entirely; exactly so.

*Ex. nakanye kung'enzeke loku*, that cannot be done at all.

*nakanye! utyilo*; exactly so! you have said it, (a form of strong assent to a statement.)

NAKAZANA (*I for In*), *n.* Red or black heifer, with white spots on flank.

NAKAZI (*I for In*), *n.* Red or black cow, with white spots on flank.

NAKO, There it is, that's it (for nouns in *uku*).

*Ex. nako-ke*, (used to start any action, as when boys are running a race,) Now then! here goes! off with you! go it! (used to express assent,) there it is, that's just it, &c.; (used to resume a point in the discourse,) and so, you see, as I was saying, well then, so then, &c.

NAKO (*Um*), *n.* Concern, business.

*Ex. angina'mnako kuloko*, I have nothing to do with that.

NAKU, Here it is (for nouns in *uku*): used also, adverbially, to express 'inasmuch as, you see, &c.'

NAKUBA, *adv.* Although; whether, even that, even whether: *nakuba...nakuba*, whether...or.

NAKUYA, There it is over there (for nouns in *uku*).

NALA (*I for In*), *n.* Red or black ox, with white spots on flank.

NALA (*In*), *n.* Plenty, abundance of food.

NALE, *adv.* Even there, far away.

\*NALIDI (*Isi*), *n.* Needle.

NALOKU, *adv.* Although, notwithstanding, withal.

NAM', used for *Noma*, in certain cases.

Ex. *nam'emunye umuntu. nam'erye inkomo.* even a single person, even a single bullock.

NAMA or ENAMA, *v.* Rejoice, be contented, comfortable, happy.

NAMA (*Isi*), *n.* Name of a weed, and of a grass, each of which sticks to the clothes of a person brushing by.

NAMATA, *v.* Touch, be in contact with.

NAMATELA, *v.* Adhere, stick fast to, be firmly attached to.

Ex. *nganamatela ngapezu kwamanzi*, I kept up on top of the water.

NAMATELA (*Isi*), *n.* Lasting fault, sticking to a man's character.

NAMATELISA, *v.* Cause to adhere, make to stick, cement; seal or wafer (as a letter), make the edges stick together.

NAMATISA, *v.* Cause to touch.

NAMATISELA, *v.* Cause to touch for; seal or wafer (as a letter); bind very carefully or closely, as a cord neatly wound around an *umkonto*.

Ex. *wanginamatisela icala laloko*, he made the blame of that to touch upon me=fastened it upon me.

NAMAZA or NAMAZELA, *v.* Mizzle, as fine rain or a Scotch mist.

NAMBA (*Isi*), *n.* Mild, inoffensive, quiet, person or animal, as an ox that walks behind, not in front of the herd, or a cow that is easily milked, &c.

\*NAMBATI (*Isi*), *n.* Word for thin *isijingi*, in common use among the amaQwabe.

NAMBITA, *v.* Move the lips, with mouth closed, as in tasting something; taste with mouth or heart.

NAMBITISA or NAMBITISELA, *v.* Make to taste with

mouth or heart, (as when a person tells another a narrative, which he knows already, but wishes to be told again.)

NAMBUZELA, *v.* = *Nabuzela*.

NAMEKA, *pass.* NANYEKWA, *v.* Plaster, smear, as mortar, cow-dung, &c.

NAMEKEKA, *v.* Get plastered or smeared; be fit to be plastered or smeared.

NAMEKELA, *v.* Plaster or smear, &c., for, at, &c.

NAMEKISA, *v.* Plaster or smear well, thoroughly.

NAMELA, *v.* = *Enamela*.

NAMFUNA, *v.* = *Nafuna*.

NAMHLA or NAMHLANJE, *adv.* To-day, this day; on the same day also that, on the day also when, on that same day.

NAMISA, *v.* = *Enamisa*.

NAMTULA, *v.* Uncover something which has been plastered on with cow-dung, &c.

NAMPA, Here they are (for nouns in *aba*).

NAMPAYA, *v.* There they are over there (for nouns in *aba*).

NAMPO, There they are (for nouns in *aba*).

NAMPU, Here it is (for nouns in *ubu*).

NAMPUYA, There it is over there (for nouns in *ubu*).

NAMUHLA, *adv.* = *Namhla*.

NAMUZELA or NAMZELA, *v.* Feel the lips drawn together, as after eating something very tart.

NANA, *v.* = *Enana*.

NANA (*I*), *n.* Origin.

Ex. *ngamanana*, in parties, divisions, sections, &c.

*wabalandisa izinto zonke, exitata ngamanana axo*, he related to them all things, beginning from the point from which they sprang.

NANA (*In*), *n.* = *inTana*.

NANDA (*I*), *n.* Table-mountain in the Inanda district; the name is also given to another spur, which projects out of the same ridge with the true Inanda

Mountain, and to the whole neighbouring country.  
**NANDI** (*U*), *n.* Name of Tyaka's mother, famous in Zulu history.

**NANDI** (*Isi*), *n.* Name of a kind of grass.

**NANELA**, *v.* = *Enanela*.

**NANGANANGA** (*Ama*), *n.* Pretence, prevarication ; spots, as of a leopard's skin.

**NANGO**, There he or it is (for nouns in *umu*).

**NANGU**, Here he or it is (for nouns in *umu*).

**NANGUYA**, There he or it is over there (for nouns in *umu*).

\***NANI** (*I*), *n.* Price of any thing (Miss.)

**NANISA**, **NANISANA** = *Enanisa*, *Enanisana*.

**NANJA** (*Um*), *n.* Name of a plant.

**NANKA**, Here they are (for nouns in *ama*).

**NANKAYA**, There they are over there (for nouns in *ama*).

**NANKO**, There they are (for nouns in *ama*).

**NANKO**, **NANKU**, **NANKUYA** = *Nango*, *Nangu*, *Nanguya* ; also = *Nako*, *Naku*, *Nakuya*.

**NANSI**, Here it is (for nouns in *Im*, *In*).

**NANSIYA**, There it is over there (for nouns in *Im*, *In*).

**NANSO**, There it is (for nouns in *Im*, *In*).

**NANSIKA**, Who (what) is it ? what do you call him (it) ? &c. (when a speaker does not remember, or does not care to remember, the word he wants), used as an adj. or verb-root.

**Ex.** *lowo'muntu ontasika*, that man—what's his name.

*bayanansika bona*, *bay'emba*, they are—what is it ? oh, digging.

**NANTI**, Here it is (for nouns in *ili*).

**NANTIYA**, There it is over there (for nouns in *ili*).

**NANTO**, There it is (for nouns in *ili* and *ulu*).

**NANTU**, Here it is (for nouns in *ulu*).

**NANTUYA**, There it is over there (for nouns in *ulu*).

**NANZA**, *v.* Frequent, come constantly to a person or place ; show care for, attend to, a person = *Naka*, *Ilomza*.

**Ex.** *lo'mfana us'enanze lapa kiti*, this boy is continually coming here to our place.

**NANZI** (*I*), *n.* Stomach of man; second or digesting stomach of cattle.

**NAPAKADE**, *adv.* Ever.

**NASI**, Here it is (for nouns in *isi*).

**NASINGA**=*Nansika*.

**NASINGE** (*I*), *n.* Who (what) is it? what's he (it) called?

**Ex.** *woza lapa, nasinge*, come here, what's your name.

**NASIYA**, There it is over there (for nouns in *isi*).

**NASO**, There it is (for nouns in *isi*).

**NATA**, *v.* Drink.

**NAWE** (*Um*), *n.* Younger brother, used in the phrase *umna* (for *umnaawe*) *wami, wako, wake*.

**NAZI**, Here they are (for nouns in *izi*).

**NAZINGA**=*Ntasiika*.

**Ex.** *sezinazinga-ke tina*, then we do—what was it?

**NAZIYA**, There they are over there (for nouns in *izi*).

**NAZO**, There they are (for nouns in *izi*).

**NCA** (*In*), *n.* Grass; used to express something of no value (*ize*), or something innumerable, as blades of grass.

**Ex.** *hamb'uta'innca*, go and get grass.

*izinto lezo uz'onele innca nje*, those things he destroyed for nothing at all, recklessly.

*zafika izinnyoni zingangenncna*, the birds came, as thick as grass.

**NICALABANE** (*In*), *n.* Feeling of labour-pains; used also of the infant just born.

**Ex.** *ukusuka kwenncalabane*, the first labour-pains.

**NICALALA** (*Ukuti*), Lie as fine dust, hoar-frost, &c.

**NCAMA**, *v.* Eat, before starting on a journey.

**NCAMU** (*I*), *n.* Medicinal herb.

**NCAMU** (*Um*), *n.* Food eaten before starting on a journey.

**NCAMUZA**, *v.* Smack the lips, as in eating.

**NCANE**, *adj.* Small ; few ; young.

**NCAPA** (*Isi* or *Isa*), *n.* Water, which escapes from the womb at birth—*isiMpaza*.

**NCATYA**, *v.* Keep to a person or thing, follow a person about, keep close to his side.

*Ex. ngangiya' uhlupeta, madoda. loku ngangiya eTekwini, ukuba ngati. ngis' endhleleni, ngakandana nomuntu o'bumene, ngas' ehle ngincatya yena,* I should have got into trouble, my men, in that I went to the Bay, but that, in the way, I fell in with a kind person, and kept close to his side.

**NCATYANA**, *v.* Keep close to the side of one another.

**NCATYANE** (*Um*), *n.* Name of a tree, and its berries, which are worn as ornaments.

**NCATYELA**, *v.* Keep close to the side of a person or thing for, &c. ; show the ear, as maize, (whose ear keeps close to the side of the stalk.)

**NCATYISA**, *v.* Make or help to keep close to the side of a person or thing.

**NCAYISELA**, *v.* Used only in the reflexive form, as follows.

† *ukuzincayisela*, to commend one's-self to, try to please, as a master or mistress, by attention to every thing, or as a person from whom a favour is sought.

**NCE** (*Isi*), *n.* Small woman's *umkonto*.

**NCEBEZELA** (*In*), *n.* Pumpkin mashed in its own fluid.

**NCEKU** (*In*), *n.* Officer (not an *induna*), especially used of officers of the royal household.

**NCEKU** (*Ubu*), *n.* Office discharged by an *imnceku*.

**NCELA**, *v.* Suck, as a child, calf, &c.

**NCELE** (*In*), *n.* Buttock of a stout man.

† *ukututumela imncele*, to shake with fear.

*ukuhlala ngenncele*, to sit somewhat aside, leaning on one buttock.

*ukulala ngenncele*, mode of approaching Dingane, by lying on one side, and crawling along thus, in order to get near him.

**NCELE** (*Um*), *n.* Strip of grass, which separates one mealie-garden from another.

- NCELELA**, *v.* Suck for, &c.  
**NCELISA**, *v.* Help or make to suck, suckle.  
**NCELISISA**, *v.* Suck well.  
**NCEMA** (*In*), *n.* Rush for thatching.  
**NCEMBUZA**, *v.* Suck out all the milk.  
**NCEMLA**, *v.* Be fortunate, prosperous, happy.  
**NCEUCE** (*Ukuti*)=*Ncenceza*.  
**NCENCETA**, *v.* Tinkle, as a man striking metal.  
**NCENCEZA**, *v.* Tinkle, as metal when struck.  
**NCENCEZELA**, *v.* Give some small present to a man, (as a goat, assegai, &c.) when one has hurt him in anger or accidentally, so that the injury remains=*Ncepezela* or *Nxepezela*.  
**NCENCEZELO** (*Isi*), *n.* Small present given as above. In such a case, the gift is supposed to assist the cure.  
**NCENGA**, *v.* Beg earnestly, beseech, entreat; treat kindly, considerately; search for, as a place to cross a stream.  
**Ex.** *nati asiyikumncenga, siza'umxotya*; and we, too, we won't entreat him, we'll drive him off.  
**NCENGANCENGA** (*In*), *n.* Spoilt, humoursome, fretful, peevish child, who is always begging for something; small herb, whose root is eaten.  
**NCENGEKA**, *v.* Be easy to be entreated; be in a state to have something begged of one.  
**NCENGELA**, *v.* Entreat for, &c.  
**NCENGISA**, Make or help to entreat, &c.  
**NCENGISISA**, *v.* Entreat earnestly.  
**NCEPEZELA**, &c., *v.*=*Ncencezela*, &c.  
**NCETE** (*In*), *n.* Very small brown bird, amadavat; humour exuding at the corner of the eye.  
**NCETEZA**, *v.* Inform maliciously against, tell tales of (with acc. or *nga*).  
**NCI**, *adj.* Little.  
**Ex.** *okuuci*=*olunci* (*uto*), a little thing.  
**NCIBA** (*In*), *n.*=*umNcwedo* (Tribal).



NCIBILIKA, *v.* Dissolve, melt; be comfortable; be overwhelmed with grief.

Ex. *sengincibilikile*, I am dissolved in joy or sorrow.

NCIBILIKI (*Ukuti*)=*Ncibilika*.

NCIBILIKISA, *v.* Melt=cause to melt.

NCIFILA, *v.* Express dislike or contempt, as a woman by making a sound something like that of the *c* click, whereas a man does it by the *x* click; used of the sound made by a shell-fish, while being cooked (=hiss, sing).

NCIFILELA, *v.* Express contempt at.

NCIKA OR ENCIKA, *v.* Lean upon or against, recline against (with *nga*).

NCIKANA OR ENCIKANA, *v.* Lean against one another, as people sitting close, books in a row, &c.; be close to one another, as kraals.

NCIKELA OR ENCIKELA, *v.* Lean against for, &c.

NCIKELANA OR ENCIKELANA, *v.* Lean against for one another.

NCIKISA OR ENCIKISA, *v.* Make or help to lean against; pinch=*ncinza*.

NCIMIJI (*Ukuti*), Complete entirely.

NCINCA, *v.* Be glad, be joyful.

NCINCELA, *v.* Be glad for, &c.

NCINCI, *int.* (expressive of joy) Hurrah!

NCINCI, *adj.* Very small.

Ex. *muncinci, kuncinci*, &c., he is very small, &c.

NCINCISA, *v.* Help or make to rejoice.

NCINDA, *v.* Eat with the hands, dipping in first the fingers of one hand, then of the other; especially used of eating *izembe*, in order to get the better of an adversary.

Ex. *uncind'udele*, you would just have a taste and have done with it—you would be astonished.

NCINDELA, *v.* Eat, as above, for a person, that is, *against* him, to get the better of him, take the lead of him.

**NCINDISA, v.** Make or help to eat as above, (used of the *innyanga*, who prepares the *izembe* for the other).

**NCINDO (Um), n.** Thin *isijingi* made with *utywala*.

**NCINGA, v.** Look for, search for, as a book among others.

**NCINGELA, v.** Search, for, &c.

**NCINGISA, v.** Help or make to search.

**NCINGISISA, v.** Search thoroughly.

**NCINTA, v.** Beat or outdo another, as at a game, or in hunting, &c.

**NCINTELA, v.** Outdo another, as in eating, &c.; as when one has finished his own food, and then attacks another's supply, with or without his leave.

**NCINTISA, v.** Help to outdo another.

**NCINTISANA, v.** Help to outdo one another, vie with one another.

**NCINYANE, adv.** Little, small, narrow; low, as the voice.

**Ex. aiko inhliziyu kuyena, incinyanyane, iyatyetya ukutukutela,**  
he has very little heart, it soon gets in a passion.

**NCINYANE (Ubu), n.** Littleness.

**NCINZA, v.** Pinch, nip; bite or sting a little, as pepper, &c., in the mouth; pinch up snuff.

**NCINZA (Isi), n.** Maidservant (*isigqila*), who is also a concubine.

**NCINZAKANYE (Isi), n.** First-rate snuff=*isiWisa*.

**NCINZELA, v.** Pinch for.

**NCINZISA, v.** Make or help to pinch: give a pinch of snuff to a person.

**Ex. ngincinzise, wetu,** help me to a pinch, my good fellow.

**NCINZISISA, v.** Pinch hard.

**NCINZO (Um), n.** Third supply of milk, obtained from a cow at any milking, after that the calf has been sent in a *third* time to draw down the milk, when she has withheld it: see *amaMbili, umPehlu*.

**NCIPA, v.** Diminish, dwindle, become less, wane.

NCIPAZA, *v.* Speak lightly of, disparage.

NCIPELA, *v.* Dwindle for.

NCIPISA, *v.* Diminish—make less.

NCITYA, *v.* Stint, leave or keep without, (with double acc.)

NCITYANA, *v.* Stint one another.

NCITYANI (*Isi*), *n.* Stingy person.

NCITYELA, *v.* Stint for.

NCITYI (*Isi*), *n.* Stake, sharpened and burnt at the end.

NCITYISA, *v.* Make to stint.

NCITYISISA, *v.* Stint exceedingly.

NCIYANCIYA, *v.* Look disappointed.

Nco (*In*), *n.* Ox red, with large white spots on hump and shoulders.

NCOKA, *v.* Report a person (acc.), that is, report a message from him; brazen out one's own deed, publish it impudently, report it boldly.

Ex. *ute uJojo angomncoka lapa kuvena, uya'ufika niambama*, Jojo said, I was to report him to you, and say, he will be here in the afternoon.

*w'eba qede wancoka; bambamba, bambopa*, as soon as he had committed the theft, he published it; and so they caught him and bound him.

NCOKANA, *v.* Report one another's words.

NCOKELA, *v.* Report for, &c.

Ex. *wamncoka uJojo, wamncokela uSotemba*, he reported Jojo's words to Sotemba.

NCOKISA, *v.* Make or help to report.

NCOKISISA, *v.* Report very carefully.

NCOKOLA, *v.* Joke, say something to cause a laugh.

NCOKOLANA, *v.* Joke together.

NCOKOLOZA, *v.* Provoke by word or act, tease, aggravate, irritate.

NCOLA, *v.* Illtreat, illuse, in revenge or dislike.

NCOLANA, *v.* Illuse one another.

NCOLELA, *v.* Illuse for, &c.

**NCOLISA**, *v.* Help to illuse.

**NCOLISISA**, *v.* Illuse exceedingly.

**NCOLOSI** (*I*), *n.* Man of the tribe of Faku (Natal native).

**NCOMA**, **NCOMANA**, &c. = *Ncoka*, *Ncokana*, &c.

**NCOMBO** (*In*), *n.* Young *amabele*, which is yellow; hence yellow beads; sort of white ant, which makes a heap, the soil of which, when kindled, retains fire a long time.

**NCOMULA**, *v.* Pull up or off, as stalks of grass out of the sheath, leaving the roots behind.

**NCONCO** (*Um*), *n.* Young maize, up to the time when the grains are formed.

**NCONDO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Lame person or animal, halting from any cause, as a withered leg.

**NCONO**, *adj.* Used to express diminution of a bad quality, may be rendered by easier, lighter, milder, less, less grievous, &c.

**NCONTUKA**, **NCONTULA** = *Ncotuka*, *Ncotula*.

**Ncoto** (*In*), *n.* Kind of lily.

Between its leaves snuff is rolled, and so a snuff-case is made, which is thrust into the hole in the ear; and after a while the snuff acquires an agreeable scent. Underneath the leaves is a white substance, which is peeled off to ornament the head-dress or *umutya* of young people = *iBade*.

**Ncotu** (*Ukuti*) = *Ncotula*.

**Ncotuka**, *v.* Get pulled out, as hair; get pulled or turned out, as a disorderly person out of a place.

**Ncotula**, *v.* Pull out, as hair; pull or turn out, as a disorderly person.

**NCOTYABA**, *v.* Clip hair, as the natives.

**NCOTYABA** (*In*), *n.* Knife for clipping hair; \*razor.

**NCOTYOLOZELA**, *v.* Bother, tease, importune, by begging, &c.

**NCOZANA** (*In*), *n.* A little.

**NCOZULULA**, *v.* Divide, separate, break or tear asunder.

NCU (*Umu*), *n.* Pleasant acidity, used only as an adjective==*Muncu*.

NCUBUNCUBU (*In*), *n.* Porridge made with well-ground meal.

N.B. The noun is also used adjectively of such *isijingi*, *ku'ncubuncubu*.

NCULU (*In*), *n.* Abstemious person, one who eats with moderation or sparingly.

NCUMA (*Isi*), *n.* Hail.

NCUMBA (*In*), *n.* Buffalo; woman's word for a hut.

NCUMBE (*In*), *n.* Very fine meal, made for young children, when there is no milk.

NCUNA, *v.* Eat before starting on a journey.

NCUNCU (*In*), *n.* Sugar-bird—in *Ncwincwi*.

NCUNGULU (*In*), *n.* Tadpole.

NCUNZA, *v.* Annoy; also, eat by little and little, eat daintily or very slowly.

NCUZA (*Umu*), *n.* Sour *isijingi*, much liked as food.

NCWABA, *v.* Feel easy or comfortable, as a man who has oiled himself, or has wealth.

NCWABA (*U*), *n.* Man in easy, comfortable, wealthy circumstances: month beginning about the middle of July, when grass is scarce.

NCWABA (*Ubu*), *n.* Affluence, wealth.

NCWABI (*In*), *n.* Wild cat—in *Bodhla*.

NCWADI (*In*), *n.* Mark, made to show whether any one has entered a hut in the owner's absence; mark or sign, told to a person, who enquires his way, by which he will know whether he is going right or not; token, proof; \*paper, letter, book.

NCWAJANA (*In*), *n.* Dim. from *inNcwadi*.

NCWALEKA (*In*), *n.* One who has killed people, or been the cause of their being killed, as a chief; all Zulus are called so by some natives; a person whom, for some such reason, people do not like to mix with.

NCWALEKA (*Ubu*), *n.* Character of having caused the

death of people.

**NCWAMBU** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Stuff on the surface of standing water.

**NCWEBA**, *v.* Pinch; take a pinch of snuff.

**NCWEBELA**, *v.* Pinch for. &c.

**NCWEBISA**, *v.* Help or make to pinch; help to a pinch of snuff.

**NCWEBISISA**, *v.* Pinch hard.

**NCWEBULA**, *v.* Crack the whip at a person (*acc.*), (used by the amaLala) = *Pwicila*.

**NCWEDA**, *v.* Put on the prepuce-cover.

**NCWEDELA**, *v.* Put on the prepuce-cover for.

**NCWEDISA**, *v.* Help to put on the prepuce-cover.

**NCWEDO** (*Um*), *n.* Prepuce-cover.

**NCWELA**, *v.* Cut off or out, as a strip or reim from a hide, or a dress; trim a reim.

**NCWELE** (*In*), *n.* Wagon.

**NCWELEKA**, *v.* Get cut, or pared, as a reim, &c.

**Ex.** *akuncwelekile kahle*, this has not got cut nicely.

**NCWELELA**, *v.* Cut or pare for.

**NCWELISA**, *v.* Help to cut or pare.

**NCWELISISA**, *v.* Cut or pare carefully.

**NCWI**, Used with a number as follows.

**Ex.** *munye ncwi unkonto ngomunye*, there is only one single *unkonto* by the finger (held up as in counting).

**NCWINCWI** (*In*), *n.* Sugar-bird.

**NDa** (*Ukuti*), Begin to speak, say the first words.

**NDABA** (*U*), *n.* Name for the father of any great chief, whether his true name be known or not.

**Ex.** *uMpande ka' Ndaba*, *uSomseu ka' Ndaba*.

**NDABAZANDILE** (*U*), *n.* An *isibongo* for an ox; see *inDaba*.

**NDABEZITA**, Word addressed, by way of respect, to the Zulu King or any of his sons, (apparently containing the word *izita*, enemies, and, perhaps, *dabula*, break.)

NDASA (*U*), *n.* Month beginning about the middle of January, when mealies are ripe, and all can enjoy them.

NDAWO, *adv.* At all, any where, any distance.

NDAWONYE, *adv.* In one place, together.

NDAXANDAXA, *adj.* Thoroughly wet, as with rain or mud, dripping, soaking.

NDENI (*Umu*, plur. *Imi*), *n.* = *umDeni*.

NDENI (*Ubu*), *n.* Relationship of the second order.

NDHLA (*Ama*), *n.* Power, might, strength; ability; authority; capability, courage, to do any thing.

¶ *ukupel'amandhla*, to faint, be struck all of a heap, be out of heart, lose heart, give up in despair.

Ex. *unamandhla*, he is an able, clever, person.

*kunamandhla*, it is surprising.

*amandhla amakulu*, great exertion.

*ningavuki 'mandhla*, don't act with violence.

NDHLAZANYONI (*I* for *In*), *n.* Eagle with reddish feathers, regarded as the king of birds = *inNgqu-ngqulu*.

NDHLONDHLO (*I* for *In*), *n.* Crested, flame-coloured, poisonous, snake (? cobra), reckoned to be the king of snakes; applied, as a word of honour, to a chief, and also, by way of reproach, to a woman of violent temper.

NDI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* The Kahlamba Mountains.

NDI (*Ukuti*), Strike a heavy blow on any thing soft, as a piece of meat, an ox's back, &c.; (with sound of *i* prolonged) be quite even or regular, as the circle of the horizon at sea.

NDIKINDIKI, *adj.* Numbed.

NDINDA, *v.* Ramble, rove about, at one's own pleasure, not working, &c.

NDINDIZELA, *v.* Make a confused noise or hum, make a din, as a child crying, a number of people singing, &c.; lull a child, by clapping it under the arm, and humming to it.

NDINGILI (*Ukuti*), Spin, like a top.

NDINI, Used as a termination after a vocative noun, to express compassion.

Ex. *ndodandini*, my poor *indoda*!

*mfondini*, my poor fellow!

*Jojongdini*, my poor Jojo!

NDIYANDIYA (*Isi*), *n.* Plant, to be eaten by a man, who has committed a fault, so that the *ibandhla*, when they come together, may wander about in their minds, be perplexed, not know what to make of it.

Ex. *ibandhla lak'velwa isindiyandiya*, the company was quite perplexed what to think of it.

NDIYAZA, *v.* Wander about confusedly in thought or speech.

NDIZA, *v.* Fly, as a bird.

NDONDA, *v.* Make a sort of wheezing noise in the breast, as a man diseased in the lungs, or a cat purring (*ukundonda esifubeni*).

NDONDISA, *v.* Cause the breast to make a noise as above (*ukundondisa isifuba*—*ukundonda esifubeni*).

NDU (*Ukuti*), Pummel, buffet with the closed hand, as natives.

NDULULA, *v.* Drive off a great body of people, cattle, &c.

NDUNDUNDU (*Isi*), *n.* Weevil.

NDWANDWE (*Ama*), *n.* Name of a strong tribe, which Tyaka drew away from their own country by feigning to retire before them, and then returned and slew them.

NDWE (*Ukuti*), Be perfectly white.

NDWEMELA, *v.* Have the heart drawn about, towards, against, any thing, by a secret presentiment or feeling of some kind, good or bad.

Ex. *kuhlaluka loku nje-ke* : *izolo inhliziyo yami ib'indwemele kakulu ekaya*, here is this, plain enough now : yesterday my heart was strongly drawn towards home, (and here is the meaning of it.)



NE, *adv.* Four.

NE (*Um*), *n.* Elder brother; may be used by a man to any one (though not a brother) older than himself, or by a woman to any man whatever.

Ex. *umne wetu, wenu, wabo.*

NE (*Isi*), *n.* Four.

NE (*Ukuti*), Fit close or tight, as a well-made window, &c.

NEKE (*Isi*), *n.* Care, trouble, anxiety, great interest or concern for a person or thing.

NEKENDA, *v.* Be hesitating, drawling, slow, in bringing out one's words, as one not understanding what he is talking about.

NEKENDISA, *v.* Make one's speech hesitating, drawling, slow, (equivalent to *Nekenda*.)

NEMBA, *v.* Be a good shot; soil, as with dirty or greasy hands.

NEMBALA, *adv.* In truth, indeed, really and truly, upon my word.

NEMBE (*Ama*), *n.* *Amasi* left in a vessel, clinging to the sides of it, when the rest is eaten, which is the perquisite of the boy who herds the calves.

NEMBE (*In*), *n.* Pit of the stomach.

Ex. *ukubula innembe*, to beat at the pit of the stomach,= have a palpitation of the heart from terror.

NEMBE (*Um*), *n.* Tribal word for thin *isijingi* or *iyambazi*.

NEMBENEMBE (*Um*). *n.*=*umBelebele*.

NEMBEZA (*U*), *n.* The good heart of a man, the conscience, or, rather, the *spirit*, in opposition to the flesh (*uGovana*).

NEMBO (*Um*, no plur.), *n.* Shell or shells, used as bracelets, supposed to give power to the wearer to hit his mark (*nemba*).

NEMFU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Unwillingness to suck, (used of calves, as when they are full-grown, and do not

care to suck any longer; fastidiousness, dainty, luxurious, habit.

**NEMUZA** or **NEMZA**, *v.* = *Nekenda*.

**NENE**, *adj.* Affable, kind, gentle, courteous.

**NENE** (*Ama*), *n.* Name of a tribe, cut up by Tyaka.

**NENE** (*Isi*), *n.* Front tails of a man's dress.

**NENE** (*Ubu*), *n.* Affability, kindness, gentleness, courtesy.

**NENE** (*Uku*), *n.* Used only in the phrase *isandhla sokunene* or *esokunenc*, right hand.

**N.B.** The idea of rectitude still exists in the Amaxosa dialect, in connection with this word. As applied to the right-hand, the word seems to mean, as in English, the hand where a man's strength lies. The Zulus do not use the phrase *right* or *left* side of the King's house. Of the chief wife they will merely say *uyenayena*.

**NENGA**, *v.* Be a good shot = *Nemba*; disgust, raise disgust or dislike, turn the stomach; loathe, nauseate, be inclined to be sick at a thing.

**Ex.** *loku'kudhla kuyanginenga*, that food turns my stomach.  
*ngiyangenwa y'iloko*, I am disgusted with that, I am tired of that.

*sanengwa y'iloko*, we were provoked, put up to do it, &c., by that, lit. we were disgusted by that.

**NENGEKA**, *v.* Be a cause of dislike, disgust, &c.

**Ex.** *ngiyanengeka kulo'muntu, unengwa umina*, I am disagreeable to that man, he is disgusted with me, dislikes me.

**NENGELA**, *v.* Nearly arrive at a place.

**Ex.** *saya sanengela emKambatini, sabuya*, we went on till we nearly got to the Table Mountain, and then returned.

**NENGELANA**, *v.* = *Nengela* (used with *na*).

**Ex.** *saya sanengelana nelas'emKambatini, sapenduka*, we went on till we nearly got to the Table Mountain country, and then turned.

**NENGISA**, *v.* Make to feel dislike or disgust.

**NENGISISA**, *v.* Make to feel strong dislike, disgust, loathing.

**NENKHE** (*Um*), *n.* Slug.

**NENO**, *adj.* On this side, (towards the speaker or writer.)

**NETA**, *v.* Get wet, (with rain, mist, &c.)

*Ex. nginetile imvula namhla*, I have got wet to-day.

*angizuzanga' luto, ng'anela ukuneta nje*, I gained nothing (by my pains), I just got wet, and that's all.

**NETISA**, *v.* Cause to get wet, drench, with rain, &c.

**NEVU** (*In*), *n.* Parasitical plant, from the leaves of which bird-lime is made; bird-lime.

**NGA**, *v.* Used to express a wish.

*Ex. wanga angawela*, he wished that he might cross.

**NGA**, *prep.* On account of, through, by, by means of; about, concerning for; in the direction of; against, as against a tree, wall, hut, &c.; used also to express admiration or grief.

*Ex. uJojo ngehashi lake*, Jojo for his horse=what a splendid horse has Jojo.

*kwaya ngati*, it went by us=it was done as we wished, as we thought proper.

*ngomta ku' Baba!* Alas, my brother!

*ukuhamba ngehashi, ngezinyawo, ngennqola*, &c., to go on horseback, afoot, by wagon, &c.

*ga! ngati sodwa!*=no! there's nobody like us!

**NGA**, *adv.* Perhaps (contr. for *kunga* or *kungati*).

**NGA** (*Ama*), *n.* Lies.

*Ex. u namanga*, thou art a liar: but the expression may also be used courteously, to express extreme surprise at an assertion.

*bakolwa ukuti uqinisile, kanti bakolwa emangeni*, they believed that he has spoken the truth, whereas they believed in lies.

**NGA** (*Isi*), *n.* Place where the *umunga* tree grows freely; used also, as below, to express a very little quantity.

*Ex. O! aku'gwai wa'luto lo, isinga nje.* O! this is not snuff worth any thing, it's nothing at all.

*isinga' buhlalu*, a mere nothing of beads.

*isinga'masi*, a wee drop of *amasi*.

**NGA** (*Umu*), *n.* Kind of mimosa.

NGABA, *adv.* Perhaps=*Kungaba*.

NGABABA (*U*), *n.* Small river, which enters the sea north of the Ilovu.

NGABANYE, One by one; through others, as far as others are concerned.

NGABAZA, *v.* Conjecture, as one uncertain how a thing will happen.

NGABE, *adv.* Perhaps=*Ingabe*.

NGAKA, *adj.* So large, so many, so few, as this (generally, shown by the hand).

Ex. *wafisa ukufelwa ny'umuntu ungaka na?* did you wish to have a man killed for you, you being of such a size, so small, so young?

NGAKANANA, *adj.* How or so large or small, how or so great or little, how or so many or few; expressive of admiration, or used when the size, &c., is shown by the hand.

NGAKANANI, *adj.* (of interrogation), How large? how great? how many? often used, as below, to express, but few, but small.

Ex. *akungakanani*, it is not (worth asking) how large=it is but little, it's not worth naming.

'*isisu somhambi singakanani.*' '*Uti kona kanye; isisu somhambi singakanani na?*' The appetite of a traveller is how great? (=but small). 'You say truly: the appetite of a traveller is how great? (=but small).'

*lezi'nkomo azingakanani*, these cattle are only a few.

*imali yake aingakanani*, his money is but little.

NGAKANANI (*Ubu*), *n.* Used as follows.

Ex. *akuna'bungakanani*, it is not with the asking how much is it—it is easily, soon, done, it is no great matter.

NGAKAYA, *adj.* So large, many, few, as that over there.

NGAKI, *adj.* How many?

Ex. *amazwi ake kamangaki*, his words are not (worth asking) how many,=they are but few.

NGAKO, *adj.* So large, many, few, as that.

NGAKO OR NGAKONA, *adv.* Therefore, on that account, about that, accordingly.

*Ex. utyo ngakona*, he speaks to the point.

*ngakona*, to the point, exactly so, to be sure, true enough, yes truly, upon my word, indeed, &c. (word of assent).

*ngako loku, ngako loku*, by this, by this,=by-and-bye, presently, in a few minutes.

*NGAKONA, adv.* In that direction.

*NGAKU, prep.* In the direction to or from; towards, against.

*NGAKUMBE, adv.* As it may be, in any way, whatsoever.

*NGAKWESOKOHLLO, adv.* Towards the left hand. . .

*NGAKWESOKUNENE, adv.* Towards the right hand.

*NGALAPA, adv.* In this direction, here away.

*Ex. singebubekise ubuso ngalapa*, we cannot set our faces in this direction—we cannot face the storm of wind and rain in this direction.

*ngalapa nitanda ngakona*, in whatever direction you please.

*NGALAPAYA, adv.* In that direction over there, beyond, on the other side of (used with *kwa*).

*Ex. ngalapaya kwaleyo'ntatyana*, in that direction over there beyond that hill.

*ngalapaya kwokalo*, on the other side of the ridge.

*NGALAPO, adv.* In that direction.

*NGALE, adv.* Far away; *ngale kwa*, beyond.

*Ex. ngale kwe' Rini*, beyond Grahamstown.

*waya ngale, ngale kwas'eEngland*, he went far away, far away beyond England.

*NGALOKO, adv.* On that account.

*NGALOKU, adv.* On this account.

*NGALOKUYA, adv.* On account of that there.

*NGAMANDHLA, adv.* Violently, by force.

*NGAMANGA=ng'amanga*, It is false.

*NGAMANZI (I), n.* Name of a kind of mimosa, growing by water (*wengame pezu kwamanzi*).

*NGAMHLA, adv.* On the day when.

*Ex. ngamhla sipumayo*, on the day we started.

*NGANE (Um), n.* Companion, comrade, friend=*umGane*.

*NGANE (In), n.* Foetus; infant; young child.

**N.B.** Elder children or adults are *izinngane* to or from their parents: but otherwise the word is used for young children.

**Ex.** *yek'izinngane zami!* alas, my good people! (the exclamation of a woman, whose mealie-crop is spoilt, over her husband and family, who will suffer in consequence.)

**NGANE** (*Ubu*), *n.* Infancy; childhood.

**NGANEKO** or **NGANEKWANE** (*In*), *n.* Old nursery tale.

**NGANENO**, *adv.* On this side (used with *kwa*).

**NGANGA**, *prep.* Of the same size or number as, so great or small as, so far or near as, so many or few as.

**Ex.** *ungangaloku, ungaka umnumzana*, he is as many as this (=he brings so many men with him,) he is so many, the gentleman.

¶ *ningangaloku, ningaka pakati kwomuzi*, you are so many as this, you are so many within the kraal.

¶ *ngipel'amandhla ngennja yami ingangalo'ingakaya*, I am quite cast down about my dog, such a fine dog as he was.

**NGANGAZANA** (*In*), *n.* Very small antelope.

**NGANHLANYE**, *adv.* On one side; aside, by a side view.

**Ex.** *size sipele nje, sifa sikude, nganhlanye*, we got knocked to pieces, dying at a distance, on one side only (on our side of the battle, the enemy not suffering.)

**NGANI**, *adv.* On account of what? why?

**NGANXAMUNYE** or **NGANXANYE**, *adv.* On one side; on the other side, (used with *kwa*); on the contrary.

**N.B.** This word *nga'nxa'munye* (see *umuNxa*) may be used singly to express 'on one side,' or 'on the other side'; but, if repeated, it expresses 'on this side,' and 'on that side.'

¶ *ukusika nganzanye*, to cut along one side, or to cut on the other side, as when one cuts *under* the skin, to turn it up.

**Ex.** *wena loba nganzanye, lo alobe nganzanye*, do you write on one side (of the leaf), and let him write on the other.

*kapendul' abuke nganzanye*, let him turn and look the other side. *lobani nganzamunye* (or *nganzanye*) *nobabili*, write on the other side, both of you.

*hamba nganzanye nami*, go with me on one side=go beside me. *hamba nxanye nami*, go on one side from me=go away from me.

**NGANYANA** (*In*), *n.* Dim. of *inNgane*.

NGAPA=*Ngalapa*.

NGAPAKATI, *adv.* Within, inside (used with *kwa*).

NGAPAMBILI, *adv.* In front of, in advance of, ahead, in time or place (used with *kwa*).

N.B. The reference being to the front or first of a sequence, the first or front in time will be the *oldest*, not the youngest; hence the farthest back in a family line, and so, too, the first page in a book, the first word of a line, &c., will be *ngapambili*, in reference to all that follow (*ngas'emva*).

NGAPANDHLE, *adv.* Outside, without (used with *kwa*).

¶ *ukukuluma ngapandhle kwezandhla*, to give a distorted account of a matter.

*ngapandhle kwako*, without your leave.

NGAPANE, *adv.* Properly, by right.

NGAPANSI, *adv.* Below, underneath (used with *kwa*).

NGAPETSHEYA, *adv.* On the other side of, beyond, properly, with reference to a river (used with *kwa*).

NGAPEZU, *adv.* Above (used with *kwa*).

NGAPEZULU, *adv.* High above (with *kwa*).

NGAPI, *adv.* Whither?

NGAPI, *adj.* How many?

Ex. *labo'bantu ababangapi*, those people are not (worth counting) how many=are but few.

NGAS'EKOHLLO, *adv.* On the left side.

NGAS'EKUNGENENI, *adv.* On the left side (of a cow), where the person *goes in* to milk.

NGAS'EMUVA or NGAS'EMVA, *adv.* Behind, afterwards, in the rear of, in time or place (used with *kwa*).  
See N.B. on *Ngapambili*.

Ex. *ngizwe amazwi ami es'evela ngas'emva kwami*, I have heard my words now coming after me=repeated again, when I meant them to be secret.

NGAS'ENDHLE, *adv.* Out in the veldt.

NGAS'ENHLA, *adv.* Up, upwards; towards the upper part of the kraal (where the royal huts are); upwards from the coast; towards the n.w.; above,

that is, at the back of the heads of people lying ;  
(used with *kwa*).

**Ex.** *ingas'enhla*, the upper part of the kraal, where the chief person, or King, lives.

**NGAS'ENZANSI**, *adv.* Down, downwards towards the lower part of the kraal ; downwards towards the coast ; towards the *s.e.* ; below, that is, towards the feet of, people lying ; (used with *kwa*).

**NGAS'ESE**, *adv.* Privately, secretly, by stealth, without the knowledge of (used with *kwa*).

**NGAS'EYI**, *adv.* Apart, aside ; used of food set aside for a man's private use.

**Ex.** *okungas'eyi*, a cupboard morsel.

*kwezingas'eyi kwenu*, in the places out of sight beyond you.

**NGA'SIBILI**, *adv.* Really and truly, for good and all.

**NGATANGATA**, *v.* Do a thing unseemly or unbecoming, as when a young lad courts an old girl, eat food with rude haste, without waiting for others, &c.

**NGCA=Ngcaka.**

**Ex.** *sati ngca'ngca'ngca'ngca'*, *kwati ji*, we went at it briskly, and it was done in no time.

**NGCABA** (*In*), *n.* Small skin-bag for medicines, &c.

**NGCAKA** (*Ukuti*), Do a thing quickly, briskly, as children picking up mealies, or people cutting grass, gathering stones, stabbing a wild animal, &c.

**NGCAKALA** (*In*), *n.* Cleanness of feet when washed.

**Ex.** *ucope inngcakala*, he has scraped his feet white.

**NGCANGCA**, *v.=Ukuti Ngcaka.*

**Ex.** *isinkuku zangangca umbila*, the fowls picked up briskly the mealies.

**NGCANGIYANE** (*In*), *n.* Small underground berry or nut of the *isiNungu*.

**NGCAZI** (*In*), *n.* Large round earthen vessel.

**NGCEBA** (*In*), *n.* Sort of banana, whose fruit is eaten.

**NGCEBELEKA**, *v.* Pour out words good and bad, talk away loosely, say whatever comes uppermost.



NGCEDA (*U*). *n.* = *in Neete*.

NGCILA or NGCILAMWEKAI: (*U* or *In*). *n.* Month beginning about the middle of October = *uMasinpana*.

NGCILEKETI (*Ukoti*). Leap, jump, skip, as from one stone to another in crossing a stream: go right or straight forward; set right or straight forward.

Ex. *ika! mapi-ke u'uwa'uoma: ikuu ikuu ekuilemi, ikuu upokekepe*. look you! now you will see your way; the chief has put you in the path by scolding or punishing. he has set you straight.

*in wama u'uwa'uoma: ikuu ikuu ekuilemi: u'uwa'uoma, u'uwa'uwa upokekepe*. that man will now see his way: the chief has put him in the path: now he will go straight; he will now go right forward.

NGCILI (*In*). *n.* Small basket.

NGCILI (*Um*). *n.* Bird frequenting new grass: another bird a sort of wagtail, which is one of the earliest to chatter in the morning = *uTence*; generally, any very early bird.

Ex. *upia uruku inaporia inapokai*. I shall be up before the *inaporia* begin to chirp = very early.

NGCINGI (*In*). *n.* Large *ipoma*.

NGCITYANE (*Ama*). *n.* Posture of lying on the back, with the knees drawn up, and the feet on the ground.

NGCITI (*Ukoti*) = *Ngeyema*.

NGCITYELA. *v.* Hop, skip, jump, as a man from one stone to another in crossing a brook.

NGI (*Ukoti*) = Hold fast or firmly, grip: close up, finish, as a file of men: close in, gather around, as mist, fog, darkness, sleep: close up, nudge, as with the elbow.

NGCINKA or NGCINKITA. *v.* Do cleverly, ingeniously.

NGILI (*In*). *n.* White intestinal worm [offensive word].

NGINA (*In*). *n.* Name given to any plant, producing a gummy substance, such as the milky juice of

the fig-tree,) which can be used to glue in the metal end of an *umkonto* into the wooden shaft; the glutinous substance itself; bees'-wax.

**NGCINGA**, *v.* Predict some evil as likely to happen, either from guessing, or for the purpose of frightening.

**NGCINGO** (*In*), *n.* Narrow place, pass, strait.

**NGCIPO** (*In*), *n.* One of the two upper sticks of a stone-trap.

**Ex.** *kukwabuke inngcipo namhlanje kulabo'bantu*, the *inngcipo* is plucked up to-day to those people=they have had a quarrel.

**NGCOBO** (*Ama*), *n.* Name of a tribe in Natal.

**NGCOFOZA**, *v.* Strike on the head with a stick.

**NGCOKOLO** (*Isi* or *Isa*), *n.* Grub, which infests the stalks of mealies.

**NGCOKOVWANA** (*In*), *n.* Small trap, like a cage, for catching birds.

**NGCOLA**, *v.* Be dirty, foul, unclean.

**NGCOLISA**, *v.* Make dirty.

**NGCOLO** (*In*), *n.* Plant, whose roots are eaten in time of dearth.

**NGCOMBO** (*In*), *n.* New *amabele*; white ants.

**NGONGCO** (*In*), *n.* Top of a mountain.

**NGCONO**, *adj.*=*Ncono*.

**NGCUBA** (*In*), *n.* Flesh of an animal that has died of disease.

**NGCUKU** (*In*), *n.* Large skin-dress worn about the loins by women of the interior.

**NGCUNGULU** (*In*), *n.* Tadpole.

**NGCWAYI** (*In*), *n.* Whey=*umLaza*.

**\*NGCWELE**, *adj.* Pure, holy (*Amaxosa*).

**\*NGCWELE** (*In*), *n.* Wagon=*inNgola*: clearness (as 'of water), purity; hence used for holiness (*Amaxosa*).

**Ex.** *uMoya oy'inngcwele*, the Spirit which is Holiness=the Holy Spirit=*uMoya ocwebileyo*.

NGCWENGA, *v.* Make a sharp noise, as *hi, hi, hi*. &c., as women in fun, when walking. &c.

NGCWETI (*In*), *n.* Person clever at any thing.

NGEDAMA (*In*), *n.* Orphan.

NGEDE (*In*), *n.* Honey-bird; chattering woman.

NGEDWA, *adv.* Alone.

NGEKO (*In*), *n.* Native razor.

NGELE (*Ama*), *n.* Tallness, used in an *isibongo* for a fine bull, as follows.

Ex. *udong'olu'mangele, ngibe' kubiza, luy'esabela*, a high wall, (such that) if I should call, it answers=echoes back the voice.

NGELE (*In*), *n.* Cold, snow, sleet, cold wind, coming from the Kahlamba; hence used for the Kahlamba itself.

NGELE NGELE (*Ukuti*)=*Ngelezela*.

NGELEZELA, *v.* Go rotating, as a wheel of a wagon; used of the motion of a line of sheep, &c., at a distance.

NGELIKADE (*ibanga*), *adv.* After a while.

NGEMPELA, *adv.* Entirely.

Ex. *wavela owakwabo ngempela*, there came forth one of his own entirely=of his own hut or household.

NGEMUVA, *adv.* Backwards, behind.

NGENA, *adv.* Enter, go in; come in, come in or begin, (as a season of the year); begin the attack (as an *impi*); go under a cow to milk; get into a person, act familiarly with him, do what you like with him, as knowing his heart thoroughly; get into friendship with a person; marry, as a widow or woman put away by her husband.

† *ukungena kwobusika*, at the beginning of winter.

Ex. *ingene!* cry raised when an *impi* has invaded a country. *wamngena ngenkomo*, he made his friendship with the present of an ox; also, he came in with an ox=led in an ox for show or sale.

*ningene enkosini, esigodhlweni, kwa'Monase*, I have entered (without leave) the chief's hut, the *isigodhlo*. Monase's hut,

(forms of oath, implying that the speaker has done such an outrageous act, *if*, &c.)

*aingene* (= *angingene*) *enkosini*, let me enter the chief's hut, (if I have, &c.), another form of oath.

*ubani lo ungene ngenkomo nje kule'ndaba*, *ub'engena'cala yena*, so and so went into that business mildly, he was not in fault.

*uJojo ungene ngamandhla* (*ngesigolo*, *ngesihlutu*) *nje kule'ndaba*, Jojo went into that matter violently.

*lalingena ku'nina*, the sun was setting.

*wangenwa innyoni*, he was entered by a bird=had a fluttering in his heart or his buttock (*inncele*) from fear.

*angingenanga enhliziyweni yake*, I have not got into his heart = I do not know his mind thoroughly.

*sokungenile loku enhliziyweni yami*, that has now entered into my heart=*sengikuzwile loko*, now I understand that.

**NGENELA**, *v.* Enter for.

**Ex.** *uhle wayingenela ingwe*, he actually went in for a tiger = went close to attack him.

**NGENHLA**, *adv.* In the direction up (used with *kwa*).

**Ex.** *ngenhla kwomfula*, in the direction up the river.

**NGENISA**, *v.* Make or help to enter, bring in, admit; enter another person's house, kraal, &c., either to sojourn, or to stay permanently; halt, as an *impi*, after marching all night, in order to rest for the day.

**NGESINWE**, Properly, evenly, nicely.

**Ex.** *itungwe ngesinwe le'ngubo*, this dress has been nicely sewn.

**NGESINYENELA**, *adv.* Secretly, by stealth.

**NGETE** (*Ama*), *n.* Bad, precipitous place.

**Ex.** *izwe eli'mangete*, broken country, full of ravines, unfit for cultivation.

**NGEZE**, *adv.* To no purpose, uselessly, for nothing.

**NGEZINNYAWO**, *adv.* On foot.

**NGINGINGI** (*Isi*), *n.* Stammering, stuttering person (word used to imitate the sound).

**NGINGIZA**, *v.* Stammer, stutter; falter, hesitate, as a person quibbling.

**NGINQA** (*In*), *n.* A worthless thing.

**NGISI** OR **NGISEMANI** (*I*), *n.* Englishman.

NGIXANE (*U*), *n.* Viscous stuff, used to make the head-ring, taken from a white substance, produced by insects on the mimosa.

NGIXANE (*U*), *n.* = *umGanga*.

NGOBA OR NGOBANE, *adv.* Because = *Ngokuba*.

NGOFO (*Ukuti*) = *Ngofozo*.

NGOFOZA, *v.* Peck, as a fowl, picking up grain.

NGOKUBA, NGOKUBANI, NGOKUBENI, *adv.* Because.

NGOKUDALA, *adv.* As of old.

NGOKUHLWA, *adv.* About evening.

NGOKUSA, *adv.* About morning.

NGOKWAMI, As far as I am concerned, for my part, &c.: so *ngokwako*, *ngokwake*, &c.

NGOLE OR NGOLO (*I*), *n.* Lion.

NGOMA (*Umu*, *Isi* or *Isa*), *n.* Wizard, wise man or woman = *isAnusi*.

NGOMA (*Ubu*), *n.* Power of an *isanusi*.

NGOMHLOMUNYE, *adv.* The day after to-morrow = *ngomhla omunye*.

NGOMHLOMUNYE (*I*), *n.* The day after to-morrow, used as a noun in a sportive way: see *iNgomuso*.

NGOMSO OR NGOMUSO, *adv.* To-morrow; another day, hereafter, one of these days.

Ex. *wosikumbula ngomuso*, you will think of us to-morrow, (some time or other, and be sorry that you have not listened to us now.)

*ungakolwa ngangomuso*, don't be satisfied (=don't leave off doing the same) to-morrow also, (an expression of thanks for a favour.)

NGOMUSO (*I*), *n.* To-morrow, used as a noun, in a sportive way, as *ingomuso lako*, that to-morrow of yours, which you speak about, &c.

NGONI (*In*), *n.* Bend of a river.

NGONYAMA (*In*), *n.* Lion.

NGOPO (*Ukuti*) = *Ngopoza*.

NGOPOZA, *v.* Hit on the head.

NGOQO (*U*), *n.* Bird that makes a booming noise =

*uMabu*: see *Kukulela*.

**NGOVIVI**, *adv.* At dawn of day.

**NGOYE** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Mountains beyond the Unlalaze in Zululand.

**NGQA** (*Ukuti*), Become suddenly light, as when a match is kindled in the dark.

**NGQABA** (*In*), *n.*—*in Ngcaba*.

**NGQABALAZI** (*Ukuti*), Drain off at a draught.

**NGQABATYIYA**, *v.* Leap about with gladness.

**NGQAINGANA**, *v.* Be thick with trees, as a piece of bush.

**Ex.** *ihlanze, izwe elinemili engqanganyo*, a forest is a piece of ground with trees, grown thick with them.

**NGQAKALA** (*In*), *n.* Whiteness, used in such a phrase as the following.

**Ex.** *utyaye inngqakala*, he has made (his feet) white.

**NGQALABUTO** (*In*), *n.* The eldest one or more of a set of children of the same *intanga*, or of a number of calves of the same age, or the first ripe ears of a field of corn.

**NGQANDA** (*In*), *n.* Aromatic plant used in perfumes.

**NGQANGA** (*Ama*), *n.* Butter-milk, left when the cream is skimmed off.

**NGANGATYI** (*Izin*), *n.* Things like horse-hair, crisp and stiff and curling.

**NGQATO** (*In*), *n.* Hard mealies; ground when first broken up.

**NGQATU** (*In*), *n.* Used in the following phrases

**Ex.** *intambo yenz'ingqatu*, the rope makes a skitting sound, as a skipping-rope.

*itye lenz'ingqatu*, the stone skips or skits along, as a stone thrown upon ice, or along the surface of the sea.

**NGQATYA**, *v.* Kick or struggle violently, as a child taken up.

**NGQE** (*Ukuti*), Go straight forward

**NGQENGQA**, *v.* Walk on the edge, or along the top of a precipice.

NGQETYE (*Ama*). *n.* Jumps, leaps, used in such a phrase as the following.

Ex. *weqa amangqetye*. he leaps up.

NGQI, *adv.* At all.

Ex. *ungekwenze loko ngqi*. you cannot do that by any means.

NGQI (*Ukuti*). Strike, as a boat against a rock, or a man running against a wall.

NGQIBITA, *v.* Spring or jump down.

NGQIKA (*Ukuti*)=*Ukuti ngqi*.

NGQILA, *v.* Have indecent intercourse with a girl, as a young lad not fully grown.

NGQIMBANGQIMBA (*Izin*), *n.* Multitudes, great numbers.

NGQIMLUPOTWE (*U*), *n.* Summerset, as when a boy, standing on his head, throws himself over.

Ex. *beki abafana sebempofu utali. b'enza ungqimlupotwe ebugqini* look at the boys brown with dust, tumbling head over heels in the dirt.

NGQINGO (*In*), *n.* Name of a regiment of soldiers.

NGQINISELA (*In*), *n.* Essential truth of a matter.

NGQITI (*Um*), *n.* Bird like a paww.

NGQOBE (*In*), *n.* Shred of calico, &c.

NGQOBO (*In*), *n.* Staff set up among boys, as a challenge: a settler, a masterly, decisive, word or act.

N.B. One boy takes up the staff, and taps another on the head, saying *ingqobo mfana*: and this is equivalent to saying, I am your master: whereupon the other prepares himself to fight, or else assents quietly, if he does not wish to fight.

† *ukwenza ingqobo*. to set up such a staff to challenge.

Ex. *izwe lake laba ingqobo*. his word was a settler.

NGQOBONGO (*In*), *n.* Disease, which pits the skin, like the small-pox.

NGQOKWE (*In*), *n.* Small travelling shield.

NGQOMELA, *v.* Pluck out, as feathers.

NGQONDO (*In*), *n.* Fibre on the edge of a palmetto

leaf, used to skim *utywala*, and to make the head-ring.

NGQONDO (*In*), *n.* Sense, meaning, truth, reality.

Ex. *loko'kukuluma akuna'ngqondo, ukuluma nje nawe, awazi,* that talk has no meaning in it, you too are just talking, you don't know.

NGQONDO (*Isi*), *n.* *Amasi* of the best kind, well-curded=*isAngqondo*.

NGQONGQA, *v.* Be well-cooked.

NGQONGQOTYE (*U*), *n.* Supreme chief; principal person among a whole body of any kind.

NGQONGQWANE (*U*), *n.* Hoar-frost.

NGQOROLO (*In*), *n.* Person with very prominent breast.

NGQOTULA, *v.* Pull strongly, as to draw out a thing which is held tight.

NGQOTYO (*Ukuti*), Be completely finished.

Ex. *sezipelele izinnwadi zonke, sezite ngqotyo,* the books are now all completely finished.

NGQOZA (*In*), *n.* White spot on the forehead of an ox.

NGQUBUZA, &c.=*Gqubuza*, &c.

NGQUKUMBANA (*In*), *n.*=*inNgqumbana*.

NGQULWANE (*In*), *n.* Kind of rush or reed, used for making the *igenxe*.

NGQUMBANA (*In*), *n.* Cart.

NGQUMBI (*In*), *n.* Heap of any kind.

NGQUMBU (*Ukuti*), Splash in water.

NGQUNDA (*In*), *n.* Tree, whose juice is said to be sprinkled by *abatakati* on their victims.

NGQUNGQU (*In*), *n.*=*imBunga*.

NGQUNGQU (*Isi*), *n.* Reserved person, who does not speak much.

NGQUNGQULU (*In*), *n.*=*inNdhlazanyoni*.

NGQUNGQUZA, *v.* Rap, as a shield, to frighten wild pigs from a garden.

NGQUSHUMEANE (*In*). *n.*=*iGqubu*.



NGQUTU (*In*), *n.* Ox given to the bride's mother, over and above the *ukulobola*.

NGQWABABA (*In*), *n.* Collar-bone.

NGQWANGA (*Izin*), *n.* Mass of vessels attached to the heart.

NGQWANGI (*In*), *n.* Locust.

NGQWASHI (*U*), *n.* = *uMangqwashi*.

NGQWELE (*In*), *n.* Chief herdsman.

NGU (*Ukuti*), *v.* Make a dull noise, as a drum or dry hide, when beaten.

NGU (*Umu*), *n.* Fine dust, which covers a man when *amabele* is sifted.

NGUNGU (*Isi*), *n.* = *isAngungu*.

NGUNGUMBANE (*In*), *n.* Porcupine.

NGUNI (*Aba*), *n.* Another name for the *Amavosa*.

NGUPANE (*Um*), *n.* Name of a bird; simpleton of a child.

NGWAMBA, *v.* Be too small, come short, be deficient.

NGWANE (*In*), *n.* Cuttle-fish; applied to a person grappling closely with another.

NGWAQANGWAQA (*In*), *n.* Any thing difficult.

NGWELE (*In*), *n.* Favorite red beads of Tyaka.

NGWENGWEZANA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Fine dust.

NGWENYA (*In*), *n.* Alligator.

NGWEVU (*In*), *n.* Grey ox or goat; greyhead.

NGWEVU (*Ubu*), *n.* Greyishness; grey-headedness; old age.

NGXAKANGXAKA (*In*), *n.* Things all in disorder, lying about here and there, higgledy-piggledy.

NGXAMBA (*Ukuti*), *v.* Splash, as a stick thrown into the water.

NGXANGAZA, *v.* Prepare for walking, work, action, &c., as a man or *impi*.

NGXANGXA (*In*), *n.* Frog.

NGXIBONGO (*In*), *n.* Ox with horns pointing upwards.

NGXIBONCO (*In*), *n.* Ox with horns curved forwards.

NGXOLA (*In*), *n.* Long *umkonto*.

NGXOTA (*In*), *n.* Zulu brass: armlet of brass.

NGXOTO (*In*), *n.* Name of plant (*ibaile lentaba*).

NGXOVANGXOVA (*In*), *n.* Disorderly feast.

NGXWEMBE (*In*), *n.* Curved spoon.

**Ex.** *abadhla nge ngxwembe endala*, people who eat with the old curved spoon=aborigines.

NHINHIZA, *v.* Mumble, speak low or indistinctly, so as not to be heard.

NHLA (*Ukuti*), Get the first glimpse of a thing, just get a glimpse of it, light upon it.

**Ex.** *izembe lami lilimele; ngite ngigaula lapaya enhla, lati nhla etyeni*, my axe is hurt; as I was felling up over there, it came upon a stone.

NHLABA (*U*), *n.* Month beginning about the middle of April.

NHLANGULA (*U*), *n.* Month beginning about the middle of May, when the wind is very strong and the leaves fall.

NHLEKWANE (*U*), *n.* Small (not young) elephant without horns; name of a bird; long narrow *umkonto*.

NHLOILE (*U*), *n.* Hawk.

NHLONGWENI (*U*), *n.* Very long staff.

NI, *pron.* What; may be rendered sometimes, any thing.

**Ex.** *umuntu wani?* he is a man for what=he is good for nothing.

*nga'ndawo'ni*, on what account.

*akunani*, that's of no consequence, it does not matter.

*kati-ni*, he does not say any thing.

*akusayikuba nani*, that won't be any longer of consequence.

*ang'azi uma usatyele-ni*, I don't know what he is now saying.

*as'azi ukufa nani*, we know not whether it is sickness or what.

*O'nto-ni?* what news?

NIKA, *v.* Give (what a person has some right to expect or receive); deliver to; give, as a custom or usage, used of the chief who first established it.

¶ *ukuzinika*, to give one's-self up, surrender one's-self.

*inhliziyō inginika*, my heart inclines me.

NIKANA, *v.* Give one another.

NIKAZI (*Um*), *n.* = *umNini*.

Ex. *umnikazi' muzi*, *umnikazi' hashi*, &c.

*umnikaziyo (imilozi)*, the wizard, necromancer, ventriloquist.

NIKELA, *v.* Give for; bring the calf to a cow, that it may draw the milk.

\*NIKELO (*Um*), *n.* Gift, offering (Miss.)

NIKEZA, *v.* Give in, from the outside, the cord, with which the person within binds the thatch upon a house or hut; give, or suggest, particulars to a person, who is stating his case, which he may have left out or forgotten.

NIKEZELA, *v.* Hand over, in, or out.

NIKINA, *v.* Shake, as the head, a blanket, &c.

NIKINANA, *v.* Shake one another.

NIKINELA, *v.* Shake for.

NIKINIKI, *adj.* Used of any person or thing in a tattered, ragged, draggled, shaky, state, as an old rag of a garment, a person with his clothes wet and dirty, &c.

NIKINIKI (*Ama*), *n.* Old tattered garments, clouts, rags; draggled, muddy, clothes.

Ex. *leli'saka ling' amanikiniki*, this sack is all in tatters.

NIKINISA, *v.* Make or help to shake.

NIKISA, *v.* Help or make to give; give like.

Ex. *wanikisa okwenkosi*, he gave like a chief.

NIKIZA, *v.* Tear with shaking, worry, as a dog or wild-beast.

NIMBA (*In*), *n.* Signs of approaching labour.

NINA, *v.* Strike far off, at a distance.

NINA, *pron.* Ye or you.

NINA (*U*), *n.* His, her, or their mother; mother-plant of gourds, &c.; large under-stone of native corn-mill, the small upper one being the *umtwana*.

¶ *ukubuyisa ngonina*, to distribute, as type.

**Ex.** *asibuyele ngonina*, let it (*impi*) return home= every man to his own home, or let every one go about his own business.  
*lalingena ku'nina*, it (the sun) was setting.  
*buyisela lezi zinto ngonina*, put these things back in their places.  
*ntambama sasinika izihlangu onina*, in the afternoon we gave our shields their mothers=fastened on the ox-tails.

**NINA** (*I*), *n.* Woman.

**NINAKULU** (*U*), *n.* His, her, or their grandfather or grandmother.

**NINALUME** (*U*), *n.* His, her, or their mother's brother.

**NINAZALA** (*U*) *n.* His, her, or their husband's father or mother.

**NINDA**, *v.* Soil, stain, as with mud, or with a fault.

**NINDEKA**, *v.* Get soiled, stained, as a man's coat by rubbing against grease.

**NINGA**, *v.* Speak many words about a matter.

**NINGANA**, *adj.* Rather many (dim. from *Ningi*).

**NINGI**, *adj.* Much ; many, numerous ; plentiful, abundant.

**NINGI** (*I*), *n.* The mass, or majority, the greater part or number.

**NINGI** (*Ubu*), *n.* Abundance, plenty.

**NINGILIZA**, *v.* Go minutely, particularly, in detail, into a matter, go into it.

**NINGINGI** (*Uku*), *n.* Abundance of things.

**NINGIZIMU** (*In*), *n.* Wind from s.w. ; name of a plant used for making *intelezi*.

**NINGO** (*I*), *n.* Native forge.

**NINGO** (*Isi*), *n.* Long passage in an ant-heap.

**NINGWANE** (*Imi*), *n.* Many small particulars, as a number of ceremonies in worship, or of arguments produced to persuade a person, minute details, &c.

**NINI**, *adv.* When.

**Ex.** *y'inini*, it is when ?= how long, what a while.

*y'inini esincenga*, it is when that we are beseeching ?= all this while we are beseeching you.

*y'inini siuke le emtonjeni*, ever since we started from there at the spring.

NINI (*Um*), *n.* Owner, proprietor; a tree, of which *iziviliba* are made.

Ex. *umnini' muzi, umnini' nkomo, &c.*, owner of the kraal, ox, &c.

So with pronouns, *umnini-mina, umnini-wena, umnini-yena, &c.*: but for these three a native would be more likely to use, *ubaba, uyihlo, uyise*.

NISA, *v.* Cause to rain.

NJA (*In*), *n.* Dog; ill-behaved, rude, ill-conditioned, impudent fellow; poor, needy, person.

Ex. *innja yenduna*, a fine fellow.

*ngiti ku'enza esennja*, I think a very small spirit (*isituta*) did it—it does not look as if any powerful spirit of my family interfered on my behalf; (this may be said when a man has narrowly escaped some great danger.)

NJA (*Ubu*), *n.* Rudeness, impudence; poverty.

NJADU (*In*), *n.* Snuff-box, made of the paunch of an ox, turned into leather.

NJAISUTI (*In*), *n.* Small tributary of the Tukela, north of it.

NJALO, *adv.* Thus, in this manner, so, in this way; and that's all, and there's an end of it; right out; continually, always, all along; continuously, forthwith, thereon, thereafter, upon that.

Ex. *watyo njalo*, he asserted positively, insisted.

*ngiy'esaba uMpande njalo*, I am always in fear of Umpande.

NJALONJALO, *adv.* Continually, just in the same way, all along.

NJANI, *adv.* How? in what manner?

Ex. *akunjani*, (in answer to a question, how is it now?) it is not how—it is not worth asking how, there is nothing particular to mention, it is tolerably well, neither very bad nor very good.

NJE OR NJENA, *adv.* Nothing but, merely, just so, at all events, and no mistake; Scot. just; such as this, in this way.

Ex. *uyayizwa nje impisi*, do you hear just the *impisi*?=in simple truth, as a plain matter of fact, there it actually is.

**NJENGA**, *prep.* Like.

**Ex.** *njengalo'* or *njengaloku*, like as (something going to be mentioned).

*njengaloko*, like as (something referred to).

**NJENGOKUBA**, *adv.* Like as.

**NJENJE**, *adv.* In this way (generally, in a bad sense).

**Ex.** *kunjenje umlilo*; *ubengulwe umoya*, it is just through (along of) the fire; it was driven along by the wind.

**NJEYA**, *adv.* Such as that, in that way, just there.

**NJINGA** (*In*), *n.* Unsociable, ill-conditioned, woman.

**NJO** (*Ukuti*), Look fixedly at.

**NJOBO** (*In*), *n.* Skin-tail of a native; plant, growing in damp soil, used for red intestinal worms.

**Ex.** *wox'unyatel'innjobo yami*, you shall some time or other tread on my tails, a threat of punishment, the origin of which expression, however, it is difficult to explain. The idea may be, I shall get hold of you, and bring you close enough to tread on my tails, and beat you.

**NJONJO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Pustule.

**NJOVA** (*In*), *n.* Name given to a rat (*igundane*), when used or spoken of as a bait for wild-cats.

**NJUBA** (*In*), *n.* = *iDikazi*.

**NKA** (*Ukuti*), Begin to speak, just open the mouth to speak.

**NKAFUNKAFU**, *adj.* Coarsely ground.

**Ex.** *le'mpupu inkafunkafu*, this meal is coarse.

**NKAITYANA** (*U*), *n.* Common *isibongo* for a man, who then is generally called by his father's name, thus, *iKaityana ka'Jojo*.

**NKANI** (*I* for *In*, plur. *Izin* or *Ama*), *n.* Strife, contention, discord, quarrel, dispute; objection; emulation, rivalry; ill-feeling.

**N.B.** The form *mankani* is used (not *izinkani*) for mere rivalry, as in horse-racing, &c.

**Ex.** *unenkani lowo'muntu*, *wenz'inkani*, *upik'inkani*, that man is quarrelsome.

*angina'mankani*, I don't mean to quarrel, I make no objections, I admit all you say, I have not a word to say against it.

*ngwenkani yintwena laba*. I am striving to do this, (said of a thing which is attended with difficulty).  
*amankosi ayakwollakane*. their emulations will part company  
 = there will be an end to their rivalling one another.

**NKANKA** (*I*), *n.* see *inKanka*, which is entered erroneously with the prefix *in*.

**NKANKANANA** (*Ukudi*), Strive to outdo one another, have a strong tussle.

*Ex. aiani soJojo kule kutile kutane abambane apomawodi*, so-and-so and Jojo had a downright rivalry about their reading.

**NKANKANE** (*I*), *n.* Black Ibis.

**NKANKAZA**, *v.* Speak with the nose stuffed or stopped up, as one having a cold.

**NKANKU** (*In*), *n.* Black and white bird of passage, whose voice announces the spring.

**NKAKANA** (*I*), *n.* Young girl.

**NKH** (*Ukudi*), Arrive; arrive at with a blow, hit.

**NKEDAMA** (*In*), *n.* = *inNgedama*.

**NKEMBA** (*I* for *In*, or *Isi*), *n.* Large *umbonto*; \*sword.

*N.B. isimbaba* is more properly a weapon of war; *isimbaba* may mean a large knife.

**NKENE NKENE** (*Ukudi*) = *Nkeneza*.

**NKENEZA**, *v.* Sound from a distance, as a man calling, or hill reechoing.

**NKESKETA**, *v.* Throb. as a gathering in the ear; tingle, as the bones.

**NKENKEZA**, *v.* Rattle away, talk a great deal, clatter, clank away, chatter.

**NKESITYANE** (*I*), *n.* Wild dog.

**NKETE NKETE** (*Ukudi*) = *Nketeza*.

**NKETZLA**, *v.* Reverberate, as the roof of a church; speak, so that the voice is echoed by rocks, trees, &c., and so is indistinctly heard.

**NKONE**, *adj.* Striped.

*Ex. inkomo entkone*. striped ox.

NKONE (*In*), *n.* Ox striped on back or belly.

NKONE (*Izin*), *n.* Zulu regiment=*izinGulube*.

NKONKA (*U*), *n.* Male bush-buck (fem. *imBabala*).

NKONKA (*In*), *n.*=*imVingo*.

NKONKONI (*In*), *n.* Gnu.

NKONONO (*U* for *Uhu*), *n.* Incredulity, as when a man listens to a story, but does not credit it.

*Ex.* *labo'bantu banonkonono*, those people are incredulous.

NKULUNKULU (*U*), *n.* Great-Great-One, Supreme Being, traditional Creator of all things, called also *umVelingangi*; grub of the dinning fly, which makes a little cylindrical cell, of stalks of grass, &c., like a caddis-worm, and hence is called also *uMahambanendhlwana*.

N.B. The Zulu children used in play to run shouting, one and all together, *We Nkulunkulu!* Old men of the present generation have done so; but the practice is now discontinued.

NKUNKUMA (*I*), *n.* Mixture of things with rubbish, mess, as when things are taken out of a room which is to be cleaned; stable-rubbish, &c.

NKUTYANE (*Isi* or *Isa*), *n.* Small plant eaten as a vegetable.

NKWA (*Isi*), *n.* Bread; loaf.

NKWE (*Ukuti*), Be completely ended, finished, done, done for.

NKWE (*Isi*), *n.* Kind of night-bird.

NKWINCI (*In*), *n.* Hicough.

NOBA, *adv.*=*Nokuba*.

NOBAMBA (*O*), *n.* Name of one of Dingane's regiments.

NOBAQA (*U*), *n.* Kicking up of the heels behind, so as to strike the buttocks.

NOBONOBO, *adj.*=*Ntobontobo*.

NODHLADHLA (*U*), *n.* Sea-crab.

NOGWAJA (*U*), *n.* Hare.

NOHA (*U*), *n.* Baboon (from the sound it makes).



NQA (*Ukuti*), Look steadily at.

NQABA, *v.* Refuse, reject, decline (with *na*); refuse to let any one come near (for beauty, &c.); be surpassingly (beautiful, &c.); beat all hollow; *perf.* be fixed, firm, immoveable, refusing to come out, as a nail.

Ex. *unqaba nehashi lake*, he refuses to let his horse go.

*lingabile ntambama*, it is excessively hot this afternoon, it beats any thing I have ever felt.

*lingabile ihashi leli*, this is an out-and-out horse, for strength, speed, &c.

NQABA (*In*), *n.* Fort, fortress, fortified place, stronghold, fastness, place of refuge; a difficult thing.

Ex. *kuy'innqaba ukupet'umbijo*, it is a matter of difficulty to join together the ends of an *umbijo*.

NQABEKA, *v.* Get refused; be refusable.

NQABELA, *v.* Refuse for; prohibit.

NQADI (*Ama*), *n.* Bones appearing through the skin, especially used of the haunchbones.

Ex. *isitywapa esi'mangadi*, a very thin person, whose haunchbones stick out.

NQAFUNQAFU (*Isi*), *n.* = *umNcwedo*.

NQAI NQAI (*Ukuti*) = *Nqaiza*.

Ex. *yaisate ngai ngai ngai*, say *ahlula*, it had thought of running violently, but we beat it.

*sati ngai ngai ngai*, say *ahlula*, we ran violently, but it beat us.

*yati ngai ngai ngai ngolaka*, say *yityaya imvelelo ngamatye*, *yatamba*, it strove violently in a rage (butted at us), but we pelted it on the forehead with stones, and it quieted down.

NQAI (*Um*), *n.* Name of a forest tree.

- NQAIZA, *v.* Strive violently, with all one's might, as to keep back a running ox, or people running with it.

NQAKA or ENQAKA, *v.* Catch a thing thrown, as a ball; catch at; catch up a person's words, answer quickly, interrupt, before he has said all he had to say.

NQAKAZA, *v.* Snarl, as a dog.

NQAKULA, *v.* = *Nqaka*.

NQALA, *v.* Be hard, difficult; be stout, strong, as a nail; be fast, hard to be pulled out, as a nail.

NQALA, *adj.* Hard, difficult; strong, as a nail; fast, as a nail.

NQALANQALA (*Isi*), *n.* Thing hard to be managed, impracticable.

NQALATI (*In*), *n.* Bag stuffed with goods, bale.

NQAMA (*In*), *n.* Ram.

NQAMLANQE (*U*), *n.* Chief *induna*, as Masipula.

\*NQAMLEZA or NQAMULEZA, *pass.* NQANYULEZWA, *v.* Crucify (not a Zulu word).

\*NQAMLEZO (*Um*, or *U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Cross.

NQAMU (*Isi*), *n.* Piece cut, torn, broken, &c., off, as a piece of bread or string; short person.

NQAMUKA, *v.* Be cut, torn, broken, &c., off, be stayed, stopped back, as water, blood, &c.

† *ukunqamuka kabili*, to be cut off, so as to make one of two divisions.

Ex. *umoya unqamukile*, the wind is broken off = the wind has ceased or lulled.

NQAMUKANA, *v.* Separate.

Ex. *ake ningamukane kabili*, I wish you would form two divisions.

NQAMULA, *v.* Cut, tear, break, strike, chop, &c., off (with *na*); strike off, as a number of cattle from a herd; cut off, as an angle in walking, cut across, &c.; break off, as a thing finished or interrupted.

Ex. *unqamule lapa etafeni*, he cut across this way on the plain.

† *ukunqamula unyaka*, at the close of the year.

*nqamunqamula*, cut short your words, out with it at once.

NQAMULELA, *v.* Cut off for a purpose.

Ex. *ukunqamulela ubusuku*, to cut off (the road) during the night = march or travel all night.

NQANDA, *v.* Strike on the head; pelt oxen with clods to stop or turn them; stop, turn back, as people; have large spreading horns.

Ex. *kangandwa'luto*, he is not struck on the head with anything—he is never contradicted, stopped or turned, he has absolute power.

NQANDANA, *v.* Strike one another on the head.

NQANDANE (*Um*), *n.* Small mimosa, used for building the *isigodhlo* of the Zulu King.

NQANDEKA, *v.* Get struck on the head, get turned, as oxen.

NQANDELA, *v.* Strike on the head for, turn oxen for, &c. (used of a cow refusing to let a cow suck).

NQANDISA, *v.* Help or make to strike on the head, turn oxen, &c.

NQANQA (*In*), *n.* Passionate girl or woman.

NQANYANA (*Isi*), *n.* Dim of *isiNgamu*.

Ex. *isinganyana sika'Jojo*, the little piece of Jojo—the little man, son of Jojo.

NQATA (*Ukuti*), Be chock-full.

NQATU (*Ukuti*)=*Nqatuka*.

NQATU NQATU (*Ukuti*)=*Nqatuza*.

NQATUKA, *v.* Grow fine or fast, as mealies.

NQATUZA, *v.* Assert confidently in an angry manner.

NQATYA (*U*), *n.* Disease of which oxen die in one night, the shoulder swelling=*umBicotyo*.

NQAWA (*Um* or *Isi*), *n.* Large mimosa, of which the wood is very hard.

NQE (*I*), *n.* Vulture.

NQE (*Isi*), *n.* Buttock, haunch, loin; rump of beef; bottom of a cup, glass, &c.

Ex. *inkomo yesinqe*, a cow (because of the part taken by the loins in bearing).

NQE (*Ukuti*), Beat, as the heart in a fright.

Ex. *walo lungiti nqe*, my heart (diaphragm) beats.

NQEKE NQEKE (*Ukuti*)=*Nqekezela*.

NQEKEZELA, *v.* Go off tossing the head, as one threatening to tell the chief.

Ex. *wanqekenqekezela, wati uya enkosini*, he bundled off—saying, he is going to the chief.

† **QEKUZA**, *v.* Toss the head from one side to the other, as oxen with large horns walking, or as a man in a passion, with his hands bound, wanting to get at another.

† **QENA** or **ENQENA**, *v.* Be disinclined, indisposed, unwilling, to labour, object to work, either from inability or sluggishness.

Ex. *ngiy'enqena ukusebenza namhlanje*, I had rather not work to-day.

† **QENI** (*Isi*), *n.* Person habitually disinclined to labour, sluggish, indolent, reluctant, unwilling person.

† **QEXE** (*Ukuti*), Snap the finger-joints by pulling them.

† **QI** (*Ukuti*), Stick, stick fast, as any thing in the throat, as words in a man's mouth when a man is doggedly silent.

Ex. *ngabuza ngabuza kwati ngi*, I asked and asked, but (it stuck=) his answers stuck in his throat.

*wafunga wagamela wati ngi*, he swore positively.

*uty'o okwokuba ute ngi kuloko*, you say so because you are positive on that point.

**NQIBA**=*Nxiba*.

**NQINA** (*I*), *n.* Fore-leg of an ox, cut off at the knee.

**NQINA** (*In*), *n.* Hunting-party.

**NQINDI** (*Ama*), *n.* Used adjectively, for an ox which has the tips of its horns cut off, or a man who has lost two or more fingers, &c.

† *ukunquma inkabi amanqindi*, to cut off the tops of the horns of an ox.

Ex. *inkabi e'manqindi*, *umuntu o'manqindi*.

**NQINDI** (*In*), *n.* End, last point, conclusion, upshot, of a matter.

Ex. *angiqed'innqindi*, I can't tell the end of it.

*siyabona-ke manje*; *y'ileyo-ke innqindi*, *ebesiyifuna*, we see now: that was the point we wanted to come to.

**NQINDI** (*Isi*), *n.* Fragment or portion left of a thing, when the greater part is removed, as an *umkonto*

with the staff broken off short, (used for committing a murder,) leavings or heel-taps in a glass or cup, the few people at the end of a long train, &c.

NQINI (*Um*), *n.* Ox, or any animal without a tail; inoculated ox; applied derisively to a surviving fugitive after a great fight, a crop-tail.

NQIXA (*In*), *n.* = *umGanga*.

NQO (*Ukuti*), Be clear and distinct, as a sound, such as the stroke of a clock, &c. : be vertical, upright.

NQOBA, *v.* Conquer, defeat, subdue.

NQOBA (*In*), *n.* Plant, whose bulbous roots are eaten; weed among mealies.

Ex. *tula, mntwana! unyoko kalimanga; walibala innqoba* (a nursery song), hush, my child! thy mother has not hoed; she was detained by *innqoba* (stopping to eat them).

NQOBO (*In*), *n.* Any thing overpowering.

Ex. *innqobo isibindi nje*, = courage will carry the day, all that's wanted is courage.

NQOBOKA (*In*), *n.* Captive; distressed, needy, dependent; slave.

NQOKOTO (*Ukuti*), Break out into a roar of laughter.

NQOLA (*In*), *n.* Wagon.

NQOLOBANA (*In*), *n.* Storehouse for grain, upon the top of the *udhlame*.

NQOLOBELA (*I* for *In*), *n.* Heap.

NQOMBOTO (*In*), *n.* Weed amongst mealies = *inNqoba*.

NQOMFI (*I*), *n.* Name of a bird.

NQONELA, *v.* = *Nqwenela*.

NQONDO (*I*), *n.* Foot of bird; leg of locust.

NQONGA, *v.* = *Qonga*.

NQONQO (*Um*), *n.* Spinal marrow.

NQONQOLOZA, *v.* Call out, shout.

NQORIBA (*In*), *n.* Name of a shrub = *iShongwe*.

NQOYANA (*In*), *n.* Dim. of *inNqola*.

NQU (*Ukuti*), Strike on head or knee.

NQU NQU (*Ukuti*), Push here and there, as a wild pig grubbing for food; used of a man who goes

about on business, as buying cows, &c., with unsuccessful labour, goes a little way, and returns, &c.

**NQUBU** (*Ukuti*) = *Ukuti Ngu*.

**NQUBU** (*In*), *n.* Bend, as of a river, coast, &c.

**NQUKULA**, *v.* Take the whole of.

**NQUKUNQUKU** or **NQUKUZA** (*Isi*), *n.* Large ill-shaped head; large stump of a tree, short and thick.

**NQULA** (*In*), *n.* Prominent part of the throat in a bullock (= *iGilo* in man).

**NQULU** (*In*), *n.* Bone at thigh-joint.

† **zekuhlala ngennqulu**, to sit on one buttock, in a half-reclining posture.

**NQUMA**, *v.* Cut off, lop, amputate; used of killing an animal with a smart, decisive blow, settle it; divide; cut off a corner, cut across, in walking, &c.; cut off, fix, as a day for some particular business; cut off, define, as boundaries of a land; go across the former furrows in ploughing; cut off, decide, settle, as a cause; cut short, as a dispute, interrupt; become firm or solid, as mud dried up, or fat grown cold (cut off the fluid.)

† **ukunquma inkomo amanqindi**, to cut off the tips of the horns of a bullock.

† **ukunquma kabili**, to cut across in two pieces.

† **ukuzinquma**, to cut one's throat.

**Ex.** **amafuta anqumile**, the fat has divided off.

**sokunqumile pansi**, it is now dry under foot.

**kenginqume**, may I interrupt, go out, &c.

**iqanda lanquma amafuta**, the egg dried up as to the fat, (in which, melted, it had been dipped).

**NQUMBA** (*In*), *n.* Buffalo.

**NQUMEKA**, *v.* Be fit to be lopped, &c.; be lopped.

**NQUMELA**, *v.* Lop, cut off, &c., for; cut short; interrupt.

† **ukunqumela pansi**, to cut or slash down.

**Ex.** **nginqumeleni izwi**, cut the matter short for me.

**NQUMELA** (*Isi*), *n.* Tallow of cattle.

**NQUMISA**, *v.* Help or cause to lop, &c.; place a plank or bridge across a brook.

**NQUMISELA**, *r.* Cut off for a person authoritatively; forbid strictly, with threats, &c.

**NQUNA**, *r.* Expose the whole person without clothing, be stark naked.

**NQUNDANQUNDA** (*Ama*), *n.* Hesitation, reserve, as when a person admits a fact unwillingly.

**NQUNDEKA**, *r.* Arrive at, reach, a place or person, with difficulty, as a feeble or sick person travelling.

**NQINDU** (*Um*), *n.* Part disclosed at the anus of a horse or ox, which opens and shuts while it is making water.

**NQUNT** (*Umu* or *Ubu*), *n.* Exposure of the whole person.

Ex. *uhamja. munaqana=ulamba, bnaqanu.* he goes stark naked.

**NQWA** (*Ukuti* or *Ukulana*), Meet full butt.

**NQWABA**, *r.* Heap.


**NQWABA** (*In*), *n.* Heap.

Ex. *yala izinaqwaba*, it fell all in a heap.


**NQWABABA** (*In*), *n.* Collar-bone.

**NQWABANQWABA** (*Izin*), *n.* Many heaps.


**NQWAEELA**, *r.* Heap on, upon, into.


**NQWAXA** (*Ukuti* or *Ukulana*). Meet full butt; be of the same height. 


Ex. *satana nqrama emfuleni.* we met full butt at the river.



*batlangana (batana) nqrama bay iziupa.* they were just of the same height. 

**NQWAMBA**, *r.* Wind long things about the neck, as ~~as~~ *izanusi* do snakes.

**NQWAMBA** (*In*), *n.* Long strip of skins, &c., wound , as a sort of charm, about the neck of an infant.

**NQWAZI** (*Um*), *n.* Head-ornament of beads, worn  by women.

**NQWENA**, *r.* Growl, as a wild animal; growl, grumble , as a man.

**NQWENELA**, *r.* Growl or grumble for; desire strongly ; desire enviously, grudgingly, greedily, covetously , covet.

**NSAKANSAKA**, *adv.* All in pieces, lying about in confusion, &c.

**NSALA**, *v.* Pull or bind tightly, as a knot, bowstring, &c.; lock or drag, as a wheel.

*Ex. insimbi yokunsal' isondo*, drag-chain.

**NSANSA**, *adj.* Speckled with black or white on the side.

*Ex. zinsansa lezo'nkomo xombili*, those two oxen are both speckled with white and black.

**NSANSA (In)**, *n.* Name of a small bird, speckled with white and black.

**NSE (Ukuti)**, Be straight or right; set straight or right; be sensible.

*Ex. ute nse = ute ci = usile = uqondile = uhlakanipile = uy' indoda.*

**NSELE (In)**, *n.* Small animal that eats honey.

*Ex. innsele ka' Yinda*, (its supposed father, *u Yinda*).

**NSELO (In)**, *n.* Hoof = *iMpupu*.

**NSEMENSEME (I)**, *n.* Any food of a gelatinous kind, like hippopotamus' foot, or elephant's trunk and foot.

**NSI NSI NSI (Ukuti)**, Laugh.

**NSINDANSINDA (In)**, *n.* Heavy, slow-going person or thing; slow or tedious business, &c.

**NSIYANE (I)**, *n.* Small bird, which flies in a flock, like a very small sparrow.

**NSONDO**, Used with possessive particles, as below.

**N.B.** It is difficult to give an English equivalent to represent this word, which occurs frequently in familiar language. It seems, however, to imply force, power, multitude, &c., and may be often rendered by the word 'old,' as in the phrases, 'that old Jojo of ours,' 'that old fellow,' sometimes expressing a friendly feeling, sometimes dislike.

*Ex. uJojo wansondo, izimvu zansondo, imbo yansondo, &c.*

**NSONDO (U)**, *n.* Used as a proper name, apparently for Unkulunkulu, as below.

*Ex. ngazikanda izimvu zansondo—(uNsondo waf' etyilo wati, nazo izimvu zami—) kuleli' tafa eliya enTyangwe*, I lighted on a lot of old sheep—(the Old One died having said, these are



my sheep—) upon the table-land here going to Intyangwe.  
*uVsono waf'etyilo wati namp'abantu bakwa' lonto*, the old one died having said, these are the people of somebody.

**NSUNDU**, *adj.* Used to express various shades of dark colour, including purple, puce, &c., which are described as follows (where the inflex *i* refers to *inkabi*, understood), *insundu emnyama*, *insundu e'luftpa*, *insundu efileyo*, *insundu e'bubende*, &c.

**N.B.** If an ox appears black all over, except in one or two places, as the ears, where a lighter shade appears, it will be said, *insundu emnyama*, because a truly black ox will have black ears.

**NSWI** (*Umu*), *n.* Brown forest-bird.

**NSWI** (*Ukuti*), Make a sound like that of a mouse.

**NTA** (*Ukuti*)=*Ntasa*.

**NTAMBAMA**, *adv.* In the afternoon.

**NTANTA**, *v.* Float.

**NTANTELA**, *v.* Float towards.

**NTANTISA**, *v.* Help or make to float.

**NTASA**, *v.* Be distinct, plain, straight-forward, as a path.

**NTASIKA**, *v.* Do ... what do you call it? (when a person does not immediately remember the word he wants.)

**Ex.** *lo'muntu ontasikayo*, the man who is engaged about.... what do you call it?

*kwafika umuntu, wantasika*, there came a man, and did.... what was it?

*Nozikwa, ntasika*, Nozilwa, set about.... what do you call it?

*uJojo nyantasika*, Jojo is about.... what is it called?

**NTASIKE**, *adj.* What's he, she, it, they, &c., called?

**NTASIKELA**, *v.* Do... what do you call it... for.

**NTASIKISA**, *v.* Make or help to do... what do you call it.

**NTE** (*Ukuti*), Go finely, neatly, elegantly, adroitly, dexterously, as a knife cutting straight along, a raft going straight across a river, &c.

**NTELA**, *v.* Joke, say in sport what is not true.

**NTZLEMBE**, *v.* Make rude or unkind jokes.

- NTELEMBELA**, *v.* Pass rude or unkind jokes about, upon, &c.
- NTELI** (*Isi*), *n.* Jestng, droll, funny, jocular person.
- NTENGUNTENGU** (*Ama*), *n.* Rags, tatters.
- NTENJANE**, *adj.* Yellow, with white spots.
- NTEnteLEZA** or **NTEnteLEZELA**, *v.* Walk, dance, ride, &c., finely, elegantly, adroitly, dexterously.
- NTEntEMISA** (*In*), *n.* Petted, spoiled, child.
- NTIKILIZELA**, *v.* Go stark naked.
- NTINTIHOYA** (*I*), *n.* Curlew, peewit.
- NTIYANE** (*I*), *n.* Small brown bird, amadavat.
- NTOKANJA**, **NTOKANJELA**, **NTOKANJISA**, **NTOKANJE**==  
*Ntasika*, *Ntasikela*, *Ntasikisa*, *Ntasike*.
- NTOTO** (*Ukuti*), Be straight, as a line of some length.
- NTOTO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* see *Nsondo*, Ex.
- TOBONTOBO**, *adj.* Soft and comfortable, as a garment  
=*Nobonobo*.
- TOLO** (*In*), *n.* Weakness in joints, arising from want of food, as when vegetables only are eaten in time of famine.
- TOLWANE** (*I*), *n.* Name of a tree, used for aperient medicine.
- TOMBAZANA** (*I* for *In*, plur. *Ama*), *n.* Young girl.
- TOMBELA** (*U*), *n.* Untombela, an ancestor of the Zulu people, who are, therefore, called *uZulu ka'Ntombela*.
- NTOMBI** (*I* for *In*), *n.* Maiden, girl; daughter; used also for an unmarried woman of any age.
- N.B.** This word is not connected with *tomba*.
- NTOMBI** (*Ubu*), *n.* Maidenhood.
- NTONJANA** (*I* for *In*), *n.* Dim. from *iNtombi*.
- NTOTZWANE** (*I* for *In*), *n.* Name of a fibrous tree.
- \*NTSALA**=*Nsala* (Amaxosa).
- NTSEMENTSEME** (*In*) *n.*=*Nxemenxeme*.
- NTU** (*Umu*), *n.* Any personal being; person, human being; specially, a native, man, woman, or child;

## NTU—NTULA

dependant of a chief; used of a humane, kind-hearted person.

Ex. *umuntu*, another man; *abantu*, other people.  
*umuntu wesilisa*, *wesifazana*, man, woman.

*abantu*, the people=the natives.  
*umuntu o umuntu*, a true man, humane, kind.

*umuntu onge' muntu*, one not worthy the name of man.  
*way' engase' muntu*, he was no more a person=he was half-dead.

*utyo abantu*? are you speaking of men? =is it possible that any human being has done this (something very good or bad)?

*abantu bakona ba abantu*, *bayamazisa umuntu ehambile*, the people of that place are the right sort of people; they are kind to a person that has been journeying.

*ibantu' bahle*, it (*izulu*) is when people look beautiful=just before the sun goes down.

*muntwani (muntu wami) ka' Zulu*, my man of the Zulu (addressed to the whole nation).  
*abantu bakwa' nomuntu laba*, these men are in great numbers: see *Nomuntu*.

NTU (*Isi*), *n.* Human race, mankind.

NTU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Outer covering of the bowels; used also as in the second example.

Ex. *ku' buhlungu esiwini*, *kepa aku' buhlungu ngapakati*, *ku' buhlungu ontwini*, I have a pain in my stomach, but not inside, on the outside only.

*abantu bakwa' luntu laba*, these men are in great numbers: see *Nomuntu*.

NTU (*Ubu*), *n.* Human nature, manhood; nature of any thing; goodness of nature, good moral disposition.

Ex. *akusibo ubuntu loko*, that is not human nature, it is unnatural, unworthy of a man.

*izinto zobuntu*, stock requisite for housekeeping, such as cattle, furniture, &c.

NTU (*Umu*), *n.* Inferior person, of no note or

*umuntu azana (Umu)*, *n.* destitute; want, for the

- N**TULEKA, *v.* Be likely to be needed or wanted; be wanted.
- N**TULISA, *v.* Help or make a man to be destitute, as by turning him away, when he seeks help.
- N**TULIKAZI (*U*), *n.* Windy, dusty, month, when the leaves fall fast, beginning about middle of April (*U-izintuli-kazi*).
- N**TULWA (*I* for *In*), *n.* Salamander.
- N**TUNTU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Man with blinking, close-shut eyes.
- N**TUTANE (*Ubu*), *n.* Mischievous gadding about.
- N**TWAKUMBA (*I* for *In*), *n.* Flea=*iZenze*.
- N**TWALA (*In*), *n.* Louse.
- N**TWANA (*Um*), *n.* Child, male or female; child, *par excellence*, =son or daughter of the king, prince or princess; small upper stone of native corn-mill: plur. *abantwana*, often used by young men for girls; also of a man's whole household=his wives and children, or grandchildren.

**Ex.** *umtanami*, my child; *abantabami*, my children.

*umtanake*, *abantanake*, &c.

*umtanetu* might be used by a young man to a sister, or girl, but not by the parent.

*abantwana babantu ngabantu*, children of a number of different people.

*siya ku'bantwana* or *siya ku'bantabetu*, we are going to the girls of ours.

*utyo abantwana babantu ngabantu?* are you speaking of children of this man and that? =do you mean human beings have done this? is it possible that any child of man has done this? (something very good or bad.)

*uti umudhla umuzi wakubo, ngoba ebiza abantwana baka'yise*, he says, he is eating up his kraal, because he is demanding the children of his father, (that is, cows for his sisters, that have married into the kraal, and not been paid for.)

**NTWANA** (*Ubu*), *n.* Childhood.

**NTWESI** (*I* for *In*), *n.* A person clever in words.

**NTWESI** (*Ubu*), *n.* Cleverness in talk.

**NTYE** (*I* for *In*), *n.* Ostrich.

NTYENTYELEZI (*In*), *n.* Person who has no *izinge*, is not stout.

NTYINGA, *v.* Throw away.

NTYINGEKA, *v.* Be fit to be thrown away; get thrown away.

NTYINGELA, *v.* Throw away for, &c.

NTYINGISA, *v.* Help or make to throw away.

NTYINTYANA, *v.* Meet with (used in a threat).

Ex. *cupe! siya'untiyintyana nawe ngomuso*, look out! we shall meet again one of these days.

NTYONGOLO (*I* for *In*), *n.* Cold wind.

NTYONTYA, *v.* Cut off little strips of meat from an ox which has been slaughtered, without asking leave; (the act may be grumbled at, but is not considered to be stealing.)

NTYONTYO (*I*), *n.* Piece of meat cut off, as above.

NTYOZI (*I* for *In*), *n.* Wall-eyed person, having one eye useless.

NUBUNUBU (*In*), *n.* Softness, sleekness, said of something hairy.

Ex. *leli'hashi liy'innubunubu*, *le'ngubo iy'innubunubu*.

NUKA, *v. neut.* Smell strongly, have a smell, or scent, whether pleasant (*kamnandi*) or disagreeable (*kabi*); stink, smell offensively; *v. act.* smell out, scent, indicate, as an *isanusi*, or as a common person, fixing, merely by conjecture, fault or guilt upon a person: used also, like *bema*, with *tyaya*, as below.

Ex. *lesi'tyaya sinuka ikambi*, this cup smells of the medicinal herbs.

*bahambe-ke baye kuleyo'nyanga enukwe y'ileli ibuda*, and so they went to that doctor, who was indicated by this *isanusi*; *sankelwa izinkwa, s'esaba ukuzidhla, zanuka abelungu*, we had loaves given us, but we feared to eat them, they smelt of the white people.

*watyaya wanuka=watyaya wabema*, he finished it off in no time, used of food or work.

NUKAMBIBA (*Um*), *n.* Strong-smelling plant.

- NUKANA, *v.* Smell out one another, fix the fault or guilt on one another.
- NUKELA, *v.* Smell, smell out, for.
- NUKISA, *v.* Help or make to smell, smell out, stink, &c.
- NUKA (*I*), *n.* Dirty person, as one who takes his food without washing his hands.
- NUKU (*Ubu*), *n.* Dirty habit, as above.
- NUKUBA (*Um*), *n.* Meat imperfectly dressed.
- NUKUBALA, *v.* Be sodden with rain, mud, &c.
- NUKWE (*In*), *n.* Berry of *umNukwe*.
- NUKWE (*Um*), *n.* Large tree bearing very nice berries.
- NUMZANA (*Um*), *n.* Owner of several kraals; person of property, Kafir gentleman; the vocative may be used courteously to a respectable native, *Mnumzana*, Sir!
- NUNGU (*In*), *n.* Porcupine; porcupine's quill; also last years *umbila* or *amabele*=*inNyasa*.
- NUNGU (*Isi*), *n.* Sort of clover (hare's foot), whose roots (*umSwempe*) are juicy and refreshing; this plant bears also small nuts underground, (*inNgcanngiyane*.)
- NUMGUMABELE or NUNGWANE (*Um*), *n.* Tree full of little protuberances, like breasts.
- UNU, *int.* Used to frighten, as on presenting suddenly a snake to a person.
- UNUNSA, *v.* Frighten, terrify.
- UTU NUTU (*Ukuti*)=*Nutuzela*.
- UTUNUTU (*Isi*), *n.* Long-haired goat.
- NUUZELA, *v.* Go along shaking, as a goat its long hair.
- NWABA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Chameleon.
- NWABI (*In*), *n.* Hill on the Umlazi.
- NWABU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.*=*uNwaba*.
- NWABULUKA, *v.* Go slowly, like a chameleon.
- NWABUZELA, *v.*=*Nabuzela*.
- NWALA, *v.* Do a thing well, as join planks, sew a dress, &c.

NWALI (*U* for *Ulu*). *n.* Fat under the skin, which melts more freely than other fat, and is therefore best for candles.

NWAYI (*Ukudi*). Cause or feel stinging in the throat. NWAYI is used in the following phrase to describe a *stingy person*, apparently with the sense to 'ask for.'

Ex. *kwokwomanta wena. nwayi nwayi. kwokwako. kongo.* to that of another man you (do) *nwayi nwayi* (=you say, give, give,) to your own you (do) *kongo* (=you draw in your legs).

NWAZI (*Isi*). *n.* Wild vine.

NWE (*Isi*). *n.* Nicety, as in work, neatness, correctness, evenness: propriety: equity, fairness.

Ex. *ngesimwe. properly. evenly, nicely.*

*lo' mesuta mnesimwe. that man is a correct, straight-forward, man.*

NWE (*Umu*). *n.* Finger.


¶ *akutyaya iminwe. to snap the fingers.*

Ex. *munye akwi umkonto ngomunwe. there is only one umkonto by the finger (held up to count).*

*ax'ashiya' mware munye amalanga, the days came to (leave one finger) be nine.*

NWEBA, *v.* Draw out, stretch, as any thing elastic.

NWEBA (*Umu*). *n.* Large forest-tree.

NWEBU (*In*). *n.* Scurf or dry skin, peeling off around  a scar.

NWEBU (*Ukuti*). = *Nwebula*.

NWEBUKA, *v.* Get rent, as an *old garment*.

NWEBULA, *v.* Rend, as an *old garment*.

NWILE (*U* for *Ulu*). *n.* Human hair; name of  a plant.

NWESWE (*In*). *n.* Pearl-muscle.

\*NXA, *adv.* When = *Iaxa (amaXosa)*.

NXA (*In* or *Umu*). *n.* Side.

Ex. *imara zombi. on both sides.*

*kuqala babe'akaba'nye, be'simwe'simwe; lepa seb'ahlakana; kuba b'ahlakana, umunye 'munye. at first they were of one descent, of one tribe; but now they have separated; yet although they have separated (they are) one side—they are all side together.*

**NIA** (*Ukuti*), Express dislike.

**NIALA** (*I*), *n.* Red reed-buck.

**NIANA**, *v.* Desire.

**NIANELA**, *v.* Desire.

**NIANELANA**, *v.* Desire, covet, one another.

**NIANWA**, *v.* Be dry with drought.

**NXANYE**, *adv.* On one side—from (*na*).

*Ex. hamba nxanye nami*, go on one side from me=go away.

*hamba nganzanye nami*, go with me on one side=go beside me.

**NXAPA**, *v.* Make the *x* click, as a man does to express vexation or dislike; snap, as a gun missing fire.

**N.B.** A woman expresses dislike by making a sound like the *c* click (*ncipila*).

**NXATYANA**, *adv.* When=*Nxa*.

**NXAY'IPI**, *adv.* Where.

**NXEBA** (*I*), *n.* Wound; occasion for injuring in any way.

*Ex. inzeba lokumdumaza*, an occasion for disgracing him.

**NXEBA** (*Um*), *n.* Fibre of any kind, animal or vegetable.

**NXELE** (*I*), *n.* Left-handed person.

**NXELE** (*Isi*), *n.* Left-hand.

*Ex. ngokwesesenzele*, or *ngokwesenzele* (contr.) or *ngas'esinxeleni*, on the left hand.

**NXELE** (*Ubu*), *n.* Left-handedness.

*Ex. isandhla sobunzele*, or *esobunzele*, left hand.

**NXEMENXEME** (*In*), *n.*=*umGanga*.

**NXENYE** (*In*), *n.* One side or part of a thing=*inxaxa enye*.

**NXENXA**, *v.* Scratch, as oxen, to get off ticks.

**NXEPE** or **NXEPEPA** (*Ukuti*)=*Nxepezela*.

**NXEPEZELA**, *v.* Soothe a person, who has had some little accident, as hurting his foot against a stone, &c., by saying some word, as *nxepe*, *nxepepa*, *pepa*, *nxese*, which if a man neglects doing in such a case, he will be regarded as an evil-wisher of the



sufferer; soothe an angry chief, or the *amatongo*, by a present or words; soothe a person, who has been hurt, by a present, that so the injury may heal.

N.B. Any of the above interjections, *nxepe*, &c., is consequently equivalent to some such a phrase as 'take care,' 'up again,' 'my good fellow,' 'you are not hurt, I hope,' 'excuse,' &c. The opposite expression of malice is *yetyila*, = 'that's right, it serves you right, there you have it,' &c.  
Ex. *nxepepa kulelo'zwi (ngalelo'zwi) engilityiloyo*, don't take offence at what I have said.

NXEPEZELO (*Isi*), *n.* Words begging pardon, or small present made, as above.

NXESE (*Ukuti*)=*Nxesezela*=*Nxepezela*.

NXIBA, *v.* Frequent a person, seeking a favor continually; frequent people's houses, asking for food, sponge upon people; put the *umnxibo* in the nose-thong (*umkala*) of an ox.

NXIBANA, *v.* Ask a favor, food, &c., repeatedly of (*na*) a person.

NXIBELA, *v.* Put on the *umnxibo* for.

NXIBISA, *v.* Help or make to put on the *umnxibo*.

NXIBO (*Um*), *n.* Piece of wood, put into the *umkala*, in order to twist it, and hold an ox quiet by it.

NXIWA (*I*), *n.* Old site of deserted kraal; site suitable for a new one.

Ex. *o'manxiwa kamili'mbuya*, a restless person, always shifting his kraal, lit. a man whose old sites do not grow *imbuya*, because this herb only grows on the sites of old kraals, which have been long occupied.

NXONXO (*In*), *n.* Small piece of meat, cut off from the flank of an ox.

NXOZA (*In*), *n.* Fibres of *umSasane* and *umunga*, which are very coarse.

NXULUMA or NXULUMAKAZI (*I*), *n.* Large kraal of any kind, military or not.

NXUSA, *v.* Ask a favor.

NXUSA (*I*), *n.* Messenger of a chief.

NXUSAKAZI (*I*), *n.* Wife of an *iNxusa*.

- Nxwazibe** (*Um*), *n.* Plant, whose tuber (*iShywili*) is eaten.
- Nxwembe** (*In*), *n.* Large spoon, with which *amasi* is stirred with *umcaba*.
- Nya**, *v.* Stool, relieve the bowels (vulgar).
- Nya**, *adv.* Altogether, entirely, completely.
- Nya** (*I*), *n.* Revenge; dross of iron.
- Ex.** *«Tyaka wapind'inya kulabo'bantu ngokwenza kwabo, Tyaka took revenge on those people for their act.*
- Nya** (*Ama*), *n.* Body stark naked; misfortune, ugly event.
- Nya** (*In*), *n.* Entirety, completeness.
- Ex.** *«yakugabuka izinto zake zipelile zonke, aqabuke ngennya, he will discover his property all ended, every bit of it.*
- Nya** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Sternness, severity, wrath, harshness, moroseness, unkindness, unmercifulness, cruelty.
- † ukwenza unya**, to make a row, excite bitter temper.
- Nya** (*Ukuti*), Do or be done completely.
- Ex.** *kwatula kwati nya*, there was a dead silence.
- Nyaba** (*Um*), *n.* Hollow of the hand, used as a spoon or cup.
- † ukubek'umnyaba**, to put the hand into the shape to hold food, as *amasi*.
- Nyaba**, *v.* Twist roughly, as a cord.
- Nyabela**, *v.* Give into the hand, as *amasi*.
- Nyabo**, *adv.* Completely, out and out=*Nya bo*.
- Nyabule** (*In*), *n.* Sleek person or animal.
- Nyafu Nyafu** (*Ukuti*)=*Nyafuza*.
- Nyafuza**, *v.* Champ, chew food with noise.
- Nyaka** (*Ama*), *n.* Part of the entrails of an ox, the pancreas.
- Nyaka** (*Isi*), *n.* Large intestine.
- Nyaka** (*Um* or *U*), *n.* Year.
- Ex.** *nonyaka* or *unyaka wanonyaka*, this year.  
*nyakenye*, last year, or next year.

*nyakomunye*. year before last, or year after next.

*nyakomunye kwanyakomunye*. third year backwards or forwards.

**NYAKAMA**, *r.* Frown, knit the brows, expressing displeasure or sorrow, scowl, make a grim face, look gloomy or morose: look gloomy, as the sky, threatening rain.

**NYAKAMELA**, *r.* Frown, &c., for, at.

**NYAKAMISA**, *r.* Make to frown, &c.

**NYAKANA**, *adv.* In the year when, at the time when.

**NYAKANTA**, *r.* Deal resolutely, with a strong hand, energetically, as when a chief scolds his people severely.

**NYAKANTA** (*Umi*). *n.* One stick *upendo* of feathers from the plume of a Zulu soldier. The feathers are from the bird *iSakabuli*, and, being small, are fastened, several of them, on one slender rod; and these *izimpondo* collected make up the plume (*imiNyakanya*).

**NYAKANTAKA** (*Isi*). *n.* Crowd of people, waving to and fro: concourse of people in commotion.

**NYAKANTAKA** (*Ubu*). *n.* Confusion, as of a crowd of people hurrying to and fro.

**NYAKATO** (*In*). *n.* S.W. wind.

**NYAKAZA**, *r.* Stir one's-self about any thing: be in bustle, disorder, confusion; rove about, waver, as a perplexed mind, or a tumultuous crowd: wave, as grass; sway, as trees; wriggle, as worms; be restless, as a person in pain or sleeping badly; move as the lips of a person in speaking.

**NYAKAMELA**, *r.* Wave or waver for, at, &c.

**NYAKAMISA**, *r.* Make to wave or waver, perplex, confuse, puzzle.

**NYAKENYE**, *adv.* Last year: next year.

**NYAKENYE** (*I*). *n.* Last or next year.

**NYAKOMUNYE**, *adv.* Year before last; year after next.

Ex. *nyakomunye kwanyakomunye* third year backwards or forwards.

**NYALA** (*Ukuli*) = *Nyalaza*.

**NYALA** (*Ama*), *n.* Something painful or disagreeable to be seen or heard, as any great calamity, the death of a friend, &c., or any thing obscene, disgusting, filthy, mean.

**N** **YALANYALA** (*I*), *n.* Person conscious of fault or guilt, who does not look his fellows manfully in the face; loose, unprincipled fellow.

**N** **YALAZA**, *v.* Look conscious of having done wrong, not looking others in the face.

**ZZ** **YALUTI**, *adj.* Grey.

**ZZ** **YALUTI** (*U*), *n.* Kind of millet, grown by natives.

**ZZ** **YAMA** (*In*), *n.* Muscular fibre, muscle, flesh, meat, piece of flesh or meat.

**A** *ukuhlaba ennyameni*, lit. to hit the flesh or body (of an animal) = hit the exact point, strike home, say the exact thing that was wanted.

**Ex.** *inezinnyama le'ndoda*, this man is very strong.

*ezame izinnyama*, he is very stout and strong.

*ennyama emhlope*, fat of meat.

*ennyama ebomvu*, lean of meat.

*ennyama yennyoka*, something good; perhaps, such as may be given to the *idhlozi*.

*amaBunu lawo kangiboni innyama yawo*, those Boers, I do not see me in person.

*ngi innyama ebindayo kuwena*, I am a choking morsel to you = I am hateful to you.

**NYAMA** (*Izin*), *n.* Grain of wood.

**NYAMA** (*Um*), *n.* Rainbow.

**NYAMALALA**, *v.* Disappear, vanish.

**NYAMALALISA**, *v.* Make to disappear.

**NYAMATI** (*Um*), *n.* Name of a tree.

**NYAMAZANE** (*In*), *n.* Any wild animal, properly such as are eatable, but applied euphemistically to venomous animals; used also of the skin of such an animal; name of hill with flat top slightly curved, in Kwamapumulo.

\***NYAMEZELA**, *v.* Be patient (*amaXosa*).

**NYAMU** (*Isi*), *n.* Young *impunzi*.

NYANDA (*In*), *n.* Bundle of firewood.

NYANDEZULU (*In*), *n.* Large green snake, a species of *immamba*, often used as an *itongo*.

NYANGA (*In*), *n.* Moon, month; clever person, one skilled in any thing; particularly one skilled in medicine, a doctor (*eyokwelapa*).

N.B. When the word is used for moon or month, the voice should be sustained on the first two syllables, and dropt on the *third*; when used for doctor, &c., it should be dropt on the *second*.

Ex. *innyanga yokuqamba*, a composer of songs.

*innyanga yokubula* = *isanusi*.

*innyanga yokukanda insimbi*, a blacksmith.

*innyanga yokusebenz'amatye*, a stonemason.

*ngeyafayo* (*innyanga*), last moon.

*innyanga ihlangene*, the moon is full; *iyatwasa*, it is just new; *itwese*, it is *past* the new moon; *ifile*, it is dead = disappeared, just *before* the new moon; *ihlepukile*, it is chipped as by an eclipse, or after full moon; *is'ipetele enzansi* = *is'ifulatele enzansi*, it has turned its back towards the East, is seen at sunrise with the bulge of its crescent downwards, in the fourth quarter; *ihlekwe izinnyoni*, it is laughed at by the birds, when it sets just before sunrise.

NYANGA (*Ubu*), *n.* Skill in medicine; skill of any kind.

NYANGO (*In*), *n.* Storehouse for shields at the top of a kraal, like a large hive on poles.

NYANGO (*Um*), *n.* Doorway; people of one family.

NYANI (*Um*), *n.* Stalk of any kind, such as that which supports the flower of maize, &c., which is all one joint, having no knots in it, or leaves on it.

NYANKA, *v.* Take bait out of a trap, and go off with it.

NYANTA, *v.* Feel uncomfortable, uneasy, as at hearing something offensive, being in the same place with an *umtakati*, &c.; be imperfectly, not nicely, cooked.

Ex. *kwenyele eziko, ukudhla sokunyantile*, there is no fire on the hearth, so the food is not nicely cooked.

NYANYALAZA, *v.* Eat or drink, without masticating, guttle, guzzle; hoe or weed carelessly.

NYANYATEKA, *v.* Ooze, as oil through the sides of a vessel, if porous.

NYANYISA, *v.* Speak truth.

NYASA (*In*), *n.* Mealies or *amabele* of last year.

NYATELA, *v.* Tread on, trample; crush under, as a wagon wheel: see *Tywama*.

Ex. *ukunyatela* = *ukucins'uselwa*: (see *Cinsa*).

*soz'unyatel'innjobo yami*, a form of threat: (see *inNjobo*).

NYATELISA, *v.* Help to tread, &c.; give an ox, as a chief, to a person starting, for food on the way = *ukukoka umnyateliso*.

NYATELISO (*Um*), *n.* Ox given, as above, by a chief to a person starting.

YATI (*In*), *n.* Buffalo; used of a strong man.

YATIKAZI (*In*), *n.* Name of hill, near the Zulu border.

YATUKO (*In*), *n.* Foot-path, a word originally used by the Zulus instead of *indhlela*, out of respect for the famous induna, *uNdhlela*.

YAWO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Foot; footstep; especially, the foot of an *umtakati*.

x. *ak'eme nga'nyawo*, let him stay his foot, stop a bit.

*ukona unyawo olusihambelayo*, there is (a foot) somebody coming to visit us.

NYAZA, *v.* Speak disparagingly of a person, as by saying that one, who has been very liberal, has given nothing.

NYAZI (*U*, no plur.), *n.* Flexible basket of rush.

NYAZI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Lightning.

NYAZIMA, *v.* Lighten.

NYE, *adj.* One another, often stands for 'a,' or 'a certain;' plur. *abanye*, some, others.

Ex. *ngabanye*, one by one.

*nga'kanye (uto)*, about one thing.

*omunye nomunye*, one and another.

*kusey'in'enye*, lit. is there still any thing else, eh? used for 'what, do you want more?' either to a man still seen to be

waiting for something, or to express that the whole truth has been told in any case.

*sasesilala-ke kwomunye umuzi*, and so we slept at a (a certain) kraal.

*akureli kwenye indawo*, it does not come from *any* place, one place and another, (but from some particular place.)

*benge' muntu' munye* or *benge' banye*, they not being people of the same house, as it were, one man, of one mind.

*okunye nokunye*, one thing and another.

*innyamazana le inye*, that wild animal, being one=the whole country was covered with them, it was all one animal.

*tina nga' lunye* or *ngabanye*, used to express, I, for my part, as far as I am concerned.

NYE (*Isi*), *n.* Bladder.

NYE (*Ubu*), *n.* Oneness, unity, unanimity.

NYEBELEZI (*Ukuti*), Slip away.

Ex. *wahle w'esuka nje wati nyebelezi*, he got up, and slipped away (without our knowing it).

NYEFUZA, *v.* Make a sound, as of grinding moist *amabele*.

NYELA, *v.* Relieve the bowels on or in.

Ex. *unyele esityeni*.

NYELE (*I*), *n.* Dross of iron=*iNya*.

NYELE (*Um*), *n.* Stain, as in wood; stripe of grass, left after a field is burnt.

NYELELA, *v.* Go privately, secretly, stealthily, without persons knowing or seeing it, go off without saying good bye, slip away, slip off, shirk off.

NYELELA (*Isi*), *n.* Stealthiness, slyness.

Ex. *ngesinyelela*, stealthily, secretly.

NYELELE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Draft of cold air.

NYELEZELA, *v.* Bear young, as dogs or cats, pup, litter—

NYEMBE (*In*), *n.* An *umkonto* which has killed ~~man~~ man; an *umtakati*.

NYEMBEZI (*In*), *n.* Soft place under the eye.

NYEMBEZI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Tear.

NYEMUNYEMU (*I*), *n.*=*iNyalanyala*.

NYEMUZA, *v.*=*Nyalaza*.

NYENDHLE (*In*), *n.* Cricket.

NYENGELEZI (*I*), *n.* Kind of weasel; used (in a bad sense) of a venomous snake or a bad man.

NYENYA, *v.* Be sly, act slyly, stealthily, &c.; slink along, steal away.

NYENYA (*U*, no plur.), *n.* Name of a plant, used medicinally for a sprain, the place being cut, and the plant inserted.

NYENYATA, *v.* Go, go on, proceed, progress steadily, firmly, resolutely.

NYENYATEKA, *v.* Get carried on steadily, &c.; spread on, as moisture on the ground, or a blot on blotting paper.

NYENYATELA, *v.* Progress steadily towards, &c.

NYENYATISA, *v.* Help or make to progress steadily.

NYENYE (*Ukuti*) = *Nyenyenza*.

NYENYEKA, *v.* Be sent stealthily, &c.

NYENYEKO (*Um*), *n.* = *umCekezo*.

NYENYELA, *v.* Act stealthily for, send stealthily, &c.

NYENYEZA, *v.* Do slyly, stealthily, &c., as whisper, speak in an undertone, in a low voice, &c.; sprinkle, as water.

NYENYEZELA, *v.* Whisper for, *Ang.* to.

NYENYEZELANA, *v.* Whisper (for) to one another.

NYENYISA, *v.* Send stealthily.

YEPA, *v.* Be begrimed with dirt and fat, as the amaBaca, who never wash their faces.

YEU (*Ama*), *n.* Very soft boiled mealies = *amaDafu*.

YEU (*Ukuti*) = *Nyeuzela*.

YEUZELA, *v.* Vibrate, as lip or eyebrow involuntarily.

YEWE (*In*), *n.* Moderation, calmness, patience, long-suffering.

ukwenz' innyewe, to act calmly, quietly.

Ex. bayasihlupa sibambe innyewe, they annoy us, but we take it quietly.

bashumayela innyewe, they speak calmly, temperately, (opposed to bashumayela ngamandhla.)



*kuse innyewe nje*, it is still hushed up, not talked about as yet,  
(as when a man has been informed against).

NYEZA (*I*), *n.* Sweet potato; plant or tuber.

NYEZANE (*Um*), *n.* Willow-tree.

NYEZI (*U*), *n.* Moonlight.

NYIBA, *v.* Go off shamefaced, slink away.

NYIBILIKA, *v.* Get loosened, undone, as a knot by itself.

NYIBILIKISA, *v.* Make loose, undo.

NYIKI (*In*), *n.* Small piece of flesh, cut out over any part of the body, to relieve pain=*inHlumba*.

NYIKINYA, *v.* Shake to and fro roughly, as a bundle, to see if it is firmly tied.

NYINYA, *v.* Report secretly, either an ordinary matter to people, or a charge against another to a chief,=*Hleba*; squeeze; crowd; compress, cut short, as words in writing; hold in, hold back, reserve, as words or free conversation, as when a stranger is present, or some one before whom it is impolitic to speak.

Ex. *usinginyile*, he has shut up our mouths completely.

NYINYEKA, *v.* Get squeezed, compressed, crowded, shut up in speech, &c.

Ex. *unyinyekile imisebenzi yake*, he is quite pressed hard up by his different works.

*sinyinyekile kule'ndhlu*, we are crowded in this hut.

NYINYIPALA, *v.* Be disfigured, as a face with crying.

NYINYITEKA, *v.* Be pressed, as one heavily laden.

NYISA, *v.* Make to relieve the bowels; make to give out oil, by pressing, as castor-oil seeds.

NYOBO (*Ukuti*)=*Nyoboza*.

NYOBOZA, *v.* Go shamefaced, go or act as one ashamed.

NYOFA, *v.* Mix clay, as in making bricks.

NYOKA (*In*) *n.* Snake.

¶ *ukumbeka nennyoka*, to put him with a snake, that so the snake may kill him=hate a person with mortal enmity.

**Ex.** *innyama yennyoka*, something very good.

**NYOKO** (*U*), *n.* Thy or your mother.

**Ex.** *utyo ku'nyoko* or *ku'yihlo*, do you say it to your mother? a word, which may be said in joke, but, if said in anger, is a bitter provocation, in reply to something unpleasant, which has been said by another, and which the speaker turns off upon his parent.

**NYOKOKULU** (*U*), *n.* Thy or your grandfather or grandmother.

**NYOKOLUME** (*U*), *n.* Thy or your mother's brother.

**NYOKOZALA** (*U*), *n.* Thy husband's father or mother.

**NYOLUKA**, *v.* Appear=*Vela*; also, keep away to one's-self, (as a woman who, in time of famine, keeps her stock of grain to herself and children.)

**NYOLUKA** (*Umu*), *n.* Slough inside a boil.

**NYOLUKELA**, *v.* Appear at, for, &c.

**NYOMBO** (*Um*), *n.* Young shoot of a creeping plant, as a pumpkin.

**NYOMBULUKA**, *v.* Get loosened, as a knot, get unravelled, as an *usinga* cord by wet.

**NYOMU** (*Ukuti*), Retire, go back.

**NYONGA** (*Ukuti*)=*Nyongaza*.

**NYONGA** (*In*, plur. *Ama*), *n.* Prominence at the top of the thigh-bone, trochanter major.

**NYONGA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Cripple, one who is lame, or limps on one leg.

**NYONGAZA**, *v.* Limp, as a cripple.

**NYONGO** (*In*), *n.* Gall; used for bile.

**NYONI** (*In*), *n.* Bird; bird's feather, worn by soldiers.

¶ *ukungenwa innyoni*, to be entered by a bird, to have a fluttering within from fear.

**Ex.** *is'emDhlela'nnyoni*, name given to a kind of country-but, pleasure-kraal, &c., to which a chief or an *umnumzana* may retire for a time to enjoy himself.

*auzitandi izinnyoni zabanta bako*, you don't wish for the birds of your children—you want to be killed, (a sort of deadly threat.)

NYONYA, *v.* Walk abjectly, shrinking or crouching.  
as a weak, timid, or conscience-stricken man.

¶ *ukunganyonyi*, confidence, from sense of rectitude, strength,  
skill, &c. = *ukugalaba*.

NYONYOBA, *v.* Go softly, stealthily, steal along, as a  
cat creeping towards a bird.

NYONYOBA (*Um*), *n.* = *umCekezo*.

NYONYOBELA, *v.* Go softly towards, for, after.

NYONYOBOZA, *v.* Be crestfallen.

NYOSI (*In*), *n.* Bee.

NYOSI (*Izin*), *n.* Honeycomb; name of one of Din-  
gane's regiments.

NYOVANE, *adj.* Backwards=backforemost.

¶ *ukuwa nyovane*, to fall backwards.

*ukungena endhlini nyovane*, to enter a hut backforemost.

NYOVU (*Um*), *n.* Wasp.

NYU (*Umu*), *n.* Compassion; feeling, emotion;  
acidity, saltiness.

NYUKUBALA, *v.* Be offensive, disagreeable, as  
morose person, ill-cooked meat, a dirty cloth, dis-  
tasteful face, &c.

NYUKUBALISA, *v.* Make to be offensive.

NYUKUMALA, *v.* Be gloomy, downcast, &c., in face.

NYUKUMALELA, *v.* Be gloomy for, at, &c.

NYUKUMALISA, *v.* Make gloomy, downcast, &c.

NYUKUNYA, *v.* Shake to and fro, as a post to  
be pulled up.

NYUMBA (*In*), *n.* Barren person or animal.

NYUNDU (*In*), *n.* Moth, which eats skins, cloth,  
&c.; grub of the same.

NYUNDU (*Um*), *n.* Leech.

NYUZA (*Um*), *n.* = *umNcuza*, *imBili*.

NZA (*Izi*), *n.* Hair about the private parts.

NZI (*Ama*), *n.* Water; used jocularly, as well as  
dim. *amaNzana*, for *utywala*.

¶ *ukubuka (into) emanzini*, to look at (a thing) in the wa-  
ter,

look at its reflection only, see that it is impracticable, un-attainable=*wish for the moon.*

**Ex.** *ku'manzi*, it is wet; *si'manzi*, we are weak.  
*oku'manzi (uto)*, a girl=*tender, soft, gentle one.*  
*ukudhla kwamanzi* or *oku'manzi*=*drink, utywala.*

**NZI** (*Ubu*), *n.* Brow, forehead.

**NZIMA**, *adj.* Heavy, weighty; painful, grievous; difficult; black (applied to women or cows).

**Ex.** *babe nzima*, they were of weight, men of importance=*babe nesitunzi.*

*sitanda ukuba inkosi ibuye, ukuze sibe nzima tina sonke*, we wish that the chief may return, that we may be heavy, all of us, that is, have some one of weight, influence, authority, among us.

**NZIMA** (*In*), *n.* Black ox.

**NZIMA** (*Ubu*), *n.* Weight; heavy affliction.

**NZIMAKAZI** (*In*), *n.* Large black cow.

**NZIMAZANA** (*In*), *n.* Small black cow.

**NZIMEMNYAMA** (*In*), *n.* Black ox.

**NZIMTOTE** (*Ama*), *n.* River next East of the Ulovu, lit. sweet-water.

**NZO** (*Ukuti*), Be decided, firm.

**NZWECE** (*In*), *n.* Name of a bird=*uVe.*

# O.

**O**, *int.* Exclamation, not used generally for calling or expressing grief, as in English.

**Ex.** *woza lapa, Jojo! o yobe sa'uhlala*, come here, Jojo: O, wait, you may stay where you are.

**OBALA**, *adv.* Openly, plainly; in the open veldt, with no kraal near; loc. of *uBala*.

¶ *ukutola obala*, to find without difficulty, without exertion.

**Ex.** *is'obala leyo'ndhlela nalowo'muzi* or *kulowo'muzi*, that path is plainly seen from that kraal.

**ODWA**, *ind. adj.* Only, alone, as in *lodwa, yodwa, sodwa, wodwa, bodwa, kodwa, odwa, zodwa, nodwa.*

**Ex.** *kekodwa*, that is by itself, different, peculiar, unusual.  
*bodwa*, they by themselves—of their own accord.

*ngabodwa*, by themselves.

*bezimi zodwa*, (the cattle) were standing all by themselves=unprotected.

*olulodwa usuku*, one single day=*olumnyama usuku*, equivalent to 'all days alike.'

*ityungu selibumbuluzeka lodwa nje*, the snuff-case just turns up of its own accord.

*banamatata abanye abantu*, a *odwa-ke alowa*, the other people are eager, but the eagerness of that man is by itself, something remarkable.

OGWINI, *adv.* By the river-side, loc. from *uGu*.

OJA, *v.*=*Joja*.

OKA, *v.* Light up a flame, light, as a torch or candle ; stir up any thing passionate, inflame, incense, as an angry man, a wild beast, a swarm of bees, &c.

Ex. *uye w'oka umlilo*, he went and kindled a fire=he roused an angry man.

OKELA, *v.* Kindle for, in, at, &c.

† *ukwokela entini*, incense wantonly, gratuitously.

Ex. *le'ndoda iye yas'okela umlilo ocutayo*, *izinnyosi zansondo, ilanga libalele*, this man has gone and kindled for us a blazing fire, (as to) the old bees there, the sun is hot=they are all in a fury.

OKISA, *v.* Help or make to kindle.

OKOBA, OKOBANE or OKOBANI for OKWOBANI, *adv.* Because, for that.

OKUBA, OKOKUBA for OKWOKUBA, *adv.* Such that, by reason that, because.

OKUHLE, *int.* (Bring or give) good fortune! (a form of prayer.)

OKUTI for OKOKUTI or OKWOKUTI, *adv.* That is to say, to-wit.

OLA, *v.* Take up, as ashes ; taste well, have a good flavour, as fresh *utywala* : see *Pupa*.

OMA, *v.* Become dry, dried up, thirsty, parched, wither.

OMELA, *v.* Be dry, &c., for.

Ex. *seb'omelwe izinnyembezi*, they are now dried-up for by their tears=their tears are dried-up for them.

OMELELA, *v.* Be dry at, upon, &c., as food at the bottom of a pot; be disappointed.

OMISA, *v.* Dry, dry up, make dry.

Ex. *izulu Fomisile*, the sky has dried up (its waters)=the weather is dry.

OMISISA, *v.* Be thoroughly dry; help to make dry.

OMULA, *v.* Begin to eat food, which has been hitherto or for some time abstained from; begin to work for the first time=*Emula*.

N.B. This word is used of a girl eating meat after her first menstruation, when her father kills a beast for her, and she eats meat freely for the first time in her life, or of a bride, when she begins again to eat *amasi* after her marriage, (at the end of two or three months,) or of a woman, when she eats *amasi* for the first time after menstruation.

Ex. *ngiy'omula nje ukusebenza kulo'mlungu*; *angibonanga ngisebenza'ndawo*, I am now just beginning to work with this white man; I have never before worked at all.

ONA, *v.* Do wrong, injure, damage, spoil; make angry; injure by beginning to use, sell, &c., (= touch, take of) as a stock of money, mealies, &c.; snore; injure a girl, by transgressing the rule of *ukuhlobonga*.

Ex. *ukung'oni imali*, not to touch a penny of a sum of money, not to spoil it.

*ukona ngamaxwi*, to revile, abuse.

ONA or ONANE (*Is*), *n.* Small destructive weed in gardens, with pretty red flower.

ONAKALA, &c.=*Enakala*, &c.

ONELA, *v.* Injure for, &c.

Ex. *ukwonela pansi*, to injure by carelessness.

ONDA, *v.* Be lean, lank, thin, meagre, emaciated; pine, as with grief.

ONDELA, *v.* Be thin for, pine for.

ONDHLA, *v.* Nourish, nurture, foster, rear, bring up.

ONDHLELA, *v.* Nourish, &c., for.

ONDHLISA, *v.* Help or make to nourish, &c.

ONDHLO (*Is*), *n.* Reward for bringing up a child.

ONDISA, *v.* Make thin, lean, &c.

ONGA, *v.* Be frugal, economical, careful, use frugally, as food, make it last out, keep over.

Ex. *yongani amabele lawa ngombila lo*, make that Kafir corn last out by means of these mealies.

*musa ukuz'onga ngami*, don't spare yourself at my expense.

ONGELA, *v.* Be frugal for.

ONGISA, *v.* Help or make to be frugal.

ONGO (*Is*), *n.* Centre of a piece of meat badly cooked and hard.

ONI (*Is*), *n.* An injurious, bad, person.

ONISA, *v.* Make or help to injure or do wrong.

ONKANA OR ONKE, *ind. adj.* All, as in *sonke*, *nonke*, *bonke*, *konke*, &c.

Ex. *konke lapo*, all that time.

O'NTO-NI, What is it?—what news? or, What are you looking for? what have you lost?

Ex. *kasibonanga izinto zake, uma o'nto-ni na?* we have not seen his things, what they are.

ONWABA, *v.* Be in a joyous, cheerful, happy, comfortable state—*Enwaba*.

ONWABELA, *v.* Be happy for.

ONWABISA, *v.* Make comfortable.

OPA, *v.* Bleed, shed blood.

OPA (*Um*), *n.* Bleeding, as by a blow.

OPELA, *v.* Bleed for; go after, go out to, as the heart in strong desire, earnestly desire.

Ex. *inhliziyo yami seyopele lapo*, my heart is now off there.

OPELO (*Um*), *n.* Blood which has exuded inwardly, extravasated blood.

OPISA, *v.* Make to bleed.

OPULA, &c.—*Epula*, &c.

OSA, *v.* Roast, grill.

OSELA, *v.* Roast for.

OSISA, *v.* Help or make to roast.

OTA, *r.* Warm one's-self at (acc.): wait upon (■)

chief); lay a charge, inform, against (a person).

**Ex.** *is'iw'ota amabili (amalanga) seyota elempumalanga*, it warms it's-self at both suns, at both sides, turns both sides to the sun, said of an ox with large spreading horns.  
*umuti omubi lo, ayfanele ukwotiwa*, this is a bad kind of tree, it is not fit to be warmed at, (=used for firewood.)

**OZELA**, *v.* Be drowsy, doze=*Ezela*.

## P

**PA**, *part.* Expressing curiosity, surprise, astonishment—to be sure, on my word, would you believe it, what does he do but.

**Ex.** *babi p'*, they are bad altogether.

*ngesinye esikati pa zingaziqedi*, at another time, what do they but leave them unfinished.

**PA**, *v.* Give, as an act of bounty.

**PA**, *v.* Thin out, as mealies, pull as grass=*Epa*.

**Ex.** *ihlusene le'nsimu, umniniyo ake ayipe*, this mealie-field is too thick, the owner of it should thin it out.

**PA** (*Isi*), *n.* Branch of palm, or any such like plant.

**PA** (*Umu*), *n.* Stalk of maize with cob.

**PABA** (*I*), *n.* Any thing sloping, not standing properly upright, as a slope of a mountain; a man who does not keep right time in a dance.

**PABAZA**, *v.* Pat softly with the hand.

**PAFA** (*Um*), *n.* Tree with hard edible berries (*umLa-hlankosi*); hence used jocularly for mealies eaten whole.

**PAFU** (*Ukuti*)=*Pafuza*.

**PAFUKA**, *v.* Burst out, as blood from the nostril when struck.

**PAFUZA**, *v.* Blurt out lies.

**PAFUZELA**, *v.* Blurt out lies upon.

**PAHLA**, *v.* Surround, enclose, beset, crowd around.

**PAHLA**, *v.* Stow goods away, as in a wagon, basket, &c.=*Badhla*.

**PAHLA** (*Ukuti*)=*Pahlaza* or *Pahlazeka*.



PAHLA PAHLA (*Ukuti*), Speak out at once, plainly, boldly, without reserve or hesitation.

PAHLA (*I* or *Um*), *n.* Name of a tree in the bush; twin; hence, a crying child, because twins are supposed to be given to crying.

† *ukuzala amapahla*, to bring forth couples.

N.B. This word is used of ox, goat, sheep, &c., and man also, though for the latter it would be more proper to say *ukuzala amawele*, and *vice versâ*.

PAHLA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Framework of roof of house, hut, wagon tent, &c.

PAHLAYIYA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Tall person.

PAHLAZA, *v.* Dash, smash, break in pieces.

PAHLAZEKA, *v.* Get dashed in pieces.

PAHLAZELA, *v.* Dash in pieces for, at, on, &c.

PAHLEKA, *v.* Be beset, &c.

PAHLELA, *v.* Beset for, at, &c.

PAHLISA, *v.* Help or make to beset, &c.

PAIZA, *v.* Flash with anger, as the eye.

PAKA, *v.* Serve out food, distribute into plates, &c.; = distribute, dispose, post, as the divisions of an army; put, put in—*Faka*.

PAKA (*Im*), *n.* Kind of wild cat, said to be a familiar of *abatakati*, and to suck cows.

Ex. *ukudhlela emkombeni wempaka*, to eat from a wild cat's basin = be rude, unpolished, &c.

PAKADE, *adv.* Long ago; long hence.

Ex. *pakade kakulu*, ever so long ago or hence.

PAKAMA, *v.* Rise up, be elevated; begin to be angry.

Ex. *le'ndawo ipakeme kunaleyo*, this place is more elevated than that.

*izwi elipakemeyo*, a word in common use.

PAKAMISA, *v.* Raise, raise up, lift up, elevate, exalt, extol.

† *ukupakamis' amehlo*, to raise the eyes in anger.

PAKAMISELA, *v.* Lift or raise for, toward, at, &c.

- PAKATA**, *v.* Put forth fine or plentiful ears, as a mealie-garden.
- PAKATA** (*Im*), *n.* The smaller of two ears of maize growing on one stalk.
- PAKATI**, *adv.* Within, between, among, inside, in the middle of (used with *kwa*).
- Ex.** *pakati kwamabili (amasuku)* or *pakati kwamasuku*, midnight.
- umJambo'opakati*, our fine herd.
- baza dhl'epakati*, my fine fellows.
- \*pakati nje kwokuti kuhle nokuti kubi*, he is just between its being good and bad with him—I hardly know what to say about his state.
- PAKATI** (*Um*), *n.* All the men of a kraal, the body of a kraal, or one or more people of the same, above the ordinary, common people, people noticed by the chief and indunas, though not remarkably distinguished; used for any company, coming with a person.
- Ex.** *biz'umpakati wako*, call your people.
- \*PAKATI** (*I*), *n.* Centre of circle, sphere, &c.
- PAKATO** (*Um*), *n.* Euphemism for female private parts.
- PAKAZELA**, *v.* Speak or act in an excited way, as one gasping from fright, anger, or extreme hunger; decide hastily in judgment; set to work with great force, with great zeal.
- PAKELA**, *v.* Serve out food, &c., for, into, &c.
- PAKISA**, *v.* Help or make to serve out food, &c.
- PAKISO** (*Um*), *n.* Provision for travelling.
- PAKULA**, *v.* Finish grinding of meal, or a dance.
- PAKUZELA** = *Pakazela*.
- PALA**, *v.* Scrape, as hide, fish, bone of meat, &c.; scrape the ground, canter, gallop: see *Qaqabula*.
- PALA PALA** (*Ukuti*), Run about, looking for something.
- PALALA**, *v.* Be spilled as water, spread out shallow,

as a stream in a broad part of a river, spread out,  
as people running to help.

PALAZA, *v.* Spill, as water; throw up the contents of ~~the~~ f  
the stomach, spew; miscarry, as a cow.

PALAZEKA, *v.* Get spilled.

PALAZELA, *v.* Spill over, on, &c.

PALAZISA, *v.* Make to spill.

PALELA, *v.* Scrape, &c., for, into.

PALISA, *v.* Help or make to scrape, &c.

PALO (*Ama* or *Izim*), *n.* Hide-scrapings.

PALO (*Um*), *n.* Skin with hair scraped off, but ~~n~~ot  
dressed (*a* broad).

PALO (*Im* or *Um*), *n.* Large hole in a tree (*a* close) ~~o~~.

Ex. *ngazikanda izinnyosi zixonile kule impalo; ngite amake — ke*  
*la amhlope kwakung' amaginsi nje uju.* I lighted on rich hon ~~ey~~  
in that hole, I say, those white combs were heavy with jui ~~e~~.

PAMA (*Im*), *n.* Blow with palm of hand.

PAMBA, *v.* Take in, play a trick on; put strin ~~gs~~  
around a gourd, &c., so as to carry it by.

Ex. *bengiti le'ndaba ingeze yangipamba; ngiyalekile nje, u — na*  
*sokunje*, I thought that matter could not have taken me in  
(= gone wrong with me): I am admonished, I am wis ~~er~~  
than I was, since it is thus.

*ngingemtyaye nokumtyaya uBubi lo; ngiti mina, inkomo zim — a*  
*mbile*, I cannot severely punish Bubi here; I fancy ~~t~~ he  
cattle played a trick on him.

*ngipanjwe umfana ka' Ziboza; ngiti ngiya enhla nensimu, way' — eya*  
*enzansi nayo*, I have been played a trick by Ziboza's boy;  
just as I was going to the upper part of the field, he went  
to the lower part of it.

*basibulala isigubu sami esihle kakulu; ngisipambe, ngasityo, they*  
destroyed my very beautiful gourd; I strung it up ~~so~~  
ingeniously (lit. I strung it, I commended it).

PAMBANA, *v.* Cross or pass by one another, as people  
coming in opposite directions, or strings of beads  
on the body; knock together, clash with, con-  
tradict, one another.

¶ *ukupambana amadolo*, be weak in the legs, as a sick man,  
lit. cross with the knees.

**Ex.** *kupambene*, it is crossed.

*leli zwi lipambene nalelo*, this word contradicts that.

**PAMBANISA**, *v.* Make to cross, put across, misplace, put wrong.

† *ukupambanisa izinsuku*, to take *alternate days* for any thing.

† *ukupambanisa izandhla*, to cross the hands in dancing, that is, to strike with the arms out of time, and so cross the motion of others.

*wampambanisa ngokukuluma kwake*, he put him all cross, all wrong, by his speech.

**PAMBANYONI** (*Um*), *n.* River south of Durban, beyond the *amaHlongwa*.

**PAMBANISELA**, *v.* Put across on, strike a cross blow at, upon, &c.

**Ex.** *angipambanisele*; *ngite ngizakumtyaya, watyaya mina*, he hit me a cross-stroke; while I was about to strike him, he struck me.

**PAMBANISELANA**, *v.* Strike cross blows, &c., at one another.

**PAMBATO** (*Isi*), *n.* Name of a valuable tree.

**PAMBEKA**, *v.* Get wrong, err, blunder.

**Ex.** *O! ngipambekile-ke lapa, ang'ezwanga*, I made a mistake here, I did not hear correctly.

**PAMBI**, *adv.* Near by, whether in front of or beside (with *kwa*).

**Ex.** *pambi kwabo*, beside then.

**PAMBILI**, *adv.* Before, forward, in front of; older than.

**Ex.** *pambili kwabo*, in front of them.

**PAMBILI** (*Um*), *n.* Euphemism for male private parts.

**PAMBUKA**, *v.* Turn purposely out of, as a path or road, diverge, deviate, depart from; diverge from regular course=menstruate (*potela, qaka, zingela*).

**PAMBUKELA**, *v.* Deviate to, for, &c., as to a kraal for a night's lodging.

**PAMBUKELANA**, *v.* Deviate to or for one another.

**PAMBUKISA**, *v.* Make to deviate, mislead, pervert.

**PAMPATA**, *v.* Rap with a stick.

PAMUKA, *v.* Speak abruptly, hastily, inconsiderately, blurt out a thing.

PANA, *v.* Give liberally, freely, generously.

PANDA, *v.* Scratch up, as a dog the earth, scratch out, dig up, as a pit with the hands.

PANDA (*Um*), *n.* Old worn-out pot.

Ex. *umpanda wenhlakuwa*, old pot, good for nothing but holding castor-oil grease.

PANDE (*Im*), *n.* Root, that is, fang of a tree-root.

PANDELA, *v.* Scratch up for, as a hen for her chicks.

PANDHLA, *v.* Pack up, put in order for starting; strike in the eye with hand, stick, &c.

PANDHLA (*Im*), *n.* Bald person.

PANDHLA (*Isi*), *n.* Armlet of hide, hair, or grass.

PANDHLAZI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Parasitical plant=  
*uMangina*.

PANDHLE, *adv.* Without, outside (with *kwa*).

PANDHLE (*Ama*), *n.* Country places, away from the  
great towns.

Ex. *baye emapandhleni*, they have gone into the country.

PANDHLEKA, *v.* Get packed; get struck in the eye.

PANDISA, *v.* Help or make to scratch up.

PANDISISA, *v.*=*Penyisisa*.

PANDU (*Um*), *n.* Large cave or grotto under a rock

PANGA, *v.* Do any thing hurriedly, eagerly; hurry, run, run for (dat.); be eager for, wish to make the most of; seize violently, ravage, plunder.

Ex. *kupangwa umkosi*, it is all hurry-scurry at the alarm (an *impi* approaching).

PANGA (*Isi*), *n.* Shoulder-blade.

PANGA (*Um*), *n.* Plant (and its fruit) whose leaves are used for holding snuff.

PANGABULI (*Isi*), *n.* Violent, impetuous, rude, unmannerly, person.

PANGALALA, *v.* Be finished, as a dancing-party, or cow, when skinned and cut up.

**PANGELA, v.** Hurry for, to, after, &c., seize for.

**Ex.** *wangipangela ngiya eTekwini*, he hurried after me on my way to the Bay.

**PANGELANA, v.** Hurry together for, &c.

**Ex.** *bapangelana omunye nomunye*, they tried which should seize most.

**PANGELE (Im), n.** Guinea-fowl.

**PANGISA, v.** Make to hurry, hasten.

**PANGO (I), n.** Ravenous hunger; hence part of the flank, where an animal shows hunger or leanness.

**Ex.** *ubulewe ipango ikakulu, esenjenje*, he is excessively hungry, being in this condition.

*use'pango'lide, us'ekabulekile, us'epakazela*, he has been long famished, is excessively hungry, he is gasping (for want of food).

**PANSI, adv.** Below, beneath, under, down underneath in rank, size, &c. (with *kwa*), on the ground.

**¶ ukutyaya pansi**, to tell a lie.

**Ex.** *usepansi*, he is down=very sick.

**PANYEKA, v.** Hang up, suspend.

**PANYISO (Isi), n.** String stretched across a hut, upon which to hang things; string by which an *iqoma* is suspended at the rafter of a hut=*imPayiso*.

**PANZA, v.** Request food, as a man might in time of famine (not to be used of common *begging*).

**PANZA (Im), n.** Person requesting food.

**PANZA (Um), n.** Small tributary of the Mooi River.

**PANZELA, v.** Request food for.

**PANZISA, v.** Help or make to request food.

**Ex.** *ngize'kupanzel'amabele, ng'eza'kupanzisa lapa umtanami*, I have come to request *amabele*, I have come to help my child here to ask.

**PAPA, v.** Fly, as a bird; be sprouted, as maize, so far grown as not to be in danger from birds.

**PAPA or EPAPA=Pwapwa.**

**PAPA (Im), n.** Rump.

**PAPA (Isi), n.** Euphorbia; mushroom.

PAPA (*Um*), *n.* Large Euphorbia with thorns.

PAPALAZA, *v.* Miss the mark, as in throwing an asagai; miss the time or tune in a dance.

PAPAMA, *v.* Wake from sleep.

PAPAMELA, *v.* Wake up, for, at, &c., used of a nervous, timid, man, 'rising up at the sound of a bird;' used also of a heifer that has submitted to a bull after a struggle.

PAPAMISA, *v.* Rouse up from sleep.

PAPASANA (*I*), *n.* Thin plate of any thing.

PAPATEKA, *v.* Be in a nervous, frightened, agitated, state, as sheep running in a storm.

PAPATEKA (*In*), *n.* Timid, nervous, person, coward.

PAPAZELA=*Papateka*.

PAPE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Feather.

PAFU (*I*), *n.* Lung.

PAPU (*Um*), *n.* Lung-disease in cattle.

PAQA (*Ukuti*), Come out or bring out, freely, fully, &c.=*Pasha*; beat with the hands, as in singing.

Ex. *ugwai wamuti paqa esandhleni*, he gave me a good supply of snuff in my hand.

PAQULA, *v.* Rub off dirt with the hand on any part of the body.

PASA, *v.* Support, as a pillar; prop up, as by a pillar; attack severely, as a disease, or a man scolding.

Ex. *wahla wangipasa ngamazwi alukuni*, he attacked me with severe words.

PASALAZA, *v.* Do obstinately, perversely, wilfully.

PASANA, *v.* Attack one another severely.

Ex. *kuhlangene ityeke lapa zozibili, bahle bapasana, kwatula kwati nkankanana, kwaba y'lowo wayis'empisini, kwaba y'lowo wayis'empisini*, they engaged in fight the desperadoes, here both of them, they attacked each other might and main, there was a (still) deadly struggle (see *tula*), the one cared for nothing, the other cared for nothing (see *impisi*).

PASHA (*Ukuti*), Come out, appear, as the sun in the morning, or from clouds, or new moon, or as water from a blister.

**PATA, v.** Touch, handle; treat kindly (*kahle*), take care of; treat ill (*kabi*), serve out, handle roughly; carry in hand; take in hand, deal in, occupy one's-self about; handle, as a body of men; touch upon, refer to, in conversation; handle, perform, go through, as a tune, or an extent of country in walking: *perf. pete*, have taken in hand, carry, carry on; have in hand, as business; be supplied with food, *utywala*, &c.; have a sucking-calf, as a cow.

**ukupata kubili**, to be undecided.

**Ex. uJojo upete; inhlizyo yake is'idelile lapa; kasabekile**, Jojo carries (food of his own); his heart disdains what is here; he no longer expects (any thing from us).

**Baiyaya inkomazana ipete itokazi**, they picked out a cow having a sucking calf.

**ngipetwe ikanda, isisu, &c. = ngikwelwe, &c.**, I have a pain in the head, belly, &c.

**umpete esandhlani or emlonyeni**, he always has him in his hands or in his mouth, he is always at him (for good or evil), doing something for him, saying something of him, or to him, &c.

**umpete umwelisa ngawo onke amazibuko**, he talks of him, and carries him (in his mouth) over all the fords.

**Patani = pateleni = tyoloni**, word of assent, may be used to one person or more = on with you, &c.

**angisakupete**, I leave out now, I don't speak any more now of it.

**imbuzi ngingayipete**, I say nothing of goats = to say nothing of goats.

**uyipete (impi)**, he has the troops in hand, he is engaged in some business about them.

**PATA (Um), n.** A long, narrow, oval-shaped, vessel of calabash or earthenware; a long, narrow, ill-shaped, head.

**PATANA, v.** Touch, &c., one another, as men in anger or conversation.

**PATANeka, v.** Hesitate (not stammer) in speaking, as a missionary from lack of words.

**PATAZA, v.** Pat softly with the hand in a playful way; press softly.



PATAZEKA, *v.* Get patted or pressed softly.

PATEKA, *v.* Get touched, &c.; be in trouble, difficulty, &c.

PATELA, *v.* Carry, &c., for.

¶ *ukukupatela impahla yako*, to attend to your affairs.

*upatele-ni na?* why do you ask? = of course.

PATELELA, *v.* Touch upon, lay hand upon; get close upon.

Ex. *wapatelela esihlatini*, he laid his hand upon his face, as in deep thought or dejection.

PATISA, *v.* Help or make to carry; make to take in hand, put under one's charge, give in charge to.

PATISANA, *v.* Help one another to carry.

PATYA (*Um*), *n.* Tall head-ring of a young man.

PATYAZA, *v.* Cut into, as a bladder holding water, let out water in such a case by cutting = *Tyapaza*.

Ex. *wapatyazile amanzi esinyeni*, *upatyaze isinye*, he let the water out of the bladder by cutting, he cut into the bladder.

PAU (*Isi*), *n.* Common edible mushroom.

PAU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Mark, sign, as a notch on ear, or mark on back, of cattle, or as the sign of the Cross in Baptism.

¶ *ukusika upau*, to make such a mark.

Ex. *zasikwa upau lwezinkomo zalelo' Bunu*, they were marked with the mark of that Boer.

N.B. The natives mark their cattle after the mother cow.

PAYISO (*Isi*), *n.* = *isiPanyiso*.

PAZAMA, *v.* Make a slip or blunder, forget, lose the thread of a discourse, by being interrupted, or not listening.

PAZAMEKA, *v.* Be put out, as above.

Ex. *ingabe ngizwe kabi*, *ngipazamekile*, perhaps I heard badly, I got put out.

PAZAMISA, *v.* Put out, interrupt, make to blunder, lose the thread of a discourse, &c.

PAZI (*Ukuti*), Make a feint as if to strike a person.

**PAZIMA, v.** Wink with the eye, glimmer or quiver with rapid coruscation, as the sky sometimes in a storm, or with an aurora borealis.

**PAZUKA, v.** Blurt out, inconsiderately.

**PAZUKANA (I), n.** One who blurts out, speaks abruptly, inconsiderately, without thinking.

**PE (I), n.** Extremity of breast-bone, which is gristly and eaten.

**PECA, v.** Fold as paper, turn down, as the leaf of a book; fold back, as a skin when being flayed; turn up, as a wristband or collar of coat, or as a woman does the corners of her skin-apron, tucking them in at the loins; close, as a pocket-knife.

**PECE (Ukuti)=Peceza.**

**PECEKA, v.** Get folded, be foldable.

**PECEKAZI=Pece.**

**PECELA, v.** Fold for.

**PECEPECANA (I), n.** Plausible, lying person, folding one thing back over another.

**PECEPECEZA, v.** Speak plausibly.

**PECEZA, v.=Peca;** call a person by a name, which has been forgotten by the speaker.

**PECISA, v.** Help or make to fold.

**PEFUMLA or PEFUMULA, v.** Breathe.

**\*PEFUMLO (Um), n.** Breath; soul (Miss.)

**PEFUZELA, v.** Pant, gasp for breath; sob, as a child: see *Befuzela*.

**PEHLA, v.** Bore as a worm; produce by long continued action, as making *butter*, (by striking the *igula*, in which the milk is contained, upon the knees,) or rubbing *fire*, (by twirling round one piece of stick (*uzwati olwendoda*) between the palms, in a hole made in another stick (*uzwati olomfazi*), or medicine of a certain kind, by a like process of twirling round a piece of stick in a fluid filled with medicinal leaves, so that a lather is formed; cause pain, as mealies swallowed whole are said to do.

¶ *ukupehl'ulaka*, to excite or provoke anger.

PEHLELA, *v.* Rub fire, make butter for.

PEHLELELA, *v.* Rub up, excite to fight.

Ex. *ugata abafana, uti kabakwe, uyabapehlelela*, he excites the boys to fight, he says let them fight, he puts them up.

PEHLISA, *v.* Help or make to rub fire, make butter, &c.

PEHLU (*Um*), *n.* Second supply of milk drawn from a cow, after the calf has been allowed to go in and draw down the milk again, when she has withheld it: see *amaMbili, umNcinzo*.

PEHLWA (*I*), *n.* Butter.

PEHLWA (*Im*), *n.* Wood-worm; bladder on foot; *isijingi* made with new milk: see *isiTubi*.

PEJANE (*U*), *n.* Rhinoceros.

PEKA, *v.* Cook properly with water; put meat in water over the fire, put on to be cooked; dry in sun.

Ex. *umuntu ongapekwanga*, a rash, headstrong, person.  
*innyama yokupekwa*, sodden meat.

PEKAMBEDU (*Um*), *n.* Indigo plant, so called because children dye armlets of grass with indigo, then dry them in the sun (*peka*), and so imitate *izimb-edu* with them.

N.B. Indigo leaves are rubbed into the sores of oxen to kill maggots.

PEKANA, *v.* Cook together.

PEKELA, *v.* Cook for.

PEKEZELA, *v.* = *Pelekezela*.

PEKISA, *v.* Help or make to cook.

PEKO (*Um*), *n.* A cooking.

Ex. *namhlanje ngiza'upeka umpeko omkulu*, to-day I shall have a large cooking.

PEKULA, *v.* Rout.

PEKUZA, *v.* Scratch up the ground, as a chicken.

PELA, *int.* Why, well, and so, you see, you know, why you see, forsooth, well now, then, of course, to be sure,—expressive generally of remonstrance,

P  
\*P  
P  
P  
P  
P

explanation, or condolence : sometimes it may be represented by 'botheration'!

**PELA, v.** Give in, for, &c.

**PELA, v.** Thin out, as mealies, for, &c.—*Epela*.

**PELA, v.** Come to an end, be complete; be wholly; end, die.

**† ukupel' amandhla**, to faint, be struck all on a heap, be confounded.

**Ex. kupela**, it being complete, the whole of it.

**so sipela** (*isijingi*), *bupela* (*utywala*), &c.

**ukupela**, completely; to sum up, in short, in one word; except only.

**ukupela or ukupela**, that's all, there's nothing more.

**kupela njalo-ke**, exactly so, precisely so.

**ukupela ukuba**, except only that, nothing would serve but that.

**kwakupela**, that was all.

**amandhla apela kumina**, I am faint, I am confounded.

**Beka umbila wami lapaya eziko, ukub'us'uvutwe wapela na**, look at my mealies there on the hearth, if it is cooked by this time the whole of it.

**Bayapela**, they are all present, or they are all dying off, or they are at their wit's end.

**sebepela bonk'abantu na? ehe! sebepela or bapelele**, are all the people here? yes! they are all here.

**PELA (I), n.** Cockroach.

**PELA (Im), n.** Entirety; used generally as an adverb: see *Impela*; but also in the form *ngempela*, entirely.

**PELA (Uku), n.** End; the whole.

**Ex. ekupeleni kwemiti or nemiti**, at the end of the trees.

**ukupela kwazo**, the whole of them.

**lo'mntwana ukupela kwake, y'ini, ku'yise?** is this child the only one to his father (where *kwake* refers to *umntwana*).

**PELAGUGU (I), n.** Black-beetle, like cockroach, frequenting kitchens.

**\*PELEDI (Isi), n.** Pin.

**PELEKA, v.** Help about some difficult business.

**PELEKEZELA, v.** Accompany, attend, escort.

**PELELA, v.** Come to an end into, for, &c.; be all as-

sembled, as people; be all come, be all gone; go all into.

Ex. *sebepelelwé amandhla*, they were exhausted, half-dead with fright, fatigue, &c.

*angiziboni lapa zapelela kona lezo'nto*, I do not see what has become of those things.

PELELISA or PELELISELA, *v.* Make to be complete.

PELELO (*Im*), *n.* Destruction.

¶ *kus'empelweni* = *kus'ebubini* = *kus'ekufeni* = *kukwa'Latya*, i is in the abyss of death or destruction.

\*PELEPELE (*U*), *n.* Pepper (Eng.)

PELISA, *v.* Make to end, bring to an end, abolish, annul, destroy.

PELISANA, *v.* Destroy one another.

PEMBA, *v.* Make up a fire, by putting a live ember among dry sticks, &c., and blowing it up into flame; begin to make up a house, set up house-keeping, get together a stock of cattle, &c.

¶ *ukupemb'ulaka*, to kindle wrath.

¶ *ukupemb'amanga*, to get up lies.

PEMBELA, *v.* Make up fire for.

PEMBISA, *v.* Help to make up fire.

PEME (*Um*), *n.* Shed, or shelter of branches.

PEMVU (*I*), *n.* Name of a brown bird, with white breast.

PENDU (*Im*), *n.* Person with a cast in the eye or squint.

PENDUKA, *v.* Get turned or changed, turn, take a turn, get turned to, get changed so as to be.

Ex. *lati uma ilanga lipenduke*, when the sun turned, that began to go down after noon.

PENDUKELA, *v.* Turn for, towards, &c.

PENDUKEZELA, *v.* Turn or change for, alter, as when a man perverts and distorts the words of another.

PENDUKISA, *v.* Help or make to turn, turn, change, alter.

**Ex.** *pendukis' amehlo (pendul' amehlo) ubeke lapaya*, turn your eyes and look there.

**PENDUKISELA, v.** Make to turn towards, for, &c.

**Ex.** *pendukisela ngalapaya ku' mnumzana*, turn it over= give it over there to the gentleman.

**PENDULA, v.** Turn, change, alter; change to, so as to be; return (a reply) to, answer to (double acc.)

**Ex.** *ukuspendul' amehlo*, to turn aside the eyes, take a glance. (*izulu*) *liyapendula (umoya)*, it is changing (the wind)=is bringing a cold, rainy, wind, it is going to rain.

*Lspendule*, it has come to rain.

*Lspendule inngele*, it has turned to cold weather.

*Lspendule umzansi*, it has come to rain from the s.e., lit., the sky has changed the wind so as to be a s.e. wind, bringing rain.

**PENDULANA, v.** Turn one another; reply to one another.

**PENDULELA, v.** Turn, change, &c., for.

**PENDULISA, v.** Help or make to turn.

**PENGULA, v.**=*Pengulula*.

**PENGULULA, v.** Loosen out, as another *umkonto*, when the first is broken, snatched out of the hand grasping the stock of them; take out arms or weapons; dissolve, rout, as an *impi*; dissolve, as a bargain.

**Ex.** *ngigwaze qede w'apuka owokuqala, ngapengulula ngawufaka enhliziyweni, sa' zinnqwaba pansi*, no sooner had I stabbed than my first (*umkonto*) broke, I got out another and put it into the heart, it (*isilo*) fell all of a heap.

*\*ubambe tina' maGumgedhle, sayipengulula, is'iza nayo*, we, the amaGumgedhle, engaged, and routed it (*impi*, the enemy) as it was now coming along with it (*impi*, our force)= driving our force towards us.

*Sayipengulula intango yetu; sitengene kahle kangakaya, ipengulwa ifamona zabantu*, they dissolved our bargain; we bargained so nicely, it being dissolved by the spiteful jealousies of the people.

**\*PENI (U), n.** Three-penny piece.

**PENUKA, v.** Walk feebly, as a person recovering from sickness.

**PENYA, v.** Open and look at or into, as a book, letter,

blanket, &c.; open a thatch, to examine it; open, search into, examine or enquire into a matter.

PENYELA, *v.* Open and search for; unfold, as a story, for; go into a thing for, so as to convince or convict.

Ex. *inhliziyo yomuntu impenyela amanya enhliziyo yake*, the heart of a man convicts him of the uncleanness of his heart.

PENYISA, *v.* Help or make to open and search.

PEPA, *int.* Used to cheer or express sympathy with one who has met with an accident,=Never mind, up again, all right=*Nxepe*; also=take care, or I beg pardon, when one hurts another by design or unintentionally.

Ex. '*ngatya! ngatya! we! bodade!*' '*Pepa!*' 'I have burnt myself, I have burnt myself! oh! dear me!' 'Never mind!'

PEPA or EPEPA, *v.* Avoid, shun, dodge, evade; escape, as from death, get over a sickness.

PEPA (*Izim*), *n.* Husks of cooked mealies.

PEPA (*Isi*), *n.* Flower of *uBendhle*, which is eaten.

PEPE (*Ukuti*), Wave, as a flag or fan.

PEPELA, *v.* Avoid for, take shelter.

Ex. *umpeme wokwepelela*, a shed for shelter.

PEPENANGA (*Isi*), *n.* Clever person.

PEPETA, *v.* Blow as wind, blow away.

PEPETEKA, *v.* Get blown, as paper, leaves, &c.; get flapped by the wind, as a torch.

PEPEZELA, *v.* Blow for, as when a man blows up the fire with his mouth, or takes part with one man in a quarrel with another.

PEPEZELISA, *v.* Help or make to blow the fire; make to wave.

PEPO (*Im*), *n.* Name of a plant, which is burnt in honor of the *amadhlolzi*, giving a fragrant scent, as incense.

PEPO (*Isi*), *n.* Gust, gale, storm.

- PEPUKA**, *v.* Be blown off by wind, as paper, leaves, &c.
- PEPULA**, *pass.* **PETYULWA**, *v.* Blow about.
- PEPULUZA**, *v.* Kill a sick ox that cannot live.
- PEQA** or **PEQEZA**, *v.* Notch or mark the ears of cattle; dress the hair by turning it back, so as to stand nearly upright.
- PEQUZA**, *v.* Scratch up with the heels, as chickens picking up food, applied to girls dancing.
- PETA**, *v.* Bind the border of a mat; hem, as a border; join together the ends of plaited grass; hence complete, do completely, finish off, make an end of; do up a person, be too much for him, as by skill, humourous talk, &c.
- Ex.** *saza sapeta samyeka-ke*, at last we made an end and left him.
- PETELA**, *v.* Bind or hem for; finish at, reach up to, bring up at; make for, as in walking or marching.
- PETELISA**, *v.* Make to reach to, finish at, move over to.
- PETELISELA**, *v.* Move over to.
- PETELO** (*I*), *n.* Border, as of a country.
- Ex.** *b'ake bona emapetelweni angakwa' Zulu*, they lived on the borders of the Zulu country.
- PETISA**, *v.* Help or make to bind or hem.
- PETO** (*Im*), *n.* End of a matter.
- Ex.** *as'asi tina; siza'utula nje, sibek'impeto, uba kwoba y'ini na*, we do not know; we shall wait quietly to see the end, how it will be.
- PETO** (*Um*), *n.* Border or hem of mat, garment, &c.
- PETSHEYA**, *adv.* On the other side of, beyond (with *kwa*).
- PETU** (*Im*), *n.* Maggot.
- PETU** (*Isi*), *n.* Spring of water, fountain.
- PETU** (*Ukuti*)=*Petuka* or *Petula*.
- PETUKA**, *v.* Get discovered, as the inner part of the eyelid, when turned out.
- PETULA**, *v.* Discover, as worms under a stone.



Ex. *wazibukul'itye, wapetula izilwanyana*, he turned up the stone, and there were the creatures.

PETUZA, *v.* Gush out, as water from a spring, or from the eye after a blow.

PETUZELA, *v.* Gush out for, upon, &c.

PEVU (*Im*), *n.* Ox with white stripe underneath.

PEZA, *v.* Cease, desist, stop.

Ex. *us'epezile, us'ekuyekile loko, kasayikupinda*, he has now desisted, he has now left it, he will not do so again.

PEZISA, *v.* Make to desist.

PEZOLO, *adv.* Yesterday.

PEZU, *adv.* On, upon, over, above, on the banks of (with *kwa*).

Ex. *pezu kwoba*, over and above that, besides that, in spite of, notwithstanding.

PEZULU, *adv.* High up, high above (with *kwa*).

PI, *adv.* Where; used with pronouns for 'what.'

Ex. *kupi*, at where? also, what?

*angis'azi uba ngizakwenza kupi*, I don't at all know what I shall do.

*as'azi uma kuyakuti kupi kube-pi*, we don't know how it will end.

*nibuze kuyena uma ucabangela-pi yena*, enquire of him, whereabouts he is thinking=what his thoughts are on the matter.

PI (*Im*), *n.* Army, host, commando, force; battle, affair; part to begin the attack, front of the battle, post of honor; any large body or company of people; adversary, foe, enemy, person or people in state of hostility.

Ex. *usey'impi*, he is still hostile, at war, &c.

*y'impi yami lo'muntu*, that man is part of my force, on my side.

*uy'impi kimina lo'muntu*, that man is my foe.

*bengikwelene nempi*, I was having a tussle with an adversary.

*impi yomdeni*, a family quarrel.

*sahlangana nempi yaluka*, we met a crowd of people going out to work! an exclamation, meaning, we have very hard work.

*Zelo'buto lahamba pambili, ngokuba impi eyalo*, that regiment went in front, because the battle was theirs, that is, they had to lead or begin the attack, they were the forlorn hope.

PICA, *v.* Finish ; wattle.

PICEKA, *v.* Be troubled=*Pityeka*.

PICI (*Ukuti*)=*Picika* or *Piciza*.

PICIKA, *v.* Get put out of joint, as at the ancle or wrist ; slip out, as the glans penis from the prepuce.

Ex. *wapicika onyaweni*, he got his foot put out of joint.

PICIZA, *v.* Put out of joint.

PICO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Watling-stick.

PIHLI (*Isi*), *n.* Heavy rain.

PIHLI (*Ukuti*)=*Pihlika* or *Pihliza*.

PIHLIKA, *v.* Be spurted out by pressure.

PIHLIZA, *v.* Make to spurt by pressure.

PIHLIZELA, *v.* Make to spurt over.

PIKA, *v.* Contend, strive ; strive with, by way of rivalry ; insist positively, persist about (*nga*), take in hand or attempt resolutely ; deny, contradict (*acc.*) ; cavi, gainsay, object.

† *ukupika izwi lake*, to contradict his own word.

† *ukupika inkani*, to raise a quarrel.

Ex. *ngiyapika*, I declare positively.

*qa ! ngiyapika*, no ! I deny it positively.

*ngapika ngakuhleka ngesihlati pansi*, I denied, I got rubbed on my cheek-bone underneath=I denied most positively, referring to the action of a man, who shakes his head from side to side while strongly denying.

*ngapika ngagetuka ngomhlana*, I denied, I threw myself on my back, as a man who sits up and throws himself backward, while positively denying.

*ngiza'upika ngesisu sako*, I will have a rivalry about your stomach=will see how much you can eat, will give you food till you are quite satisfied.

*umuntu kapiki nenhliziyo yokufa*, a man (in his senses) does not go along, keep up, with a desire for death=refuse food, &c.

*ungapiki ngesako sodwa isisu*, don't strive about=satisfy your own stomach only.

*upike nelanga*, he has gone on the whole day,=gone along with it, kept up with it.

PIKA (*I*), *n.* Hard breathing as from running, stitch in the side; long-drawn breath, sigh (not from grief).

¶ *ukuhlab'ipika*, to take breath.

PIKA (*Isi*), *n.* Part where the effort is made in throwing an *umkonto*, back of shoulder.

Ex. *unexipika*, he is strong.

PIKANKANI (*I*), *n.* One of the most daring and forward of the soldiers of an army, such as are ready to engage first in battle, or undertake any desperate deed.

PIKAZA, *v.* Assert confidently, be confident.

PIKAZELA, *v.* Pant from exertion or asthma, puff with anger.

PIKELA, *v.* Contend for, deny for; defend, stand for, vindicate (a person), justify, acquit.

¶ *ukuzipikela*, to stand to it positively.

Ex. *uy'ala uyazipikela ngamazwi amaningi*, he forbids and stands to it with many words.

*amakosi ampikela*, the chiefs have acquitted him.

PIKELELA, *v.* Persist; put in opposition or contradiction.

PIKELELI (*Isi*), *n.* Contradictory, obstinate, person.

PIKISA, *v.* Make a person contradict; hence contradict, declare in opposition to him, be positive against (acc.)

PIKISANA, *v.* Make one another contend; quarrel, strive together, dispute, debate; run a race with one another.

¶ *ukupikisana inkani*, to dispute with altercation, squabble, bicker.

PIKO (*I*), *n.* Wing of bird; wing of an army; shower of rain.

Ex. *aizanga imvula, ipiko nje*, the rain did not come, only a shower.

PILA, *v.* Live; recover from sickness; change colour in any way (except by death), as by anger, &c.

**Ex.** *ute es'epuma umlungu, way'es'epile es'ebomvu izihlati*, as the white man was coming out, he had changed colour, and was red on the cheeks.

**PILA** (*Im*), *n.* Plant, whose tubers are used in medicine.

**PILELA**, *v.* Live, change colour (as with anger), &c., for, at.

**PILIBA** (*I*), *n.*—*iGwele*.

**PILISA**, *v.* Make or help to live, recover, change colour, &c.

**PIMBO** (*Um*), *n.* Under part of throat.

**PIMISA**, **PIMISELA**—*Pumisa*, *Pumisela*.

**PIMPI'** (*I*), *n.* Kind of snake.

**PINDA**, *v.* Repeat, do again.

¶ *ukupindwa kabili*, to be doubled in number.

¶ *ukuzipinda*, to double itself, turn or twist, as a snake.

¶ *ukupinda nomuntu*, to take revenge on a man.

**PINDELA**, *v.* Return to.

**Ex.** *pindelani ngendhlela yenu*, return upon your path.

**PINDELISA** or **PINDELISELA**, *v.* Make to return to, turn back.

**PINDINYA** or **PINDISA**, *v.* Take revenge on (*ku*).

**PINDINYELA** or **PINDISELA**, *v.* Take revenge on for.

**PINGA**, *v.* Wattle; commit adultery; copulate as dogs.

**PINGELA**, *v.* Wattle for; lay the fault upon (*nga*).

**Ex.** *safika isihwanyana, site siti qata kodwa loku, sahle sapenyela ngoMululu, sahle sapingela sabesipingele*, the (wild animal=) white-man came, and, the very moment he appeared, he laid the fault on Mululu, he laid it on might and main, (lit. he laid it on and had laid it on.)

**PINGELO** (*I*), *n.* Wattled fence—*iPingo*.

**PINGISA**, *v.* Help or make to wattle; make to commit adultery.

**PINGO** (*I*), *n.*—*iPingo*.

**PINGO** (*Isi*), *n.* Name of the river next s. w. of the Umlazi.

**PINI** (*I*), *n.* Stick for stirring porridge; oar (*ipini lokugwedhla*).

PINI (*Um*), *n.* Haft, handle, of pick, axe, &c.

PINYA (*Ukuti*)=*Pinyaza*.

PINYAZA, *v.* Twist or sprain a joint.

PINYAZEKA, *v.* Get sprained.

PIPA, *v.* Wipe a child's bottom; cleanse a woman after childbirth; eat food left by others, which ought to be thrown away.

PIQEQE (*Im*), *n.* Person whose word is not to be depended on, making mischief by lies.

PIQIKA (*Izi*), *n.* Thick matter from a sore; mucus from nose.

PIQILIKA, *v.* Twist the body in dancing.

PIQONGO (*Um*), *n.*=*umBotyo*.

PISA, *v.* Help to thin mealies, pull grass, &c.=*Episa*.

PISA, *v.* Press, urge.

¶ *ukupiswa ulaka*, to be urged by anger.

¶ *ukupiswa amasimba*, to be pressed by faeces, want to go to stool.

¶ *ukupiswa umtondo*, to be pressed by urine, want to make water.

*ngiyapiswa*, I am urged by a necessity of nature, I wish to go out.

PISEKA, *v.* Be in the state of one pressed or urged; be made anxious, concerned.

Ex. *ngipiseke y' iloko*, that is what makes me anxious.

PISEKELA, *v.* Be made anxious or concerned for, care for.

Ex. *angikupisekele loko*, I do not care for that.

*uyangipisekela y'ini pela lo? loku ezityaya owavela etyeni nje*, does this boy care for me, I wonder? since he makes himself out one who was born of a rock—he is an undutiful boy, and might as well have a rock for his mother.

PISEKELI (*Isi*), *n.* Headstrong, self-willed person.

PISISA, *v.* (*int.* from *Pa*), Give excessively, again and again.

PISELA, *v.* Press for—make a hole in the end of the shaft of an *umkonto*, &c.; press on, as bad words, in spite of remonstrance.

**PISELELA**, *v.* Put in the iron of an *umkonto* into the shaft for; press upon (a person) bad words, in spite of remonstrance.

**PISELISA**, *v.* Help to put in the iron of an *umkonto* into the shaft.

**PISI** (*I*), *n.* Great hunter.

**PISI** (*Im*), *n.* Hyæna=*isigwili*, *idelabutongo*; name of a Zulu regiment.

¶ **ukuyisa empisini**, to persist obstinately, to run all risks, as a desperate or foolhardy person.

**PISINTYANGE** (*Im*), *n.* Hermaphrodite, so called from the hyæna, which is supposed to be thus formed.

**PISO** (*U*), *n.* Table Mountain in Makedama's country, near the Tukela.

**PISO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Large *imbiza* for *utywala*.

**PITI** (*Im*), *n.* Woman's red top-knot.

**PITIKEZA**, *v.* Mix up.

**PITI** (*Ukuti*)=*Pitiza*.

**PITIPITI** (*Isi*), *n.* Confusion, such as when a mixed multitude is moving about.

**PITIZA**, *v.* Make a confused appearance, as a number of people moving about=*Nyakaza*.

**PITIZISA**, *v.* Make confused, confuse.

**Ex.** *uyangipitizisa, angizwa izwi elona eshumayelayo*, he confuses me, I do not understand the word which he uses.

**PITYEKA**, *v.*=*Piceka*.

**PITYILILI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Person with tall head, ox with long handsome horns.

**PIVA** (*I*), *n.* Name of a certain wild animal.

**PIXIZA**, *v.* Slip about, as a snake chased.

**PIXONGO** (*Um*), *n.* Ox with upright horns.

**PIZA**, *v.* Concern one's-self, care about a thing.

**PIZEKA**, **PIZEKELA**=*Piseka*, *Pisekela*.

**Po**, *int.* (used in remonstrance, or strong questioning), Well, so then, how, well but.

**Po** (*Ukuti*), Die suddenly, on the spot.

**Ex.** *usimze wati po nje*, he died right out.

POBO (*Ukuti*)=*Poboza*.

POBOZA, *v.* Hit on the head with an *iwisa*.

POBO (*Um*), *n.* Figs unripe=*umQobo*.

POFU (*Ama*), *n.* Name of a river.

POFU (*Isi*), *n.* Reddish beads (not bright red).

POFU (*Ubu*), *n.*=*ubuMpofu*.

POHLO (*Ukuti*)=*Pohloza*.

POHLO (*Im*), *n.* Name of a Zulu regiment, living in the *ikanda* of *Esixepeni*.

POHLOZA, *v.* Strike violently.

POHLOZEKA, *v.* Get struck violently.

POKO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Name of a very small grain, much liked by natives.

POKWE (*Im*), *n.* That which is at the summit, as the blossom of a flower, when clustered at the top, as in tobacco, the end of a candle-wick, &c.

POLA, *v.* Become cool, as air, freshened, as a room after being close-shut, fresh and cool, as water, or a cool juicy fruit, cool after inflammation, healed as a stripe or wound; become pleasant, mild, &c., as too rich food, to which water has been added; be fresh, clean, pure; be cold, as cold meat, or a person stone-dead.

Ex. *kupolile*, it is cold, chilly, &c. (may be used to express that the chief or head is absent.)

POLELA (*Isi*), *n.* Cold vegetables, as *imifino* left one day and kept for the next.

POLISA, *v.* Make cool; heal, as a wound.

\*POLISI (*I*), *n.* Policeman.

POULWANE (*Isi*), *n.* Kind of vegetable.

POMPO (*I*), *n.* Absolute, overbearing, person=*iBudhle*.

POMPOLO (*Isi* or *Isa*), *n.* Black ant=*isiBonkolo*.

PONA (*Ukuti*), Not know what to do, have nothing else to do (perhaps from the phrase *po!* [*siya-kwenza njani*] *na?*)

PONDO (*I*), *n.* Used to describe a country, abounding

in small hills, tufts of bush, and good grass (*insinde*), which is called *elamapondo* (*izwe*).

PONDO (*Im*), *n.* Name of a strong medicine; disease, which may be caused by the same, if used carelessly or mischievously.

PONDO (*Isi*), *n.* Small side-entrance of a kraal, outlet.

PONDO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Horn; tusk; used of a tall building, as a tower; flank of an army.

Ex. *leyo'nkabi inopondo*, that ox is given to use his horns.

*Ku'mpondo za'nkomo*, it is the time when the horns of bullocks are just visible=just before day.

*abatya's upondo ngexe*, who get into a rage about nothing, lit. who burn the horn for a trifle.

*inpondo' mbili, impi*, the *impi* is in two divisions, going in different directions, that is, when either coming from or going to the same point.

*leyo'ndhlu ipum'upondo*, that house has a lantern, turret, &c.

PONDONDE (*Um*), *n.* Tall tree, like the aloe.

PONDWE (*Um*), *n.* Kind of wooden spadoon, with which natives crouching weed their gardens.

PONGO (*Im*), *n.* He-goat.

PONGO (*Isi*), *n.* Person with protuberant forehead.

PONGOLA, *v.* Look off, as a man unwilling to hear what is said.

\*PONGOLO (*Um*), *n.* Cask, box, chest.

PONGOZEMBE (*Im*), *n.* Fibrous tree.

PONGGOLO (*Um*), *n.* Wanderer, fugitive.

PONSA, *v.* Throw, toss, fling, hurl, at (acc.) with (*nga*); toss, as a bullock; be on the point of=*Posa*.

† *ukuponsa umlomo pezulu*, to throw the mouth upward=talk continually.

Ex. *esukuponsa (isandhla)*, right hand.

*ukuponsa iso*, to cast the eye to, to care for.

PONSEKA, *v.* Get thrown, be fit to be thrown.

PONSELA, *v.* Throw, &c., for, towards.

PONSISA, *v.* Make to throw.

PONYO (*Ukuti*)=*Ponyoza*.

PONYOZA, *v.* Wrench, as the neck.



PONZA (*I*), *n.* Pod, as of the *umBelebele*.

POPO (*Ukuti*)=*Popoza*.

POPOMO (*Im*), *n.* Waterfall.

POPOZA, *v.* Gush as water at a fall, blood out of a wound, &c.

POQA, *v.* Attempt vigorously; force (a girl).

Ex. *ukupoq' amanga*, to make a trial of a lie.

POQELELA, *v.* Make a vigorous attempt at a thing, put force or pressure on a person or thing.

POQO (*Ukuti*)=*Pogoza*.

POQOZA, *v.* Snap in two, as a reed.

Ex. *amadhlozi usimze wawapogelesa nje, engayibizanga inkomo yawo*, he has simply put force on the *amadhlozi* (by killing his ox), they not having desired it.

POSA, &c.=*Ponsa*, &c.

\*POSISA, *v.* Mistake, err, blunder.

POTA, *v.* Twist, as thread, spin; twist the hair in strings.

POTE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Used in the following phrases.

Ex. *ujila upote*, she tosses down her food, as certain women who eat vulgarly, pitching their food down their throats.  
*upote lume*, the hair stands up with excitement, as when women have been dancing vigorously.

POTEKA, *v.* Get spun; be fit to be spun.

POTELA, *v.* Spin for; menstruate=(*Pambuka, Qaka*.)

POTOLOLO (*Kwati*), *v.* There was a chattering.

POTONGO (*U*, no plur), *n.* Used jocularly for something nice, pleasant.

Ex. *sengiza'utyaya upotongo manje*, now I'll take a comfortable nap.

*ngityay'upotongo lapa*, I have a nice dish here.

POTUKA, *v.* Be in the state of one released by an *innyanga* from some restraint he has been laid under.

POTULA, *v.* Perform the final ceremony, as an *innyanga*, when he releases people from some restraint he has imposed, on which occasion they will shave their hair; grind boiled-mealies.

- POTULO** (*Im*), *n.*—*izinKobe*: this word was introduced in order to avoid the name of uNkobe, a former great man among the Zulus; girl employed in grinding, used also as a concubine.
- POTWE** (*I*), *n.* Small brown bird, which chatters much, but cannot make its own nest; a chattering person.
- POTYO** (*Ukuti*), Pour out, as any *thick* or *precious* fluid—*Potyzoa*.
- POTYOZA**, *v.* Pour out a thick stream of anything, as words, &c.; talk away at random, things true or false.
- POVA** (*Im*), *n.*—*imPokwe*.
- POXO** (*Isi*), *n.* Headstrong, rash, impetuous, violent, person.
- POXO** (*Ubu*), *n.* Rashness, violence.
- POZISA**, *v.* Make cool, as hot water by pouring in cold.
- PU** (*Ukuti*), Puff as a calf (= *Jama*, *Toba*), from the sound it makes; stink, as putrid meat, from the sound a person makes in putting it away; dash water in a person's face, from the sound made in washing the face.
- PUBU** (*Ukuti*), Hit a rap on the face or head with the palm or back of the hand.
- PUBUKA**, *v.* Misbehave in word or act.
- PUBUZA**, *v.* Slap with the palm or back of the hand on the face or head (*Amula*); take by violence.
- PUCA**, *v.* Shave, scrape off.
- PUCO** (*Im*), *n.* Razor.
- PUCU** (*Ukuti*), Part with hair easily, as a skin partly decomposed.
- PUCUKA**, *v.* Get shaved, scraped, rubbed, galled, rubbed off, as hair, skin, &c.
- Ex.** *upucukile ub'ekwele ehashini*, he has got galled, he was riding a horse.
- PUCULA**, *v.* Shave, scrape, rub, gall, rub off, wear off.
- Ex.** *imvula ivupuculile umuti ob'ukatwe esicabeni*, the rain has worn off the paint that was laid on the door.

PUCULEKA, *v.* Get shaved, scraped, &c.

PUCULELA, *v.* Shave or scrape for, &c.

PUCULISA, *v.* Help or make to shave, scrape, &c.

PUCUZA, *v.* Rub off, as rust, scrape off, as bristles from a pig.

PUHLA, *v.* Stand up vertically, as a man stationary, or a plant growing inside a hut; used of an ox, whose bones are unusually full of marrow.

Ex. *ngayikanda inkabi yakwa' Matiwane, ipuhle umkantsya*, I came upon an ox of Matiwane, it stood up with marrow.

PUHLE (*Ukuti*), Stand up vertically.

Ex. *umuntu omiyo ote puhle*, one who is standing up (idle).

PUHLELA, *v.* Stand up for.

Ex. *upuhlele-ni lapa na?* what are you standing up here for? (may be said to one standing idly before his work).

PUHLU (*Ukuti*)=*Puhluza*.

PUHLUKA, *v.* Get smashed; knock or dash one's-self against people's feelings, by speaking evil words without any regard to them.

PUHLUZA, *v.* Smash, as by dashing down a cup.

PUKANE (*Im*), *n.* Fly.

PUKU (*Im*) *n.* Mouse.

PUKU (*Isi*), *n.* Skin used as an outer garment by old women; cloak.

PUKU (*Ukuti*)=*Pukuza*.

PUKUPU (*I*), *n.* Froth (not foam) of the mouth or a river.

PUKUPUKU (*Isi*), *n.* Silly, empty-headed, frothy, fellow, simpleton, blockhead.

PUKUTU (*Ukuti*), Cover with dry matter, as the mouth, when *utywala* has dried upon it.

PUKUTU (*Izi*), *n.* Dry matter; used in the following phrase.

† *ukwenza izipukuto*, to cover the face with clay, and let it dry.

PUKUZA, *v.* Act foolishly.

PUKUZeka, *v.* Be in the state of one who has acted foolishly.

PUKUZELA=*Pukuza*.

PUKUZISA, *v.* Make to act foolishly.

PULU (*Um*), *n.* Hard faeces=*umGamu*.

PULUKA, *v.* Be healed, recover from sickness.

PULUKISA, *v.* Heal a person, restore from sickness.

PULULA, *v.* Stroke, rub softly, smoothe with the hand; *coax*.

PULULEKA, *v.* Get rubbed softly, &c., as a rod sliding through the hand.

PUMA, *v.* Go out, come out; start or set out on a journey; come out of a ship, land; come out, rise, as the sun; come out of, have done with, a business, as that of tending cows when a boy is too old for it.

† *ukupuma igazi*, to come out with blood, emit blood.

† *ukuyipuma impi*, to go out upon a commando.

*upum' engena*, he goes in and out.

*ungapumi ugena*, don't go in and out= cut a skin unevenly.

*sapuma isisu kumka' Jojo*, the womb (=fruit of the womb) has come out to the wife of Jojo= she has miscarried.

*labo' bantu sebampuma umlungu wabo*, those people have now left their white-master=have left him ungratefully.

PUMADANGENI (*I*), *n.*=*iDikazi*.

PUMALANGA (*Im*), *n.* Place of sunrise, East.

PUMELA, *v.* Come or go out for, to, &c.; euphemistically, go out to stool.

† *ukuxipumela*, come out for itself, involuntarily, as the speech of a drunken man.

Ex. *kapumeli ndawo*, he comes not out at all=we shall get nothing out of him, as a witness.

PUMELELA, *v.* Come out plainly, fully, in full sight.

Ex. *pumelela kulona lelo, oxing' ubuya nalo njengezulu, lityo silizwe*, out with that there, which you are continually withdrawing like the sky (withdrawing clouds, without delivering the rain), speak it, that we may hear.

PUMESA, *v.* Bring out, take out, put out, as cattle; put out, marry off, as a girl.

† *ukupumesa isisu*, to miscarry.

Ex. *inkabi zokupumesa=inkabi zokwendisa*, consisting of the

*isigodo*, and two or three more, if the *ukulobola* consisted of twenty, called respectively, *eyokwendisa*, *ityoba lenkabi*, the tail of the (former) ox, *eyezimbuzi*, &c.

PUMESELA, *v.* Bring or put out for, upon, to; say openly.

PUMISA, *v.* Make to come or go out, bring or put out, eject.

\*PUMO (*Um*), *n.* Monday: literally, going out day, because on Sunday people do not go out to work.

PUMPUPU (*Izi*), *n.* Buds; hair on private parts of a man.

PUMPULU (*I*), *n.* Any snake, person, &c., active and mischievous.

PUMPUTA, *v.* Grope about as a blind man, or one in the dark.

PUMPUTEKA, *v.* Be in the state of one groping, be blind.

PUMPUTEKISA, *v.* Make blind.

PUMPUTISA, *v.* Make to grope.

PUMULA, *v.* Rest.

PUMULELA, *v.* Rest for, on, &c.

Ex. *uyafika upumulela pezu kwami*, he makes a point of coming and resting upon me—he relieves himself by scolding me.

PUMULO (*Im*), *n.* Nose.

PUMUZA, *v.* Cause to rest, relieve, as a man's loneliness by keeping him company, or his burden by taking part of it.

¶ *ukupumuza umuntu ngomtwalo*, to take part of a man's load and carry it.

PUMUZANA, *v.* Relieve one another.

PUMUZeka, *v.* Be in the state of one relieved.

PUMUZISA, *v.* Make or help to relieve.

PUNDHLA, *v.* Strip off, knock off, as rubbish off grass, in preparing it for thatching.

PUNDHLEKA, *v.* Get stripped off, as the refuse off thatching-grass.

PUNDHLELA, *v.* Strip off for.

PUNDHLISA, *v.* Help or make to strip off.

**PUNDU** (*Im*), *n.* Post on each side of the entrance of the *isibaya*; certain small portion of the intestines, said to make a man forgetful if he eats it.

**PUNDU** (*Isi*), *n.* Occiput.

**Ex.** *esipundu*, behind a person's back.

**PUNDULA**, *v.* Change purpose, in consequence of defective information, miscalculation, &c.

**PUNDULEKA**, *v.* Get changed in purpose, be put out in one's calculations, misled, &c.

**PUNDULISA**, *v.* Put out, mislead, &c.

**PUNGA**, *v.* Flap; flap away, as flies; wave the hand, as a chief, for silence when he is going to speak; flap, as a man sprinkling *intelezi* on all sides; hence drive away bad omens (*ukupunga umhlola*); sip hot drink.

**PUNGA** (*I*), *n.* Odour, scent, generally bad; stink, putrid smell.

**PUNGANA** (*I*), *n.* Dim. of *iPunga*.

**PUNGELA**, *v.* Drive off for, as flies, a bad omen, &c.

**PUNGELA** (*Im*), *n.* Surface of *utywala*, skimmed off and laid aside.

**PUNGO** (*I*), *n.* Creeper used as medicine for cattle.

**PUNGUKA**, *v.* Get lightened in weight, diminished in number, reduced in size, &c.

**PUNGULA**, *v.* Lighten, unload, relieve, disburden; take up some of the contents of an over-full vessel; reduce the number of a party; diminish the weight, size, &c., of a burden.

**PUNGUMANGATI** (*Isi*), *n.* Large bird, which is applied to by herd-boys, to show, by the motion of its crest, where their cattle have strayed.

**Ex.** *isinkomo zingapi na, we! sipungumangati?* whereabouts are the cattle, bird? (the address of a boy in such a case.)

**PUNYU** (*Ukuti*) = *Punyuka*.

**PUNYUKA**, *v.* Get slipped out, as from a man's grasp.

**PUNYULA**, *v.* Slip out, as a man out of the grasp of another, an axe-head out of the handle, &c.

PUNZA, *v.* Abort, as beasts.

PUNZA (*Im*), *n.* Sort of small eruption, skin disease.

PUNZI (*Isi*), *n.* Pollard; root and stump of a tree:

PUNZO (*Um*), *n.* Abortive foetus.

Ex. *esompunzo (isituta)*, a very feeble ancestral spirit, which a man may say has protected him, when he has narrowly escaped a great danger.

PUNZU (*I*), *n.* = *iPuzu*.

PUPA, *v.* Dream; get stale, as *utywala*: see *Ola*.

PUPU (*I*), *n.* Dream.

PU PU (*Ukuti*) = *Pupuza*.

PUPU (*Im*), *n.* Hoof of horse, ox, &c. = *inNselo*.

PUPU (*Im*), *n.* Mealie-meal; flour.

PUPUMA, *v.* Boil up, be boiling over; break away and run off.

Ex. *sipupumile isisu*, the womb (= contents of it) has broken away = there has been a miscarriage (not an abortion), the child being born too soon, though it might have lived.

PUPUMA (*Isi*), *n.* One who boils over directly, from passion, or weakness of intellect.

PUPUMELA, *v.* Boil up for, in, upon, &c.

PUPUMISA, *v.* Make to boil up.

PUPUPU (*Isi*), *n.* Fine, smooth, hair.

PUPUTEKA, &c. = *Pumputeka*, &c.

PUPUZA, *v.* Talk wind, lies, &c.

PUQU (*I*), *n.* Heap of dust, ashes, &c., thrown outside a kraal.

PUQU (*Ukuti*), Used as follows.

Ex. *oyena angizala wangiti puqu uSilosibi*, he who begat me, and brought me into the world, was Silosibi.

PUQU PUQU (*Ukuti*) = *Puquza*.

PUQUZA, *v.* Raise dust by dancing, stamping, or playing; grind mealies.

Ex. *musani ukupuquza utuli*, don't raise up the dust.

PUSA, *v.* Dry up, as a cow, cease to give milk; hold back, as assent, demur = *Epusa*.

PUTA, *v.* Fail, be wanting, fall short; be backward,

as a mealie-garden ; omit doing at the proper time ; be interrupted.

PUTA (*Isi*), *n.* Lagger, lag-behind, (used of persons who have not their ears bored at the proper time.)

PUTA PUTA (*Ukuti*), or PUTAPUTA, *v.* = *Putaxa*.

PUTAXA, *v.* Lay hand upon, handle without holding, feel with hands or fingers, as a man trying to lay hold of another, or touching a chief familiarly, or handling a girl indecently.

PUTISA, *v.* Make to fail, interrupt.

Ex. *lo'muti wayya'utela kakulu, waputiswa isikundhlwana*, that tree would have borne a great deal ; it was made to fail by the child (handling it).

PUTU (*I*), *n.* Haste, hurry.

Ex. *kahle iputu*, don't be in a hurry, (said to one hasty or angry).

PUTU (*Ukuti*) = *Putuma*.

PUTUKA, *v.* Get chafed, rubbed, grazed.

PUTULA, *v.* Chafe, rub, graze.

PUTUMA, *v.* Bring aid hastily, speed to help, as at an alarm ; take measures for obtaining help or relief in any difficulty, (as writing to a magistrate to report a runaway refugee, sending to call in troops, &c.)

PUTUMISA, *v.* Help to bring aid.

Ex. *saniputumisa*, we helped you to bring aid = we went with you to aid.

PUTUZA, *v.* Eat nice soft food, as cake, &c.

PUTYA, *v.* Puff, as a pot giving off steam under the cover ; speak wind, lies, &c.

PUTYINI (*Im*), *n.* Stream at Uys Doorns ; also the stream next to it towards Pietermaritzburg.

PUTYU, PUTYUKA, &c. = *Pihli, Pihlika*, &c.

PUZA, *v.* Drink ; eat well-cooked, tender, food.

PUZA, *v.* Loiter, delay, be slow to do a thing = *Epuza*.

PUZA (*Im*), *n.* Cutaneous eruption.

PUZELA, *v.* Drink at, &c.



PUZELA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Word first applied to the cattle, which came over with the Zulu queen Mawa, and were seized by the white people, as having no owner; hence low, immoral people, having no homes, street-walkers.

PUZI (*Ū*), *n.* Seed or plant, which produces *iPuzi*.

PUZI (*I*), *n.* Kind of hard pumpkin, squash.

Ex. *leyo' mpupu inamapuzi*, that meal is very fine, it has little pumpkins, little knots, like young shooting pumpkins.

PUZISA, *v.* Help or make to drink, give to drink.

PUZU (*I*), *n.* Knot in wood; scruple, mental knot or difficulty=*iPunzu*.

Ex. *ipuzu lekanda*, parietal eminence, on each side of the head, reckoned a deformity, when large.

PWANYAZI (*I*), *n.* Bladder on foot, &c., with clear serum=*iTyatyazi*.

PWAPWA, *v.* Fear, be anxious=*Epwapwa*.

PWAPWISA, *v.* Make anxious.

PWIKILA, *v.* Crack the whip at (acc).

PWITI (*I*), *n.* Very diminutive antelope.

## Q

QA, *int.* No: often used elliptically,=no, I never! I never saw any thing like it, there's no denying it.

Ex. *ngabona ukuba qa! uzakukulahla*, I saw that—there is no denying it—he will presently throw you.

*qa! uma-ke siyihlabe*, we never stabbed it.

*qa! uma-ke sikubone konke loko*, we never saw a bit of that.

QA (*Ukuti*), Be at an end, be thoroughly complete.

Ex. *umbila sowomile us'ute qa*, the mealies are now completely dried up.

*sokute qa kwesami lapa isitya, ungeb'usamudhla*, it is quite at an end in my snuff-box here, you can't get a sniff more.

QA (*Ukuti*), Get the first glimpse of a thing=*Qabuka*.

Ex. *ngipons'ukulinyazwa innqumba kutangi; ngite ngiyiti qa, yaseikona lapa; ngasehle ngiti qa, angingabe ngisabaleka*, I was

very nearly wounded by a buffalo the day before yesterday; when I got the first sight of it, it was here on the spot (close by me); so that I saw at the first glance, (let me not) I was not to run at all.

QA (*I*), *n.* Piece of honeycomb.

QA (*Isi*), *n.* Substance of any thing; dog of no particular breed, mongrel, cur.

QA (*Umu*), *n.* Path of a mouse through grass.

QA (*Ubu*), *n.* Spirit of disdain or fastidiousness, as when a man is too nice about his food, or a girl rejects lovers.

QABARU (*Um*), *n.* Wide path.

QABETO (*Isi*), *n.* Large kind of basket.

QABI (*I*, no plur.), *n.* The oxen (not the cattle generally) of a man.

QABO, *adv.* No.

QABU (*I*), *n.* Leaf.

QABU (*Ukuti*) = *Qabuka* or *Qabula*.

QABUKA, *v.* Get the first glimpse of a thing, see or notice it for the first time; apprehend, take in, recognize; take notice, as a sick man.

Ex. *site siqabuka s'exwa*, we heard for the first time, or the first thing was that we heard.

*ngingqabuki kuleli'xwe*, *ngokuba kade ngiyamazi*, I do not first set eyes on him in this land, for I am long knowing him.

*tyakwabuka izinto zake zipelile zonke*, some fine day he'll find all his property at an end.

QABUKA, *pass.* QATYUKA, *v.* Get broken, as a string.

N.B. The *q* is here sounded at the *front* of the palate, and so becomes mixed with a sound of *d*.

QABUKISA, *v.* Make or help to apprehend, refresh, quicken, the apprehension of a person.

† *ukwabukis'amehlo*, to quicken the eyes, by taking a pinch of snuff the first thing in the morning.

QABUKULU (*U*, no plur.), *n.* Name of an aromatic plant.

QABULA, *v.* Quicken a person's apprehension, refresh, make him to apprehend, feel, &c.

¶ *ukuqabul'amehlo*, to refresh the eyes, by taking a pinch of snuff in the early morning.

¶ *ukuqabul'ubutongo*, to refresh sleep=dispel it, by taking a pinch of snuff or otherwise.

¶ *ukuqabul'umlomo*, to refresh the mouth, either your own or another's, by breaking fast in the morning,=to breakfast.

¶ *ukuqabul'umzimba*, to refresh the body by washing, warmth, &c.

¶ *ukuqabul'amate*, to refresh the spittle=take a snatch of food when the mouth is dry with hunger, just take a taste of some long-expected pleasure, when it comes, without fully satisfying the desire.

¶ *ukuqabul'umuntu*, to refresh a man, as by saying a good word for him.

QABULISA, *v.* Help or make to refresh the eyes, mouth, &c.

Ex. *umlomo seloku ngiwugatyuliswe uJojo ngesijingi kwasa, angibonanga ngibe ngisahlangana nanipi*, ever since I was helped by Jojo this morning to refresh my mouth with *isijingi*, I have not met with anything at all anywhere.

QABUNGA (*I*), *n.* Leaf.

QABUQABU (*Ama*), *n.* Curiosities, things looked at for the first time.

QADI (*Um*), *n.* Principal cross-beam in a hut.

QADOLO (*Um*, no plur.), *n.* The common weed in gardens, whose seeds stick so plentifully about clothes and stockings.

QAGELA=*Qandela*.

QAINNYANGA (*U*), *n.* Sentinel, night-watch, (one who gets the first glimpse of the moon.)

QAKA, *v.* Menstruate (vulgar)=*Pambuka, Potela*.

QAKA (*I*), *n.* Large pot-belly.

QAKA (*Ukuti*), Be white, as flowers, or hair on grey-head.

QAKA QAKA (*Ukuti*), Grind coarsely.

QAKALA (*I*), *n.* Ankle.

QAKATA (*Ukuti*), Catch by the hand, as a buck.

QAKAZA, *v.* Grind coarsely; put forth white, flowers or a grey-head; get ground coarsely.

**QAKAZEKA**, *v.* Appear white.

**QAKAZELA**, *v.* Grind coarsely for.

**QAKAZISA**, *v.* Help or make to grind coarsely.

**QAKUNA**, *v.* Grasp at, catch at; catch by hearsay, and so imperfectly; = *Nqaka*, but stronger.

**QAKUZANA**, *v.* Exercise in sham fight, play at fighting.

**QALA**, *v.* Begin; begin with; begin to annoy or attack, be the first to begin a quarrel.

**Ex.** *kwamqala*, it began with him.

*umqalile*, you began at him = *umcunulile* = *umvubulile*.

**QALA** (*Isi*), *n.* Cow that yields little milk.

**QALA** (*Um*), *n.* Back of neck.

**QALA** (*Uku*), *n.* Beginning.

**Ex.** *into yokugala*, the first thing.

**QALABA**, *v.* Have confidence in one's-self, for innocence, strength, &c.

\***QALABA** (*I*), *n.* = *iCeba* (*amaLala*).

**QALABA** (*Isi*), *n.* Name of a tree.

**QALANA**, *v.* Begin together, begin with one another; begin to attack one another.

**Ex.** *impi iqalene*, the force has engaged on both sides.

**QALAQALA** (*I*), *n.* Sharp, knowing person, (always ready to begin with one.)

**QALATYU** (*I*), *n.* Some small wild animal, of the size of a small dog.

**QALAZA**, *v.* Look in all directions.

**QALAZELA**, *v.* Look in all directions after, for, &c.; go along looking about boldly, not caring for any thing or any body.

**QALAZISA**, *v.* Help or make to look in all directions.

**QALEKA**, *v.* Get begun, be fit to be begun; desire exceedingly, as snuff; faint.

**QALEKISA**, *v.* Desire evil for another from deadly hatred, curse.

**QALELA**, *v.* Begin for, at, &c.

**QALISA**, *v.* Help or make to begin.

QAM' = *Qamu*.

QAMA, *v.* Appear distinctly, plainly, be conspicuous, as a well trodden path; come out, as a bright colour or a handsome dress; be splendid, handsomely dressed, &c.

Ex. *iqame ingubo le*, this blanket comes out well (though the others may be as good.)

*leli' hashi liqamile*, this horse is the finest.

QAMA (*Isi*), *n.* Calf-skin; a small cloak made of the same.

QAMBA, *v.* Invent, as a plan, device, falsehood, &c.; contrive, as work or occupation; indite, compose, as a song or story; strike out, invent, as a name, for (double acc.); strike out terms for an *ukulo-bola*, settle about it; do one thing after another of the same kind, write line after line, page after page, &c.

¶ *ukuqamb'amanga*, to invent lies.

¶ *uqamb'amanga* = *uqambe amanga*, he has invented lies, he is a liar.

¶ *ukuqamba icebo, igama, ubuqili, ubuula*, &c., to devise a plan, name, crafty trick, foolish scheme, &c.

Ex. *innyanga yokuqamba amagama*, a person clever at composing songs.

QAMBELA, *v.* Invent for, compose a song for, invent a falsehood for, accuse falsely.

QAMBELANA, *v.* Invent for one another.

QAMBI (*I*), *n.* Drove of cattle of any kind, oxen, horses, goats, sheep, &c.

QAMELA, *v.* Wait for, lie in the way of, as game.

QANGWINQI (*U*), *n.* Thorny plant, with reddish edible berries = *uMatyiba*.

QAMISA, *v.* Make to appear distinct, as a path, or fine and striking, as a dress; explain, as a story.

QAMU (*Ukuli*) = *Qamuka*.

QAMUKA, *v.* Appear, come out, turn up; break out, as a sore.

- QAMUKELA, *v.* Come out at.  
 QAMUNDA, *v.* Speak freely, without reserve, at random, any thing one pleases.  
 QAMUSELA, *v.* Press on, as a man travelling forward day and night.  
 QANDA, *v.* Be cutting, as cold=*Banda*.  
 QANDA (*I*), *n.* Egg; large bead.  
 QANDA (*Ama*), *n.* Young bees in the immature state.  
*Ex. ikekebe lamaqanda*, comb of young bees.  
 QANDEKA=*Candeka*.  
 QANDELA or QANDELELA, *v.* Guess, surmise, predict, divine.  
 QANDISA, *v.*=*Qalekisa*.  
 QANDISELA=*Camusela*.  
 QANDULA, *v.* Peck or sharpen a grindstone.  
 QANDULELA, *v.* Sharpen a grindstone for.  
 QANGA, *v.* Jest, be facetious, be ironical.  
 QANGABODWE (*Um*), *n.* Kind of reed, something like Kafir-corn.  
 QANGALA (*Um*), *n.* Stringed musical instrument.  
 QANGANE (*I*), *n.* Disease supposed to arise from committing incest.  
 QANGQALAZI (*Ukuli*), *Be or come in full sight*.  
 QANJANA (*I*), *n.* Dim. of *iQanda*.  
 QANJANA (*Isi*), *n.* Short person.  
 QANJAQANJA, *v.* Wallow on the ground, as a drunkard or maniac=*Bukuzeka*.  
 QANSA, *v.* Have the appearance of a trek-tow stretched tight, of a welt from stripes, &c.  
 QANTI (*Isi*), *n.* Scrag end of the neck.  
 QANTYA, *v.* Fly off, as sparks, or as *amabele*, when thrashed; fly off, as a man running away; kick or struggle violently, as a man running away; kick or struggle violently, as a child taken up.  
 QAPA, *v.* Watch, lie in wait for, as a cat or hunter.  
 QAPELA, *v.* Attend to, give heed to, take notice of, mind, watch for in order to catch or kill.

- QAPELISA, *v.* Attend to, observe, take notice of; help or make to attend.
- QAPU (*Isi*), *n.* Small piece of meat.
- QAPU (*Ukuti*)=*Qapuza*.
- QAPUZA, *v.* Speak fluently without hesitation, as one who says or sings the praises of a chief.
- QAQA, *v.* Rip open, as a book, bundle, seam, &c.; rip open or explain a difficulty (acc. or *ku*); mark the face and nose with cuts, as the amaHlengwa.
- QAQA (*I*), *n.* Sort of pole-cat.
- QAQA (*Ama*), *n.* Projecting eyebrows (*umuntu wa-maqqa*).
- QAQABULA, *v.* Catch or scratch, as bushes do the clothes of a man; canter, gallop: see *Pala*.
- QAQAMBA, *v.* Throb, as a painful tumour; cry loudly, blare, make a hullabaloo, as a child when hurt; burst, as a loud thunder-clap.
- QAQAMBELA, *v.* Throb with pain for or with.
- QAQAMBISA, *v.* Make to throb.
- QAQAMELA, *v.*=*Qaqazela*.
- QAQANA, *v.* Rip together.
- QAQANGISA, *v.*=*Qayingisa*.
- QAQAZELA, *v.* Tremble as with anger, shiver, chatter as the teeth with cold.
- QAQAZELISA, *v.* Cause to tremble, shiver, or chatter.
- QAQEKA, *v.* Get ripped, or opened, as a seam unravelled, &c.
- QAQELA, *v.* Rip for; make a line of things, as bird-traps all in a row.
- QAQISA, *v.* Help to rip.
- QAQISANA, *v.* Help one another to rip.
- QAQO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Shivering, tremor.
- QAQONGO (*Um*), *n.* Plant used to kindle a fire with at first=*umQoqongo*.
- QAQULUKA, *v.* Get unripped, undone.
- QAQULULA, *v.* Unrip, undo, unloose.
- QATA, *v.* Break up a new piece of ground; eat hard

mealies or bone, so as to pain the teeth; be short or small, undersized, for age; put up to fight, as boys, &c.; put the tips of the fingers together, as a small boy when ordered by a bully, who strikes them on the ends, and tells him to point where his mother's brother was born.

QATA, *adv.* Used as follows.

Ex. *bafika qata*=*bati qata*, they arrived.

QATA, *adj.* Stout, strong, as stick, man, &c.

QATA (*I*), *n.* Small piece of meat cut off, slice; young man's hut (*iLau*).

† *ukuya eqateni*=*ukuya elawini*.

QATA (*Isi*), *n.* Fat cheek, chop (*uneziqata*).

QATA (*Ubu*), *n.* Stoutness, strength, &c.

QATA (*Ukuti*). Arrive.

QATA QATA (*Ukuti*)=*Qataza*.

QATAZA, *v.* Be very angry.

QATELA, *v.* Set up to fight.

QATO (*Um*), *n.* Garden just broken up for the first time.

QATONGO (*Um*), *n.* Name of a plant.

QATYANA (*I*), *n.* Dim. of *iQabi*.

QATYANA (*I*), *n.* Dim. of *iQata*.

QATYUKA, *v.* Get broken, rent, torn off.

QATYULA, *v.* Break as a string, rend, tear off.

QAWA (*I*), *n.* Brave man, brave.

Ex. *amaqawo aso*, the (bravest=) finest of them.

QAWA (*Ubu*), *n.* Bravery.

QAWEKULU (*I*), *n.* Great warrior, hero.

QAYINGANA, *v.* Be spread, separated.

QAYINGISA, *v.* Separate.

QAZA, *v.* Look, observe, examine.

QAZA (*Isi*), *n.*=*isi Viliba*.

QAZELA, *v.* Look or observe for.

QAZISA, *v.* Make or help to look or observe.



**QAZISISA, v.** Look very carefully, as a man shading his eyes, in order to see well.

**QAZIYELA, v.** Anticipate a person about to speak by speaking.

**QAZULA, v.** Grind coarsely.

**QAZULEKA, v.** Get ground coarsely.

**QAZULELA, v.** Grind coarsely for.

**QAZULISA, v.** Help or make to grind coarsely.

**QEBETWA (Isi), n.=iQoma.**

**QEDA, v.** End, finish, close, conclude, terminate; accomplish (*gcina*, end my part); make up the price of; be sure about; finish off, make an end of, be the death of, do for, kill.

**Ex. angigedi, I am not certain.**

*sigedwa uhosi loenyama le*, we are done for by the savour of this meat—it is so good it is too much for us.

*asisagedi nokuhona kuy'ikona*, we are not at all sure what is the real truth of the case.

*angigedi kuhle lelo'xwi*, I have not quite finished that word.

*usaged' ukufa=us' and' ukufa*, he has just died.

*inkosi yayiqed' ukuti, yais' and' ukuti*, the chief has just said.

**QEDAKALA, v.** Be finished.

**QEDAKALISA, v.** Finish completely.

**QEDANA, v.** Finish together; make an end of one another.

**QEDANA=Qede.**

**QEDE, adv.** Completely; but used in the sense 'as soon as' in the following construction.

**Ex. baske qede (qedana) kwatyaywa insimbi**, as soon as they had arrived, the bell was struck.

*baske, qede (qedana) kutyawe insimbi*, they arrived, as soon as the bell was struck.

**QEDELA, v.** Finish for.

**QEDELEKA, v.** Get finished.

**QEDELEKELA, v.** Get finished for, &c.

**QEDELISELA, v.** Finish thoroughly.

**QEDISA, v.** Help or make to finish.

**QEDUBA, adv.** As soon as, after that.

QEKE (*Ukuti*) = *Qekeza*.

QEKELE (*Ukuti*), Be first seen clearly, make appearance.

QEKELELA, *v.* Reckon up one thing after another.

QEKEZA, *v.* Open as a book; split open, as an oyster.

QEKEZEKA, *v.* Get opened, split open.

QEKEZELA, *v.* Open for, split open for.

QEKEZISA, *v.* Help or make to open or split open.

QEKU (*Um*), *n.* Name of a tributary of the Umgeni; all the young cattle of a herd, except the sucking calves.

QELA, *v.* Bind a band of linen or grass over the eyes.

QELA, *v.* Stand manfully to fight or dance.

QELE (*I*), *n.* Band of linen or *isidwa* grass, worn over the eyes; steep side of a hill.

QELE (*Um*), *n.* Circlet of otter's skin, worn around the forehead, with tail-feathers stuck in it; feeling of heaviness, as after taking opium.

QELELA, *v.* Stand manfully for.

QELELANA, *v.* Stand manfully for one another.

QELISA, *v.* Help to tie beads on the forehead.

QELISISA, *v.* Put on a great many strings of beads on the forehead.

QEMBU (*I*), *n.* = *iQambi*.

QEMBUKA, *v.* Get parted, as people, cattle, &c.

QEMBULA, *v.* Part, separate, divide.

QEMBULELA, *v.* Part, separate, for.

QEMBULISA, *v.* Help or make to separate.

QENDU (*Isi*), *n.* Vessel not full; person with very retiring forehead.

QENGELE (*Isi*), *n.* Word used occasionally to express the women of a kraal.

QENGELE (*Um*), *n.* Name of a stringed musical instrument (see *umQangala*).

QENJANA (*I*), *n.* Dim. of *iQembu*.

QENYA, *v.* Strut.

† *ukuziqenya*, to give one's-self airs.

QEPU (*Ukuti*) = *Qepuza*.

QEPU or QEPUNGA (*Isi*), *n.* Any thing torn or cut out of another, as a piece of paper; small mat; small company of men taken out of a large one; used of a man stout and strong in body, but of mean height, thickset (*umuntu oy'isiqepu* or *oy'isi-qepunga*.)

QEPUZA, *v.* Strike lightly, as a bull fighting or tossing up an ant-heap; speak quick, sharp, in anger; dig fast; foam, as *utywala* or oxen; used as an expletive, to imply vehemence of action.

Ex. *wagwiya waqepuza*, he showed off splendidly.  
*wakuluma waqepuza*, he spoke with great spirit.

QEQEBA (*I*), *n.* Any thing congealed, as ice upon water; a congelation of people's minds against a man, when they are all set against him.

QETA, *v.* Sit comfortably, at one's ease.

Ex. *ngiqete kwa' Monase*, I have sat at my ease in Monase's hut (if I have done so or so), a form of oath.

QETANE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Poles which fence an *ubunda*.

QETUKA, *v.* Throw one's-self back, fall back; contradict, flatly deny, as a man who sits up and flings himself back while he does so.

Ex. *ngapika ngagetuka ngomhlana*, I flatly denied it.

QETYANA (*Isi*), *n.* Dim. of *isiQepu*.

QEZU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Any thing broken off another, chip, splinter, lump, &c.

QIAMA, *v.* Sit or stand fearlessly, as a chief, a bold rider, &c.

QIBUGEKE, *adv.* Exclamation of a man, when he has found an *iKowe*.

QIBUKA, *v.* Get stretched, extended, &c.

QIBULA, *v.* Stretch, extend, as a man pulling another's ear, extending a kraal, spreading out a line of people.

QIKA, *v.* Understand, comprehend, apprehend.

QIKAQIKA (*Isi*), *n.* Weak, helpless, body.

QIKELA, *v.* Understand for.

QIKI (*Um*, or *U* for *Umu*), *n.* Butter-milk=*umBobe*, *umTinti*.

QIKISA, *v.* Help or make to understand.

QIKIZA, *v.* Dress the red top-knot of women's hair.

QIKIZA (*I*), *n.* Young girl full-grown, not yet wearing the red top-knot.

QILI (*I*), *n.* Crafty, wily, clever person.

Ex. *aku'qili lazikota emhlana*, there is no clever person who ever licked himself on the back=no one is sharp enough to lick his own back, used of a cunning fellow who has overreached himself, and been found out, in attempting something beyond even his cunning to achieve.

*iqili eli'ntete z'osiwa'muva*, the crafty fellow, whose locusts are roasted last, so that he gets a share of all that have been roasted before, and, perhaps, contrives to keep his own for himself altogether.

QILI (*Ubu*), *n.* Craftiness, cunning, cleverness.

QILIKA, *v.* Give forth foam, as *utywala*.

QIMBANA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Ripple-mark.

QINA, *v.* Be sturdy, stout, strong, as a stick, or full-grown lad; be firm, steadfast, be courageous; be sharp, smart, clever; be seen distinctly, as the new moon, when still very young.

Ex. *nango-ke! qina*; there he is! be sharp!

QINA (*I*), *n.* Stein-bok.

QINELA, *v.* Be strong, &c., for; be sturdy, stout, at, against, &c., resist.

QINGA, *v.* Be too much for, be too hard for.

Ex. *lingiqingile, lelo'zwi*, that word is too much for me.

QINGATA, *v.* Be about half-full.

QINGATISA, *v.* Half-fill.

¶ *ukuziqinisa*, to exert one's-self, as a person who just begins to walk after sickness.

¶ *ukuqinisa ukudhla*, to take food again, after recovering from a severe sickness.

Ex. *waginis* *ezinnyangeni*, he kept going continually to the doctors.

*abakuqinise loko'kufa*, let them pay careful attention to that disease.

*qinisa*, make steady (your going or working)=be quick, be sharp.

*ngiqinise ukuya pambili*, I am going steadily forward.

*ngiyaqinisa*. I do declare.

*qinis'izandhla*, close your hands tight.

*bamb'uginise*, hold tight.

*uginisile, uqinisile lapo*, you have said the truth there.

QINISEKA, *v.* Get made strong, fast, confirmed, &c.

QINISELA, *v.* Make strong, fast, firm, &c., for.

Ex. *is'iqinisele le'ntombazana*, this young girl is very determined.

QINISISA, *v.* Confirm thoroughly.

QINISO (*I*), *n.* Truth.

Ex. *lo'muntu unamaginis*, that man is truthful.

QINSI (*I*), *n.* Any thing thin, but heavy, as a honey-comb.

Ex. *amakeke la amhlope kwakung'amaginsi nje uju*, those white combs were quite heavy with honey.

QIQINGO (*Um*), *n.* Large bundle of things.

QIQIZELA, *v.* Bustle, hasten, run to do something.

QITI (*Isi*), *n.* Land for settling on.

QIYANA (*I*), *n.* Dim. of *iQili*.

Qo qo qo (*Ukuli*), Overcome, surpass=*Qoqoza*; be high over head, as the Sun.

Qo or QOBO (*Ukuli*), Make a pop, as the *usinga* pod, when slapped.

QOBA, *v.* Chop, slice, cut up or break off in small pieces; cut up, fritter away, as a person's time or labour, by giving him useless things to do; put out, annoy, worry, bother; knock up, as the heat of the sun.

QOBEKA, *v.* Get chopped, cut up; have one's time, labour, &c., cut up, frittered away; be worried, annoyed, &c.; be knocked up, by sun's heat.

QOBELA, *v.* Cut or chop up for; break off short.

QOBISA, *v.* Annoy, trouble.

QOBISISA, *v.* Cut up, chop, break, into very small pieces; mince.

QOBO = *Qo*.

QOBO (*Um*), *n.* = *umPobo*.

QOBO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Real substance of a person or thing, self; person; reality.

Ex. *uyena ugobo lwake*, it is he himself.

*ugobo njalo*, that is the real truth.

*ugobo* is used adverbially, to express 'really and truly.'

*umkonto wami u'gobo lwami, y'isona'sandhla sami; kade ngiz'enz' izinto ngawo*, my assegai is my self, my very right hand; I have long been doing exploits with it.

QOBO (*Ukuti*) = *Qoboza*.

QOBOLA, *v.* Strike gently on the head with a stick.

N.B. The word is applied particularly to the following practice: a big boy will set up a stick upright (*innqgobo*), and, holding it by his hand at the bottom first, will pass his hands one over the other towards the top of it, calling out all the while to some little boy sitting among others (*Mali*, for instance), '*Beka, Mali, yatya indhlu kwenu!*' If *Mali* chooses, and has the spirit for it, he will run up and seize the stick, before the hand has got to the top (before the fire has reached the top of the hut), and *qobola* another boy of his own age, by which act he challenges him to fight.

QOBOQOBO (*I*), *n.* Violent man.

QOBOZA, *v.* Beat, crush, as with a heavy blow.

QOGELA, *v.* Filch mealies, imfe, &c., out of a garden, which is not regarded as *stealing*, though found fault with.

QOJEMA, *v.* Sit up, as a dog, on its haunches.

QOKO, *adv.* Only (used with the number one).

Ex. *inye goko*, it is one (ox) only, that's all.

*way'emunye goko*, he was quite alone.

*eyodwa goko*, the only (ox) they had; but such a phrase might be used if there were but a few.

QOKOLO (*Um*), *n.* Large tree, whose thorns are much used by the people.

QOKOTA, *v.* Twine, as a string; be close, as leaves of the best kind of hemp.

¶ *ukuqokota ulimi*, to speak pure or high Zulu, using the full form *izinkabi* for the contracted *inkabi*, *dhl* for *hl*, &c.

QOKOTELA, *v.* Twine for; twine (fingers, heart-strings, &c.) for a thing, hold to it, refuse to let it go.

QOKOTISA, *v.* Twine; make or help to twine.

QOLA, *v.* Perfume, pour perfumes on, as the head.

QOLA (*I*), *n.* Name of a bird, with white and black feathers.

QOLAKAZI (*I*), *n.* Large ox, marked like an *iqola*, with white and black.

QOLAZANA (*I*), *n.* Small ox, marked as above.

QOLISA, *v.* Help or make to perfume.

QOLISO (*Um*), *n.* Beast given to the bride's mother.

QOLO (*I*), *n.* Rump of living animal.

Ex. *umtwese iqolo*, he has made him conceited.

QOLO (*Isi*), *n.* Violent, overbearing, conduct, insolence (*ukwenza ngesiqolo*).

QOLO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Steep hill.

QOLO or QOLOKAZI = *Colo* or *Colokazi*.

QOLOKAZI (*Um*), *n.* Small stock of cattle of a man, when he has only a very few, or, perhaps, only one.

Ex. *nangu' mgolokazi wakwetu*, *nansi' migolokazi yakwetu*.

QOLOKOTYO (*U*), *n.* Any thing flexible, but stiff, as a tall man, a stiff dress, &c.

QOLOTYA, *v.* Act in a violent, overbearing, insolent, manner.

QOLOZELA, *v.* Gaze earnestly, eagerly, at, as with desire or expectation.

QOMA, *v.* Choose, wish, desire; pick, select, as a girl does her lover.

QOMA (*I*), *n.* Basket, by which mealies are sold.

QOMA (*Isi*), *n.* Part in front of a man's ear, temple.

QOMANA, *v.* Choose one another; challenge one = another to acts of bravery, as soldiers going out = on an *impi*.

**QOMELA, v.** Choose for.

**QOMFA, v.** Stoop, as in digging.

**QOMISA, v.** Make to choose, put the question to a girl, as a young man.

**N.B.** Used of the practice of young men going in a body to a chief, and asking him to turn out the girls for them (*yenza ukuko lube luhle*), who stand looking on, or dancing a little, while the young men dance before them, with a staff set upright between them. Then one young man will come forward, 'assisted' by another as companion, and put his hand on the top of the staff, and, if a girl likes him, she will come and take some little ornament or other away from him. Those young men, who are not chosen at such a time, are called *iziwobo* or *iziyobo*.

**QONDA, v.** Consider attentively; go straight forward, make for; make as network, net, knot, knit.

**QONDELA, v.** Consider attentively for; net, &c., for.

**QONDELELA, v.** Fasten on tight to, as by network, screws, &c.; splice.

**QONDISA, v.** Help or make to consider, inform properly about; help or make to net.

**QONDISISA, v.** Consider very carefully.

**QONDO (I), n.** Single stitch, netted with cord, &c., as in making a basket.

**QONDO (Isi), n.** Uprightness (*umuntu wesigondo*).

**QONDO (Um), n.** Piece of basket-work with stitches.

**QONDO (U for Ulu), n.** Seam of head-ring, by which it is fastened to the hair, and upon which the gum is placed.

**QONELA, v.** Overcome by superior influence, authority, *isitunzi*, &c.

**N.B.** A dog is supposed to gain such power by voiding urine upon that of another dog, a bull by trampling up the ground where another bull has trodden, &c.

**QONGA, v.** Be raised up high, as dust floating, smoke rising, mealies heaped up in a vessel=*Nqonga*.

**QONGELA, v.** Be heaped up for, &c.

**QONGELELA, v.** Heap up persistently, by little and little, save up, as money.



QONGISA, *v.* Heap up, pile up.

QONGO (*Isi*), *n.* Protuberance on forehead of an ox that has no horns (*inSizwakazi*); peak, summit, as of a mountain.

QONGO (*Um*), *n.* That portion of mealies, &c., which stands piled above the containing vessel; superabundant quantity, heaped or piled up; *umqongo wefu*, a pile of clouds.

N.B. Used also of a hut, when, upon a young girl having menstruated for the first time, it is divided, the young girl sitting on one side, and the other girls on the other; the hut is then said to be *is'emqongweni*, and both young men and girls use great license of speech at such time.

QONGQO (*Ama*), *n.* What remains, when fat is boiled out of meat, the *rags*=*izinKambi*.

QONGQOTA, *v.* Knock.

QONGQOTELA, *v.* Knock for.

QONGQOTISA, *v.* Help or make to knock.

QOPA, *v.* Notch; peck at, as with words of abuse, frequently repeated; slit a skin into strips for an *umutya*; dig or plough deeply, not merely on the surface; peck out roughly, as the hollow of an *umgqengqe*.

QOPAMUTI (*Isi*), *n.* Woodpecker.

QOPAQOPA (redupl. from *Qopa*), *v.* Mill, as the edge of a coin.

QOPELA, *v.* Notch for.

QOPELELA, *v.* Notch persistently; push through difficulty.

QOPISA, *v.* Help or make to notch.

QOPO (*Isi*), *n.* Man's tails, when made with a skin with fine nap, not coarse hair.

QOQA, *v.* Collect in one place, as cattle.

QOQANA, *v.* Collect with one another.

QOQELA, *v.* Collect together for, into, &c.

QOQISA, *v.* Help or make to collect together.

QOQONGO (*Um*), *n.*=*umQaqongo*.

Qoqoqo (*U* for *Ulu*), Windpipe; sort of rattan  
=*uGonoli*.

Qoqoza, *v.* Overpower, overcome; rap with a stick,  
as a blind man feeling his way; make a clucking  
sound, as a Bushman.

Ex. *uyabaqoqoza bonke*, he is cock of the walk.

QOTA, *v.* Grind any thing very dry; destroy com-  
pletely; stoop; work anything, so as to be per-  
fectly round and even, as the knob of a stick.

QOTELA, *v.* Grind any thing dry, &c., for.

QOTELO or QOTO (*Um*), *n.* Medicine, mixed with  
snuff, to produce love in a girl.

QOTISA, *v.* Help or make to grind any thing dry, &c.

QOTO, *adj.* Sincere, upright; real, true, actual, very.

Ex. *us'oma waba'lukuni lolu oluqoto*, he has quite dried up,  
and become (as thin as) a very firebrand.

QOTO (*Isi*), *n.* Hail.

QOTO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Native leather thong without  
hair; stiff reim.

QOTYANA, *v.* Squat or crouch upon the hams, the  
knees being drawn up, so that the man is sup-  
ported on his feet, and does not sit.

QOTU (*Ukuti*)=*Qotula*.

Ex. *ibuto lapela gotu*, the regiment was killed clean off.

QOTUKA, *v.* Get chafed, rubbed, pared off, &c.

QOTULA, *v.* Chafe, rub off; pare off; take clean off,  
strip, as hair; scrape off, clear off, as the remnant  
of a man's stock of snuff, &c.

QOTULISA, *v.* Give a man a scrape (of snuff).

QOTYA (*I*), *n.* Round brass button=*iQulu*.

QOTYAQOTYA, *v.* Act in a somewhat violent, excited,  
or threatening manner, without effecting any thing,  
as when a cat puts up her back at a dog.

QOVA (*Isi*), *n.* Crest of feathers on the head of a  
bird, or on the forehead of a man.

QOZA (*Isi*), *n.* One of the people attached to the laet  
Umbulazi, son of Umpande.

QU QU QU (*Ukuli*), Make a cracking sound, as by striking a shield, felling a tree; sound, as water, flopped over a person or on the ground.

QU (*Isi*), *n.* Stump of a tree; root of a matter; bottom, as of a vessel; lower or thick end, as of a bundle of grass; division, portion, piece, as when one seed sends up several shoots, or a log is divided into two or more pieces: *iziqu*, pieces of wood, &c., worn as charms upon the neck of a man.

Ex. *is'esiquini*, it is at the bottom.

QUBA, *v.* Push, push on, press on, push forward; drive, as cattle; push over, pass over, as any thing over a table; urge on, as by words; push on, get on with, as a story.

¶ *ukuquba okwabo*, act from party spirit.

¶ *ukuquba okwake*, be self-seeking, act from personal motives.

¶ *ukuquba ngamadolo*, to drive forward by the knees, used of a person who gets another to go by promising to go himself, but does not go.

Ex. *quba ke*, get on (with your story).

*qubani kona loko*, let's have that story.

QUBA (*I*), *n.* Large heap of *umQuba*.

QUBA (*Ama*), *n.* Grudge, spite.

QUBA (*Um*), *n.* Old, trodden down, cattle-dung.

QUBANA, *v.* Push one another.

QUBEKA, *v.* Get pushed, driven, &c.; budge from one's place.

QUBEKELA, *v.* Budge for, to, &c., go forward.

QUBEKISA, *v.* Make to budge.

QUBELA, *v.* Push or drive for, towards, &c.; go on with (a story) for.

QUBEZELA, *v.* Push forward urgently, compel.

QUBISA, *v.* Make or help to drive.

QUBISANA, *v.* Help one another to drive.

QUBISELA, *v.* Make or help to drive to, for, &c.

QUBISISA, *v.* Drive hard, urgently.

QUBISISELA, *v.* Drive urgently for, towards, &c.

QUBU (*I*), *n.* Bulge; tumour; down of birds.

QUBU (*Isi*), *n.* Speed, swiftness.

QUBU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Privates of bull.

QUBUKA, *v.* Break out, as with little swellings or sores, in a rash or eruption: rise up or turn, as the stomach, when a man is going to be sick=*Gubuka*.

*Ex. udaka hyaqubuka*, the mud is all broken on the surface with little swellings.

QUBUKUTYA, *v.*=*Qubutya*.

QUBUKUTYO (*Um*), *n.* Stitch in the side=*uQolo*.

QUBULA, *v.* Drive with speed; make a rash or eruption, sting, as a nettle; grind again *amabele*, which has not got rid of the husk in the first grinding; dance in a particular way.

QUBULA (*I*), *n.* Tall new grass, growing up with the old, when the place has not been burnt.

QUBULEKA, *v.* Get driven with speed.

QUBULELA, *v.* Drive with speed for, towards, &c.

QUBULISA, *v.* Help or make to drive with speed.

QUBULO (*Isi*), *n.* Name of a certain class of songs, sung at weddings, feast of first fruits, &c.

QUBUTYA, *v.* Butt, bush, gore, as oxen; used of the action of wind in stomach=*Qubukutya*.

QUBUTYA (*Um*), *n.* Stitch in side.

QUBUTYANA, *v.* Butt one another.

QUDE (*I*), *n.* Cock.

QUKAQA (*Isi*), *n.* Large log; may be used of any bulky animal.

QUKUZA, *v.* Touch or strike gently.

QUKUTU (*Um*), *n.* Knot or body of people.

QULA, *v.* Make a cracking noise, as by striking shields, felling wood, &c.; cluster, as bees, cattle, people, &c.; sit in one place a long time, as men investigating a cause.

QULEKA, *v.* Faint.

QULELA, *v.* Pour on largely, especially any substance flowing slowly, in a thick continuous stream, as

honey; pour a full stream of voice, as a man singing or ox lowing; pour a volley, as a regiment.

QULO (*I*), *n.* Cluster of bees.

QULO (*Um*, or *U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Stitch in the side.

QULU (*I*), *n.* = *iQotyā*.

QULU (*Um*), *n.* Any long bundle wrapped up.

QUNA, *v.* Pop, crack, as mealies heated; fly out, as a fire scattering sparks; be scattered, as a routed impi; crack, as the joints or muscles of the back, &c., with carrying a heavy road; start, shiver, as a person with a sudden vigour; burst, as a goat's stomach is said to do, from over-eating *amabele*.

QUMANE (*Um*), *n.* Any fat animal.

QUMBA, *v.* Swell up; be flatulent; be displeased, sulky, grumpy; be swelled with anger.

¶ *ukuqumba umuntu pansi*, to throw down a man on the ground.

QUMBELA, *v.* Be displeased at.

QUMBELANA, *v.* Be displeased at one another; be throttled, choked.

QUMBI (*Isi*), *n.* Group, clump, or cluster, of any thing, seen at a distance.

QUMBI (*Um* or *Isi*), *n.* Boll or swelling of the ear of *umbila*, *amabele*, *imfe*, &c., when it is about to put forth the flower-stalk.

Ex. *ibuma li'mqumbi*, the water-flag is balled.

QUMBISA, *v.* Displease; cause flatulence.

QUMBU (*U*), *n.* Queen-ant = *uNomtebe*.

QUMBU (*Izi*), *n.* Dirt inside the nails.

QUMBUSA, *v.* Stab, pierce, as a goat with an *umkonto*.

QUME (*I*), *n.* Common hemp.

QUME (*Isi* or *Um*), *n.* = *umBetelelo*.

QUMQUMU (*U*), *n.* Cape gooseberry.

QUMUKA, *v.* Burst into a fit of laughter; start off, as oxen, for home or for water.

QUMUZA (*Imi*), *n.* Grubs of young bees.

**QUNDA, v.** Dull, blunt, as a tool; turn the edge or point of a knife or *umkonto*.

**QUNDEKA, v.** Get dulled or blunted, be in a blunt state.

**QUNDELA, v.** Blunt for.

**QUNDISA, v.** Help or make to blunt.

**QUNDU (Isi), n.** Heap or mound of grass and weeds, growing in the bed of a river.

**QUNDUBEZA**—*Qunda*.

**QUNGA, v.** Pour from on high, as milk into a vessel, or *isijingi*, ladled up and down, in making *utywala*; milk from the cow into a vessel upon whey, that it may quickly become *amas'*; make black stripes on the body with *umsizi*, as a chief does on entering on his sovereignty, and on some other occasions, or as a man when under treatment by an *innyanga*.

**QUNGA (Isi), n.** Tambootie grass.

**QUNGA (U for Ulu, no plur.), n.** One stalk of Tambootie, or more.

**QUNGE (Um), n.** Striped animal, as dog, cat, &c., or even ox.

**Ex.** *we'miqunge*, he has stripes (of dried sweat on his face).

**QUNGEKA, v.** Get poured from on high, as milk, &c.

**QUNGELA, v.** Pour from on high for, &c.

**QUNGISA, v.** Help or make to pour from on high.

**QUNGO (I), n.** Disease, supposed to attack one who has killed a chief or tiger.

**QUNGO (Isi), n.** Charm eaten, when a man has killed another, that he may not become sick.

**QUNGO (Um), n.** Milk, which has been milked upon whey, that it may soon become *amas'*.

**QUNGQU (Isi), n.** Large round basket.

**QUNGQULUZA, v.** Lie stark naked.

**QUNGU (Um), n.**—*umQunge*.

**QUNQUTA, v.** Run steadily on.

**QUNQUTEKA, v.** Go painfully, as one heavily laden, hurried, benighted, not knowing the road.

QUNSULA, *u.* Twist out of joint; twist out, as spittle  
=make the mouth water.

Ex. *ungiqunsule amate*, you have made my mouth water.

QUQA, *v.* Trot; shiver with cold.

QUQELA, *v.* Trot for, towards, &c.

QUQISA, *v.* Make to trot, shiver, &c.

QUQU (*I*), *n.* Stench, fætor.

QUQUBALA, *v.* Sit huddled up, as one loitering and  
shirking work, from cold or indolence.

QUQUZA, *v.* Bother, importune.

QUTA, *v.* Pull out, as hair.

QUTELA, *v.* Pull out, as hair, for.

QUTISA, *v.* Help or make to pull out, as hair.

QUTYANA (*I*), *n.* Dim. from *iQubu*.

QUZA, *v.* Fly about, as a dog, barking, snapping, &c.,  
without actually attacking, &c.

QUZEKA, *v.* Fall back after going forward; draw back  
from a thing once begun.

QUZELA, *v.* Fly about, as a dog, for, at, &c.

QUZI (*Isi*), *n.* Small iguana.

Ex. *isiquzi esingadhi' sehoa za'muntu*, an iguana that does not  
eat any one's pumpkins, (used for a mild, easy, man).

QUZISA, *v.* Make to fly about, as a dog.

QUZU (*I*), *n.* Leaflet of wild hemp.

QUZUKA, *v.* Get struck violently, as a wagon or foot  
by a stone; get turned so as to consent, as a man  
or girl at first unwilling.

QUZULA, *v.* Wrench, twist; tear off, as a branch;  
knock off, with hand, hammer, &c.; wrench or  
twist away a man from a master, get him to leave  
him.

QUZULEKA, *v.* Get wrenched, knocked, or torn off;  
get struck, as on the foot with a stone, tripped  
violently, &c.

QWA (*I*), *n.* Snow; cold arising from frost or snow.

QWA (*Ukuti*), Smack as a whip, or as any thing hard  
when struck, as the back of an alligator.

QWA (*Ukuti*), Be white=*Qwaka*.

EL. *kumklope qwa*=*kute qwa*, it is quite white.

QWABA (*Ukuti*)=*Qwabasa*.

QWABALANDA (*Um*), *n.* Bangle of brass=*in Ngxota*.

QWABAZA, *v.* Flap the ear feebly, as a dying ox; tap lightly with stick, fillip with finger, &c.

QWABE (*I*), *n.* Man of Musi's tribe.

QWABE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Musical calabash=*im Vingo*.

QWABELA=*Nqwabela*.

QWAGA, *v.* Seize by force.

QWAGA (*Isi*), *n.* Strong person.

QWAGA (*Ubu*), *n.* Strength.

QWAI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Tall person (used as an *isibongo*).

QWAIZELA, *v.* Walk as a tall person; act, as a strong, vigorous man.

QWAIWA (*Um*), *n.* Meat sun-dried, biltong.

QWAIQWAI (*Isi*), *n.* Man of might, energy, &c.

QWAKA (*Ukuti*), Be white.

QWALA, *v.* Strike any thing hard, as a stonemason does a stone.

QWALA (*Isi*), *n.* Lame or infirm person.

QWALA (*Ubu*), *n.* Lameness, infirmity of the lower limbs.

QWANGA (*Izin*), *n.* Heartstrings, vessels which support the heart in its place.

QWANINGI (*I*), *n.* Plant with many small thorns=*uSondelangange*; Dutch, *Wacht-een-beetje*.

QWANQWA (*Isi*), *n.*=*isiQwaga*.

QWARA (*I*), *n.* Quagga.

QWATA, *v.* Cut off all, as hair, feed off, as grass, devour, as fire, clear off, as an *impi*.

QWATA (*U* for *Ulu*), Man with no hair, either naturally, or from its having been cut off.

QWATULE (*U* for *Ulu*, no plur.), *n.*=*uQwata*, but used to express one or more of such persons.

QWAYOTYA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.*=*uQwai*; used properly



as an *isibongo* of a tall young person, but also by way of special commendation of an older person.

QWEBA, *v.* Wink at, make a sign to another, with head or hand.

QWEBELA, *v.* Make a sign for.

QWEBISA, *v.* Cause to make a sign.

QWENGU (*I*), *n.* Sharp, clever person.

QWENGU (*Ubu*), *n.* Cleverness, craft.

QWEQWE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Any thing stiff and hard, as the cover of a book, a crust of bread, ice, &c., rind of a pumpkin, &c.

## R

RABULA, *v.* Take in by mouthfuls, as food, or water, when a person is drowning, or as a mouthful from a native pipe.

RABULISA, *v.* Help or make to take in by mouthfuls, as in smoking hemp.

RADU (*Um*), *n.* People coming to a place with violence, taking things without leave, &c.

RADULA, *v.* *Tekeza* very much in speech.

RAFURAFUZELA, *v.* Act ferociously.

\*RALA (*U*), *n.* Thread.

RALAGAQA (*Ukuti* or *Ukutana*), *v.* Come together in conflict, engage, as people or cattle, in the onset.

RALIJANI (*Isi*), *n.* Fierce, savage, person.

RAMBA (*I*), *n.* = *iRwanqa*.

RANANA (*I*), *n.* = *iRwanqa*.

RANGQA, &c. = *Raqa*, &c.

RAPUNA, *v.* Do a little quickly, as take a snap of food, cut a little grass, &c.

RAQA, *v.* Surround.

RAQELA, *v.* Surround for, &c.

RAQISA, *v.* Help or make to surround.

RARA, *v.* Desire greedily, voraciously, fiercely.

RARADOLO (*Isi*), *n.* Strong *utywala*, or any other

thing, as medicine, &c., which stings in the throat ;  
a great forest or bush.

**RARALAZA**, *v.* Scold violently.

**RARAZA**, *v.* Fizz, as fat frying.

**RARULA**, *v.* Tell a story, interweaving falsehood.

**RATANGA** (*I*). *n.* Scoundrel.

**RATYARATYA**, *adj.* Rough, coarse, ragged, as the edge  
of a book, or a dress not ironed.

**RATYARATYA** (*I*), *n.* One who walks vigorously,  
brushing roughly by.

**RATYARATYA** (*In*), *n.* Any thing rough, as dry brush-  
wood, rough cloth, &c.

**RATYARATYA** (*Ukuti*), Sound roughly, as anything  
dry, earth, &c., rattled inside a box.

**RAU** (*I*), *n.* Small shield used in travelling, and for  
festivals.

**RAU** (*Ukuti*) = *Rauza*.

**RAU** (*Isi* or *Um*), *n.* Strong feeling or emotion,  
whether of grief, compassion, indignation, ill-will,  
&c.; that which causes such emotion, object of  
pity, ill-will, &c.

**Ex.** *umuntu ongena'mrau*, an unfeeling, cold-blooded person.  
*nginomrau naye, ngaye, wake=ngimrauके*, I have compass on  
or ill-will for him.

*nginomrau kubo, nabo*, I have compassion on them.

**RAUKELA**, *v.* Feel emotion for, on account of; hence,  
pity, compassionate, be indignant at, long for,  
desire earnestly, &c.

**RAULA**, *v.* Excite emotion of pity, indignation, &c.

**RAUZA**, *v.* Milk a cow a little; commend, praise.

**RAUZELA**, *v.* Milk a little for.

**RAYA**, *v.* Strike up a song; be coarse, rough; make  
rough, rasp, scrape, &c.; talk of, speak of.

**RAYE** (*Ama*), *n.* Coarseness, roughness.

**Ex.** *leli'tye li'maraye kakulu*, this stone is very rough or coarse.

**RAYI** (*Ukuti*) = *Rayiya*.

**RAYIYA** or **RAYIZA**, *v.* Cry as an *isanusi* or a madman.

RAYO (*Ama*), *n.* Talk, (used only in the dative).

Ex. *ungak' ungiraye nas' emirayweni*, don't so much as speak of me.

REBULA (*I*), *n.* = *iRwanga*.

RELA, *v.* Make a hut with holes or chinks in the thatch or wattled sides; sniff up snuff out of a paper, leaf, &c. (not taking it with the fingers = *bema*.)

RELE (*I*), *n.* Line or row of people, especially, if walking; (*isiceme* is more properly used of people standing;) hole or chink in thatch or wattles.

Ex. *le'ndhlu i' rele* or *i' marele*, this hut is full of holes.

*sihlangene pezulu, pansi si' marele*, we are close above, underneath we are full of holes = we are not intimate, heart and soul.

RELERELE (*Isi*), *n.* Large *umkonto*.

RELISA, *v.* Let one have a pinch of snuff out of a paper, leaf, &c.

REMA, *v.* Say things in joke to provoke laughter.

RENQA, *v.* Surround a fire with mats, to keep off the cold.

REXENGA, *v.* Go, as a man searching about in people's huts, when they are out, to see what he can pilfer.

REYANA (*I*), *n.* dim. from *iRele*.

RIBA or RIBARIBA (*Imi*), *n.* Business, occupations = *imiGidi*.

RIBANISA, *v.* Take off another person's things mixed with one's own, as for the purpose of stealing them.

RIBE (*Isi*), *n.* String, by which an *iqoma* is suspended to the rafter of a hut.

RILA, *v.* Choke, as food going the wrong way; charge a person with an offence, stick it down his throat; make a slip-knot over, noose.

RILANA, *v.* Charge one another.

RILELA, *v.* Make a noose for; hence, tie by such a noose.

RINI (*I*), *n.* Grahamstown.

- RINTYELA**, *v.* Fasten, as an ox to a tree, by twisting the reim which holds it several times round the tree, and tying it.
- RIQIZA**, *v.* Hesitate, niggle, as a man detected in a falsehood.
- Ro** (*Izi*), *n.* Battle-cries, of people killing right and left.
- Ro** (*Ukuti*) = *Roza*.
- ROBA**, *v.* Be uneasy, uncomfortable, in mind or body.
- ROBELA**, *v.* Be uneasy for, on account of, &c.
- ROBISA**, *v.* Make uneasy, uncomfortable, &c.
- ROBOLO** (*Um*), *n.* Envy, grudging desire.
- ROBOTYA** (*I*), *n.* Person who eats a great deal; also = *iBululu*.
- ROGO** or **ROGOLO** (*Isi*), *n.* Smell of burnt food; \*used by missionaries for hell-fire.
- Ex.** *kunuk'isirogo*, it smells burnt.
- \***ROGO** (*Ubu*), *n.* Essence of hell-fire.
- ROLA**, *v.* Haul, drag, draw; drag (the fore-oxen), lead, a wagon; draw, as by suction, through a pipe, &c.; draw pay, take wages.
- ¶ *ukurof'umoya*, to draw breath, take breath.
- ¶ *ukurof'imali*, to draw one's money or wages.
- ROLI** (*Isi*), *n.* Person or animal lagging behind, dragging, as through lameness, &c.
- ROLEKA**, *v.* Get dragged.
- ROLELA**, *v.* Drag or draw to, for, &c.
- ROLO** (*I*), *n.* Cork-tree.
- ROLO** (*Ama*), (plur. of *iRolo*, used as an adjective), Rough, coarse.
- ROLO** (*Um*), *n.* Cave, den.
- ROLODELA**, *v.* Abuse, as a dog, say 'be off with you,' 'go to perdition,' (*uye kwa'Matiwane*.)
- RONGOZA**, *v.* Make a noise, as natives singing.
- RONGOZO** (*Isi*), *n.* Noisy native song.
- RONGQO** (*Ukuti*), Draw in the legs.

RONQA, *v.* = *Renga*; also snore.

RONQA (*Isi*), *n.* Small enclosure made before the entrance of a hut, to keep out the wind; enclosure made on an emergency for people, cattle, &c., as in dread of an *impi*, or for a hunting-party.

ROPO (*Isi*), *n.* Harlot, whore.

N.B. If a woman, with a backward motion of the hand, wipes spittle from her teeth, and flings it at a girl, it is equivalent to calling her by this name; and the girl, if really honest, will go and tell her companions, and kill one of the woman's cows, and sprinkle herself with its gall to clear away the aspersion.

ROQOBA (*Isi*), *n.* Very rough, broken, country; used also of an extensive bush.

ROOLOZA, *v.* Drink wholly, drain, exhaust, smoke all up.

ROOLOZI (*Ukuti*) = *Rogoloza*.

ROOROQO (*Isi*) *n.* Very bad place with rough stones.

ROQOTYENI (*U*), *n.* Lizard found between flat stones.

RORO (*I*), *n.* Pelvis.

RORODO (*U*), *n.* A chief who has authority over other chiefs; used of an old *innyanga* or tiger.

ROTYA, *v.* Drag along, draw out (from between other things).

ROTYA (*Um*), *n.* Small brake or thicket over a bush.

ROTYEKA, *v.* Get dragged along easily, as a tree; get dragged along, as when one drags one's-self along on all fours; get draggled, as a dress hanging low.

ROTYELA, *v.* Drag along for, to, &c.

ROTYISA, *v.* Help or make to drag along.

ROYE (*Ukuti*), Spread as an eruption, or as sheep scattered upon a distant hill.

ROZA, *v.* Make a rushing noise, as mealies or water flowing through a hole.

RUBA, *v.* Sound, as a number of men singing the hunting-song, or as soldiers singing together, or as a large river or waterfall, or as the sky when hail

is about to fall, or as *izinkobe* in the pot, when the water is absorbed into them ; paint or smear by the hand with colouring fluid ; illtreat, abuse, with mouth, hand, &c.

**RUBELA**, *v.* Stitch roughly ; hasten to.

**RUBELO** (*I*), *n.* Large walking shield.

**RUBO** (*I*), *n.* Song of soldiers, when going to their chief, or going out on an expedition.

**RUBULUZA**, *v.* Suck up, as out of a cup on the table.

**RUBUZA**, *v.* Draw much milk from one cow ; stab the belly or soft parts of the body.

**RUDA**, *v.* Stool, void, pass, as excrement.

**Ex.** *inkanyezi iraruda*, the star leaves a train behind it—the star shoots.

**RUDELA**, *v.* Stool at, upon, &c.

**RUDISA**, *v.* Make to stool, relieve the bowels, as medicine.

**RUDUDU** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Worn out garment, old clothes.

**RUDULA**, *v.* Drag along the ground.

**RUDULELA**, *v.* Drag along the ground for, to, &c.

**RUDULISA**, *v.* Help or make to drag along the ground.

**RUDULO** (*Isi*), *n.* Hurdle, slip, drag, a sort of drag made with boughs, to take goods on, when there is no wagon ; enclosure made with hurdles.

**RULA**, *v.* Cut off, as grass with a long *umkonto* ; cut hair.

**RULA** (*Isi*), *n.* Ravenous or winebibbing person.

**RULUBA**, *v.* Be gluttonous, as a goat.

**RULUGU** (*I*), *n.* Ravenous goat.

**RULUKA**, *v.* Come off, as beads from a string.

**RULULA**, *v.* Strip off, slide off, as beads from a string ; shell, as mealies.

**RULULEKA**, *v.* Get stripped off, slipped along, &c.

**Ex.** *uyarululeka odongeni*, he slides down the wall or bank.

**\*RULUMENI** (*U* for *Umu*), *n.* The Governor (from the English, Government).

RULUZA, *v.* Bear offspring plentifully, as a woman or goat.

RULUZELA, *v.* Slip along, as a snake.

RUME (*Um*), *n.* Large cave or den.

RUME (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Long story, long song, long verandah, &c.

RCMQEKA, *v.* Do a bad thing, as one habituated to it.

RUNA, *v.* Cut off the whole ear of an ox.

RUNELA, *v.* Cut off the ear of an ox for.

RUNISA, *v.* Help or make to cut off the ear of an ox.

RUNGQU (*I*), *n.* Dog striped like a cat.

RUNU (*Isi*), *n.* Cut-off ear of an ox.

RUQA, *v.* Rub, as a nettle on the skin; dab on, as paint, plaster, &c.; guttle, gormandise.

RUQEKA, *v.* Be fit to be dabbed upon or plastered.

RUQELA, *v.* Dab or plaster for, &c.

RUQISA, *v.* Help or make to dab or plaster.

RUQUZELA, *v.* Creep on the stomach, go along as snake.

RUTYA, &c. = *Rotya*, &c.

RUTYA, *v.* Drag one's-self along.

RUTYUZA, *v.* Carry along with a rush of wind, as at door or window; tell lies.

RUZUKA, *v.* Get rubbed or grazed.

RUZULA, *v.* Rub or graze.

RUZU (*Isi*), *n.* Violent, overbearing, person.

RWABIRWABI (*I*), *n.* Name of plant = *iHlwabihlwabi*.

RWABUSA, *v.* Be nice, pleasant.

\*RWAI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Shot.

RWANQA (*Ubu*), *n.* Whiskers.

RWAPULUZA, *v.* Grab at, pull violently.

RWAQA, *v.* Frown.

RWAQA (*Ukuti*) = *Rwaqa*.

RWAQABALA, *v.* Frown; lower, as a gloomy sky; be low, out of sorts, seedy, as a disordered boy.

RWAQELA, *v.* Frown at.

RWAQISA, *v.* Make to frown.

- RWARQWAZA**, *v.* Sound, as water at the foot of a waterfall; used for *Tyobinga*.  
**RWATYA** (*Ukuti*) = *Rwatyaza*.  
**RWATYAZA**, *v.* Rustle, as ripe grain, or trees moved by wind, or any thing in the grass.  
**RWATYAZELA**, *v.* Rustle violently, hence walk fast, hurry.  
**RWATYAZISA**, *v.* Make to rustle.  
**RWAZA**, *v.* = *Rwarwaza*.  
**RWEBE**, *v.* Steal (cattle); \*buy (*amaSwazi*).  
**RWEBELEDA**, *v.* Scrape out food from the side or bottom of a pot = *Gogoda*.  
**RWEBI** (*Um*), *n.* Stealer of cattle.  
**RWI** (*Ukuti*), Sip, as hot drink.

S.

- SA** or **ESA**, *v.* Dawn; be broad day; be clear, as the sky; be quick of apprehension; be sober, discreet.  
**Ex.** *kuyasa*, it is dawning; *kusasa*, it still dawning, = in the morning, this morning, to-morrow morning.  
*kwasa'evuka kusasa* in the morning he waking early.  
*so kwasa bevuka kusasa*. &c.  
*ukusa kusasa njalo*, the morning is breaking, lit. as to dawning. it is now dawning.  
*kusile*, it is broad day.  
*kuzinge kusa*, every day.  
*kw'esa sipuma kusasa*, it dawned as we went out this morning.  
*kuyakusa usekona*, it will dawn, you being still here = you'll be alive to-morrow, you'll take no harm.  
*kwasa sabopa sahamba*, it dawned, and we inspanned and trekked, where may often be heard *kw'esa*.  
*kuse* (or *kwasa*) *ngifika lapa*, on the morrow I arrived here, lit. it dawned I arriving here.  
*kwasa s'alile*, we prevented it entirely (where the force of *sa* is lost.)  
*kwasa kwalile*, it altogether refused, it was all to no purpose, it was all of no use.  
*kwasa bemtyalile*, = upon my word they beat him, they beat him well.



*umuntu osileyo ote ci*, a clever man, or a sober discreet person.  
*amazwi asileyo*, distinct, intelligible words.  
*waswa wati ci*, he dawned out clear (with his wisdom).

SA=YISA, *v.* Bring.

Ex. *ngihlangene nabo ngakulo' mfuyana ongalapa, besa (beyisa) abantwana baka' Ngoza, beswa (beyiswa) enHlanhleni*, I met with them towards that brook over there, bringing the children of Ungoza, they were being brought from inHlanhla.

SA (*Isi*), *n.* Tenderness, extreme or excessive kindness, as when a cow lets her calf suck long after the proper time.

SA (*Umu*), *n.* Kindness, tender-heartedness, affectionate disposition; favor, grace, mercy.

SA (*Uku*), *n.* Dawn, morning.

Ex. *is'ekuseni kakulu*, it is very early.

SABA=ESABA, *v.* Fear; be afraid.

SABA (*In*), *n.* Spy.

SABA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Dried-up tree; dried grass.

SABALALA, *v.* Be scattered about, as sheep or cattle on the hillside; disperse, as a company of people; resist or struggle violently, as a man going to be put out of a hut by force.

SABALALISA, *v.* Scatter about, disperse, make to disperse; send out an *impi* in all directions.

SABEKA=ESABEKA, *v.* Be fearful, wonderful, astonishing, prodigious, strange.

Ex. *kuy'esabeka*, it is fearful, used in exaggeration.

SABELA=ESABELA, *v.* Fear for; answer, as a servant, when called; echo back.

SABISA=ESABISA, *v.* Make to fear, frighten, terrify, as by threats.

SADA (*In*), *n.* Abundance.

Ex. *aku'nkomo; insada*, it is not a mere herd, but a host of cattle.

\*SAKA (*I*), *n.* Sack.

SAKA (*Ukuti*), Fly or scatter in pieces, as a handful of mealies thrown; break, as a broken heart.

**SAKABO** (*Um*), *n.* Young snake.

**SAKABULI** (*I*), *n.* Name of a bird, whose feathers make the plumes of Zulu soldiers.

**SAKALA**, *v.* Speak in joke what is not true.

**SAKAVUKELA** (*In*), *n.* Every day.

**Ex.** *insakavukela ukuloba imihla namalanga, eminaloku uyaloba; she! pela umsebenzi wakubo, ukuhlakanipa kwabo, every day writing day and night, all along he is writing; yes! it is the business truly of their people, their wisdom.*

**SAKAZA**, *v.* Scatter, strew, throw about.

**SAKAZEKA**, *v.* Get scattered.

**SAKAZEZA**, *v.* Scatter for, towards, &c.

**SAKAZISA**, *v.* Help or make to scatter.

**SALA**, *v.* Remain, stay, be left, be left behind, survive from, be left over and above.

**SALELA**, *v.* Remain behind for, stay for; lag, loiter, stay behind.

**SALI** (*In*), *n.* Remainder.

**SAMO** (*Um*), *n.* Back of a hut; used only in the locative, *emSamo*.

**SANA** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Scent or whiff, as of something burning.

**SANDHLA** (*U*), *n.* Miscreant, *Umtakati*.

**SANDO** (*I* for *Isi*, or *U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Plant, and its fibres, which are very strong; any thing strong or tough, as a hard word.

**SANGA** (*In*), *n.* Squinting, cross-eyed person.

**SANGANA**, *v.* Be at cross purposes, confused, &c., in speaking or acting.

**SANGANISA**, *v.* Set at cross purposes, confuse, confound.

**SANGO** (*I*), *n.* Gate, main entrance of a kraal, entrance of cattle-kraal.

**SANGU** (*In*), *n.* Wild hemp, used for smoking, and medicinally, for reducing a swelling.

**Ex.** *insangu ka'nota*, or *unota*, the best kind of hemp; *iqume*, the common kind.

**SANGWANA** (*U*), *n.* Double-topped mountain near the Umdhloti.

- APAXA, *v.* Squander, give away money, food, words, &c., at random.
- SAPU (*In*), *n.* All the children of a family.
- SASA=ESASA, *v.* Be excited with pleasure, run wild with joy for (*aga*), exult over (*aga*).
- SASANE (*Um*), *n.* Sort of mimosa, with fibres.
- SASAZELA, *v.* Set on, as a dog.
- SASELA=ESASELA, *v.* Be excited with pleasure for, at, &c.
- SASISA=ESASISA, *v.* Make wild with joy.
- SATA, *v.* Have connection with (a woman).
- \*SATANA (*U*), *n.* Satan.
- SAUZA, *v.* Rail, rate, scold, in an unbridled manner.
- SAUZELA, *v.* Rail away at, scold away at.
- SAUZISA, *v.* Help or make to rail, rate, scold, &c.
- SE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.*=*uBengu*.
- SEBE (*Um*), *n.* Ray of light; arrow.
- SEBE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Margin, as of shore, stream, &c.
- SEBELE (*U*), *n.*=*umLingane*.
- SEBENZA, *v.* Work, toil, labour; work at; produce by labour.
- SEBENZELA, *v.* Work for.
- SEBENZI (*Um*), *n.* Work.
- Ex. *siya'utyetye sibe nomsebenzi*, we shall have quickly done the work.
- SEBENZISA, *v.* Help or make to work.
- SEFA, *v.* Clear mealie-meal of husk.
- SEHLE, In that case (I) must, &c.=*Sengahle*.
- Ex. *sehle nibonakalise ukuti n'abantu abamnyama ugobo, abange-na'sirau ngomunye umuntu*, so you can't help showing that you are true black people, who have no compassion for another man.
- SEKANE (*In*), *n.* Sort of bullrush.
- SEKELA, *v.* Prop under, support, uphold, sustain.
- SEKELEKA, *v.* Get supported.
- SEKELELA, *v.* Support for,

SEKELISA, *v.* Help or make to support.

SEKELO (*Isi*), *n.* Stone of a foundation.

SEKESELA, *v.* Dam up, pile up around; support, as chief, attend upon him at his kraal; support, sustain, prop up.

SEKO (*I*), *n.* Either of the three stones, which make a native fire-place in a hut.

SEKO (*Izin*), *n.* After pains of labour.

SEKUNGATI or SEKUNGATITI, It seems as it.

SELA, *v.* Drink, drink up; used of the sun rising, while the moon is still above the western horizon, and 'drinking up' its faint light by his own,—especially of the first time of their appearing thus opposite to each other in the morning, shortly after the full moon.

SELA (*I*), *n.* Thief; used jocularly of a person carrying off a present.

SELA (*Ubu*), *n.* Thieving.

SELE (*I*), *n.* Toad=*iSelesele*.

SELE (*In*), *n.* Honey-bear, which is a very spiteful animal, and is called jocularly *umfo ka' Yindamkonto* (= *ka' Lindamkonto*), from a real or supposititious person, always keeping his *umkonto* in readiness for fight.

SELE (*Isi*), *n.* Small hole, not deep.

SELE (*Um*), *n.* Ditch, drain, gutter, furrow, channel.

SELEKO (*I*), *n.* That which is given to make up a deficiency.

SELELA, *v.* Fill in, as earth into a hole; fill on, as earth upon a stone covering a hole, cover up; cover up, as a fault.

SELESELE (*I*), *n.* = *iSele*.

SELO, *adv.* Ever since, all this while, all along.

Ex. *selo kwati-ni*, since what said it, since I don't know when, from time immemorial.

SELO (*In*), *n.* Hoof of ox, horse, &c.

SELOKU = *Selo*.

SELWA (*I*), *n.* Fruit of calabash.

SELWA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Calabash plant:

SEMA (*I*), *n.* Tall convolvulus, with large bulbous roots, whose pods are eaten.

SEME (*I*), *n.* Pauw.

SENDE (*I*), *n.* Testicle.

SENDE (*Isi*), *n.* Sac of testicles, especially when enlarged by disease.

SENDO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Confidence.

Ex. *laba abakulanga kiti, bakulela le; sebenosendo lwale, lapa sebevela kona*, these people did not grow up here with us; they grew up there; so now they have the confidence of there, where they came from.

SENDO (*Um*), *n.*=*umSwendo*.

SENGA, *v.* Milk.

SENGAHLE=*Sehle*.

SENGANE (*Im*), *n.* Small kind of elephant tree (*um-senge*), whose roots are eaten by boys.

SENGATI, &c.=*Sekungati*, &c.

SENGAZE, *adv.* Actually, really, used to express surprise or incredulity in asking a question.

Ex. *sengaze bebulale umuzi ngaloko na?* and did they actually destroy the kraal for that?

SENGE (*Um*), *n.* Elephant tree.

SENGELA, *v.* Milk for.

SENGEMBUZI (*Um*), *n.* A very tall kind of *umSenge*, but of little use.

SENGETYE (*In*), *n.* Mica-stone.

SENGI (*Um*), *n.* Inferior of the King's household, or attendants.

SENGISA, *v.* Help or make to milk.

SENGISISA, *v.* Milk thoroughly.

SENSANE (*In*), *n.* Gnat, mosquito; dim. of *inSense*.

SENSE (*In*), *n.* Sharp, clever, person.

SEPE (*In*), *n.* Spring-bok.

SETOLE (*Ama*), *n.* Name of a forest-tree with milky juice=*amasi etole*.

SEZA, *v.* Help a person to drink, as by putting the fluid to the mouth of a child, or an aged or infirm person, or pouring it in by the hands shaped into a sort of funnel.

SEZELA, *v.* Snuff at, as cattle scenting a wild beast, or a person smelling at a flower.

\*SHELENE (*U*), *n.* Shilling.

SHINGA, *v.* Act wickedly, basely=*Tyinga*.

SHINGA (*I*), *n.* Rascal, scoundrel, base fellow; baboon=*i Tyinga*.

SHINGA (*Ubu*), *n.* Wickedness, misconduct, mischief.

SHINGELA, *v.* Act basely towards=*Tyingela*.

SHINGELANA, *v.* Act basely towards one another=*Tyingelana*.

SHINGISA, *v.* Help or make to act basely=*Tyingisa*.

SHIQE (*Ukuti*), Sink down, as the foot in mud.

SHIYA, *v.* Leave; leave behind; leave out, omit; for-sake, abandon; leave, as by dying.

¶ *ukuzishiya*, to make water or stool involuntarily.

Ex. *washiywa indhle, izinnyembezi*, &c., he was left by ordure, tears, &c.=he dropped involuntarily ordure, tears, &c.

*sigube induku, sayishiya*, we struck the staff (in dancing), and threw it away (not literally, but as if they had used up the staff by their energetic movements).

SHIYA (*Um*), *n.* Used in the following phrase.

Ex. *wena kambe udhla'mshiya'mbili njengemvubu*, you eat on both sides (of the river) like a seacow—used of a man who goes getting food first at one hut, then at another.

SHIYAMUNWEMUNYE=*Shiyangalolunye*.

SHIYAMUNWEMIBILI=*Shiyangalombili*.

SHIYANA, *v.* Leave or forsake one another.

SHIYANGALOLUNYE (*Isi* or *Uku*), *n.* Nine.

SHIYANGALOMBILI (*Isi* or *Uku*), *n.* Eight.

SHIYELA, *v.* Leave or forsake for; especially, leave food or snuff for.

SHIYI (*I*), *n.* Eyebrow.

SHIYISA, *v.* Make to leave; used of one killing another, and making him leave all his property.

SHONGWE (*I*), *n.* Name of a shrub=*inNgoriba*.

SHUDULA, *v.* Scrape with feet on ground, as one sitting uneasily=*Tyudula*.

SHUDULA or SHUDULEKA, *v.* is used of a man who is shiftily and changeable in his views and fancies.

SHUDULELA, *v.* Scrape on the ground for=*Tyudulela*.

SHUDULISA, *v.* Help or make to scrape on the ground =*Tyudulisa*.

SHUKA, *v.* Rub as a skin, soften it for use; rub, as fibres, with the hand, to supple them; rub down, as grass, by sitting on it=*Tyuka*.

SHUKEKA, *v.* Get rubbed, &c.; be fit to be rubbed.

\*SHUKELA (*U*), *n.* Sugar.

SHUKUMA, *v.* Toss about.

SHUKUMISA, *v.* Make to toss about.

SHULUBEZA, *v.* Sound, like the rushing of a flying bird or bullet.

SHUMAYELA, *v.* Speak, tell; make an address, talk; talk over, talk out.

SHUMAYEZA, *v.* Cause to speak; hence speak to (acc.), talk to, tell out to, inform.

SHUMAYEZANA, *v.* Talk or tell out to one another.

SHUMI (*I*), *n.* Ten.

SHUMISHUMI (*Ama*), *n.* Used adjectively for innumerable.

Ex. *izinnyawo zetyongololo zi'mashumi'shumi*, the feet of the millipede are innumerable.

SHUQUNGAN, *v.* Be drawn together in one spot, as horses, cattle, &c.; writhe, as one griped=*zibinya*.

SHWABANA, *v.* Shrink, pucker, be crumpled up.

SHWABANISA, *v.* Make to shrink or pucker.

SHYWILI (*I*), *n.* Edible tuber of the plant *umNxwazibe*.

SI (*Ama*), *n.* Sour-milk.

SI (*Isi*), *n.* Great smoke, seen at a distance.

SI (*Umu*), *n.* Smoke; steam.

SI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Scent, savour; an affection of

the lungs, which causes cough.

**SI** (*Ubu*), *n.* Honeycomb, with young bees; nest of hornet, with grub, which is sweet and eaten.

**SIBA** (*U* for *Ubu*), *n.* Small feather.

**SIBEKELA**, *v.* Cover=*Zibekela*.

**Ex.** *lisibekela*, (the sky) has covered—it is cloudy.

**\*SIBEKELO** (*Isi*), *n.* Cover (Miss.)

**SIBUKULA**, *v.* Uncover=*Zibukula*.

**SICILA**, *v.* Squeeze, press, as when one steps on the toe of another.

**SIKA**, *v.* Cut; cut out=exceed, surpass.

**Ex.** *ityoba laleyo'nkomo lisike kancinyane*, the bush of the tail of that bullock is rather the larger of the two.

**SIKA** (*In*), *n.* Post; pillar; mast.

**Ex.** *umkumbi o'nsika'ntatu*, a ship with three masts.

*ngityaywa isisika*, I am being struck by the hut-posts, as a man who sits up, and shakes his head, while positively asserting or denying something—I am positive about it.

**SIKA** (*Ubu*), *n.* Winter.

**Ex.** *ubusika obumpofu*, depth of winter, when all around is brown *isikota*.

**SIKANE** (*In*) *n.* Kind of sharp-edged grass or sedge.

**SIKAZI** (*In*), *n.* Female of beasts; cow; kind of dancing song.

**SIKELA**, *v.* Cut for.

¶ *ukusikela ngas'ebudhlani*, to cut one's-self against the edge = cut one's fingers, as when one brags and is caught out, or is put down sharply by some one.

¶ *ukusikela ngas'enonini*, to cut for one's-self upon the fat = make a good thing of it.

**SIKI** (*Ukuti*), Budge, stir a little; make a feint of striking.

**SIKIHLA**, *v.* = *Hlikihla*.

**SIKISA**, *v.* Help or make to cut.

**SIKISELA**, *v.* Make a hint or inuendo.

**SIKISIKI** (*U*), *n.* Longing, heart-sickness, desire for something.



SIKIZA, *v.* Make a feint of striking, or taking aim with a gun.

SIKO (*I*), *n.* Custom.

SIKO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Border, edge.

SIKUTWANE (*U*), *n.* Choice kind of pumpkin.

SILA, *v.* Grind; be relieved in hunger; used generally for *sizwa*, be helped or relieved.

Ex. *ngikamba nje ngisila y'iko*, I continually grind by it=am helped by it, make use of it.

SILA (*In*), *n.* Filth, dirt on face, feet, &c.; used of a personal attendant on royalty (*insila yenkosi*), valet, body servant, as the man who removes dirt from the king's body, dresses his hair, &c.; used also of people living together, (having the same body-dirt.)

Ex. *ukhamayele ukukhamayela wena ngane; lapa ikona insiyana eseleyo*, you have spoken very well, my friend: here, however, is a little dirt remaining=a little obscurity, &c.

*lo' muntu y'insila yenkosi, uyena elungisa isigcogo*, that man is the dirt (=dirt-attendant) of the king; it is he who sets his head-ring in order.

'*sonke tina' bantu si'nsila'nye.*' '*Ubani lo?*' '*Insila yetu naye,*' we are all people of one dirt. Who is that? One of ours, he too.

SILA (*Isi*), *n.* Tail of bird or fish; bad fortune, opposed to *inHlanhla*.

¶ *imbucu le'isisila*, this bird (*imbucu*) is bad luck.

Ex. *umuntu onesisila*, a man disliked by others.

SILA (*Um*), *n.* Tail of an animal; shield-stick, when properly dressed; hence chief's authority, which is sometimes represented by his shield-stick, as a kind of banner.

Ex. *ezakiti lezi zadhlisoa ngomsila nje*, these cattle of ours were seized by the King's order.

SILALA, *v.* Be left out, cut off, from a distribution; be left short, come short, of.

SILEKA, *v.* Get ground; smear the udder of a cow with cow-dung, that the calf may not suck.

**SILELA**, *v.* Grind for.

**SILISA**, *v.* Help or make to grind.

**SIMAMA**, *v.* Stand firm.

**SIMAMISA**, *v.* Make to stand firm.

**SIMANGO** (*In*), *n.* Kind of buck.

**SIMBA** (*I*), *n.* Whole clot of cow-dung.

**SIMBA** (*Ama*), *n.* Ordure of human being (*indhle*);  
dung of dog, fowl, &c. (not of cattle, horses, sheep,  
goats, which the people handle.)

**Ex.** *amasimba aginile*, 'omile, *amnyama*, *a'manzi*, &c.

**SIMBA** (*In*), *n.* Species of civet-cat, whose skin is  
much esteemed.

**SIMBANE** (*Imi*), *n.* Small excrements, as of sheep,  
goat, rabbit.

**SIMBI** (*In*), *n.* Metal; iron; bell; appearance, cha-  
racter, of any thing, as of cotton.

**SIMBITI** (*Um*), *n.* Ironwood; the leaves of which,  
pounded up with millet-seed, are good for red  
intestinal worms.

**SIMBUKA**, *v.* Get pulled up by the roots.

**SIMBULA**, *v.* Pull up by the roots.

**SIMBULA** (*Isi*), *n.* Species of dark beads.

**SIMELELA**, *v.* Walk with a staff.

**SIMU** (*In*, plur. *Ama*), *n.* Piece of cultivated ground,  
garden, mealie-garden, field, plantation.

**SIMULA**, *v.* Hurl, as an *umkonto*.

**SIMZA**, *aux. v.* Used as explained in Grammar; also  
= *Susa*, begin to tell a story.

**Ex.** *simza-ke ngizwe*, or *simz'indaba ke*, *ngizwe*, out with the  
story at once, and let us hear.

**SINA**, *v.* Dance.

**Ex.** *uDumuzulu ausinanga!* *usine induku wayishiya kona*, the  
people of Dumuzulu did not dance! (ironical) they danced  
away their staff (held in the hand by dancers), and left it  
there.

**SINA** (*Ukuti*), Laugh, grin.

**Ex.** *kati sina*, he does not laugh.

## SINA—SINDU

SINAZEKA, *v.* Get notched, as an axe.  
 SINDA, *v.* Be heavy; weigh down, oppress with weight; be too much for (acc.); be saved, be healed, recover from sickness; escape, get off, as from a punishment; smear, as a floor.

Ex. *siyasinda*, we are recovering from sickness; *siyasindwa*, we are heavily laden; *siyasinda*, we are smearing (the hut-floor.)  
*sezisinda izindhlu abantu*, the huts are now (heavy with) full of people.  
*usind'efile*. (*basinde befle*) &c., he has been saved after having died—he has just escaped from imminent danger, and that's all, he has had a very narrow escape.

SINDA (*I*), *n.* Kind of brass armlet.  
 SINDANA, *v.* Be very heavy.

Ex. *sezisindana izindhlu abantu*, the huts are now full of people.  
*uyasindana lo'muntu ukuhamba kwake*, that man is very heavy in his walk—walks heavily.

SINDE (*In*), *n.* Kind of red grass, much esteemed.  
 SINDE (*Isi*), *n.* Sod, turf.  
 SINDELA, *v.* Weigh upon, bear or press heavily against, as when people press a person to eat, or one ox presses or pulls against the rest; smear, as a floor, for.

SINDELEKA, *v.* Get pressed, squeezed, compressed.  
 SINDELEKELA, *v.* Get pressed into.

SINDEZELA, *v.* Weigh upon, bear or press heavily against, repeatedly, as a man always opposes the rest.

SINDHLEKA, *v.* = *Hlinzeka*.

SINDHLEKO (*Isi* or *Imi*), *n.* = *Hlinzeko* (*Isi* or *Imi*)  
 SINDISA, *v.* Make or help to be saved, save, rescue, heal.

SINDO (*Isi*), *n.* Weight; great effort, influence.  
 Ex. *amagama abo abanga umungu ngesisindo sawo*, their raise the dust with their exertion.

(*Isi*), *n.* Noise; noise of quarrelling, b.

row, uproar; large gathering of people, with or without noise.

SINDWANE (*In*), *n.* Black soil, which has been voided by *imisundu*, and has become hard; plant used for perfumery.

SINEKA, *v.* Grin.

SINELA, *v.* Dance for.

SINELANA, *v.* Dance for one another.

SINGA, *v.* Make a shade for the eyes with the hand and look; follow with the eye, mark down, as bees, birds, &c., shave, as a native.

SINGA (*Isi*), *n.* String, by which a goat, calf, &c., is tied by the leg; hence, a goat or sheep given for taking care of others; mass of beads arranged in any way on breast or loins=*isiDanga*.

SINGA (*Um*), *n.* Deep pool; cluster, as of bees.

SINGA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Tendon, used as a thread; name of a plant, and its fibres (*usinga lwesalukazi*).

SINGATA, *v.* Hold to the bosom, hug, embrace.

SINGATISA, *v.* Make to hug or embrace.

SINGISISA, *v.* Look very carefully, as a man following a flight of bees.

SINGIZANE (*Um*), *n.* Tall grass.

SINGIZI (*In*), *n.* Kind of buzzard or falcon; bug.

Ex. *isingixi iti ukukala kwalo*, 'ngiy'emuka, ngiy'emuka, ngiya kwabetu,' *kutyo-ke eyomfazi*; *iti*, 'hamba, hamba, kad'utyo,' *ipinde futi*, *iti*, 'ngiy'emuka, ngiy'emuka, ngiya kwabetu,' *itike eyendoda*, 'hamba, hamba, kad'utyo,' the buzzard says in its cry, 'I am off, I am off, I am going to my people'—so says the hen-bird: says he (the male), Go, go, you long ago said so; says she again, 'I am off, I am off, I am going to my people,' says the male, 'Go, go; you long ago said so.'

SINGO (*In*), *n.* Native razor or knife.

SINI (*In*), *n.* Gum of the mouth; derision, object of derision, laughing-stock.

SINI (*Isi*), *n.* Person who has lost a tooth.

SINISA, *v.* Make or help to dance, dandle as a child, make an animal to frolic.

SINJANE (*Um*), *n.* Name of a tree.

SINJWANA (*Um*), *n.* Dim of *umSinde*.

SINJWANYANA (*Isi*), *n.* Dim. of *isiSindo*.

SINSI (*Um*), *n.* Kafir-boom.

SINYA, *v.* Grow smaller, wane, as the moon, abate, as water in a stream.

SINYAKA (*U*), *n.* Large intestine, close to the second stomach of a cow : plur., *oSinyaka*, applied to the intestine, second stomach, and all.

SINYANA (*In*), *n.* Dim. of *inSimu*.

SINYISA, *v.* Make to abate, lessen, diminish.

SIPA (*Um*), *n.* Tendon, sinew.

SIPANE (*In*), *n.* Indigo-plant=*umPekambedu*.

SIPO (*In*) *n.* Dregs of *utywala*, which may be squeezed with water and eaten; \*soap (Eng.)

Ex. *iyagugela leyo'ntombi (leyo'nsizwa) exinsityeni*, that girl (or young man) is growing old upon the lees (unmarried).

SIPUKA, *v.* Be pulled up as weeds.

SIPULA, *v.* Pull up, as weeds.

SIPULELA, *v.* Pull up weeds for.

SIPULISA, *v.* Help or make to pull up weeds.

SISA, *v.* Take live-stock to another person, to be taken care of.

SISEZELA, *v.* Give a person something he is not pleased with.

SISITEKA, *v.* Move in a lumbering heavy way, as a large body, elephant, ship, &c.

SITA, *v.* Screen from view, intercept the view of; screen one's-self, hide.

Ex. *uyangisita*, you screen me from the light=*you are standing before me*.

SITEKA, *v.* Be screened, intercepted from view.

SITELA, *v.* Screen from view for=*from*; hide behind (*nga*).

**Ex.** *umbete ngetye eliponsa esitele ngendhlu*, he struck him with a stone, throwing it, hiding behind the hut.  
**a** *maswi ake asitele*; *angiwagedi kahle*, his words are hidden; I do not well comprehend them.

**SITEZA**, *v.* Screen from view purposely, resolutely, &c.

**Ex.** *simbonile namhla umnumzana wakiti*; *ute ukusibona wahle wasiteza amehlo*, we saw him to-day the little gentleman of ours; as soon as he saw us, he at once hid his eyes.

**SITIBALA**, *v.* Be cloudy, so that the sun is hid from view.

**SITOLE** (*U*), *n.* Sitole, an ancestor of the Zulus, who are, therefore, called *uZulu ka'Sitole*.

**SIYANA** (*In*), *n.* (dim. of *insila*), Defect.

**SIZA**, *v.* Assist, aid, help, oblige; especially oblige with snuff.

¶ *ukuzisiza*, to indulge one's-self with a dainty.

**Ex.** *siza*, oblige us, be so good.

*siza ekaleni* (*emakaleni*), *mgane*, help my nostril, friend=give me a pinch of snuff.

**SIZA** (*I*), *n.*=*iCoba*.

**SIZAKALA**, *v.* Get helped (not so strong as *Sizeka*.)

**SIZAMBULALA**, *v.* Act treacherously.

**SIZAMBULALA** (*In*), *n.* Treachery.

**SIZEKA**, *v.* Get helped; be helpable.

**SIZI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Trouble, sorrow, grief, calamity, misery, woe, wretchedness; black ashes of burnt grass.

**SIZI** (*Um*), *n.* Kind of medicine; gunpowder.

**N.B.** This is given to a man who fancies his wife unfaithful, by the *innyanga*, whom he consults; the husband eats it, and is supposed to affect his wife (by intercourse), and she the adulterer, who then becomes affected with pains and debility, but can be restored by the *innyanga*. The husband and wife suffer no harm; but the husband must be doctored again to be set right. The medicine may be called in joke, *insizi*. The same word, *umsizi*, is used for the disease in question. And the medicine being in black grains, (made by mixing meat of various animals with leaves,) the name is applied also to any black powder, especially gunpowder.

**SIZILA, v.** Rub strongly, as a wheel against a stone, a person rubbing down a piece of crumpled paper to smooth it, or pounding fibres by a sort of rubbing stroke, or scraping a snake under the foot, &c.

**SIZWA (In), n.** Young unmarried man without head-ring; ox without horns.

**So (I), n.** Eye, sight of a gun: plur. *amehlo*, eyes.

**Ex.** *ukuzonda ngeso*, to scowl at.

*iso livela umfula ugqwile*, the eye crosses a full river.

**So (In), n.** Kidney.

**So (Umu), n.** To-morrow.

**So (Ubu), n.** Face, countenance.

**Ex.** *ebusweni baka*, before him.

**SOBI (In), n.** Resemblance.

**Ex.** *ute etyo nje, nami ngasengibonile ukuti ikona insobi yake kuyena*, while he was saying it, I too had seen by this time that there is there his resemblance in him.

**SOBO (Um), n.** Name of a plant and its fruit, a small edible berry; the leaf is used for dyeing pottery black.

**SOCO (I), n.** Small cooking-pot.

**SOKA, v.** Be circumcised: the pass. *sokwa* may also be used.

**SOKA (I), n.** Unmarried man; handsome young man; sweetheart, accepted lover; a young man liked by the girls.

**SOLA, v.** Complain, grumble, murmur, inwardly or by words; grumble about; scold, blame, find fault with; be suspicious about.

**Ex.** *ukuzisola*, to regret.

**SOLENKOSIKAZI (I), n.** Lady's eye, name of a plant with flowers red or white.

**SOLISA, v.** Help or make to grumble, &c.

**SOLO (In), n.** Grumbling; cause of complaint.

**Ex.** *izinsolo zalo'muntu ziningi*, that man's causes of grumbling are many.

*ikona insolo kulo'muntu*, there is a fault found with that man.

**SOMA, v.** Do things youthful ; joke ; act as a greedy or jealous child, sending other children away, that they may not interfere with his expectations ; court, woo, in a good sense ; used as an euphemism for *hlobonga* ; commit fornication.

**SOMBOZA, v.** Speak evil, abuse.

**SOMBOZELA, v.** Speak evil of, abuse (a person).

**SOMBULUKA, v.** Be unfolded, loosened, unbound, untied, unravelled, as any thing folded or tied up, benumbed hands, &c.

**SOMBULUKO (Um), n.** Weekday, as loosened from the tie of Sunday rest, especially, Monday.

**Ex.** *umsombuluko wesibili, wesitatu*, &c., Tuesday, Wednesday, &c.

**SOMBULULA, v.** Unfold, loosen, unbind, untie, unravel, &c.

**SOMBULULEKA, v.** = *Sombuluka*.

**Ex.** *izinkomo sezisombululekile*, the cattle are now loosened.

**SOMI (I), n.** Name of a handsome bird.

**SOMUHESHI (U), n.** Kind of hawk = *uXebe*.

**SONDA, v.** Train the horns of cattle in any way :  
\*keep Sunday, go to worship.

\***SONDA (I), n.** Sunday ; week = *iSonto*.

**SONDELA, v.** Approach, come near,

**SONDELANA, v.** Approach one another.

**SONDELANGANGE (U), n.** Come-near-and-kiss me, name of a very thorny plant = *iQwaningi*.

**SONDELELANA** = *Sondezelana*.

**SONDEZA, v.** Bring near.

**SONDEZELA, v.** Draw near to continually.

**SONDEZELANA, v.** Draw near to one another.

**Ex.** *is'ikaba (iz'idhla) abasondezeli*, the ox now kicks (the lion devours) those who draw near,—used to express the disappointment of those who go to a chief with great expectations, but meet with a severe rebuff or scolding.

**SONDO (I), n.** Footprint of an animal ; wheel ; print of wheel.



SONGA, *v.* Fold; coil up, roll up; wrap up, envelope; threaten.

SONGAHLE = I might now (by this time) actually, as well, &c.

SONGALOKU, *adv.* As if, it seems as if.

SONGATITI = It seems now, actually, as if, &c.

SONGE (*In*), *n.* Bend, curve, winding of river, inlet of sea, cove; bend or curve in the frame-work, on each of the four-sides of a native hut; squinting person.

SONGELA, *v.* Fold or wrap up for; bind up the bowels for a person, by giving astringent medicine; threaten, menace.

SONGENSONGE (*In*), *n.* Winding.

SONGO (*I*), *n.* Arm-ring of brass.

SONGO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Threat, menace.

SONGOLOLO (*I*), *n.* The julus, long annulose worm, so common in Natal.

SONJULULWA, *v. pass.* from *Sombulula*.

SONTA, *v.* Twist, crook; twist or turn, as an angle; twist a man's cause; annoy.

SONTEKA, *v.* Get twisted or crooked.

SONTO (*Um* or *In*), *n.* Twisted furry girdle of calf's-skin.

\*SONTO (*I*), *n.* = *iSonda*.

SONYAMA (*In*), *n.* Red under-part of lip; also, piece cut off from the flank of an animal, (properly, so as to end in a narrow strip at the ear,) which is sent as a present to the chief (*isito senkosi*).

SU (*Isi*), *n.* Belly, stomach, womb, abdomen; appetite

¶ *ukuba nesisu*, to be pregnant.

Ex. *abantu abantu b'onakalela eziswini*, some people get spoiled in their birth = are naturally ill-conditioned.

*isisu sake sipumile*, she has miscarried.

SU (*I*), *n.* Care, attention; plan, resource or means for doing any thing; flank, soft part at the side of an animal; ring on the horn of an animal = *iZin* that a cow has calved.

**Ex.** *sei masu' matatu*, it has now calved three times.

*kukle ukuba umfazi alinge ukuqapela isu, azaku'enza endodeni yake, iti nendoda ilinge ukuqapela isu, ezaku'enza ku'mfazi wake*, it is good that a wife should try to consider the attentions, which she will pay to her husband, and that the husband too should try to consider the attentions, which he will pay to his wife.

**SU** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Paunch=*uFu*; goat's skin, cleared of the hair down the middle of the back.

**SUBA**, *v.* Take up part of any thing with one or both hands.

**SUBELA**, *v.* Dip up with the hand for.

**SUDU** (*In*), *n.* Abundance.

**SUDUKA**, *v.* Get out of the light.

**SUDUKISA**, *v.* Make to go out of the light.

**SUKA**, *v.* Get up; get up from a sitting posture; get away, start off, remove, be off; move one's place of residence; make a movement, as an army, for advance or retreat; be routed; grow tall.

**Ex.** *ukusuka*, at first, at the outset, to begin with.

*okusuka'muva lukolwa umjigijolo*, whatever starts afterward gets the benefit of the throw-stick, the reference being to birds; when the first rises, the boys' attention is called; the first may escape, but the second gets pelted.

**SUKA** (*Um*), *n.* Iron shank of a spear or plough; root of a tooth.

**SUKELA**, *v.* Start for, get away after, in the train or tail of; be off after, pursue; jump or spring at, after, &c., attack.

**Ex.** *kw'esukela*, there occurred, happened, once on a time.

**SUKELEKA**, *v.* Get started about a thing, make an attempt at it, be at it; make an attack, assault, charge.

**Ex.** *kusukeleke amadebe!* actually even the *amadebe* (the fellows who have no business here at all) are at it!

**SUKU** (*U* for *Ulu*, plur. *Ama, Imi, Izin*), *n.* Day, time between sunrise and sunset.

**Ex.** *anasuku amade*, long days = a good while.

*akuna' nsuku*, it was only yesterday.

*usuku olu' mnyama*, even a black dismal day = all days alike, every single day.

*ku' nsukwana*, it is some days since.

*insuku zingeko*, in no time.

*pakati kwamasuku* or *kwamabili*, at midnight.

N.B. The plural *imisuku* is only used in the locative form *emisukwini* or *emsukwini* = *imihla yonke*, every day.

SUKU (*Ubu*), *n.* Night.

Ex. *ngobusuka*, by night: *ebusuku*, in the night, at night.

*pakati kwobusuku obukulu*, at midnight.

SUKULA, *v.* Doctor a field, by mixing seed with *umuti* of some kind, or burning it, when the corn is in the ear.

SUKULO (*Um*), *n.* Medicine, used as above; general name for any of the plants which supply it.

SUKUMA, *v.* Stand up.

SUKUMISA, *v.* Help or make to stand up.

SULA, *v.* Wipe; wipe off; brush as a coat or shoes; dress, rub down, as a horse.

¶ *ukusul' umlomo* = *ukubuc' umlomo*, to wipe the mouth = take a morsel of food to break one's fast.

Ex. *ng' esuleni amehlo-ke kodwa*, give me a small thing (kid or goat) to wipe or clear my eyes, just throw it in over into the bargain.

SULEKA, *v.* Get wiped; be sleek.

SULELA, *v.* Wipe off purposely; especially used of a person letting blame or danger fall on another to save himself.

Ex. *insimba isulela ngegqumutya*, the civet-cat throws the blame on the *igqumutya*.

SULISA, *v.* Help or make to wipe.

SULU (*Isi*), *n.* Used, as below, of getting presents from a chief, when only a few are there to divide them.

Ex. *yek' amadoda etyaya isisulu*, how fine for the men getting it all to themselves!

*w'enza ngesisulu sokufa*; *ubon' uba ngi nje, ngingebe ngisafika kuyena*, he got the whole for himself through (my) sick-

ness; he sees that I am in this state, I could not at all get to him (the chief).

**SULU** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Scorn, contempt.

† *ukuhleka usulu*, to laugh to scorn.

**SULULU** (*Ukuti*), Go out or away for a time.

**Ex.** *uJojo angati sululu, basale baye la betanda kona*, if Jojo should go away for a while, they will just be off where they like.

*uJojo ut'esati sululu, bafika*, as Jojo was just going out for a while they arrived.

**SULUZA**, *v.* Twist, as a fibre between the fingers.

**SULUZEKA**, *v.* Get twisted as above; turn round, as a man who, when asked to make a little room, just turns in his place a little.

**SUMANSUMANE** (*In*), *n.* Old story.

**SULWA** (*In*), *n.* Astringent bulbous plant; hand-some pebble.

**SUMO** (*In*), *n.* Fairy tale, child's story, fable, nursery tale; any thing indescribable, that cannot or had better not be talked about; a thing not liked, absurd, silly, childish, stupid thing.

**Ex.** *ung'enzel'insumo*, you have done for me a thing I don't like.

**SUMPA** (*In*), *n.* Wart; mole on the body.

**SUMUNGULU** (*I*), *n.* Goat slaughtered for the young men, when the wedding-party arrives at the bridegroom's kraal.

**SUNDU** (*I*), *n.* Kind of palmetto.

**SUNDU** (*Um*), *n.* Reddish worm; also an intestinal worm.

**SUNDULO** (*Um*), *n.* One of the two sinews at the back of the neck, between which the spinal cord may be pierced.

**SUNDUZA**, *v.* Push forward with the hands.

**SUNDUZE** (*Um*), *n.* Little Bushman's River.

**SUNDUZELA**, *v.* Push forward for.

**SUNDUZISA**, *v.* Help or make to push forward.

SUNGUBALA, *v.* Stoop, as to enter a hole, or creep through a gap.

SUNGUBEZA, *v.* Put through a hole or gap underneath.

SUNGUBEZI (*In*), *n.* Gap or pass, as up a mountain.

SUNGULA, *v.* Begin about any thing.

Ex. *manje ngisungule umsebenzi, ngingebe ngisawushiya ngiye lapo*, I have now begun upon a piece of work, I cannot any more leave it and go there.

SUNGULO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Needle, awl.

Ex. *umbila uy'izinsungulo*, the maize has now shot up into fine points.

SUNSU (*Izin*), *n.* Large rain-drops driven by the wind.

SUNSUMPA (*In*), *n.* = *inSumpa*.

SUNU (*Um*), *n.* Pudendum fœminæ.

SUSA, *v.* Take away, remove; make to go away, clear out; rout, as an *impi*; deduct, subtract; take up a story from the beginning, start off with it from the first.

Ex. *museni=mbulaleni*, away with him! kill him!

SUSA (*Isi*), *n.* Cause, ground, origin, of a thing, good or evil; original derivation of a particle or word.

SUTA, *perf.* SUTI, *v.* Eat or drink sufficiently, to one's satisfaction; be full, be sated.

¶ *ukusuta umoya*, be sated with wind = have nothing to eat.

Ex. *sey'esutwe abantu leyo'nkomo*, that bullock has now been eaten by the people to their satisfaction = they have had as much as they like of it.

SUTA (*Uku*), *n.* Fulness, satiety.

SUTISA, *v.* Satisfy, satisfy.

SUTU (*Um*, plur. *Aba* or *Abe*), *n.* One of the people of uMtywetywe (Moshesh).

Ex. *bengiye oSutu (ku'baSutu)*, I had gone to the Basutos.

SUTU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Generic name of the people of uMtywetywe or uCetywayo, making in the locative oSutu and oSutwini respectively.

Ex. *bengiye oSutwini*, I had gone to Cetywayo's people.

**SUTU** (*U* for *Ulu*, no plur.), *n.* Cattle from the Basuto country.

**SUTYA** (*In*), *n.* Long *umkonto*.

**SUZA**, *v.* Break wind.

**SUZE** (*In*), *n.* River in the Zulu country.

**SUZELA**, *v.* Sting, as a wasp or scorpion.

**SUZELA** or **SUZELANE** (*In*), *n.* Kind of stinging fly.

**SUZWANE** (*Um*), *n.* Plant with strong disagreeable scent.

**SWABULA**, *v.* Jeer, mock, insult.

**SWABULELA**, *v.* Jeer at, mock at=*Rolodela*.

**SWABUZELA**, *v.* Stalk, as a tall thin person.

**SWACA** (*Ukuli*), Do completely.

**Ex.** *sexapela swaca (izinkomo)*, the cattle have come completely to an end.

**SWACA**, *v.* Seize and dash down.

**SWAKAMA**, *v.* Be moist or damp.

**SWAKAMISA**, *v.* Moisten, make damp.

**SWAMBAKANYA**, *v.* Take all together, as a child with the blanket on which he lies.

**SWANA** (*I*), *n.* Person with diseased or defective eye: dim. from *iSo*.

**SWANI** (*Um*), *n.* Grass in the stomach of an ox, or other ruminating animal.

**Ex.** *silale, siw'enzile umswani*=we ate overnight, and have ruminated=are now hungry.

**SWANI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Chip or chips picked up for lighting a fire; tall person.

**SWAZI** (*Um*), *n.* The nation of the amaSwazi.

**SWAZI** (*I*), *n.* One of the amaSwazi.

**Ex.** *besiye eSwazini*, we had gone to the Amaswazi.  
*impi yas'eSwazini*, an army of the Amaswazi.

**SWAZI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Small rod, switch.

**SWELA**, *v.* Want, need, lack.

**\*SWELI** (*I*), *n.* Onion (Dutch).

**SWELEKA**, *v.* Be deficient, be needed.

**SWELELA, v.** Begin to grow dark at evening.

**SWEMPE (In), n.** Quail.

**SWEMPE (Um), n.** Roots of a plant (*isiNungu*), which are white and juicy.

**SWEMPU (U for Ulu), n.** Used adverbially, to express 'imperfectly,' 'partially.'

**Ex.** *abatemba' luswempu kuloko*, those who only partially believe in that.

**SWENDO (Um), n.** Nap on woollen blanket; hair raised upon a skin by fulling; hairy projections on the inner coating of the paunch.

**SWENYA (Isi), n.** Bundle of mealie-cobs, tied up by the leaves two and two, and then made into one bundle.

**SWESWE (Um), n.** Strip of cloth, large enough for a girdle.

**SWEZISELA, v.** Sweep off everything, as a ravaging *impi*.

**SWI (Ukuti),** Be chock full.

**SWICA, v.** Strike with a small clod, stone, &c.

**SWILI (I), n.** = *iTwane*.

**\*SWIPO (I or Isi), n.** Whip.

## T

**TA, v.** Arrange with people about an *ukulobola*; arrange, settle about, a name, for a person (double acc.) = *Qamba*.

**Ex.** *uyekuta (uyekugamba) ikwe lomtanake*, he is gone to arrange with the friends of his son's intended.

*is'itlwe le'ntombi*, this girl has been settled about.

**TA=ETA, v.** Pour carefully, holding the thumbs so that the fluid passes between them as a kind of funnel; inject, as a clyster.

**Ex.** *us'etile*, he has now poured out carefully = he has left off his old boyish habits of eating every thing, he is now more particular in his eating.

**TA (Ukuti),** Be or make flat, level, smooth.

(*m*), *n.* = *Umtwana*.

(*n*), *n.* Enemy.

(*i*), *n.* Heap of *amabele*, in the *isiza*.

(*bu*), *n.* Neglect, careless indifference, as when  
takes no care of the property of another;  
ity.

(*ku*), *n.* Contemptuous language, used to de-  
scribe a man's employing the indefinite pronoun  
of another.

*fike oku' Fino kuhlexi emnyango, kwangibingelela, nga-*  
when I came, that fellow Fino was sitting at the  
nace; he saluted me, I acknowledged it.

=ETABA, *v.* Rejoice, be delighted.

(*In*) *n.* Hill, mountain.

*a ngentaba*, to stand on the hill = contradict.

*ikwela ngentaba*, to get upon the hill, = go off the  
the path, said of a person who talks away from the  
, or departs from the usual mode of expression.

(*A*), *v.* Take; catch, take up, rout, chase, as  
enemy; catch, as a dog does game; steal;  
the first stroke with the arm, begin to strike  
as in dancing; conceive.

(*ELA*), *v.* Take, &c., for.

(*ISA*), *v.* Help or make to take, &c.

(*A*) = ETABELA, *v.* Be delighted for, &c.

(*A*) = ETABISA, *v.* Delight, rejoice, gladden.

(*I*), *n.* Plain, flat.

(*LA*) (*I*), *n.* Table.

(*In*), *n.* Small bird, the female of *ujojo*.

(*AKA*) (*Ubu*), *n.* Feebleness, weakness; soft-  
(in a good sense), as a soft impressible heart  
thead, which receives lessons readily.

*nda lake litumbile, li' butakataka, lihle, ukuti nje, unjenyo-*  
*obulayo*, his head is soft, impressible, well-condi-  
tioned, which is as good as to say, he is like an *isanusi*  
(cleverness).

(*A*), *v.* Do evil, as a miscreant, bewitch, poison,  
; be surprisingly clever = *Lumba*.



TAKATELA, *v.* Do evil, &c., for.

TAKATELANA, *v.* Do evil, &c., for one another.

TAKATI (*Um*), *n.* Miscreant, villain, wizard, witch; surprisingly clever person.

N.B. A fugitive or exile would be called an *umtakati* in the eyes of his own people.

TAKATI (*Ubu*), *n.* Villany, witchcraft, &c.

TAKATISA, *v.* Help or make to do villany.

TAKAZELA, *v.* Be glad at; salute, greet, as a friend returning home, or as a dog salutes his master; mix pleasantly or familiarly with.

TALA TALA (*Ukuti*), Look about carefully, as people searching for honey.

TALA (*I*), *n.* Shelf, hung or fixed up to hang things upon; a volley of assagais, flung all together, making a sort of shelf; name of the place in Zululand, where Piet Uys was killed.

TALA (*Um*), *n.* Kind of large river-grass; meat in the interior of the paunch of an animal, marking it into compartments; milky way; galaxy.

TALALA (*Ukuti*), Be quite full, as a river with water, or the stomach with wind.

TALALISA, *v.* Look about in different directions, as one who does not wish to listen to the words of another.

TALATALAKAZANA (*I*), *n.* Bold girl, with eyes for every thing.

TAMA (*I*), *n.* Mouthful of fluid of any kind; mouthful of lies; single billow washing up on a shore.

¶ *unetama*, he is a liar.

Ex. *ukuhlaba itama*, to drink a mouthful.

TAMA (*Um*), *n.* Mouthful of solid food.

TAMA TAMA (*Ukuti*) = *Tamasa*.

TAMASA, *v.* Enjoy one's-self, as in eating and drinking, &c.

TAMBA, *v.* Be soft, tender; be gentle, mild, tame.

TAMBAMA (*In* or *Ama*), *n.* Afternoon.

TAMBEKA, *v.* Get to be soft, &c.; be in a sloping position, lean, slope; make to slope.

TAMBEKA (*U*), *n.* Sloping place, slope.

TAMBEKELA, *v.* Slope or make to slope towards (*ngaku*).

TAMBELA, *v.* Be mild, pleasant, for.

TAMBISA, *v.* Make to be soft, gentle, tame, &c.

TAMBO (*I*), *n.* Bone; white beads.

Ex. *elifupi*, short bone of arm or foreleg, humerus.

*itambo lenhlali*, gristly bone, as the end of the breast-bone.

TAMBO (*In*), *n.* String, cord, reim, thread.

TAMBO (*Um*), *n.* Vein, artery; vein of a leaf; used in asking politely for tobacco, a vein=a leaf or two.

TAMBO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Snare for birds made with sinews.

TAMELA=ETAMELA, *v.* Bask, as in the sun's rays.

TAMO (*I*), *n.*=*iTama*.

TAMO (*In*), *n.* Neck.

TANA, *perf.* TENE, *v.* reciprocal from *Ti*.

TANA (*In*), *n.* Kind of parasitical plant=*inNana*.

TANA (*Um*), *n.* Dim. from *umuTi*.

TANDA, *v.* Love; esteem, admire, value; relish, like, wish for; choose, will; wind, bind, as a thread round an assagai.

Ex. *kayikutanda'luto*, he will have no enjoyment.

*umtanda-ni yake (into) wena? ngimtand'ukulunga*, what do you like him for of his? I like him for his uprightness.

*sokutanda ukuba ngilale*, it is now wishing that I should lie down=I now have a desire to lay down and sleep.

TANDA (*Um*), *n.* Large cave.

TANDA (*Uku*), *n.* Love.

TANDANA, *v.* Love one another.

TANDANE (*In*), *n.* Fatherless child.

TANDANE (*Izi*), *n.* People who love another.

TANDATU (*Isi*), *n.* Six.

\*TANDAZA or TANDALAZA, *v.* Beseech, pray.

TANDEKA, *v.* Be loveable; get loved.

TANDELA, *v.* Love for; wind for or round, wind (its branches) upon (*nga*), by means of, or embrace, as a parasitical plant.

TANDISA, *v.* Make to love.

TANDO (*In*), *n.* Love-charm; desire.

TANDO (*Isi*), *n.* Smithy.

TANDO (*Um*), *n.* String wound round an *umkonto*, over the place where the iron enters the shaft.

TANDO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Love.

TANDOKAZI (*In*), *n.* Favorite wife.

TANDULUKA, *v.* Get unwound.

TANDULULA, *v.* Unwind.

TANE (*I*), *n.* Reckless, heedless, person=*iYiyane*; bees-comb, with eggs of young bees.

TANGA (*I*), *n.* Thigh; pumpkin of any kind; temporary cattle-fold, made away from the kraal, as for sick cattle, or when an *impi* is expected (*in Hlonhlo*); kraal itself, when new and unfinished (*is'etangeni*).

TANGA (*In*), *n.* Men, boys, girls, &c., of the same age; shoot or runner of a pumpkin; single man's hut (*iLau*).

¶ *ukuya etangeni=ukuya elawini*, to have intercourse, as husband and wife.

Ex. *si'ntanga'nye naye*, he and I are of the same age.  
*u'ntanga yetu*, a man of the same age as mine or ours.

TANGA (*Isi*), *n.* Used only in the phrase,

¶ *ukwalu xitanga*, to sit cross-legged, as a tailor.

TANGALA (*Um*), *n.* Fence, made of stones.

TANGAMU (*Isi*), *n.* Place where the sun's heat, or the heat of a fire, falls powerfully.

TANGANA (*In*), *n.* Young people, male and female.

Ex. *konke okuy'intangana*, all the young folk.

TANGAZANA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Plant with edible berries.

TANGO (*Um*), *n.* Space along the outside of a fence or garden-boundary; one kind of dress, binding, &c., uniform; great number of any thing.

**Ex.** *tina s'embata'mtango'munye*, we wear one kind of dress.  
*izinncwadi zake x'umtango*, his books are all bound alike.  
*imali yake seyaba umtango*, his money was now all of one kind.

**TANGO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Fence, hedge of native construction.

**TANJANA** (*In*), *n.* Dim. from *inTambo*.

**TANQA** (*Ukuti*), Smell pleasantly; also, to fall, or break, with a crash.

**TANTALAZA**, *v.* Go off, go aside.

**Ex.** *sakupuka qede naye eLovu sadundubala ematafeni*, *s'ahlukana-ke lapo*, *watantalaza wabeka le enhla*, as soon as we had got up with him from the Ulovu, and came up upon the table-land, there we parted, he went aside up in that direction.

*wahlulekile*, *Ngeje*; *ub'usacibe*, *watantalaza umkonto wako*, *wabeka le*, you are beaten, *Ngeje*; just as you had thrown, your *umkonto* glanced aside, and went off there.

*utantalaze*, *w'emuka*, *wabeka ngalapa nohlangoti lomuzi*, he went off aside, and went on this side of the kraal.

**TANTATA**, *v.* Master, surpass, beat.

**Ex.** *le'nkunzi itantata zonke inkunzi zakulo'mfula*, this bull beats all the bulls of that river.

**TANTI** (*Um*), *n.* Used to praise a person, who, though not in office as *induma* or *innceku*, yet mixes freely and goes about with them, as a man of some influence.

**TANTIKAZI** (*Um*, no plur.), *n.* Young heifer, as soon as its mother has another calf.

**Ex.** *batyaya umtantikazi zaba ntatu*, they turned out three young heifers.

**TANYAZA**, *v.* Press, as a peach, to see if it is ripe.

**TANYAZELA**, *v.* Be ripe, as a peach.

**TAPA**, *v.* Take out, with one or both hands, as bees out of a hole, *amasi* or *isijingi* out of a vessel, &c.; smite, strike; have fine long horns.

**TAPELA**, *v.* Take out with the hands for.

**TAPISA**, *v.* Help or make to take out with the hands.

**TASISELA, v.** Give further, in addition, as snuff, information, &c.

**TATA, v.** Take; take, as a wife; carry; take on, carry on, as an *impi* chasing forward another; get by selling; catch, as a dog or buck; get, engage, as an *innyangana*; take up, as words to be answered; draw on, begin; begin at.

¶ *ukutata isisu*, to conceive.

Ex. *leyo'nto itatwe umoya, yaza yahlala lapaya*, that thing was carried off by the wind, and went and lay there.

*la kutata ukusa*, when the morning draws on.

*nibe ning'eza'kungitata ngembuzi na?* would you have come (= did you mean) to engage me for a goat only?

**TATA (I), n.** Barbed blade of an *inhlenhla*; forward, pert, person.

**TATA (I), n.** Eager haste, impatient desire; plur. *amatata*, haste, hurry, eagerness.

Ex. *kahle, unamatata*, wait a moment, you are in too great a hurry.

**TATA (Um), n.** Well-dried mealies out of the hole; brackish water.

**TATABULEKA, v.** Walk grandly or prettily.

**TATABULEMBU (In), n.** Sort of gnome or watersprite; used in Tyaka's time for a whiteman, (as wearing a dress which was likened to spider's web, *ulembu*).

**TATAMBE (U for Ulu), n.** Used in the phrase *utatambe lokusa*, first light of morning, (but only in nursery tales, &c.)=*umtende wokusa*.

**TATAMELA (U for Ulu), n.** Tall person or thing (not a tree).

**TATAMISA, v.** Carry carefully.

**TATANA, v.** Take one another; \*marry, by Christian rites.

**TATATA (Ukuti),** Go with short quick steps, as a person carrying a heavy bowl in his hands.

**TATAWE (U for Ulu), n.** Name of a bush.

**TATAZELA, v.** Do a thing hurriedly, hastily, hurry, haste.

**TATELA**, *v.* Take for; begin at; touch upon in conversation.

**TATI** (*Isi*), *n.* Trefoil, clover.

**TATISA**, *v.* Help or make to take.

**TATISITUPA**, *adj.* Six.

**TATU**, *adj.* Three.

**TATU** (*Isi* or *Ubu*), *n.* Three.

**TATYANA** (*In*), *n.* Dim. from *inTaba*.

**\*TAUINI** (*I*), *n.* Town, Maritzburg.

**TAYI** (*Um*), *n.* Abundance of *utywala*; used also of girls stuffing their mouths with *izinkobe*.

**Ex.** *as'ens'umtayi, sizwe oya'ugeda kugala ukuhlafuna*, let us stuff our mouths, and see who will finish first chewing.

**TAZANA** (*I*), *n.* A good supply, but not filling the vessel.

**TE TE TE** (*Ukuti*), Be low down, as the sun just before setting.

**TE** (*I*), *n.* Spit, saliva; snake-venom.

**TEBE** (*I*), *n.* Piece of meat cut off with the haunch-bone; young calf just born and still feeble.

**TEBE** (*Ama*), *n.* Fat.

**TEBE** (*In*) *n.* Arum.

**TEBE** (*Isi*), *n.* Eating-mat.

**Ex.** *ushumayela ngoba waxalelwa esitebeni, k'azi*, he talks because he was born upon an eating-mat, he does not know = he was born with a golden spoon in his mouth.

**TEBE** (*Ukuti*) = *Tebezela*, Be feeble, as a calf just born, or the knees of a sick man.

**TEFULA**, *v.* Speak as the *amaTefula*, putting *y* for *l*, &c.

**TEFULA** (*I*), *n.* General name for certain tribes, which *tefula* in their speech.

**TEKELA**, *v.* Go to for food, in time of dearth; go to for snuff, tobacco, hemp, &c.; visit, befall, as sickness.

**TEKELE** (*Isi*), *n.* One who goes to another for food, &c.

TEKELELA, *v.* Go to for food, &c., for.

TEKELEZELA, *v.* = *Tekezela*.

TEKELIKAZANA (*Um*), *n.* Small short wife or woman.

TEKELIKAZI (*Um*), *n.* Fine tall wife or woman.

TEKELISA, *v.* Supply with food, &c., one who comes for it.

TEKENCE (*Ukuti*), *Sit* = *ukuhlala ngenncele*.

TEKETEKE (*I*), *n.* Any thing viscid or glutinous.

TEKEZA, *v.* Speak roughly, as the *amaLala*.

TEKEZELA, *v.* Tie together.

TEKU (*I*), *n.* Open mouth or river, bay: *eTekwini*, Etekwini, native name for the Bay at Durban.

TEKU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Boldness, impudence, free and easy manners.

TEKULA, *v.* Speak or act in a free and easy, bold, outspoken, impudent, manner, jeer.

TEKULELA, *v.* Jeer at.

TEKWANE (*U*), *n.* Name of a bird, son of *Ziluba*, (the heron) which frequents the water, and often seems to be looking at itself in it, saying, *ngangimuhle, Tekwane, ng'oniwa y'iloku naloku*. It builds in a tree, and (say the natives) if the wind blows one way, it stops up the door of its nest in that direction, and opens another. Hence whitemen, whose houses have several doors, are called *oTekwane*.

TELA, *v.* Pour, as water, grain, &c.; pour on (acc.); pour into (acc.); inject, as a clyster; pour forth, produce, bear, as fruit, leaves, grain, &c.; pay tribute or tax; give in, knock under, surrender; make a charge, as an *impi*.

Ex. *senikulile, ngiyakunitela konalapa*, when you are grown up, I will (pour you in) embody you here (in this regiment).

*watela wayeka*, lit., he poured he let go, words used to start a number of runners, dancers, &c., or an *impi*: hence *watela wayeka* = off with you, or on with you.

*bati watela wayeka*, they did *watela*, &c. = they made a rush or charge.

Also *watela wayeka*, he gave in, gave it up, and left it alone.

*kwatiwa watela wayeka*, the word was given to be off (with a dance, exercises, &c.

*wamtela pezu kwabanye*, he poured him out upon the others, gave them the benefit of him.

**TELE** (*Ama*), *n.* Hoof-sickness=*umCekezo*.

**TELE** (*Ukuli*), Rush.

**TELEKA**, *v.* Get poured, as people rushing in great numbers.

**TELELA**, *v.* Pour, &c., for; pay tribute or tax for; yield to; bait a trap for birds, &c.; slip, slide (*tyelela*); slip out of the regular course, menstruate.

**TELELO** (*Um*), *n.* Medicine put into a snuff by a man, to make a girl love him.

**TELEZELA**, *v.* Put a cover upside down on a pot.

**TELEZI** (*I*), *n.* Defilement, which no one should contract, before going out on a hunting or other expedition.

**TELEZI** (*In*), *n.* Medicine, made to be sprinkled on the troops before going out to war.

**TELEZI** (*Ubu*), *n.* Slipperiness=*ubuTyelezi*.

**TELISA**, *v.* Make to pay tribute or tax, overcome.

\***TELONI** (*Um*), *n.* Tax-gatherer, publican, in the N. T. from the Greek *telones*.

\***TELOSI** (*I*), *n.* Sailor; plur. *amatelosi*, from the Dutch *matross*.

**TEMBA**=**ETEMBA**, *v.* Trust, hope, rely on, confide in (dat. or acc.)

**TEMBA** (*I* or *In*), *n.* Trust, hope, confidence.

**TEMBAMBULALA**, *v.* Lose trust, lose confidence, be disappointed.

**TEMBEKA**, *v.* Be trustworthy.

**TEMBELA**, *v.* Trust, &c., for.

**TEMBISA**, *v.* Make to trust, promise.

**TEMBISO** (*Isi*), *n.* Promise.

**TEMBO** (*Isi*), *n.* Large seraglio of wives.

**TEMBU** (*Um*), *n.* One of the tribe of the Abatembu or Tambookies, people of Jobe.



TEMBULUKA, *v.* Do any thing in a slow, hesitating, manner, as one unwilling to do it.

TEMBUZA, *v.* Go the round of a large number of wives, staying now with some at one kraal, now with others at another.

TEMBUZANE (*Ubu*), *n.* Sort of freckle on the face.

TEMELEZA, *v.* Do a thing seriously, earnestly, devoutly.

TEMPUKANE (*Ama*), *n.* Flies' splittle=very fine small rain, (*amate empukane* for *ezimpukane*).

TENA, *v.* Castrate; dock the shoots of pumpkins, *imfe*, &c.

Ex. *ungitene amandhla*, you have taken away my strength, surprised me.

TENDE (*In*), *n.* Flat bottom of an *imbenge*, milk-pail, &c., palm of hand; bottom of snuff=a good supply, given in the palm of the hand.

TENDE (*Isi*), *n.* Heel.

TENDE (*Um*), *n.* Stripe.

Ex. *umtende wokusa*, stripe of the morning, morning-red. *kwakanya imitende*, the day-stripes appeared.

TENDEKA, *v.* Get rolled.

TENDELA, *v.* Roll for, towards, &c.

TENDELE (*I* or *In*), *n.* Partridge.

TENDISA, *v.* Help to roll.

TENE (*In*), *n.* *Imfi* with its shoot docked, that the saccharine may be developed more abundantly.

TENEKA, *v.* Be emasculated; have no strength, power, heart, for a thing.

TENESA, *v.* Neglect or disregard wilfully a parent, chief, &c.

TENETYA (*In*), *n.* Kind of rock-rabbit=*isiBudu*.

TENGA, *v.* Obtain through barter, buy; *tenga nga*, obtain through barter (money) by means of=sell.

Ex. *ngiya'utenga imali eningi ngaloko*, I shall get a good deal of money with that.

TENGA, *v.* Wave, as a tree in the wind, waver, sway

to and fro, from side to side, as a man feeble from sickness or intoxicated.

TENGANA, *v.* Bargain with one another.

TENGE TENGE (*Ukuti*) = *Tengezela*.

TENGEKA, *v.* Be saleable, get sold.

TENGELA, *v.* Buy for; *tengela nga*, buy of, sell to.

Ex. *katengeli kakulu*, he does not sell much = asks high prices, does not get many customers.

*wangitengela umbila*, he bought maize for me.

*wangitengela ngombila*, he (exchanged for me =) gave me money nicely for my maize, he bought my maize, or he (exchanged for me =) took my money for his maize, he sold me his maize.

*ingakanani leyo'nkabi yako ozakungitengela ngayo?* how large is that ox of yours which you will sell me?

TENGENTENGE (*In*), *n.* Feeble child or person, ready to cry at almost any thing.

TENGETENGE (*I*), *n.* Place near the Umhlanga, where a cottage was once struck by lightning.

TENGEZA, *v.* Make feeble, wavering, effeminate, as an old woman making a molly-coddle of a child.

TENGEZELA, *v.* Go feebly, as one tottering, shaking, from sickness, or any other cause.

TENGISA, *v.* Help or make to buy or sell; offer for sale for another.

TENGISA, *v.* Make to waver.

† *ukuzitengisa*, to wave one's-self to and fro.

TENGO (*In*), *n.* Bargain, matter of purchase; reasonable, fair, dealing.

Ex. *bakuluma intengo*, they are striking a bargain.

*unentengo lo'mlungu*, that whiteman is a fair, reasonable dealer.

TENGU (*In*), *n.* Name of a black bird, which comes immediately that grass is burnt.

TENO (*Um*), *n.* Any animal castrated.

TENTE (*Um*), *n.* Kind of grass, which hurts the feet.

TENTESA, *v.* Be dissatisfied, as with a thing offered to a purchaser.

TENTESELA, *r.* Be dissatisfied at, on account of.

TESA, *r.* Walk, act, speak, in a slow, drawing, way; be nice, dainty, fastidious.

† *ukwitesa*, to act daintily for one's-self = be self-indulgent.

TETA, *r.* Address the *amadkhlozi*, or an *impi*, as a chief does before going to war; chide, scold; shout applause, as to a brave displaying himself before people at a festival; talk out, try, a cause, as a magistrate: forgive, excuse, set free, as from blame, or from paying all the cows for an *ukulobola* (with dat.) = *Tetelela*.

Ex. *icala imtetile*, the cause has set him free from blame = he has got off successfully.

TETANA, *r.* Shout applause to one another, as braves when displaying.

TETE (*I*), *n.* Small piece of cloth.

TETE (*In*), *n.* Locust, green, red, or brown.

Ex. *uciso uyilakile intete kw' bani*, the *uciso* has thrown away the locust in the case of so-and-so, = he is dead, as the bird will not eat a dead locust.

o'ntete = *oziso mava*, a man whose locusts are roasted last, (so that he gets a share of all roasted before, and, perhaps his companions, being satisfied, will not care to eat any of his; = crafty, cunning fellow.

TEIELA, *r.* Scold for.

TEIELELA, *r.* Forgive, excuse, set free, from blame, payment of *ukulobola*, &c.

TETEMA, *r.* Fret, be fretful, cross, discontented.

Ex. *umuntu o'etemayo*, a person irritable, as from weakness, sickness, &c.

TETEMELA, *r.* Fret at.

TETISA, *r.* Scold, chide smartly.

TEIWAACALA (*Un*), *n.* Magistrate, judge.

Ex. *mtetwamacala, bengamiki luto*, Judge, they giving him nothing = voluntary Judge, who decides the people's causes freely for them, without being paid for it, (words of an *isibongo* of Umpande.)

TEZA, *r.* Cut firewood = *Toza*.

**TEZANE** (*Ama*), *n.* Nervousness, fidgets, nervous tremor of hands, feet, heart, &c., trepidation.

**TEZELA**, *v.* Cut firewood for.

**TEZISA**, *v.* Help or make to cut firewood.

**TI**, *v.* Think, say, do; used to refer to something which is then indicated by an action: *perf. tile=te*, for which, however, *tize* is often used when the actual words of another person are to be quoted.

**Ex.** *w'emuka wati*, ..... he went off in (that direction, shown by the hand, nod of head, &c.)

*zitle*, they are so many (counted on the fingers).

*ziy'ishumi natile*, they are ten and so many (counted, as before).

*ngamuti ngendolohwane, ngamehlo*, &c., I did so to him (action shown) with the elbow, eyes, &c.=I nudged him, winked to him, &c.

*ngati nako*, don't do it with that=don't say that, don't say so, Hib. hold your tongue, (used to express admiration).

*ngite ngisati*, I just did so (the action shown by some act or words).

*ab'esate*, no sooner had he spoken, had his say,

*wakute, sakute*, &c., he had said, we had said, &c. (an irregular construction).

*ngima kusate=ngibe ngisate*, just as I had said.

*so b'ema kusate*, &c.

*tiwa* is also used as *ti*, in the form *sokutiwa=sokuti*.

**TI** (*Umu*), *n.* Plant, herb, tree; wood; medicine; material of any kind, as putty, ink (*umuti woku-loba*), blacking (*umuti wezicatulo*), &c.

**TI** (*Ubu*), *n.* Poison.

**TI** (*Uku*), *n.* Design, meaning; used for 'to-wit, namely;' used also for 'something or other,' 'such-and-such a place,' &c., when its name is not remembered.

**Ex.** *ekutini* or *ekutinitini*, at such-and-such a place.

*po! mina ngisenokuti-ni na?* well then, what now have I to say?

*isidumo sokuti*, a notable somewhat.

*ngingexe ukuti, ukuti nokuti*, I would not say, to-wit, (it is) this or that.

*abas'ekutini=amadhlozi*, the ancestral spirits.

**TIBA**, *v.* Stop, keep back, keep down, suppress, quiet, as desire, appetite, &c. by soothing words or acts.

Ex. *shabō'ema*, to keep back the watering of the mouth, as when a man gives a morsel to another longing for it.

**TIBA** (*Um*), *n.* Broth. soup=*umHlazi*.

**TIKELA** or **TIKELELA**, *v.* Stop, keep back, as one who wishes cattle to eat in one spot, or go in one direction.

**TIKILI** (*Isi*), *n.* Rump of bullock, part just above the tail.

**TIKATIKA**, *v.* Tickle=*Gidasa*.

**TIKATIKANE** (*Ubu*), *n.* Tickling, irritation, which causes itching.

**TIKAZA**, *v.* Make a feint, as if to strike a person.

**TIKAZELA**, *v.* Start or shrink back, as one frightened by a feint of striking.

**TIKI** (*In*) *n.* Any thing, like jelly, shaking in the dish.

**TIKI** (*Ukoti*)=*Tikisa*.

**TIKIRALA**, *v.* Delay to come back, linger.

Ex. *kade utibek-pi*, where have you been so long?

**TIKIMEZA**, *v.* Put out, distract in an occupation, as in counting; put out from a purpose.

**TIKIZA** or **TIKIZELA**, *v.* Go shaking, like a very fat person.

**TILE**, *adj.* Certain, when the name or number is not known.

**TILO** (*Isi*). *n.*=*iTyelositilo*.

\***TILONGO** (*I*), *n.* Trumpet, bugle; trunk, prison.

**TIMANE** (*Isi*), *n.* Any thing black in large quantity, as beads, birds, cattle, &c.

**TIMBA** (*I*), *n.* Bride's troop of girls.

**TIMBA** (*Um*), *n.* Bride's party, male and female, at a wedding-feast; used also of the feast itself.

**TIMUKA**=**ETIMUKA**, *v.* Break out into a laugh or cry.

**TIMULA**=**ETIMULA**, *v.* Sneeze; snort, as a horse.

**TISA**, *pron.* We; us.

**TINA**, *adv.* Truly.

**TINGO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Stick or wattle, used for the frame-work of a hut.

**Ex.** *utingo kwendhlu yenkosikazi*, rainbow.

**\*TINI** (*Isi*), *n.* Brick; used collectively.

**TINI** (*Um*), *n.* Otter: this being a royal animal, a native, who has taken one, will carry it to the king, and get a bullock for his pains.

**Ex.** *isikati semitini*, early morning, when otters are out.

**TINSILA**, *v.* Throw down, drop on the spot, as a load from the shoulder.

**TINTA**, *v.* Touch lightly; touch up, to annoy; touch, as the musical *ugubu*; turn back, as cattle, people, &c.

¶ *ukusitinta*, to turn back one's-self, exercise moderation, be temperate.

**TINTEKA**, *v.* Get touched lightly, turned back, &c.

**TINTELA**, *v.* Turn back towards, &c.

**TINTI** (*Isi*), *n.* Small *umutya*.

**TINTITA**, *v.* Beat, as a blanket; flap, as a shield; flip, as a paper with the fingers, to shake off dust.

**TINTO** (*Um*), *n.* Buttermilk=*umBobe*.

**TITIBALA**, *v.* Be wet thoroughly, soaked, sodden, as a blanket, or as meat boiled to rags.

**TITIHOYA** (*I*), *n.* Peewit, curlew, plover=*iHoya*.

**TITINYA**, *v.* Feel, press with the fingers, as to feel a man's muscles, or examine what is inside a parcel; sound a person's meaning or purpose, throw out a 'feeler'; sound the depth of a river before fording; handle, illtreat.

**TITITI** (*Isi*), *n.* Foolish, helpless, body, at a loss to know what to do; a very poor hand at dancing, or whatever else may be referred to.

**TITIZA** or **TITIZELA**, *v.* Do or speak helplessly, as one who knows little or nothing about it.

**\*TIXO** (*U*), *n.* God.

**TIYA**, *v.* Trap, entrap, ensnare; bring into difficulty or danger; adjust a trap.

TIYANA, *v.* Entangle.

\*TIYE (*I*), *n.* Pitch, tar (Dutch).

TIYE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Shrub; sort of caterpillar, which lives upon it, and is eaten, but is said to cause humour in the eyes; it descends, when the tree is destroyed, and buries itself in the earth for the chrysalis.

TIYEKA, *v.* Get trapped.

TIYELA, *v.* Trap for.

TIYISA, *v.* Help to trap.

TIYO (*Isi*), *n.* Snare.

TIZE, often used for *tile*, certain; or for *tile*, *perf.* of *ti*, when the words of the speaker are quoted.

TIZIYEKA, *v.* Hold back, hesitate, falter.

To (*In*), *n.* Thing: *plur.* goods, articles, effects, property, traps.

Ex. *o'nto'ni*, what is it? what news?

*into kodwa*, one thing, however; there is this, however.

To (*Isi*), *n.* Calf of leg; any limb, especially one of the lower extremities.

Ex. *isito senkosi*=*insonyama*.

To (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Something; anything.

Ex. *aku'luto loko*, that's nothing, that's worth nothing, never mind that.

*aku'nto ya'luto*, that's a worthless thing.

*waba'luto lula'* or *wa'luto lulapa*, he was something up there= he was furious like a tiger.

*olu'manzi*, a girl.

*oluJojo*, is used for *uJojo*, in honor of him; while *okuJojo* is used in contempt of him.

*kungabi'lutywana*, let it not be even a little=let it be very little, the least bit or drop.

*olusuka'muva (uto) lukolwa umjigijolo*, whatever starts behind is satisfied by the throw-stick=whoever is last will get a beating.

*mhla beyidhlayo leyo'nkomo, bayakulwenza uto*=they will have something to do, when they eat that bullock.

TOBA, *v.* Soothe, appease, as an angry chief.

TOBA, *v.* Bend or bow down, as the head; reduce, as

a swelling by fomentation; bring down, as proud flesh or inflammation; puff, as an ox,=*Jama*.

¶ *ukuzitoba*, to humble one's-self.

TOBANA (*I*), *n.* Person with one eye wanting or defective.

TOBEKA, *v.* Get bent or bowed down.

TOBELA, *v.* Appease for.

TOBELA, *v.* Bend or bow down for.

TOBEZA or TOBEZELA, *v.* Bend or bow down, as thatch over a hut, or the hair upon a man's head, in dressing it.

TOTO (*Isi*), *n.* Small *umutya*; plur. *izitobo*, words to appease an angry chief.

TOTO (*Isi*), *n.* Medicine, as poultices or fomentations, for reducing a swelling or inflammation.

TOTO (*Um*), *n.* Herb, from which a poultice is made; abscess.

TOTO (*Ukuti*), Go evenly or smoothly, as a wagon on good ground.

TOBOZA, *v.* Flatter; smooth down a person's anger.

TOKAZANA (*Isi*), *n.* A small *isitole*.

TOKAZI (*I*), *n.* Heifer, too young for the bull.

TOKAZI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Great something; formed from *uTo*.

Ex. *utokazi lwemmamba*, a huge *immamba*.

TOKOZA, *v.* Rejoice, be glad; triumph about, over, (*nga*); be happy, be comfortable, enjoy one's-self; be in good health; be refreshed, cheered, enlivened; speak well of, praise, commend.

¶ *uyatokoza na?* is he quite well?

TOKOZA (*Uku*), *n.* Joy.

TOKOZELA, *v.* Rejoice at, receive tidings joyfully.

TOKOZISA, *v.* Help or make to rejoice, gladden.

TOKOZO (*In*), *n.* Happiness, enjoyment, ease.

Ex. *sihlab'intochozo lapa*, we are at our ease here—we are resting, or we have a good master.



**TOLA**, *v.* Find, pick up; get, get at; obtain by bargaining; take up, as one without friends, adopt, patronize.

† *ukutola icala*, to get blame.

**TOLANA**, *v.* Get at one another; grapple, as two dogs fighting.

**TOLE** (*I*), *n.* Calf of three or four months; used also of a cow, which has such a calf.

*Ex. itole lenkabi* = *ihlabamvula*, young steer, of proper age to be trained for the wagon.

*nanko amatole e inkabi*, there are fine calves, lit. calves which are oxen.

**TOLE** (*Isi*), *n.* Heifer, fit for the bull, or recently put to it.

**TOLI** (*Um*), *n.* Patron.

**TOLISA**, *v.* Make or help to get; make an end of a wounded animal by stabbing it, give a *coup de grace*, finish it off, make an end of it.

**TOLO** (*In*), *n.* Weakness or numbness of the knee.

**TOLO** (*Um*), *n.* Kind of mimosa.

**TOLWANE** (*In*), *n.* Shrub, used in medicine.

**TOMBA**, *v.* Menstruate for the first time; give signs of virility for the first time.

**TOMBE** (*I*), *n.* Place in a hut separated off for calves and goats; menstrual discharge.

*Ex. le'ntombi is'etombeni.*

**TOMBE** (*Isi*), *n.* Figure of a man, &c., carved or moulded of clay, doll, puppet.

**TOMBE** (*Um*), *n.* Large fibre-bearing tree.

**TOMBISA**, *v.* Help to menstruate for the first time, as the girls who tend their companion, and sing indecent songs.

**TOMBISO** (*Isi*), *n.* Indecent words, sung as above.

**TOMBO** (*Isi*), *n.* Shoot, sprout; growth, as of a boy.

*Ex. isitombo sake sikulu*, he grows very fast.

**TOMBO** (*Um*), *n.* Name of a very biting shrub; spring, fountain, well.

**TOMBO** (*Imi*), *n.* Malt.

**TOMBONKALA** (*I*), *n.* Water, which looks oily on the top, as in a marsh.

**TOMBOTI** (*Um*), *n.* Tree with scented wood, used for gunstocks, the milky sap of which causes great pain, if it enters the eye.

**TOME** (*I*), *n.* Bridle.

**TONDO** (*Um*), *n.* Urine; also penis maris.

**Ex.** *igade lomtondo*, a clod which has been moistened with urine.

**TONDOLO** (*Um*), *n.* Gelded sheep or goat, wether.

**TONGA** (*I*), *n.* One of the Amatonga tribe, near Delagoa Bay.

**TONGA** (*In*), *n.* Stick, rod; butt-end (of a musket).

**TONGA** (*Isi*), *n.* Large sweet potatoe.

**TONGATI** (*U*), *n.* The river Tongati.

**TONGO** (*I*), *n.* Ancestral spirit; may be used, as equivalent to good genius, a Saviour.

**TONGO** (*Ubu*), *n.* Sleep.

**TONGWANE** (*I*), *n.* Fruit of one kind of *umtongwane*, which is used for a snuff-box.

**N.B.** It is said that a man eating this fruit will die; and, if he takes out the inside of it in a hut, the seed will grow, and the people die.

**TONGWANE** (*In*), *n.* Fruit of another kind of *umtongwane*, which is eaten.

**TONGWANE** (*Um*), *n.* Name of two trees, very different from each other, bearing fruit as above.

**TONJANA** (*Isi*), *n.* Dim. from *isiTombo*.

**TONJANA** (*Um*), *n.* Dim. of *umTombo*: *enTonjaneni*, name of a spot in the Zulu country, so called from a small spring of water, famous as the place where the spy, Bongoza, misled the Boers.

**TONQA** OR **TONQANA** (*I*), *n.* Gay, handsome, well-dressed, person; handsome stick.

**TONSA**, *v.* Drop=*Consa*.

**TONSI** (*I*), *n.* Drop; may be applied to solids.

Ex. *singasakwazi ukudhla loku, ngityo netonsana nje lokudhla*, we are not able to taste a morsel of food.

TONGO (*Isi*), *n.* Large bundle of ears of *amabele* tied together.

TONYA, *v.* Overshadow, by might, influence, position, &c., take the lead of=*Ncindela*.

TOPA, *v.* Be smooth; be sleek, in good condition; be nice, as well-cooked food.

TOPELA, *v.* Be smooth, as a pipe or stick well-seasoned by use.

\*TOPI (*I*), *n.* Percussion-cap.

\*TOSA, *v.* Toast (Eng.)

TOTA, *v.* Close up nicely, as the wattled frame-work of a hut.

TOTELA, *v.* Close up, as above, for.

TOTISA, *v.* Help or make to close up, as above.

TOTO (*Um*), *n.* Name of a tree, whose berries are first greenish, then red, then black, when ripe.

TOTO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Any thing arranged or packed very neatly or orderly, as a well-wattled hut, a row of well-bound books, &c.

TOTABA, *v.* Go very slowly, as one just recovering from severe sickness.

TOTOBELA, *v.* Go very slowly towards.

TOTOLO (*I*), *n.* One who wants manliness, weak-spirited.

TOTOLO (*Ubu*), *n.* State of one dispirited, feeble, helpless.

TOTOMBIZA (*Isi*), *n.*=*isiTwalambiza*.

TOTONGA, *v.* Seize hold off; kill the *umtotongo*, give the order for it to be killed, as the girl does.

TOTONGANA or TOTONGEKA, *v.* Be without strength, helpless.

TOTONGISA, *v.* Provide the *umtotongo*, as the father.

TOTONGO (*Um*), *n.* Bullock given to the bride by her father (or his representative) to bring her good fortune (*eyokumcola*); helpless, useless body, from

sickness, feebleness, or idleness.

**TOTONGOLO** (*Isi*), *n.* Person without strength, poor, feeble, body, helpless, from weakness, &c.

**TOTONYA**, *v.* = *Titinya*.

**TOTONYAMA** (*Um*), *n.* Dung, upon which oxen have dropped their urine.

**TOTOSA**, *v.* Pet, cosset, indulge, humour.

**TOTOVANE** (*Um*), *n.* Tree, producing abundantly small red berries, much liked by birds.

**TOTOVIANE** (*In*), *n.* Large green locust, smelling disagreeably.

**TOVOTI** (*Um*), *n.* Temple of the head.

**TOYANA** (*I*), *n.* Dim. from *iTole*.

**TOZA**, &c. = *Teza*, &c.

**TOZWANE** (*In*) *n.* = *inDola*.

**TSAKA**, *v.* Eject spittle through the teeth.

**TSEMEZA** = *Xemeza*.

**TSOBO** (*Ukuti*) = *Tsobozela*.

**TSOBOZELA**, *v.* Eat any long thing, as a whole stalk of *imfi*.

**TSWABUTSWABU** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Tall thin person.

**TSWEBE** (*I*), *n.* Ham, part under the thigh.

**TU** (*Ukuti*), Reach, come out at, as a ford, the top of a hill, &c.

**TUBA**, *v.* Be troubled or discoloured, as the water of a full river.

**TUBA** (*I*), *n.* Opportunity, opening for doing a thing.

**TUBA** (*In*), *n.* Opening; small side-entrance to a kraal.

**TUBEKA**, *v.* Be fat, as a large man, given to eat and drink.

**TUBI** (*Isi*), *n.* Porridge made of meal and new-milk (*inDofane*, *imPehlwa*); bladder on the foot.

**TUBI** (*Um*), *n.* First milk of a cow, for three or four days after calving, beestings, which is eaten by the boys.

**TUBINI** (*U*), *n.* Red maize.

**TUBULA**, *v.* Knock, butt, thump, as a calf sucking.

**TUBUZA, v.** Break down by blows, as clods or ridges in a ploughed field (*Budukeza*).

**TUBUZA or TUBUZELA, v.** Walk gracefully, as a well-dressed person, long-haired goat, &c.

**TUKA, v.** Abuse with words, revile; profane a thing sacred.

**Ex.** *umtuke wamtuka wamtuka ngesibongo*=*wambonga*, he praised him.

**TUKA=ETUKA, v.** Start, be startled; have the attention suddenly called; be surprised, astonished; be apprehensive; be affrighted; notice, take notice, as a sick man; be revived, be refreshed, as a man with a bathe.

**Ex.** *ngite ng'etuka*, when my attention was called to it, when I became first aware of it.

**TUKELA (*U* for *Ulu*), n.** The river Tukela.

**TUKO (*Isi*), n.** Abusive words.

**Ex.** *unesituko (esibi)*, he has a bad name.

**TUKU (*I*), n.** White worm or maggot, found in old dung.

**TUKU (*Ubu*), n.** Discharge or humour of any kind, not purulent.

**TUKULU (*Isi*), n.** Stem of native pipe.

**TUKULULA, v.** Loosen, untie, outspan.

**TUKULULEKA, v.** Get loosened, untied, outspanned.

**TUKULULELA, v.** Loosen, &c., for.

**TUKULULISA, v.** Help or make to loosen, &c.

**TUKUSA, v.** Conceal, hide.

**TUKUSEKA, v.** Get concealed; be such as to be concealed.

**TUKUSELA, v.** Conceal for.

**TUKUSISA, v.** Help or make to conceal.

**TUKUTELA, v.** Be angry.

**TUKUTELA (*Uku*), n.** Anger.

**TUKUTELELA, v.** Be angry for, be in earnest about.

**TUKUTELISA, v.** Make angry.

**TUKU (*Ukuti*),** Thrust in, as something to be hidden,

or a lighted brand into ashes, to keep the fire in all night.

**TUKU TUKU** (*Ukuti*), Thrust up with little movements, as a mole turning up earth.

**TUKUTUKU** (*Isi*), *n.* Perspiration; reward for perspiration or great exertion.

**TUKUZA**, &c.=*Tukusa*, &c.

**TULA**, *v.* Be silent, still, mute, hold one's tongue; be quiet, calm, peaceful; be settled, as water.

**Ex.** *litule (ixwe)*=all is well here.

*utulile ebusweni*, he is mild in countenance.

*ngatula naye*, I came along quietly with him—I took firm hold of him, and brought him along without more ado.

*latula-ke*, it was all right.

*abas' enzele utywala, sipuze, litule-ke*, let him make *utywala* for us, that we may drink, and (the land be quiet) enjoy ourselves.

*ngambamba, ngatula*, I held him firmly, steadily.

*ib'is' ihle yatula nayo*, it (*inkabi*) made nothing of it, walked over the course with it, settled it (another *inkabi*).

*kutule kuti du*=and there's an end of it.

*wavus' umsindo, kwatula kwati kwityi*, he raised a noise, there was nothing but noise.

*kutule kute kwityi*, it was in full operation.

*kwatula kwati ngci*, it was a death-struggle, close fight.

**TULA** (*I*), *n.* Large bluish tick on cattle, dogs, &c.

**TULA** (*Uku*), *n.* Silence; calm, quietness; peace.

**TULELA**, *v.* Be silent for.

**TULI** (*Isi*), *n.* Person who is generally silent; reserved, quiet; (not a dumb person=*isimungulu*).

**TULI** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Dust; disturbance.

**TULISA**, *v.* Silence, quiet, calm, hush.

¶ *ukutulisa amehlo*, to fix the eyes.

**TULU** (*Isi*), *n.* Deaf person.

**TULU** (*Um*), *n.*=*umTulwa*.

**TULUKA**, *v.* Come from, used especially of coming from the interior or a distance; break out into violent words.

**Ex.** *baningi abeSutu ebatuluka le kwa' Sikwata*, there are many Basutos, who come from far away at Sikwata's.

*leyo' nkomo ezafika nokufa zatuluka le oSata.* those cattle that had the sickness came from Basuto-land.

*leyo' mikumbi enalawo nabuto. ituluka le ngalekwe Rini,* those ships with those soldiers came from Graham's town.

*usinze watuluka nje. wati. nyatakata uJozini lo,* he broke out against him all at once, and said, he is *takata-ing* Jozini there.

**TULUKU (Isi).** *n.* Stem of a pipe for smoking hemp.

**TULULA, v.** Pour out. empty.

**TULULEKA, v.** Get poured out, emptied.

**TULULELA, v.** Pour out for.

**TULULISA, v.** Make or help to pour out.

**TULWA (I), n.** Fruit of the *umTulwa*.

**TULWA (Um).** *n.* Wild medlar tree.

**Ex.** *kubangwa umtulwa nemmamba y'ini?* is the *umtulwa* claimed by the *immamba* at the same time as by people? meaning does it presume to come near to eat the fruit (which it likes) when men are eating it? wont they drive it off? (a proverb used to get rid of a disagreeable request for something.)

**TUMA, v.** Send; send by magic influence; send to (acc.); send for or about (acc.)

**Ex.** *babika abakutunywe uDingane,* they report what they were sent about by Dingane.

**TUMA (I), n.** Fruit of the larger kind of *umTuma*, which has a rough rind.

**TUMA (In), n.** Fruit of the smaller kind of *umTuma*, which has a smooth rind.

**TUMA (Um), n.** *Solanum* or thorn-apple, of which there are two common species, large and small.

**TUMBA, v.** Take captive, carry away captive; carry off, as a present to a father or chief; carry off, as disease or death.

**TUMBA (I), n.** Boil.

**TUMBAKULU (U), n.** Large boil or abscess.

**TUMBANJA (Isi), n.** Side post of Kafir hut.

**TUMBEKA, v.** Get captured, carried off as captive.

**TUMBELA, v.** Take captive at, carry captive to, take as a present to a father or chief.

**TUMBISA**, *v.* Help to carry away captive.

**TUMBU** (*I*), *n.* Bowel; plur. *amatumbu*, intestines.

**Ex.** *amatumbu ami*, my children.

*Zisekona itumbu lake*, his child is still living.

**TUMBU** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Flank in man or beast.

**TUMBU** (*Ubu*), *n.* Pulp, core, inside of fruit.

**TUMEKA**, *v.* Be sendable; get sent.

**TUMELA**, *v.* Send at, to, for, &c.

**TUMISA**, *v.* Make or help to send.

**TUMUTUMU** (*Isi*), *n.* Large extent of mealie-gardens in one place; blockhead.

**TUMUTYE** (*Ubu*), *n.* Noun of multitude for *uNotumutye*.

**TUNA**, *v.* Make unpleasant, offensive, disagreeable, ridiculous.

**Ex.** *le'ngubo aikufanele, iyakutuna*, this dress is not becoming, it makes you look ridiculous.

**TUNA** (*I*), *n.* Grave, properly a hole dug to receive the body, but may be used of a bush, &c., where the body is exposed.

**TUNDA**, *v.* Void water or seed.

**TUNDELA**, *v.* Void for.

¶ *ukutundela umfazi*, to have sexual intercourse.

**TUNDISA**, *v.* Help or make to void water, &c.

**TUNDO** (*Isi*), *n.* Large Table Mountain in kwaMa-pumulo.

**TUNDU** (*I* or *Isi*), *n.* Upper ridge of cheek-bone.

**TUNDU** (*Isi*), *n.* Large wicker basket=*isiQungqu*.

**TUNDULUKA** (*I*), *n.* Fruit of *umTunduluka*, used for dyeing a red colour.

**TUNDULUKA** (*Um*), *n.* Tree with a red plum, very acid before it ripens.

**TUNEKA**, *v.* Be unpleasant, offensive, disagreeable, ridiculous.

**Ex.** *leli'zwi alifanele, litunekile*, this word is not proper, it is offensive.



TUNGA, *v.* Sew, as with a needle; pour out into smaller vessels, decant, as *utywala*.

TUNGA (*In*), *n.* Kind of grass used for thatching=*umCele*.

TUNGATA, *v.* Sniff, smell at a thing, as a dog.

TUNGA (*I*), *n.* Milking vessel, made of wood, earthenware, &c.

Ex. *itunga isitya sokusengela ubisi*, the *itunga* is a milk-pail.

TUNGATA, *v.* Sniff, smell at a thing, as a dog.

TUNGELA, *v.* Sow for; decant for; kindle, by means of a *flame*.

TUNGISA, *v.* Help or make to sew, decant, &c.

TUNGO (*Um*), *n.* Seam, as in sewing; piece stitched up.

TUNGO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.*=*uTingo*.

TUNGU (*Isi*), *n.* Bundle or parcel of light things, as grass, leaves, &c., carried loosely or bound together.

TUNGULU (*I*), *n.* Fruit of *umTungulu*.

TUNGULU (*Um*), *n.* Natal plum.

TUNGULU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Coast-land.

TUNGULULA, *v.* Open eyes for the first time, as a dog, cat, &c.

TUNGUNONO (*In*), *n.* Secretary bird.

TUNGWA (*In*), *n.* Gripes in an infant, which the people connect with the navel; fruit of *umTungwa*, about the size of a nut, one of which is strung on a thread, and fastened round the child's body to ward off the disease.

TUNGWA (*Um*), *n.* Tree, whose fruit is used as a charm against gripes, as above.

TUNISA, *v.* Depreciate, decry, ridicule, revile, make to be ridiculous.

TUNJA (*In*), *n.* Hole, orifice, as through a thicket, or between two rocks, eye of a needle, hole made by a needle, &c.

TUNJAMBILI (*In*), *n.* Hill-with-two-holes, name of a hill near the *Tukela*.

**TUNQA**, *v.* Smoke, as a fire, rise as dust=*Tunya*.

**TUNQISA**, *v.* Make to smoke.

**TUNQISELA**, *v.* Make to smoke for, upon, &c.

**TUNQUZA**=*Tuquza*.

**TUNSULA**, *v.* Throw down, as a bundle of grass from the head.

**TUNTU** (*Ubu*), *n.* Bluntness, dullness, as of tools.

**TUNTULULA**, *v.* Bring or send in great numbers, or in great quantity, as cattle, *an impi*, &c.

**TUNTULULEKA**, *v.* Get brought or sent, arrive, in great numbers, in great quantity, &c.

**TUNTUTA**, *v.*=*Tintita*.

**TUNUKA**, *v.* Hurt an old wound.

**TUNUNA**, *v.*=*Tintita*.

**TUNUNU** (*Isi*), *n.* Weak-minded person.

**TUNYA**, &c.=*Tunqa*, &c.

**TUNYISA** (*Isi*), *n.* Name of a regiment of Dingane, who were armed with muskets, (so called from *Tunyisa*=*Tunqisa*, to make a smoke.)

**TUNYWA** (*Um* or *Isi*), *n.* Messenger.

**TUNZI** (*I*), *n.* Shadow of a rock, house, cloud, the earth, or any large object, not an animal or tree.

**TUNZI** (*Isi*), *n.* Shadow of man or animal, or any small object, as a rod, &c.; shade or *itongo* of a dead person; influence, importance, weight, prestige.

¶ *ukuzihluba isitunzi*, to strip off one's shadow, lay aside self-respect.

Ex. *kunesitunzi*, it has a shadow, is to be respected, feared, dreaded, revered.

*isitunzi sisekona*, life is still in him.

**TUNZI** (*Um*), *n.* Shadow of a tree.

**TUPA** (*Isi*), *n.* Thumb; six; match in height.

Ex. *saba izitupa*, we were of the same height.

**TUPANA** (*Isi*), *n.* Short, thickset, person.

**TUPAZA**, *v.* Walk, as a short, thickset, person; stump along, as a little child, toddle.

**TUQU** (*Ukuti*), Be brown or yellow, as dust.

Ex. *kumpofu tuqu* or *kute tuqu*, it is quite brown with dust.

TUQUKA, *v.* Be raised, fly about, as dust.

TUQUZA, *v.* Raise, as dust.

TUSA, *v.* Praise, speak well of, extol, speak in admiration of.

TUSA=ETUSA, *v.* Startle; frighten, alarm, appal; frighten off or away; drive off, dispel, as sleep.

TUSI (*I*), *n.* Brass.

TUSI (*In*), *n.* Bullock, red with white spots on the flanks.

TUTA, *v.* Take, carry, convey, all the goods from a place.

Ex. *uJojo uyotuta uFilipo namhlanje, uhambe izolo*, Jojo is gone to remove Filipo's goods to-day, he went yesterday.

TUTA (*Isi*), *n.* Ancestral spirit (*itongo*); weak-minded, helpless, person; used of a clever person, who does foolish things.

TUTANE (*In*), *n.* Red ant; mischief-maker, who goes about talking of things he has heard in private; busy body.

TUTELA, *v.* Take, carry, convey, goods at, to, for, &c.

TUTO (*In*), *n.* Load, cargo, all the contents of a wagon, ship, &c.

TUTU OR TUTU-KE, *adv.* Be still, be quiet, hush, for a minute.

TUTU (*Ukuti*), Move, shift place, grow, a little=*Tutuka*.

TUTU (*I*), *n.* Spittle ejected through the reed by hemp-smokers.

TUTU (*In*), *n.* Smoke.

TUTU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Hot ashes.

TUTUKA, *v.* Shift place, move a little; grow a little; shift ground, as in a bargain or argument; said also to a chief or child, when he sneezes,=grow or bless you!

Ex. *izolo besitengana ngembuzi inye; namhla us'etutukile, us'ebiza izinyane futi*, yesterday we were bargaining about a goat

by itself; to-day he has now shifted his ground, he now claims a kid too.

*tutuka, Ndabexita!* bless you, your Majesty!

TUTULEKA=*Tumtutuleka*.

TUTUMBA, *v.* Break out as an eruption.

TUTUMBA (*In*), *n.* Vesicular eruption.

TUTUMELA, *v.* Tremble.

TUTUMELELA, *v.* Tremble at, for; shew earnest attention to a guest.

TUTUMELISA, *v.* Make to tremble.

TUTUYA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Any thing discoloured with dirt, brown, foul.

TUTWANE (*Isi*), *n.* Epileptic fit.

TUYA (*In*), *n.* Scurf in hair.

TUYI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Excrement of man, dog, fowl, &c.

TWA (*Ukuti*), Be all white; sound, as a whip.

TWA (*Umu*), *n.* Scented tree, used by Kafir women; Bushman.

TWA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Deep place in a river; hollow in a rock, as where bees may be found=*uLonto*.

TWABI (*I*), *n.* Hiccough.

Ex. *us'etyaye itwabi*, he has the death-hiccough.

TWABUZELA, *v.*=*Kabuzela*.

TWAI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Cutaneous sores.

TWAIZELA, *v.* Walk vigorously, stride along, as a tall man.

TWALA, *v.* Carry, bear; take up, lift and carry; lift or spread, as wings; carry on the head, wear, as the gall-bladder of a goat.

¶ *ukutwala icala*, to bear blame.

¶ *ukutwal' amkhlo*, to lift up the eyes in anger, be fierce, be greatly incensed.

¶ *ukutwal' ikanda*, to toss up the head, as one threatening to go and report something of another.

¶ *ukutwala izandhla enhloko*, to carry the hands clasped over the top of the head.

Ex. *wambona etwele*, he saw him carrying on his head.

TWALAMBIZA (*Isi*), *n.* Mantis, so called from its posture, as of one carrying a pot in its hands (*twala imbiza*).

TWALEKA, *v.* Get carried, be fit to be carried.

TWALELA, *v.* Carry for, towards, &c., lift for.

¶ *ukutwalela amehlo*, to raise the eyes in anger at, answer fiercely.

TWALISA, *v.* Help or make to carry, place on a person's head or shoulders, pack, load up.

TWALO (*Um*), *n.* Burden.

TWALUME (*Um*), *n.* The river Umtwalume.

TWANA (*In*), *n.* Dim. from *inTo*.

TWANE (*I*), *n.* Tripe, which is eaten by the *imbongi* = *iSwili*.

TWANYA, *v.* or TWANYA (*Ukuti*), Munch, suck, as soft fruit.

TWANYA (*Isi*), *n.* Soft fruit.

TWANYAZA, *v.* Feel, as fruit, to see if it is ripe.

TWANYAZEKA, *v.* Be fit to be felt, as fruit, be ripe, mellow.

TWANYAZELA, *v.* Feel, as fruit, for.

TWAPA, *v.* Take improperly, as food, cattle, &c., take in vain, as the chief's name, in a false oath.

TWASA or ETWASA, *v.* Appear first, as the new moon, star, or a constellation, or 'as an *innyanga*, when beginning to be initiated, or to 'take degrees' in his art; set in, as a season of the year.

TWASELA, *v.* Appear first for.

TWASISA, *v.* Initiate, as an old *isamusi* does a young one.

TWATWA (*Isi*), *n.* Hoar-frost = *uNgqongqwane*.

TWAZI (*Um*), *n.* Monkey-rope.

TWEBE (*I*), *n.* Buttock.

TWEKA (*I*), *n.* Person or animal with only one testicle.

TWEKA (*In*), *n.* Name of a conical hill near the Table Mountain.

TWELETWELE (*I*), *n.* Trembling, fear, agitation.

TWESA, *v.* Help or make to carry = *Twalisa*; used of

a chief giving food to a person who comes to solicit it, or of an *umtakati* teaching his practices to another person.

**TWETWE** (*I*), *n.* Great fear, anxiety.

**TWETWE** (*In*), *n.* Pod of mimosa, and such like trees.

**TWETWEZELA**, *v.* Be very much afraid.

**TWETYA**, *v.* 'Take out from among many, select.

**TWI** (*Ukuli*), Be straight, as a line; strike, hit, touch one up with a stroke.

**TWIBILA**, *v.* Whip, as a child, with a small switch.

**TWITYA**, *v.* Scrape or dress, as a hide (*pala*); skin, as a goat or even an ox; dress or card, as hemp.

**TWITYELA**, *v.* Scrape, &c., for.

**TWITYISA**, *v.* Help or make to scrape, &c.

**TYA**, *v.* Burn, be burned; dry up, diminish, as water in a river; dry up, as to the voice, be hoarse (*utye izwe*).

**Ex.** *angizuzanga'luto, ngitye ilanga nje*, I got nothing, I only got burned with the sun.

*utya pansi atye pezulu*, he is restless, bustling, busy up and down.

*bahle bati bay'enza (intambo), b'enza kungatiti baty'izandhla*, they just said they are for doing it (the rope), they did it as if they got burnt (as to) their hands= burnt their fingers.

**TYA**, *adj.* Young; fresh; new.

**TYA** (*Isi*), *n.* Any vessel for eating or drinking, cup, bowl, pot, basin, dish, plate, platter, &c.; snuff-box; *hymen virginis*, which is said to belong to the father; hence also the girl may be called *isitya sika'yise*.

**TYA** (*Umu*), *n.* Men's or girl's afterdress of tails; euphemism for skin prepuce-cover of men, (not of boys, *inKatanga*).

**TYA** (*Ubu*), *n.* Youth; freshness; newness; recent or modern time.

**Ex.** *kw'enziwa'butya loko*, that was done in modern times.

**TYA** (*Uku*), *n.* Conflagration.

**TYABA**, *v.* Come to an end, come to nothing.

Ex. *kutyabe kumina icebo*, the plan has come to an end so far as I am concerned.

TYABA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Name of a tribe, called, more fully, *uTyaba lwangodzi*, expelled by Tyaka, but still existing; hence, used for enemy, foe; enmity, hostility.

Ex. *wafika wavus'utyaba*, he came and roused up hostility.

TYABA (*Um*), *n.* = *ubAmba*.

TYABALALA, *v.* Be ruined, destroyed utterly.

TYABALALISA, *v.* Ruin, destroy utterly.

TYABALALA (*Ama*), *n.* Long hair of Europeans.

TYABATYEKA, *v.* Take trouble, be worried.

TYABATYEKELA, *v.* Take trouble, be worried, for.

TYABISA, *v.* Bring to an end.

TYABUSUKU (*In*), *n.* Bladder of serum, on top of the foot.

TYADA (*Ubu*), *n.* Heart-hunger, as for meat, &c.

TYADULA, *v.* Skip about, as calves.

TYAKA (*U*), *n.* Son of Senzangakona (Menzi), the first great king of the Zulus, called in sport *uSityaya ka'Sityayeki*.

TYAKAZI (*Um*), *n.* Young new wife = *uMakoti*.

TYAKOTI (*I*), *n.* Loose, unprincipled, vicious, person.

TYAKWINHLA (*I*), *n.* Grass, burnt in autumn.

TYALA, *v.* Plant; sow.

TYALAZA, *v.* Avoid a person, as one not wishing to have intercourse with another.

TYALELA, *v.* Plant or sow for, at, &c.

TYALISA, *v.* Help or make to plant or sow.

TYALU (*Ukuti*), Disappear suddenly or rapidly.

TYALUZA, *v.* Wander about from place to place, as in a kraal, garden, &c.

TYAMPU TYAMPU (*Ukuti*) = *Tyampuza*.

TYAMPUZA, *v.* Bamboozle, take in a person, by misleading him, so that he thinks he knows the truth of a matter, when he does not.

TYANA (*Um*), *n.* Dim. from *umuTi*.

TYANDA (*I*), *n.* Bald place on the head.

TYANELA, *v.* Sweep.

TYANELELA, *v.* Sweep for.

TYANELISA, *v.* Help or make to sweep.

TYANELISISA, *v.* Sweep thoroughly.

TYANELO (*I*), *n.* Kafir tea-plant, of which brooms are made.

TYANELO (*Um*), *n.* Broom.

TYANGA, *v.* Wander about from place to place.

TYANGWE (*In*), *n.* Rocky cutting, about half-way between Maritzburg and Durban, about a mile on the Maritzburg side of the hotel.

TYANI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Grass, hay.

† *ukuzidhlisa' tyanyana*, to make one's-self eat a little grass, (said of a person who stands nibbling a bit of grass, while he is talking with another, in such a way as to draw out from him what he does not wish to give utterance to himself.)

TYANTYULA, *v.* Go off, running violently.

TYAPA, *v.* Do a thing well, duly, properly, cleverly.

TYAPALAZA, *v.* Smear a floor with cow-dung.

TYAPAZA=*Patyaza*.

TYAQA, *v.* Overpower by astonishment; take completely, entirely.

Ex. *wazityaqa zonke inkobo*, he took all the mealies, (that is; the great mass of them.)

TYAQEKA, *v.* Be utterly astonished.

TYASA (*In*), *n.* Bone snuff-spoon.

TYATA or ETYATA, *v.* Carry on the shoulder.

TYATELA, *v.* Carry on the shoulder for, to, &c.

TYATISA, *v.* Help or make to carry, load up, upon the shoulder.

TYATYAZA, *v.* Spurt or spit out, like water, forced through a small orifice=*Tyaza*.

TYATYAZELA, *v.* Spurt out upon.

TYATYAZI (*I*), *n.* Blister on hand, foot, &c.=*iPwa-nyazi*; applied to a fat, fresh, jolly-looking, person.



TYATYAZISA, *v.* Make to spurt out.

TYAYA, *v.* Beat, strike; hit, shoot, as with gun or bow; whip, flog; chastise, punish; clap (hands); play on, sound, perform, practise, as a song or dance; make an end of a thing with spirit or energy (= *bema*), clear off, make away with; make one out to be; produce, turn or take out, shew, (used in this sense of any thing which can be conceived as pointed out by a stroke of a rod, as an ox, &c.); abound in, have a good show of, as mealies, &c.; arrange, as soldiers, marshal: *zi-tyaya*, make or give one's-self out to be, look like, show like.

¶ *ukutyaya inhloko* or *ikanda*, to strike the head (against the wattle of the hut) as a man shaking it when he is very positive about something=be positive.

¶ *ukutyaya itwabi*, to have the hiccough.

¶ *ukutyaba indhlebe*, to flap the ear, as an ox.

¶ *ukutyaya umunye*, to snap the finger, as natives do in talking.

¶ *ukutyaya inkondhlo*, to practise or dance the *inkondhlo*.

¶ *ukutyaya pansi*, to strike down, as when a man makes a blow, which is warded off; go beside the mark, be quite out in one's reckoning; be disappointed, give in, strike flag; speak what is not true, lie.

¶ *ukutyaya kanye*, to knock off at a stroke, drink at one draught, &c.

¶ *ukutyaywa walo*, to be conscience-smitten, alarmed from within.

¶ *ukutyaywa indhlovu esifubeni*, to be struck by an elephant on the breast—to have a very black heart.

Ex. *batyaya umtantikazi zaba natu*, they took out three young heifers.

*uma uhambe nalo'mlungu, uyakukunika imali yako yezinnyanga, udhlul'utyay'inkomo*, if you go with that whiteman, he will give you your money of the months, and you will get a bullock besides.

*uyangityaya isituta*, you make me out to be a fool, make a fool of me.

*way'ezityaya isiqwaga; kepa bamtambisa abendhlu enye*, he was showing himself off as a valiant fellow; but the people of another but took him down.

*utyaye innqqakala*, he abounds with white on his feet=he shows very fine feet.

*utyaye wacita*, he was off and away.

*isinkomo ziyityaye zayilahla insimu yake*, the cattle have cleared off his mealie-garden utterly.

*utyaye umbila*, he has a good show of mealies.

**TYAYANA, v.** Strike one another, knock together, as the knees.

**TYAYANISA, v.** Make to strike or knock one another, clap (as wings).

¶ *ukutyayanisa amazinyo*, to chatter with the teeth, as from cold.

¶ *ukutyayanisa abantu ngenhloko* or *amakanda abantu*, to set people together by the ears, set them to quarrel or dispute.

**TYAYEKA, v.** Get beaten, struck, flogged; be fit to be beaten, &c.

**TYAYELA, v.** Beat, strike, flog, &c., for; beat for (a wagon), drive; beat at; clap hands for a person dancing; go through (a dance) for.

\***TYAYELI (Um), n.** Wagon-driver.

**TYAYISA, v.** Help or make to beat, &c.

¶ *ukutyayisa uvalo*, cause alarm.

¶ *ukutyayisa itwabi*, to cause the hiccough.

**TYAZO (Um), n.** Cross-beam or rafter inside a hut.

**TYAZA, v.**=*Tyatyaza*; also scorch up, as cold does young crops.

**TYAZO (Um), n.** The rectum=*umDidi*.

**TYE (I), n.** Stone, rock; a hundred thousand.

**Ex.** *inkomo imbiwe ematyeni ku'belungu*, an ox has been dug out of the rocks with white people=it's hard work getting an ox with the white people, one must work hard to get it.

**TYE TYE TYE (Ukuti), Go on.**

**Ex.** *oMadubana basishiya sihlezi, bati tye tye tye, bati baya emakosini; manje ke is'ikaba abasondezela*, Madubana and his people left us sitting, and went on and on, and said, they are going to the magistrate s; now, however, 'it is kicking all who come near,' (a proverb taken from an ill-tempered ox.)

TYEKA, &c.=*Ruda*. &c.

TYEKE (*Ukuti*)=*Tyekeka*.

TYEKE TYEKE (*Ukuti*), Sound as fluid in a bottle or vessel, when shaken.

TYEKE (*Isi*), *n.* Passionate, hot-tempered, fierce, person=*isiFifane*.

TYEKEKA, *v.* Be placed awkwardly, uneasily, uncomfortably, as a man sitting awkwardly on a chair.

TYEKELA=*Rudela*.

Ex. *lityekelwe igwababa*, lit. it has been voided upon by a crow, a description applied to an *ibala* on a bullock's back of agreeable form.

TYEKELO (*Um*), *n.* Spot or mark, such as the above.

TYEKEZI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Liquid fat; oil; melted metal; any similar heavy liquid.

TYEKISANE (*Um*), *n.* Plant, used for a purgative medicine.

TYEKU (*Ukuti*)=*Tyekula*.

TYEKETYE (*I*), *n.* Large black ant, which spits fluid on a sore in the foot.

TYEKEZA, *v.* Make fluid sound by shaking, as in a bottle.

TYEKU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Anything placed awkwardly, uneasily, &c., likely to fall.

Ex. *lo'muntu uhlezi' lutyeku*, that person will fall presently.

TYEKULA, *v.* Gambol, sport, frisk about, as oxen kicking up their heels, &c.

TYELA, *v.* Tell; burn in, at, &c., as at the bottom of a pot.

Ex. *ang'axi uma usatyele-ni*, I do not know that he (has told) cares any more about any thing.

TYELA (*In*), *n.* Porridge, &c., burnt at the bottom of a pot.

TYELEKA, *v.* Get told; be fit to be told; lend to (acc.); borrow from (*ku*).

TYELEKELA, *v.* Borrow for.

TYELELA, *v.* Tell with a purpose; slip, slide.

**TYELESITULO** (*I*), *n.* Stone put in a basket of seed for good-fortune; it is considered valuable, and bought and sold.

**TYELEZA**, *v.* Smoothe off, as the end of a water-course, that the water may flow readily.

**TYELEZI** (*Ubu*), *n.* Slipperiness.

**Ex.** *amazinyo ami a'butyelezi*, my teeth are slippery,=slightly set on edge, as by eating pine-apple, so as not immediately to fasten on other food.

**TYELISA**, *v.* Help or make to tell.

**TYELISISA**, *v.* Tell thoroughly.

**TYENA**, *v.*=*Tyela*.

**TYENGISA** OR **TYENISA**, *v.* Shew, point out.

**TYENGULA** (*In*), *n.* Snuff-spoon.

**TYENTYISA**, *v.* Change, as gold into silver money.

**TYETYA**, *v.* Make haste; also=*Tyetyeleza*.

**TYETYE** (*Um*), *n.* Single string of beads.

**TYETYELEA**, *v.* Make haste for, towards, &c.; slip on heels or buttocks for.

**TYETYELEZA**, *v.* Slip along on heels or buttocks.

**TYETYEZELA**, *v.* Be eager to present one's-self before a chief.

**TYETYISA**, *v.* Hasten a person; make great haste.

**\*TYEZI** (*I*), *n.* Candle (Dutch).

**TYEZI** (*Um*), *n.* Bushman's River.

**Ex.** *is'emTyezi*, native name for the town of Weenen.

**TYI** (*Ukuti*), Go into, sink down into, be buried, or bury itself in, as a rod in a hole, a man in his dress or ornaments, a girl in her belt, &c.; make the sound *tyi*, to drive oxen, fowls, &c. (*tyikiza*); make the sound *tyi* or *tyihaha*, to set on dogs (*tyityizela*).

**Ex.** *us'ete tyi*, he is now in the midst of it=in a towering rage.

**TYIBAZELA**, *v.* Go on might and main in word or action, without heeding any one, used specially of women.

TYIBILIZA, *v.* Twist the body, as a girl in dancing.

TYIDI (*In*), *n.* Baboon=*uNohoha*.

TYIKATYIKA (*Ukuli*)=*Tyikatyika*.

TYIKATYIKA, *v.* Labour alone, at a thing which surpasses one's strength.

TYIKATYIKEKA, *v.* Be overdone with a thing (*na*), find it beyond one's power, working alone.

TYIKILA, *v.* Turn away, as in hot wrath.

TYIKITYELA, *v.* Penetrate, insinuate itself, as a leech.

TYIKITYI (*Ukuli*)=*Tyikityela*.

TYIKIZA, *v.* Drive cattle, children, &c., with the sound *tyi*; wag the tail.

\*TYINA, *v.* Lie with a woman (*amaBaca*).

TYINATYINA, *v.* Push or toss with the horns, as a bush or ant-heap.

TYINGA, &c.=*Shinga*, &c.

TYINGIZELA=*Tyibazela*.

TYINGO (*Um*), *n.* Species of reed musical instrument.

TYINGOZA, *v.* Spout water, as an elephant.

TYIPA, *v.* Break wind without sound.

TYIPEKA, *v.* Be greatly distressed.

TYIPILIZA, *v.* Wipe tears or sweat from the face with the hand, sweep as snuff.

TYIPILIZELA, *v.* Sweep (snuff) for, into, &c.

TYIPIZA, *v.* Milk, when there is very little to be drawn.

TYISA, *v.* Burn; set on fire; heat, as an iron; be hot (as heating other things); scorch up (crops), as the cold.

Ex. *amanzi atisayo*, hot water.

TYISANDHLU (*I*), *n.* The strong hot wind from n.w.

TYISEKA, *v.* Get burnt; be fit to be burnt.

TYISEKELA, *v.* Get burnt for, desire ardently, passionately; be in a passion for.

TYISEKELI (*Isi*), *n.* Person in a hot passion, or one who is intemperate, ungovernable, unrestrained, in his habits.

TYITYA, *v.* Haste exceedingly, as one expecting a storm.

**TYITYI**, *adv.* That'll do, stop, &c.=*Peza*.

**TYITYI** (*Isi*), *n.* Spot or stain, as of mud on the face.

**TYITYILIZA**, *v.* Rub hard, as a dragged wheel on the ground; go fast.

**TYITYILIZELA**, *v.* Rub hard upon, as a man by hard words.

**TYITYINGA**, *v.* Hurry violently.

**TYITYIZELA**, *v.* Set on as dogs; run a red hot needle or iron into anything, as a bit of wood.

**TYIYA**, &c.=*Shiya*, &c.

**TYIYI** (*I*), *n.*=*iShiyi*.

**TYIZA** (*Um*), *n.* Large staff without a head; when used of firewood it implies dampness.

**TYIZANE** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Brass ring or rings of a certain kind for the arm.

**TYO**, *perf.* **TYILO** or **TYIZO**, *neg.* **TYONGO**, *v.* Say, speak; declare, affirm; say to one's-self, think; speak or say of, point out, indicate, mark, make or leave a mark on (acc.); *say* a thing only, without caring whether it be true or not; do a thing capitally, to perfection, hit it off, &c.

¶ *ukutyo ukuti*, to say something intelligible, having meaning.  
Ex. *yatyo pela leyo' nkomo*, that bullock, to be sure, spoke out, gave out its voice.

*watyo ukuhlala kuhle*, he spoke of their living comfortably.

*ngityo*, I say so—I think so, I suppose.

*ngityo njalo*, I assert it positively.

*ngityo ngoba*, yes, for.

*wab' utyilo-ke*, he was having said it—he stuck to it positively.

*ngityo isitombo lesi*, not so much as a single sprout (as if *asiko* were understood).

*utyo abantu*? are you speaking of men?—do you say men (have done this)? is it possible that any man has done this? (an expression of surprise at something unusually good or bad).

*utyo abantwana babantu ngabantu*, are you speaking of children of different men? (a phrase of the same import as the above.)

*angityo amadoda odwa, ngityo isifazana*, not the men only, but the women also.

*yityo*, give it to him, said when a man has hit a dog, to the satisfaction of the speaker.

*ngagityo*, I hit him.

*baurubiye baurutyu umuzi*, they fenced the kraal admirably.

*uyinqume wayityo innyoka*, he cut the snake in two capitally.

*kungatyiro nomunye umuntu*, it might be said with another person (not with him).

*wamutyu ngobaru*, he left his mark upon him, scratched him.

*batyo loko, batyo loko*, they said first one thing, then another.

*watyo nga*, he declared it, shewed, shewed off, by....

*etyo ngesihlangu*, shewing it by his shield.

*angiatyo nokuti*, I no longer say.

*ingane yatyo ngapansi nangapezulu*, the infant voided below and above, by stool and vomit.

**TYO** (*Uku*), *n.* Saying.

**TYOBA**, *v.* Be restless, unsettled, as a man travelling from place to place, or a cow looking for a place to calve in.

**TYOBA** (*I*), *n.* Bush of an animal's tail.

*Ex. ityoba lenkabi*, the third small bullock, given by the bride's friends to the bridegroom.

**TYOBINGA**, *v.* Make water, void urine (best word to be used.)

**TYOBINGO** (*Um*), *n.* Urine.

**TYOBITYOBI** (*U*), *n.* Tadpole=*inNgcungulu*.

**TYOBO TYOBO** (*Ukuti*)=*Tyoboza*.

**TYOBOLOZA**, *v.* Slip or slide along, as a stick or snake through grass, &c.

**TYOBOZA** or **TYOBOZELA**, *v.* Make sound, as water stirred by the hand; move, as an *umutya* having very long tails, flapping as a man walks.

**TYODA**, *v.* Be thin, meagre, miserable-looking, as sick cattle.

**TYODO** (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Blue calico.

**TYOKO** (*Ukuti*)=*Tyokoza*.

**TYOKOLO** (*Isi*), *n.* Young man not liked by a girl, rejected lover.

**TYOKOZA**, *v.* Vomit, as an *icimbi*, caterpillar.

**TYOKOZI** (*U*), *n.*=*uTyekezi*.

TYOLA, *v.* Steal, as cattle, stealthily.

TYOLA (*I*), *n.* Thief (used jocosely).

TYOLO, *v.* Say for; *caus. form* from *Tyo*.

TYOLO (*I*), *n.* Bush country=*iHlati*.

TYOMO (*Isi*), *n.* Large company of people.

TYONA, *v.* Sink, go down; set; go out of sight, disappear as into a hollow, or as a person lost in his clothes, ornaments, &c.; go far away out of sight; be cut off, die, perish, especially, if buried.

Ex. *lityonile*, by sundown.

*inhliziyoyatyona pakati kuyena*,=he was very angry.

also *inhliziyoyatyona pakati, wafa*=he fainted.

TYONA (*Uku*), *n.* Setting.

TYONALANGA (*In*), *n.* Sunset; west.

TYONELA, *v.* Go down for, towards, &c.

TYONGA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Thick part of a bush or wood.

TYONGOLOLO (*I*), *n.* Millipede, whose feet it is ill-omened to attempt to count.

TYONGWE (*I*), *n.*=*iShongwe*.

TYONISA, *v.* Make or help to go down, &c.; cut off, destroy.

TYOTYA, *v.* Go stooping, or as a bird walking; go as one disabled in his limbs; stoop, as in the hut-dance.

TYOTYA (*Isi*), *n.* One lame or disabled in his limbs.

TYOTYANA (*I*), *n.* Dim. of *iTyoba*.

TYOTYELA, *v.* Go stooping at, towards, &c.

TYOTYISA, *v.* Make to go stooping, &c.

TYOTYOZELA, *v.* Smart, throb, as a painful wound=*Qaqamba*.

TYUBA, &c.=*Shuba*, &c.

TYU (*Ukuti*)=*Tyula*.

TYUDA, &c.=*Ruda*, &c.

Ex. *iyatyuda inkanyezi*, the star shoots.

TYUKA, TYUKEKA, &c.=*Shuka*, *Shukeka*, &c.

TYUKU TYUKU (*Ukuti*)=*Tyukuza*.



TYUKUZA, *v.* Shake, as a bottle or blanket; toss, as a child in arms; shake, as a man struggling to shake off his captors.

TYUKULU (*Isi*), *n.* Short bundle wrapped up.

TYULA, *v.* Dip. as a bird; dive, plunge, as a bather; bury one's-self, as a flea in a rug.

TYULELA, *v.* Dive, plunge, &c., at, for.

TYULISA, *v.* Help or make to dive, plunge, &c.

TYULUKA=*Tuluka*.

TYUMA, *v.* Deposit saliva on the ground from the smoking tube, as a smoker of wild-hemp.

TYUMANE (*Um*), *n.* Intestinal red-worm, sharp at both ends, as if with two heads.

TYUMO (*Um*), *n.* Smoking tube for wild hemp.

TYUMU TYUMU (*Ukuti*)=*Tyumuza*.

TYUMUZA, *v.* Make a craunching noise, as a dog crushing meat and sinews together; used of the sound of an *umkonto* piercing a body.

TYUNGU (*I*), *n.* Snuff-case=*iShungu*.

TYUPU TYUPU (*Ukuti*)=*Tyupuzela*.

TYUPUZELA, *v.* Walk as a very fat person, whose thighs flap on one another.

TYUQLA, *v.* Seize violently, hold tight; bind tight.

Ex. *ngimbone etyugule umbila ngengulo*, I saw him having fastened some mealies up tightly with a blanket.

TYUQLANA, *v.* Grasp violently one another, as men struggling together.

TYUQLU (*Um*), *n.* Large bundle, bound up tight.

TYUTU (*U*), *n.* Hot spring.

TYUTU (*Ukuti*)=*Tyutyuza*.

TYUTUZA, *v.* Blow in cold stormy gusts.

TYWABADELA, *v.* Devour ravenously or rudely.

TYWABANA, &c.=*Shwabana*, &c.

TYWALA, *v.* Snatch up things together.

TYWALA (*Isi*), *n.* Thick porridge of *umbila* or *amabele*, meal-pudding.

TYWALA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Kafir beer, *utywala*.

TYWAMA or ETYWAMA, *v.* Eat the first of the new crops.

N.B. At this time all sorts of new produce are mixed in a large bowl with bitter herbs, as a medicine to strengthen, &c.; being cooked by the *amadoda* in the *isibaya*, the dish is brought to the chief, who first fills his mouth with the liquid, and spirts it out on all sides 'over his enemies;' then he eats a morsel of every thing, and the men eat after him. There is an earlier festival (*ukumyatela*) at which only the chief and a select few of his head men eat: but this last is not much observed among the Natal natives.

TYWANA (*Um*), *n.* Tuft; dim. from *umuTya*.

TYWANA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Dim. from *uTo*.

Ex. *zing'e'lutywana (izinkomo)*,=they being not any thing, that is, being very few.

TYWAPA (*Isi*), *n.* Thin person, who is mere skin-and-bone; may be used also of a very thin animal.

TYWAQA, *v.* Dry up the mouth as to saliva, be as-triangular; dry up the mouth as to words, shut one up.

Ex. *lo'muti ngiwudhle qede, watywaqa emlonyeni, amate ase-mhlope ase'yipukupu*, this medicine, as soon as I had eaten it, made my mouth feel dry, my saliva is now dry and frothy.

*ungitywaqile lo'muntu; ngite loku bengiyombiyele umuzi wake, wasimze wakuluma, kangaze ng'azi ukuba uti-ni*, this man has dried up my mouth; when I had gone to fence for him his kraal, he out with his talk, I could not at all understand what he says.

TYWATI (*Um*), *n.* Name of a small stream.

TYWATYWAZA, *v.* Talk thickly, indistinctly, as when the mouth is stiff with cold, or swelled, or as a man of the amaNganga (Manzini's) tribe, or as an *umkovu*.

TYWAUZA, *v.* Make a sound, as a person drinking something hot, or eating hastily; applied to speaking thickly.

TYWAZA, *v.* Make a rustling noise, as a swarm of people moving.

TYWE (*Ukuti*) = *Tyweza*.

TYWE (*Uwu*), *n.* Line, stripe.

TYWELE (*Ukuti*) = *Tyweleza*: the word *tywele* is used to a chief, as *lana* to a humbler person, in the sense of 'hush,' or 'say no more.'

Ex. *ubani lo sigamsola; tywele ukho!* *wonile*, this man we blame him; don't say any more, Sir; he has done wrong.

TYWELE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Mealies roasted in a pot without water.

TYWELELE (*Um*), *n.* Sort of owl that is said to warn against the presence of an *umtakati* by crying *tywele*.

TYWILEKA, *v.* Smoothe down, soothe, quiet, a person, especially a chief.

TYWEMPE (*U*), *n.* A large ox.

TYWI (*Ukuti*), Go or send far away.

Ex. *as emaka waga le oSutu, wati tywi*, he is now gone far away to Basuto-land.

*ukhe wayitata nje imbengana, wayiti tywi lapa yakude*, he took up the little basket, and sent it flying far away over there.

TYWIBA, *v.* Throw far away, as a stick, an *umkonto*, a spadeful of earth, &c.

TYWIBELA, *v.* Throw far away at, towards, &c.

TYWILA, *v.* Twist; twist the words of a person.

Ex. *akukumi tale, una ngikuhma nane; uyangitywila*, you don't speak properly, if I talk with you, you twist my words.

TYWILEKA, *v.* Get twisted; be twistable; be curled, as hair.

TYWILI (*I*), *n.* = *iSwili*.

TYWILI TYWILI (*Ukuti*), Twirl round.

TYWILITYWILI (*Ama*), *n.* Any thing twirled round, coming round in a circle, taken in turns, &c.

Ex. *izinkondklo zetu zimbili zintatu, zing'amatywilitywili, sibeka ngale, siyeka ngale*, our songs are two or three, they are taken in turns, we choose that, and leave this.

UBA OR UBE, OR UBANI OR UBENI=*Ukuba*.

UKUBA, UKUBANI, OR UKUBENI, *adv.* That; if; it being that=because; it being that=when (with subj.)

Ex. *ukuba ngigale ukuti nka, ngite, wena waupi na?* when I began to speak, where were you.

*besokupelele ibandhla lonke lakona, ukuba* (because) *besokuy'icala njalo*, all the people of that place were assembled by that time, because they were a cause going on.

UKUHLE, *adv.* That actually.

Ex. *ukuhle bati abangityaye ngamatye*, that actually they should be as if they would stone me.

UKULU (*Isi*), *n.* Kind of owl; also bullock or goat killed in the evening for a wedding feast.

UKUMA, &c.=*Ukuba*, &c.

UKUNGA, *adv.* That, with the idea of earnest desire.

Ex. *way'etanda ukuba angaba nayo*, he was wishing that he might have it.

UKUFELA, *adv.* Completely, entirely, in very deed, in one word; that's all; except only.

UKUSIMZE=*Ukuhle*.

UKUTI, *adv.* That; to-wit, namely, used before a quotation or explanation; this and that, something or other.

Ex. *ukuti nje*, that's as good as to say, in other words.

UKUYE OR UKUZE, *adv.* In order that, to the end that, that.

ULA (*I*), *n.* Oribe, kind of antelope.

ULA (*Isi* or *Is*), *n.* Fool, simpleton, ignorant person.

ULA (*Ubu*), *n.* Folly.

ULEKA, *v.* Act foolishly.

UMA OR UMANI=UKUMA OR UKUBA, *adv.* If; that; when.

UMAKAZI, *adv.* I wonder.

UMBA (*Isi*), *n.* Mould upon damp *amabele*.

UMHLOLO=*Mhlolo*.

UNDHLU (*I*), *n.* Young dog, panther, lion, &c.

UNDHLU or UNDHLWANE (*Um*), *n.* Very young puppy, panther-cub, lion-cub, &c.

UNGA, *v.* Charm a person, bring under the influence of a charm; entice.

UNGABE or UNGABI=*Ingabe*.

UNGANTI=*Inganti*.

UNGUZA (*Isi*), *n.* Hail-storm.

UNGWANE (*Um*), *n.* Stupid fellow, dolt, blockhead.

UQOBO, *noun* used *adv.* Really and truly.

URU (*Um*), *n.* Loose mealies, loose beads, &c.

USULU, *noun* used *adv.* Derisively.

Ex. *ukuhlek'usulu*, to laugh to scorn.

UWA (*I*), *n.* Head of maize, with leaves only, no cob.

UYANA (*Isi*), *n.* Dim. from *isi Ula*.

UYANA (*Ubu*), *n.* Dim. from *ubu Ula*.

## V.

VA or EVA, *v.* Come, as butter, by churning, fire by blowing, ore by smelting, &c.; swarm out, pour out, as flying ants, &c.; yield freely, as a cow producing much butter; be amiable, good-natured, virtuous, good; be over ten, twenty, &c., in counting; *vanga* or *vange*, used as *bonanga* or *zanga*.

Ex. *as'evile amafuta*; *us'uvile umlilo*; *uvile lo'muntu*.

*angivange ngikubone*, I have never come to see it.

*asivi sityo ibulile*, we do not come to say he has divined.

*izinkomo ziy'eva*, the cattle are more than ten=*zinomuvo*.

*ishumi liy'eva*, there are more than ten.

*amashumi'mbili, ay'eva ngambili*, there are more than twenty by two=*a'mvo'mbili*.

VA (*I*), *n.* Thorn, used for extracting prickles, pin; spine of fish: plur. *amEva*, thorns, prickle.

VA (*Isi*), *n.* Kind of swelling or boil on young children.

VA (*Uku*), *n.* Good-nature, kindness.

VABA (*Im*), *n.* Skin milk-vessel.

VAGATYA, *v.* Walk for exercise or pleasure.

\*VAGATYI (*Um*), *n.* Watchman, sentinel.

VAKA (*I*), *n.* Coward; careless, slovenly, person.

VAKAZI (*Im*), *n.* Young man's *umutya*=*uHayi*.

VALA, *v.* Shut or stop up, as an entrance.

Ex. *vala emnyango*, shut up at the entrance=shut the door.

VALEKA, *v.* Get shut or shut up.

VALELA, *v.* Shut, or shut up for, against, upon, at, &c.

Ex. *valela leyo'nja ingangeni ngapakati*, shut out that dog, that he may not come in.

*kwangati bati exindhlebeni xami, langa, valela*, it was as if they said in my ears, 'Farewell, sun!' (meaning, they suggested death to me, made me feel about to die, about to say to the sun, shut the door upon me, I am going, good-bye.)

VALELISA, *v.* Take leave, bid good-bye, say farewell.

VALELISANA, *v.* Take leave of one another.

VALELISELA, *v.* Take leave for.

VALI (*Im*), *n.* Keeper of the entrance, door-keeper.

VALO (*Isi*), *n.* Native hut-door.

VALO (*Um*, plur. *Im* for *Imi*), *n.* Cross-bar for shutting the gate of the cattle-kraal.

VALO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Fright, apprehension, alarm, panic; compunction, remorse; cartilage at the end of the breast-bone (*ipe*); heart-burn; plur. *izinValo*, Diaphragm.

Ex. *ukukwelwa* or *ukutyaywa uvalo*, to be seized with consternation.

VAMA, *pass.* VANYWA, *v.* Abound in, have plenty of; be covered with, as a fruit-tree; be abundant; do a thing abundantly, frequently.

Ex. *uwame udebe*, he has a very large lip.

VAMA (*Im*), *n.* Majority.

Ex. *imvama, abafayo*, the majority are those who died.

VAMBA (*I*), *n.* Indolent, or weak-spirited person, who cannot protect his property.

VAMELELA, *v.* Do a thing very abundantly, very frequently.

VAMISA, *v.* Make or help to abound.

VANA (*Im*), *n.* Lamb.

VANGA, *v.* Mingle, mix.

Ex. *kungavangwe na'luto*, it not being mixed with any thing  
= it cannot be mixed up or compared with any thing else.

VANGANA, *v. n.* Mingle with one another.

VANGANISA, *v.* Mix with one another.

VANGE (*I*), *n.* Ear of maize, with grains of different  
colours upon it; mixture of beads of different  
kinds and colours.

VATA, *perf.* VETE, *v.* Put on the *umutya*=*Binca*.

VATAVATA (*I*), *n.* Negligent, careless, person.

VATI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Noodsberg; either of the two  
sticks (*olwendoda*, *olomfazi*), one of which is  
rubbed in a hole made in the other to produce  
fire=*uZwati*.

VATISA, *v.* Help or make to put on an *umutya*.

VATO (*Isi*), *n.* Raiment.

VAVA, *v.* Beat violently, break, as an ox does a horn.

VAVA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Ox with horn broken, rod  
broken off short.

VAVEKA, *v.* Get broken off, as a stick or a horn.

VAZE=VANGE: see *Va*.

Ex. *kavaz'abek'icala ku'muntu*, he never laid a fault on any  
one: plur. *abavaze babeke*, &c.

VAZI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Any thing all abroad, scat-  
tered, all in pieces, uncared for, neglected.

VE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.*=*iNzwece*.

VEKU (*I*), *n.* Deep pit for trapping game.

VELA, *v.* Come from; arise from or out of; come out  
from, appear; occur, happen; come forward, come  
to the fore, step forth; come out prominently, as a  
warrior, be distinguished; used as an expletive, in  
the sense of occur, chance, happen, 'come to' do  
a thing.

¶ *ukuvela ngesibuko*, to appear by the window=look in.

¶ *ukuvela ngamehlo*, to appear by the eyes, as one looking  
over the hedge.

*bengivele ngayibona ebusuku*, I had come to see it in the night  
= I had had a dream about it.

VELA (*Ubu*), *n.* Old, original, custom.

VELELA, *v.* Come out for, come forward for.

VELISA, *v.* = *Veza*.

VELO (*Im*), *n.* Custom, old original habit, natural practice.

MEMVANE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Butterfly; grass, which grows in old mealie-grounds.

VEMBE (*Um*), *n.* Name of a sort of wagtail.

VENGE (*I*), *n.* Sort of reed-whistle.

VETE (*U*), *n.* Tree-frog.

VEVA, *v.* Quiver, as a reed in a marsh, or a man with agitation, anger, &c.

VEVE (*Um*), *n.* Crack or flaw, as in a cup which is not broken; ox with large horns; also the large horns themselves.

Ex. *izinkabi zi'mveve*; *izimpondo zi'mveve*.

VEZA, *v.* Bring forth, bring or put forward, produce, shew, exhibit; divulge.

Ex. *veza icebo*, suggest a plan.

*y'ibo laba abasiveza lapa*, it is they who brought us forward, brought us on, drove us on, here.

VEZA (*Isi*), *n.* Male with the glans penis projecting beyond the prepuce.

VEZELA, *v.* Bring forth for.

VI (*Ukuti*), Make a sound in imitation of a whistle; this word will not be used by itself, but in such a phrase as *wati vi umlozi*, he whistled.

VI (*I*), *n.* Kneepan, patella.

VI (*Umu*), *n.* Wasp.

VI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Grey or white hair.

VIKA, *v.* Parry, ward or fend off, be on the guard against, dodge from.

VIKELA, *v.* Ward off for, defend, as one interceding for a man with his chief, or a lawyer defending a client, or a man teaching a boy to fence, and



guiding his strokes, while he stands between his knees.

VIKI (*Im*), *n.* Good fencer.

VIKIZA, *v.* Ravage, break in pieces, as a storm of wind and hail does a field of mealies.

VILA (*I*), *n.* Lazy person.

VILA (*Ubu*), *n.* Laziness.

VILAPA, *v.* Be lazy, idle.

VILEFUYI (*I*), *n.* Name of a climbing plant.

VILILA (*Isi*), *n.* Ear-ornament of wood, bone, &c.

VIMEA, *v.* Block or bar up the way, stop or close a hole, cork a bottle, shut in closely, as a mist.

VIMEA (*Ubu*), *n.* Herb, whose root is placed on the back of a strange calf, for a cow which has lost her own, that she may smell to it, while being milked, and give her milk freely.

VIMRANA, *v.* Close up, as a wound or sore.

VIMBELA, *v.* Block up, &c., for, stop the way for, stand in the way of, obstruct, prevent, stop back, repel, repulse.

VIMBEZELA, *v.* Shut in, bar up.

VIMBI (*Um*), *n.* Heavy continuous fall of rain for two or three days=*um Fumbi*.

VIMBO (*Isi*), *n.* Stopper; cork.

VIMBO (*Um*), *n.* Stripe, weal, mark of a blow.

\*VINGILI (*I*), *n.* Shop from Dutch *winkel*.

VINGO (*Im*), *n.* Musical gourd=*im Nkomka*.

VIO (*I*), *n.*=*i Virgo*.

VISA or EVISA, *v.* Give over and above ten, twenty, &c.

Ex. *unike abayishumi ngebantyi lako izole; u'criss ngeyaguti?*  
you gave ten shillings for your coat yesterday; how much more?

VITA, *v.* Strike violently=*Fira*.

VITI (*Ukuti*)=*Fitiza*.

VITI (*I*), *n.* Old woman's snuff-box made of the paunch of an ox.

VITI (*Um*), *n.* Large shady tree.

VITIZA, *v.* Strike with a rod.

VITYA, *v.* Slash, divide, separate, shatter, break in pieces, as a limb, stick, &c., by a blow, stroke of a knife, &c.

VITYEKA, *v.* Be broken, shattered, &c., as a ship upon the rocks.

VITYELA, *v.* Slash, &c., for ; dress the hair.

VIVA, *v.* Strike violently=*Vita*; march in ranks.

VIVANE (*Isi*), *n.* Heap of small stones thrown together by travellers, it is scarcely known why; but each native passing throws a stone on, lest ill luck befall him.

VIVI (*Isi*), *n.* Lukewarm water.

Ex. *la'manzi ase' siviwi.*

VIVI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Dawn of day.

VIVINYA, *v.* Shake as a spear, to try its strength.

VIYA, *v.* Pull, as in rowing or dragging an ox along by a rope.

VIYO (*I*) *n.* Cluster or small company of men; berry of the tree *umVio*.

VIYO (*Um*), *n.* Name of a tree used for making torches=*umTulwa*.

VO (*Umu*), *n.* What is over ten, twenty, &c., or any exact number of tens.

Ex. *ishumi lina'mvo'mtatu=liwa ngantatu*, thirteen.

*amashumi'mabili 'eva ngantatu*, twenty-three.

*ishumi lina'mvo'mti=lina'muvo'muti*, ten with so many over, which is shown by the finger.

VOKO or VOKWE (*Im*), *n.* Name of one of Dingane's regiments.

VOKOMALISA, *v.* Make to swell with pride, confidence, &c.

¶ *ukuvokomalisa izwe*, to speak in a solemn tone.

VOKWE (*Im*), *n.* One or more of an *ibuto* of girls placed under restriction by their chief, not to have intercourse of any kind with a male: see *iCena*.

VONDWE (*I*), *n.* Large water-rat.

- VONGOLOLO (*Im*), *n.* Tall, lank, feeble, person.
- VONGOTI (*Um*), *n.* Name of tree with berries, sweet and edible when cooked.
- VONGWE (*U*), *n.* Drone; fine large person.
- VOTI (*Um*), *n.* The river Umvoti.
- VOTOZA, *v.* Beat with fist or kick violently.
- VOTYOZELA, *v.* Walk as a woman with a very long *umutya*, (used rather to ridicule her).
- VOVA, *v.* Strain, filter.
- VOVELA, *v.* Strain for.
- VOVISA, *v.* Help or make to strain.
- VOVO (*U*), *n.* Red flower of the aloe.
- VOVO (*I*), *n.* Strainer.
- VU (*Im*), *n.* Sheep.
- VUBA, *v.* Mix, as *amasi* sopped with *umcaba* or boiled mealies.
- Ex. *ungevube ngabo*, you would not sop (your *amas'*=your truth, &c.) with them (with their lies, &c., as *umcaba*).
- VUBA (*Isi*), *n.* Kingfisher.
- VUBELA, *v.* Mix, as *amasi*, &c., for; leaven, as bread.
- VUBISA, *v.* Help to mix, as *amasi*, &c.
- VUBELO (*Im*), *n.* Leaven.
- VUBO (*Um*), *n.* *Amasi*, which has been left to stand some time after it has been mixed with *umcaba* or boiled mealies.
- VUBOKULU (*Um*), *n.*=*umQulo*.
- VUBU (*Im*), *n.* Hippopotamus, sea-cow.
- VUBUKULA, *v.* Take up from underneath, as food from the bottom of a pot, or as a surgeon would take up a vein.
- VUEULA, *v.* Provoke, excite, bully.
- VUKA, *v.* Rise up from a recumbent posture, arise; get up, as from sleep; start up, as game; rise in anger, be in a towering passion; become stiff again, as a piece of skin once supplied with grease; rise from the grave.
- Ex. *bengavuki kaya*, they not getting up at home, used of

persons who have started very early from home without breakfast.

*leyo'ndoda aigezi* ; *ivuk'ihambe nje imihla yonke*, that man does not wash himself; he just wakes and goes about day after day just as he is.

*uvuk'umbejezane, uy'eba*, he has quite a passion for stealing, lit., he has risen up in a passion, he steals.

VUKA (*Im*), *n.* Work or food before the usual time of the morning meal.

VUKELA, *v.* Rise for, as in the morning to 'keep crows' for a person; rise up against, as to attack; ask modestly for a thing, venture to ask.

Ex. *ngizovukela kuwe, nkosi, sokwapela lokuya owaungipe kona*, I have come to ask of you, sir; that, which you gave me, has now come to an end.

VUKUTO (*I*), *n.* Dark-coloured rock-pigeon.

VUKUZA, *v.* Turn up, as an easy soil.

VUKUZANE or VUKUZI (*Im*), *n.* Mole.

VULA, *v.* Open, as a door; clear, as a road; clear, as an opening in a body of men.

Ex. *vula emnyango* ; *vul'indhlela*.

VULA (*Im*), *n.* Rain.

VULEKA, *v.* Get opened, be openable.

VULELA, *v.* Open for.

VULISA, *v.* Help or make to open.

VUMA, *v.* Allow, assent to, admit, agree to; approve, admire; permit; be willing; return courteously a salutation; give out as a voice, give out sound, as a musical instrument; turn out well, as a good hide with a fine hair; join in the chorus of a song; answer *yizwa* to an *isanusi*: see *Hlonza*.

Ex. *vuma kahle*, be civil to, receive or consent to obligingly. *ngiyazivuma*, I agree to them, as to their number, &c.

*ngimvumile umfo ka'Pikane o'sigwebedhla*, I admire the fine handsome son of Pikane.

*ngiyavuma lapo or kuloko*, I admit that, I agree with you there.

VUMBE (*Ukuti*), Seize and throw down.

Ex. *y'iloku ehle watiwa vumbe umkuhlane*, all this while he has been laid down by a fever.

VUMBEKA, *v.* Put a brand into hot ashes, to keep in a fire.

VUMBI (*Um*), *n.* = *umVimbi*.

VUMBULUKA, *v.* Get unstopped, uncorked; come up, as out of water.

VUMBULULA, *v.* Unstop, uncork.

VUMELA, *v.* Assent or allow for; admit the truth of a person's words; support, stand by a person (*vuna*); agree to play at the same game, as when one returns the ill-behaviour of another.

¶ *ukuvumela pezulu* = *ukutyetya ukuvuma*.

Ex. *ngiyavumela lapo*, I agree on that point.

VUMELANA, *v.* Assent or allow for, agree to, one another.

VUMELANO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Agreement, covenant.

VUMISA, *v.* Help or make to assent, persuade; allow.

VUMISISA, *v.* Persuade strongly, thoroughly.

VUMVU (*Im*), *n.* Small rubbish, as out of old thatch, pile of firewood, &c.

VUMVU (*Um*), *n.* Name of a forest tree.

VUMVUZELA, *v.* Sprinkle, as salt.

VUNA, *v.* Gather in crops, reap, harvest; take it out of a person, by beating him smartly; stand up for, stand by, take the part of, sympathize with, sustain, keep up, support = *vumela* or *ukuma na*.

Ex. *imbilapo ivuna itumba*, the groin sympathises with a boil.

VUNA (*Uku*), *n.* Harvest, ingathering.

VUNDA, *v.* Abound in food; be rich as a soil; ripen as malt, before it begins to turn sour; be high, as game.

VUNDHLA, *v.* Go across, skirt the side of a hill.

VUNDHLA (*Um*), *n.* Hare.

VUNDHLELA, *v.* Go across for, towards, &c.

VUNDHLISA, *v.* Make or help to go across, put across.

VUNDHLISEKA, *v.* Get put across.

VUNDHLISELA, *v.* Put across for, turn the eyes around upon a person without moving the head.

- VUNDHLO (*Um*), *n.* Sloping side of a hill, which wagons can go across.
- VUNDI (*Isi*), *n.* Woman, who has much food.
- VUNDISA, *v.* Make to abound in food, &c.
- VUNDUMVUNDU (*Im*), *n.* Soft, loose, soil.
- VUNE (*Ukuti*), Rage, as disease, fire, &c.
- VUNEKA, *v.* Close up, as the cover of a pot with cowdung=*Nameka*.
- VUNGA (*Im*), *n.* Low, murmuring sound, as of bees buzzing, or people talking at a distance.
- VUNGA VUNGA (*Ukuti*)=*Vungazela*.
- VUNGAMA, *v.* Murmur, grumble, as a person in ill-temper, not speaking out distinctly; growl, as a dog.
- VUNGAZELA, *v.* Make a low murmuring sound, as people talking; speak low.
- VUNGULA, *v.* Pick out (from the teeth).
- VUNGU (*Isi*), *n.* Piece, as of broken stick, divided snake, &c.
- VUNGUNYEKA, *v.* Grumble in an under voice together, as a number of people displeased at any thing said by another.
- VUNGUUVUNGU (*Isi*), *n.* Strong wind, gale.
- VUNGUZA, *v.* Blow strong or hard.
- VUNULA, *v.* Adorn or deck one's-self, put on ornaments.
- VUNULISA, *v.* Adorn (a person).
- VUNYA (*Um*), *n.* Fish-moth.
- VUSA, *v.* Arouse; awaken; alarm; put up, start, as game; lift up, as one lying on the ground; *raise* up, as a house or family.
- VUSELA, *v.* Arouse, &c., for.
- VUSO (*I*), *n.* Alarm.
- VUTA, *v.* Get up, blaze, as a fire; blaze, as a match or gun: pass. *Vutwa*, be thoroughly cooked; be ripened by growth or use, as a pipe, knobstick, &c.; be ripened, have its fruit ripe, as a tree; be mellowed, so as to have a good heart; be well-dressed.

Ex. *umuntu ongavutwanga*, a headstrong, rash, person.

VUTELA, *v.* Blow a fire with the mouth, kindle a fire.

VUTISA, *v.* Make to flame.

VUTU VUTU (*Ukuti*), Shake or strip off.

VUTUKA or VUTULUKA, *v.* Go off, disperse, as people or dew; fall away, fall off, as ripe fruit, dead leaves, crumbs, &c.

VUTULUKA (*Im*), *n.* Any thing which falls off or away neglected, as crumbs, fragments of food, old bits of clothing, &c.

VUTULULA, *v.* Make to fall off, shake off, as people holding a man, or as dust from the feet; strip or shake off, as fruit from a tree.

VUTUTU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Large blanket.

VUTUZA=*Votoza*.

VUTWAMINI (*Um*), *n.* Name of a tree.

VUVU (*Isi*), *n.*=*isi Vivi*.

VUVUKA, *v.* Swell in (*na*) any part.

Ex. *way'es' evuvuke nenkhloko*=he was by this time in a great rage.

VUVUKALA, *v.* Get swelled.

VUVUKISA, *v.* Make to swell.

VUZA, *v.* Reward; leak.

VUZAMANZI or VUZIMANZI (*I*), *n.* Kind of watersnake.

VUZE (*U*), *n.* Name of a small bird with a long tail.

VUZI (*Um*), *n.* Sort of weasel, which lives in marshy places.

VWANA (*Im*), *n.* Dim. from *imVu*.

## W

WA, *v.* Fall; fall upon, strike; used of pumpkins *setting*, when they lie on the ground; also of things being very plentiful, especially of bees; be prevalent, as sickness.

Ex. *kuwile*, it has fallen (and been lost).

*ziwile izinyosi nonyaka*, we have had a great fall of bees (or honey) this year.

*liwile izulu* = the lightning has struck.

WA (*I*), *n.* Name of a forest plant, eaten in time of famine.

WA (*I* or *Isi*), *n.* Cliff, precipice.

WA (*Umu*), *n.* *Amabele* on the top of a winnowed heap, which has the husk about it still.

WABA, *adj.* Black, with white flanks.

WABA (*I*), *n.* Black ox with white flanks.

WABAZELA, *v.* Flap the wings as a bird; walk with hands swinging loosely, as a man without weapons, or doing it from indolence or weakness.

WABO, Of the same set or age as he, she, or they.

Ex. *wabo lo uMagema*; *ba'ntanga'nye naye*, *Umagema* here is of the same set; they are of the same age.

*ongenawabo*, one without friends, solitary.

WABOKAZI, Of the same set or establishment = wife of the same man, as she or they.

WAHLA (*Ukuti*) = *Wahlaza*.

WAHLAZA or WAHLAZELA, *v.* Rattle, as pieces of metal struck together, or beads upon a bride as she walks.

WAHLELA, *v.* Cuff, hit, slap, on the cheek.

WALA WALA (*Ukuti*) = *Walazela*.

WALA (*Ama*), *n.* Hastiness.

Ex. *umuntu onamawala*, a man who takes an ell, where an inch has been given him.

WALAGAHLA, *v.* Smash with a heavy blow of stone or stick; bring forth, as a cow or other animal, may be used also of a woman.

WALAZELA, *v.* Do a thing hastily, as to make a quick, hurried search among books and papers.

WANYA WANYA (*Ukuti*) = *Wanyaza*.

WANYAZA, *v.* Do hastily, as a job of work, or as one seeking small bits of firewood near a kraal; mumble, as food, when there are no teeth.

WANYAZELA, *v.* Seek hastily for, as food for a passer-by.

WASA (*I*), *n.* Black ox, with white spots on the shoulder, tail, &c.



WAWA (*I*), *n.* Empty, bragging, talk, as of a person boasting or threatening, but not performing; barking of a dog at a person, without biting.

Ex. *sakuz'iwawa*, we silenced the barking=paid no regard to threats or dangers.

WEHLE WEHLE (*Ukuti*)=*Wehlezela*.

WEHLEZELA, *v.* Rattle, as dried gall bladders about the head of a man.

WELA, *v.* Fall towards, upon, into, &c.; pounce upon, as a hawk; fall upon, attack; cross to the other side, ford, with *dat.*, if near, or *acc.*

Ex. *umwele ngezwi elibi*, he fell upon him with an evil word.

WELE (*I*), *n.* Twin: when a person has a stiff neck, the remedy is for a twin to jump suddenly upon him and twist it.

WELELA, *v.* Cross, as a river, to, for, &c.

WELEWELE (*Ukuti*), Make a confused sound of talking.

WELISA, *v.* Help or make to cross, as a river.

WENA, *pron.* Thou or thee.

WENU, Of the same set or age as thou or you.

WENUKAZI, Of the same set or establishment=wife of the same man, as thou or you.

WETU, Of the same set or age as I or we; common address from one man to another=my boy, my man, my good fellow.

WETUKAZI, Of the same set or establishment=wife of the same man as I or we.

WETYE (*U*), *n.* Hollow of the hand.

Ex. *wangitelela kwagcala uwetye amasi*, she poured out for me a handful of *amasi*.

WETYEWETYE (*I*), *n.* Liar.

WEZA=*Welisa*.

WEZISA, *v.* Help or make to carry over a river, &c.

WICI (*Isi*), *n.* 'Change or chance,' occurrence, event.

WILIWILI (*I*), *n.* Person with hurried, indistinct utterance.

- WISA**, *v.* Make or help to fall, throw down, cast down.  
**Ex.** *uwiswe ingoxi*, he has been thrown down by a contusion of the head=fell through dizziness by reason of the injury.
- WISA** (*I*), *n.* Knobstick, knobkirrie.
- WISA** (*Isi*), *n.* Very nice stuff.
- Wo**, *int.* of grief, displeasure, surprise, admiration.
- WOKUMALISA**, *v.* Do loosely, as when a man holds his hands loosely, while dropping grains between them into the hand of another; tie a knot loosely, &c.
- WOLA**, *v.* Gather up, collect, as ashes, sweepings, &c.
- WOLELA**, *v.* Gather up for, into, &c.
- WOLISA**, *v.* Help or make to gather up, &c.
- WOLOKOHLEKA**, *v.* Fall down, as a precipice.
- WOLONYAMA** (*Um*), *n.* Heap of slaughtered animals.
- WOMBE** (*Isi*), *n.* Onset, effort, charge.
- WONA**, *pron.* It (for nouns in *umu*); they (for nouns in *ama*).
- WOTYI**, *adv.* Expression of surprise.
- WOWANE** (*Um*), *n.* Trap for field-mice and other animals.
- WU** (*Ukuti*), Lie spread out white, as snow, fine meal, sheep on a hill, &c.
- WUMBA** (*Isi*), *n.* Rust in wheat.

## X

- X**, *int.* expressing disappointment, vexation, impatience.
- XA** (*Isi*), *n.* Very bushy country.
- XABA** or **EXABA**, *v.* Lie across, as a stick inside a milk-pail, to the middle of which a string is tied by which it may be carried; lie across, stick, as a bone in the throat; be cross to, find fault with; blame (*acc.*)
- Ex.** *umxabile, ufuna ukumbulala*, he is out of temper with him; he wants to be the death of him.
- ngitunywe umlungu emKambatini; ngite ngibuya, way'es'engi-xabile, eti, ngipuzile*, I was sent by a white-man to the

XEKU (*I*), *n.* Old feeble person.

XEKU (*Ubu*), *n.* Feebleness of old age.

XEKE (*Um*), *n.* Tall person or thing, but something jointed, as a man, giraffe, large spider, &c.

XELA, &c.= *Xwela*, &c.

XEPULA, *v.* Cut meat from an ox, skin and all; cut out, as a hornet's nest from a tree.

XIBA (*I*), *n.* Garden-hut, watch-hut; company of people.

XIBILILI= *Bixilili*.

\*XILONGO (*I*), *n.* Trumpet.

XINA, *v.* Press severely, distress.

XINELA, *v.* Serve the cow, as the bull.

XOBISA, *v.* Annoy, worry.

XOBISEKA, *v.* Get distressed, be worried, annoyed, afflicted.

XOBO (*Isi*), *n.* Rocky place, such as rabbits thrive in.

XOBONGO (*I*), *n.* Little, old, tumble-down, hut.

XOKA, *v.* Tell lies.

XOKI (*I*), *n.* Liar.

XOKI (*Ubu*), *n.* Falsehood.

XOKOLO (*Isi*), *n.* Word used in Tyaka's *izibongo* for huge stones or rocks.

XOKOLOLO (*Ukuti*)= *Xokozela*.

XOKOZELA, *v.* Make a noise, raise a hubbub, &c.

XOLO (*I*), *n.* Bark of a tree.

XONGOXONGO (*Ama*), *n.* Clusters or groups of people.

Ex. *bek'umpakati umi soku amaxongoxongo nje*, look at the people standing in groups.

XONGXA, *v.* Pound fat for food; punch meat in a pot over the fire with a spoon, to get out the fat which is skimmed away.

XONGXO (*I*), *n.* Small piece of meat, from which the fat has been punched out as above.

XONZA, *v.* Knock off, as mealies from the cob, limpets from a rock; chip off small twigs or branches, parings from an axe-handle, &c.

XONZELA, *v.* Knock off, &c., for.

XONZISA, *v.* Help or make to knock off.

XOPA, *pass.* XOTYWA, *v.* Strike in the eye.

Ex. *ngizotywe enweni*, I have been hurt in the eye with stick, dust, &c.

XORO (*Um*), *n.* Moist marshy place.

XOTYA, *v.* Drive, pursue, chase, follow after; drive away, dispel, banish.

XOTYELA, *v.* Drive for, towards, &c.

XOTYISA, *v.* Help or make to drive away, &c.; dismiss with a present.

XOVA, *v.* Mix up, as mortar, dough, &c.; mix up people in talk, by reporting the speech of one man falsely to another, and making them quarrel; mix up one's words, as a man prevaricating, talking about this thing and that, or to this person and another; used coarsely to express having sexual intercourse with a girl.

XOXA, *v.* Tell, narrate, as a story; tell about; court, woo, a girl; make little strokes with a rod or stick in the ground.

Ex. *o siyabona uyalelela lomntwana, loku ut' etetinwa uyise emjakata, atule azoze pansi*, O, we see that boy listens, since when reproved by his father scolding him, he is silent, making dots with his stick in the ground.

XOXELA, *v.* Narrate for.

XOXISA, *v.* Help or make to narrate.

XOXO (*I*), *n.* General talk about ordinary matters; toad.

¶ *ukuhlala xoxo*, to sit talking pleasantly.

XOZA=XONZA.

XOZOMELA, *v.* Snatch or take away by violence.

XUBA, *v.* Mingle, mix; throw into confusion; rinse out the mouth after eating.

XUBANA, *v.* Be mingled together.

Ex. *kuzubene ndawonye*, it is mixed up (goats and sheep) together.

XUBANISA, *v.* Mix together.

XUBELA, *v.* Mix for.

Ex. *ukuzubela intombi*, to mix for a girl, that is, to eat an *umuti*, and drink water, and spit it out on the *isibonda* of a girl's door, in order to win her love.

XUBEVANGE (*I*), *n.* Mixture, mixed medley, as of sheep, goats, &c.—*iVange*.

XUBUGWEGWE (*U*), *n.* Plant which, when rubbed, makes a sort of soapsud.

XUGA, *v.* Be loose, as a stake in the ground.

XUGISA, *v.* Loosen, as a stake.

XUKA, *v.* Be lame—*Hluza*.

XUKU (*Isi*), *n.* Multitude of people.

XUKUTYWANYANA (*Isi*), *n.* Small company (compounded of *isixuku* and *utywanyana*).

XUKUXEKA, *v.* Have the body in good condition.

XUKU XUKU (*Ukuti*)=*Xukuza*.

XUKUZA, *v.* Rinse out the mouth—*Londonya*.

XUKUXO (*Um*), *n.* Medicine for flatulence from the tree *umKuhlu*.

XUKUZA, *v.* Shake violently; harass, distress.

XUKUZEKA or XUKUZELA, *v.* Get shaken, as a man in a rough wagon, &c.

XULA, *v.* Snatch away—*Hlwita*.

XUMA, *v.* Spring, jump up, as an ox tied up.

XUMELA, *v.* Spring or jump up for.

XUMELELA, *v.* Fasten one thing on to another, to make it longer, as a string or rod; put on more oxen to a span; graft.

XUMISA, *v.* Make to spring, jump up, &c.

XUMU (*Isi*), *n.* Young *impunzi*.

XUNGA, XUNGEKA, &c.—*Dunga, Dungeka*, &c.

XUNYANA (*Isi*), *n.* Dim. from *isiXumu*.

XUTYA, *v.* Stuff, cram, as into a bag already full.

XUXU (*Ukuti*)=*Xuxuzela*.

XUXUMA, *v.* Spring, jump, as a calf tied and struggling to be free; struggle with desire, as the heart.

XUXUZELA, *v.* Sound as wind, &c., in a flatulent stomach, rumble, rattle.

XUZA=*Xuka*.

XWALA, *v.* Be injured in body, or corrupted for a time in heart and disposition, as a disobedient child, an old person returning to do evil, &c.

XWALA (*I*), *n.* Gathering in the lungs, so that pus is expectorated; person with a bad heart.

XWASA, *v.* Exclude from sharing in an affair or property.

XWATA, *v.* Bubble, as boiling broth.

XWAYA, *v.* Beware, take heed, be on the guard, be sharp; be shy of, keep away from (*acc.*)

XWAYELA, *v.* Beware of, be shy of.

XWAZI (*Isi*), *n.* Bruise; incision made to relieve pain.

XWAZIBE (*Um*), *n.* Name of a plant.

XWEBULA=*Xebula*.

XWEMBE (*Isi*), *n.* Large wooden ladle.

XWELA, *v.* Kill an animal, by thrusting it down, making an incision below the ribs, and pulling out the aorta.

XWELE (*I*), *n.* One who takes snuff, or smokes hemp or tobacco; an *innyang*a or doctor.

XWELO (*Um*), *n.* The aorta; life; the taste, the fancy.

N.B. The aorta being empty after death, the natives (as did Hippocrates of old) consider it to be only an air-vessel, saying that the blood is the life of the body, but air of the aorta; they add, however, that all the blood in the body goes to it, as a sort of house; hence the word is used also to express bodily life, which exists as long as the *umxwelo* is in action, that is, so long as the man breathes.

¶ *ukubambelela ngomxwelo*, to hold on by the *umxwelo*=to be all but dead.

¶ *ukuhlaba umxwelo*, to strike the fancy, please the taste.

Ex. *sokuhlezi ngomxwelo nje*, he is only just alive, that's all.

*isihlobo sami sis'ekufeni nje*; *kepa umxwelo wona usekona*, my friend is in a dying state; but he is still breathing.

*okwake kwomxwelo wake*, a thing after his own fancy.

*ekudabukeni kwomxwelo wake*, at the time of his death.

*xA (Ukuti)* = *Xasa*.

*xABALAZA, v.* Make a great noise.

*xABE (Ukuti)*, Look a little, give a glance at.

*xABEZA, v.* Slice, as a pumpkin, lengthways.

\**xABU (Isi)*, *n.* Merino sheep (Dutch).

*xAMA, v.* Devise, plan, project.

*xAMATA, v.* Joke.

*xAMISA, v.* Help to devise or plan.

*xANUKA, v.* Go about at one's own pleasure.

*xASA, v.* Be pleasant to the taste, sight, or feeling;  
be clear, plain, well-lighted.

*xAU (Ukuti)*, Used by a man, to whom another says  
*hau!* in displeasure, if he wishes to express his  
dislike of it.

**Ex.** *mus'ukuti xau kumina*.

*xAYA, v.* Cut, slit, slice, as a reim.

*xE (Ukuti)* = *Xela*; also = *ukuti Hle*.

*xEBE (U)*, *n.* A small kind of hawk.

*xEBE (Isi)*, *n.* Name of a military kraal of Tyaka.

*xEBUKA, v.* Get torn, rent, &c.

*xEBULA, v.* Tear, rend; say in joke.

*xEELA, v.* Stand in a line, as girls about to dance.

*xELE (Isi)*, *n.* = *iBomvu*.

*xELE (Um)*, *n.* Tree with red berries = *umCele*.

*xEMECEME (Isi)*, *n.* Large, disagreeable sore.

*xEMEZA, v.* Eat the cartilage on the breast-bone.

*xEPE (Isi)*, *n.* Name of one of Dingane's military  
kraals, soldiers of which were called *izimPohlo*.

*xEUKA, v.* Fall down or in, as soil by rain or a  
landslip.

*xEXA, v.* Bore the ear = *Cambuza*.

*xEZA, v.* Milk into the mouth, as young lads at the  
military kraals are allowed to do, in order to grow  
well; applied to bad dancers, who hold the staff  
sloping, like a cow's teat pointing to the mouth,  
instead of vertical.

**xezo** (*Imi*), *n.* Tails worn about the body in war or dancing.

**xina**, *v.* Do maliciously, wickedly=*Shinga*.

**xinya**, *v.* Bind very tight.

**xo**=**xau**.

**xoba** (*I*) *n.* Distant hill-fire.

**xolodo** (*I*), *n.* Large male monkey.

**xomela**, *v.* Reward.

**xubu** (*Ukuti*), Be red.

*kubomvu xubu*=*kute xubu*.

**xubuza**, *v.* Splash through water.

**xumteka**, *v.* Be got into the habit of, be accustomed to.

**xwa** (*Ukuti*), Sound as water trickling into water.

**xwa** (*I*), *n.* Large assegai, with the blade broad at the middle, and tapering towards the two ends.

**xwabalasa**, *v.* Make a noise.

**xwabusa**, *v.* Taste pleasantly, as meat.

**xwaza**=*Rwaza*.

**xwe** or **xwi** (*Ukuti*)=*Xweba*.

**xweba**, *v.* Scratch=*Rweba*; also give or take in exchange by way of purchase, buy or sell=*Tenga*.

**xwele** (*Ukuti*), Be red.

**xwi xwi** (*Ukuti*), Be full.

**xwiliza**, *v.* Be choked, suffocated, as by water or the hand.

**xwilizisa**, *v.* Choke, suffocate.

**xwixwixwi** (*Ubu*), *n.* Tearing sound, as of rending cloth, writing fast on paper, &c.

## Y.

**ya**, *v.* Go.

¶ *ukuya pandhle* or *ngapandhle*, to go out (for a want of nature).

¶ *ukuya emva napambili*, to go from one place to another.

Ex. *ukuya na*, to go with, keep motion or time with; also go along with, act in accordance with, follow up, bear in mind.



*engiya nokuba wati wena uza'ulima kona*, I was going along with your saying that you would plough there.

*kuya ngani*, how does it happen?

*kuyiwe ngapi*, whither is it gone (by them)=whither are they gone?

*yaiya nabo*, it (*impi*) was driving them along.

*kungaba'muntu waya waya*, a man would perish.

*kungiyile=kungimi*, I am at a loss what to do; so *kukuyile*, *kusiyile*, *kumyile*, *kuyiyile*, *kubayile*, *kuwayile*, &c.

YA (*Ukuti*), Be perfectly clear, as water, clean, as a dress, clear-headed, as a man.

YAKADE (*I*), *n.* An indefinitely distant future time.

YALA, *v.* Direct, order, enjoin; warn, admonish; flog.

YALA (*I*), *n.* Name of a small thorny plant, of which native hut-doors are made.

YALEKA, *v.* Get ordered, admonished, &c.

YALELA, *v.* Give directions about for, as when one directs another to a person, or to find his cattle; give last directions, say last words, as a dying man; be in the article of death, as man or beast, take leave of the world.

Ex. *wangiyalel'indhlela*, he told me the way.

*wasiyalel'uMasipula*, Masipula directed us.

*us'efe nya, uyalele*, he is quite dead, he has said his last words.

*ingakayaleli leyo'nkomo*, that ox not being quite dead.

YALEZA, *v.* Give a message to a person (dat.) which he is to take by the way, not being sent expressly to carry it; order a thing (acc.); order about (*nga*).

Ex. *wayaleza ngoJojo ku'Ngoza*, he gave Ngoza a message about (for) Jojo.

*wayalex' ukudhla kulo'muzi wake*, he ordered food (to be got ready) at that kraal of his.

YALEZELA, *v.* Give a message to a person (acc.), for a person (dat.), about (acc.)

Ex. *wangiyalezela ihashi ku'Ngoza*, he gave me a message to Ngoza about a horse.

YALISISA, *v.* Warn or enjoin vehemently.

YALO (*Imi*), *n.* Commands.

YALU YALU (*Ukuti*)=*Yaluza*.

YALU (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Mixture of pumpkin and mealies; squinting person.

YALUKA, *v.* Get agitated, thrown into a confused, distracted, restless, state.

Ex. *kwayaluka izilwane emanzini*, the animalcula were all in motion in the water.

YALUKISA, *v.* Instruct, explain to, make to understand.

Ex. *wangiyalukisa ngendhlela*, he directed me about the path. *wangiyalukisa indaba* or *ngendaba*, he explained the matter to me.

YALUYALU (*Isi*), *n.* Any thing in a state of confusion or agitation; a whirlpool.

YALUZA or YALUZELA, *v.* Be restless, agitated, move about wildly or distractedly, rove here and there.

Ex. *umuntu ofayo uyayaluza, ukuti uyaluziswa ukufa, kasenako ukuhlaba ipika, ngokuba uyapela*, a dying man is in a restless state, he is made restless by his disease, he cannot find any breathing time, because he is dying.

*uma umuntu eya lapo, aye lapo, aye lapo, kutiwa uyayaluza*, when a man goes here, and there, and there, it is said he is restless.

*futi uma umuntu etyayiwe uyayaluza, eyaluziswa y'izinduku, ukuti uyazamazama*, again, when a man is beaten, he wriggles about, being made to do so by the rods, that is, he moves about.

YALUZISA, *v.* Make to be agitated, &c.

YAMBAZI (*I*), *n.* Thin porridge.

YANGAZA, *v.* Look confounded, dismayed, aghast, dumbfounded, terrified.

YAPACA (*Ukuti*) = *Yapaceka*.

YAPACEKA, *v.* Go forward and backward gently, used only of the waves of the sea in still weather.

YATAYATA (*I*), *n.* Slovenly, careless, person.

YATAYATA (*Ubu*), *n.* Slovenliness, carelessness.

YAYATEKA, *v.* Wince, or wriggle, with pain, as a flogged boy.

YE (*I*), *n.* Very large ant, which eats grass.

YEBO, *adv.* Yes; indeed? is it so? used also in answer to the call of some one far off; used also

to begin a reply, when something of importance is going to be said : see *Amanga*.

YEBUYA, *int.* Used to call a person.

YEHLEZA, *v.* Strike violently on the head with a stick; break, as a tooth.

YEJANE (*Isi*), *n.* Stupid, silly person, doing things wrong, not wilfully, but from ignorance or weakness of mind=*isAbukazana*.

YEJANE (*Ubu*), *n.* Stupidity, foolish weakness of mind; maundering, as from drunkenness.

YEKA, *v.* Leave, leave off, let alone, let go, give over, give up:

YEKA, *int.* expressing surprise or regret=dear me! only fancy! well to be sure! or=alas for.

YEKE (*Isi*), *n.*=*isiFonyo*.

YEKELA, *v.* Let alone for; forgive in the sense of not punishing for; allow a person in any thing; carry on the head without holding.

Ex. *waziyekela inkomo, ziyakudhla amasimu*, he allowed the oxen to go, they going to eat the mealie-gardens.

*wamyekelela ukumtwalisa icala laloko*, he let him alone as to laying on him the blame of that.

*wamyekelela enze okubi okunjeya*, he forgave him, though he had done so great an evil.

YEKELANA, *v.* Let alone, &c., for one another.

YEKELELA, *v.* Let alone; let go, as a basket, &c., carried on the head, so as not to hold it with the hands.

YEKEZISA, *v.* Let loose a little, slacken, as a rope; do a thing negligently, or carelessly.

YEKISA, *v.* Make to let alone; appease.

YEKO (*Um*), *n.* Hair let to hang down about the head in twisted strings.

YELA, *v.* Go for, towards, &c.

¶ *ukuziyela*, to go for one's-self, at one's own pleasure.

YELA or EYELA, *v.* Tumble into or over.

Ex. *ngayela ensimini*, I fell (into a hole) in the garden.

YELELE, *int.* expressing admiration, surprise, or vexation.

YEMBE (*I*), *n.* Shirt.

YEME (*Ukuti*), Fall back, retire in an orderly way, as soldiers, not retreating in confusion.

YENA, *pron.* He or him, she or her.

YENDANE (*Isi*), *n.* Person wearing the hair in long strings about the head.

YENDELA, *v.* Clear *amabele* of sand, &c., by washing.

YENDHLE (*Isi*), *n.* Crest, as of a crane.

YENGA, *v.* Entice, beguile, decoy, tempt, seduce.

YENGKA, *v.* Be enticeable, get to be enticed.

YENGELA, *v.* Entice for, at, &c.

YENGEELE (*Isi*), *n.* Any large spreading tree.

YENGISA, *v.* Help or make to entice.

YENGISISA, *v.* Entice, &c., thoroughly.

YENGO (*Isi*), *n.* Beguiling word or act.

YENI (*Um*), *n.* Bridegroom: plur. *abaYeni*, bridegroom and his party.

Ex. *us'ezidhile umyeni: ai baba! wabuya nazo!* the bridegroom has now eaten them up (my worth in cattle): alas! he has gone off with them! (song of the bride after intercourse with her husband—to which the girls' reply—)

*uy'intandane; ab'exe neno*, you are a poor orphan, a helpless body; let them (the men who want girls of value) come on this side (to us).

YEPU (*Isi*), *n.* Long-haired he-goat; skin of the same.

YETA, *v.* Be dejected, low in spirits, brought down, lie without strength, helpless, &c.

YETI, YETINI, used as imperatives of interjection, in addressing, by way of salutation, used especially when a man comes to *lobola*.

Ex. *yeti ngan'*, hail, friend!

*yeti ni nin' abakiti*, hail, spirits of the dead!

YETYILA, *int.* used when one strikes another with design, or exults over one who has met with an accident—there you have it, there's into you: see *Nxepe*.

YEYE, *int.* of derision.

YEZA (*I*), *n.* Medicine.

YEZANA (*Um*), *n.* Kind of willow-tree.

YEZI (*Isi*), *n.* Giddiness, dizziness.

YIBA (*Isi*), *n.* Occurrence, event; *iziyiba*, 'changes and chances.'

YIBAZA, *v.* Be at a loss what to do.

YIHLO (*U*), *n.* Thy or your father: see also *umNini*.

YIHLOKAZI (*U*), *n.* Thy or your paternal uncle.

YIHLOKULU (*U*), *n.* Thy or your grandfather or grandmother.

YIKA (*I*), *n.* Small bag or case; quiver.

Y'IKONA, Along of it; upon this or that; by this or that; and so, actually, then, thereupon; just now.

Y'IKUBA, It is because, by reason that.

Y'ILAPA, Along of this; at this time; at the time here when.

Y'ILAPO, Along of that; at that time; at the time there when.

Y'ILO, Y'ILOHLE, Y'ILOKO, Y'ILOKU, Y'ILOKUHLE, All along, ever since, continually.

Ex. *way'ey'ilo 'azi*, it was all along that he knew it.

*woba y'iloku alimalayo*, he will be all along having got hurt.

*waba (y'iloku ehle) walamba*, or *waba y'ilwehle (y'ilo ehle) walamba*, during all this time he got hungry.

*yilokwahle kwati cebelele nje*, all along it was a flat level.

YINGA (*Isi*), *n.* Breast ornament of coloured beads.

YINGE (*Isi*), *n.* Circle.

YINGILIZA, *v.* Round off, as the hair around the ring; make a circle; sweep round, as porridge in a dist with the finger, to clean away what sticks to the side of the vessel.

YINGILIZELA, *v.* Make a circle for.

YINGOBA or Y'INGOKUBA, It's because, by reason that

Y'INI, Eh? yes or no? or no? why is it? what is 'wont I, &c.

Ex. *niy'ini naye?* what relation are you to him?

Y'ININI, *adv.* All this while ; ever since.

YISA, *v.* Make to go, send, carry, bring ; deliver a daughter to a husband ; bear on, drive on.

Ex. *kwayis'ukuti*, it brought it to-wit=the reason is.

YISE (*U*), *n.* His or their father : see also *umNini*.

YISEKAZI (*Um*), *n.* His or their paternal uncle.

YISEKULU (*U*), *n.* His or their grandfather or grandmother.

YISELA, *v.* Bring or send for.

YISI, *int.* Used to scare a wild-beast from cattle ; used also to a chief, when he displays himself amidst his enemies (*kafula*).

YIYA=*Iya*.

YIYA (*Isi*), *n.* Thin porridge, used among the amaQwabe=*isiNambati*.

YIYANE (*I*), *n.* Slovenly, careless, negligent, ill-tempered, person=*iTane*.

YIYE, *int.* Bravo ! go it !

YOBA, *v.* Stay, stop.

Ex. *woza lapa, Jojo : yoba !* (or *yobe*) *sa'uhlala*, come here, Jojo ! stop=I don't want you.

*uyotywe utywala*=he is intoxicated.

YOBAYOBA, *v.*=*Yayateka*.

YOBELA, *v.* Stop for, at, &c.

YOBISA, *v.* Make to stay, stop.

YOBO (*I*), *n.* Forest=*iHlati*.

YOBO (*I*, class III, plur. *Izi*), *n.* Young man rejected by the girls.

YOCU (*Ukuti*)=*Yocula*.

Ex. *ngati yocu kuyena* (or *ngamuti yocu*) *ngoziyo*, I rubbed off his skin with my nail.

YOCUKA, *v.* Get the skin rubbed off, as by a graze or pinch.

YOCULA, *v.* Rub or pinch off the skin.

YOKA, *v.* Provoke, stir up, draw on, as a wild beast.

YOKELA, *v.* Provoke for.

YOKISA, *v.* Help or make to provoke, &c.

YOKO (*Ukuti*), Be green or blue.

Ex. *kuluhlaza yoko*=*kute yoko*.

YOKOZA, *v.* Bring up food in the mouth by belching.

YOLA, *v.* Taste pleasantly, as porridge or *utywala*; predict.

YOLELA, *v.* Predict for.

Ex. *ngitehwe isikohlela engalweni*; *singiyolele innyama*, I have had spittle dropped on my arm; it has predicted for me meat (that I shall eat meat off the corresponding portion of a bullock this evening).

YONA, *pron.* It, for nouns in *im* or *in*; they or them, for nouns in *imi*.

YONDO (*Isi*), *n.* Mass of beads in many rows worn on the loins.

YOVU (*Ukuti*)=*Yovuza*.

YOVUZA or YOVUZELA, *v.* Eat something hot in haste; devour a person in a rage.

## Z

ZA or EZA, *v.* Come.

Ex. *is'iza nayo*, (the *impi*) is now coming along with it (the enemy)=driving it along before it.

ZA (*Isi*), *n.* Site for a hut, where the circle has been dug for it; place for heaps (*izita*) of *amabele*.

ZA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Hair under arm, on breast, pubes, &c.

ZABA, *v.* Refuse point-blank, positively; break off dry branches.

ZABA (*I*), *n.* Pretence, pretext, excuse; objection; effort to escape from danger or difficulty, or to prevent something being done; make an attempt by consulting an *isamusi* or *innyanga*.

Ex. *asimenzel'izaba*, we have nothing to say to him, we don't blame him, we have no excuse for finding fault, we make no objection to him.

ZABALAZA, *v.* Stand stoutly, with legs stretched out, as against an enemy in fight.

ZABALAZISA, *v.* Support a person in standing firm, as a man in fighting, or a child in trying to walk.

ZABELA, *v.* Refuse for, &c.

ZACA, *v.* Become lean.

ZACA (*Um*), *n.* An *induku* without a knob.

ZACELA, *v.* Be lean for; long for, from desire or hatred.

ZACELANA, *v.* Long for one another, from desire or hatred.

ZACISA, *v.* Make lean.

ZAGIGA (*U*), *n.* The mumps.

ZAKA (*Isi*), *n.* Forest tree.

ZAKAZA, *v.* Notch the edge of an *umkonto* into a sort of saw, the teeth projecting alternately on one side and the other, so that it may not be drawn out of the wound.

ZAKAZELA, *v.* Notch an *umkonto* as above for.

ZAKAZISA, *v.* Help or make to notch an *umkonto* as above.

ZALA, *v.* Beget, generate; bear young, bring forth; be full, be satiated,=*suta*.

Ex. *owoku:alwa*, native of the kraal or country.

ZALA (*Um*), *n.* Cousin.

ZALA (*I*), *n.* Heap of mealie-stalks, ashes, &c.

ZALA (*In*, no plur.), *n.* Seed of grass.

ZALA (*Uku*), *n.* Birth; seed of copulation.

ZALANA, *v.* Multiply among one another, grow in numbers, as a family, by increase of the different branches.

ZALELA, *v.* Bring forth for; litter, as any animal, like the dog or cat, which remains in one place with its young after birth; lay (eggs).

Ex. *ukuzalela pansi*, to bring forth for the grave, bear children who all die.

ZALIBELETWE (*I*), *n.* Child not born in the kraal, but brought on the back when some months or years



old; hence may be used of the children of a man's wife by a former husband.

**ZALISA**, *v.* Help or make to bring forth, as a midwife; fill, satiate.

**ZALO** (*In*), *n.* Offspring, progeny.

**ZALO** (*Isi*), *n.* Mouth or outlet of a river; origin of a tribe.

**Ex.** 'kupi kini?' 'ku kwa' Zulu.' 'ngibuzza izizalo sakini.' 'ku kwa' Ntombela kwa' Sitole,' 'where are you from?' 'From the Zulu country.' 'I mean where do you spring from?' 'From Untombela, son of Sitole.'

\***ZALWANE** (*Um*), *n.* One of the same blood, brother (Miss.)

**ZAMA**, *v.* Strive.

**ZAMAZAMA**, *v. n.* Shake, rock.

**ZAMAZAMISA** or **ZAMAZISA**, *v. n.* Shake, rock; rouse.

**ZAMAZISA** (*Um*), *n.* String stretched with feathers attached, to frighten birds, &c.

**ZAMBANE** (*I*), *n.* Potato, wild or cultivated.

**ZAMCOLO** (*U*), *n.* Flood.

**ZAMELA**, *v.* Strive for.

**ZAMISA**, *v.* Help or make to strive; stir, as porridge boiling.

**ZAMO** (*Um*), *n.* Effort, striving.

**ZAMULA**, *v.* Gape, yawn, stretch, as a man on waking.

**Ex.** ukuzamula ngengilo, to cry as a man.

**ZANA** (*I*), *n.* Dim. of *iZe*.

**ZANA** (*Um*), *n.* Dim. of *umuZi*; name of a tall handsome tree, which grows at kwa'Magwaza in Zululand.

**ZANAMBELEKO** (*I*), *n.* = *iZalibelelewe*.

**ZANANKANDI** (*I*), *n.* Boy not born in the kraal, but brought to it when old enough to carry knobsticks (*izinkandi*); hence may be used of the son of a man's wife by a former husband.

**Ex.** ung'umntanami, kodwa izanankandi, he is my son by my former husband.

ZANSI (*Um*), *n.* The s.e. wind.

ZANTUNGWANA, *adv.* Nicely (used in an old nursery tale, *kwavuka zantungwana*, it smelt nicely.)

ZANYANA (*Um*), *n.* Nurse of children.

ZAULA, *v.* Cut the skin, as in vaccinating, cupping, or to put in medicine; the amaBaka cut the face in childhood to 'let out the bad blood.'

Ex. *lowo'muti udhlelwe isifuba, uzaule isilalo futi*, this medicine is eaten for the chest, it is let in for a pain in the side also.

ZAYOLO (*U*), *n.* Name of a bird, Whip-poor-will.

ZAWO (*In*), *n.* Name of an *ibuto* of girls, formerly made by Dingane.

ZAZA, *v.* Leave marks of footsteps, used only of birds, as at the mouth of a trap.

ZE, *adj.* Empty; naked; of no value.

N.B. This word is appended to several verbs, as *lala, hlala, hamba, buya, muka, fika*, &c.

ZE (*I*), *n.* Nothing, zero; nonsense.

¶ *ukwenz'ize*, to make of no account.

Ex. *ngeze*, to no purpose.

ZE (*Ubu*), *n.* Nothingness, emptiness.

ZEKA, *v.* Marry (a wife); mount (the female) as a bull, stallion, &c.; tell, recount, as a narrative.

Ex. *indaba kasizekanga*, we have told the story—it passes all telling.

ZEKE (*Isi*), *n.* Name of derision for a young man, who has been rejected by all the girls.

ZEKELA, *v.* Engage (a wife) for, as a father for a son; recount for, tell an old story illustrating some present instance.

ZEKELELA, *v.* Go a long way round; tell an old story illustrating the present instance.

Ex. *inkosi ifike yazekelela ngoMpande, mhla ebulala ubani, yati, Nawe ke, Pakade, w'enza leso*, so the Inkos' told about Umpande, when he killed what's-his-name, and said, and you too, Pakade, did that (*isisusa*, or some such word understood).

ZELA or EZELA, *v.* Come for.

¶ *ukuzizela*, to come on one's own account.

ZELE (*I*), *n.* Green stalk, especially of *amabele*.

Ex. *umlimela omkulu audhlelwa'zele*, a great digging is not eaten, so much as a stalk of it, (a proverb used of a great waste of labour.)

ZEMBE (*I*), *n.* Medicinal broth, of herbs and meat; axe, hatchet.

ZENENE (*Ukuti*) = *Zeneneka*.

ZENENEKA, *v.* Pass continually, as troops of people, one after another.

ZENGA, *v.* Be slow, hesitating, about a thing; use many words, go round about, in a story; use words at full length, not contracted.

Ex. *au? kunini uzenga? ngamunqamula nje masinyane, ngizwe*, what are you hesitating about? cut it short at once, and let us hear.

ZENGAZENGA, *v.* Wave as a branch of a tree; go tottering, as a feeble or sick man = *Tengatenga*.

ZENGISA, *v.* Make to be slow, &c.

ZENZE (*I*), *n.* Flea = *inNtwakumba*.

ZENZE (*Isi*), *n.* Scissors, shears.

ZETA, *v.* Mount (the female) as a bull or stallion.

ZI (*Isi*), *n.* Property in children, cattle, &c., of a man, who has been killed by an *impi*, or by order of the chief, or who has died without heirs, which goes to the chief.

ZI (*Umu*), *n.* Kraal; people of a kraal; used also for a whole family, tribe, state, or nation, as the Zulus; fibrous thread of any kind.

Ex. *kus'emizini* = *kus'ebulanda*.

*umuntu was'emizini*, a person from another kraal.

*uy'ini kulo'muzi na?* what are you in this people? = are you a true-born Zulu, or only one transplanted into the nation.

ZI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Strong fibre, fit for sewing with; the word may be used for any of the trees or plants producing such fibre.

**ZIBA, v.** Pretend not to hear, hear without attending to what is said, when a person wants to be heard; pretend not to know any thing about a guilty person, conceal his whereabouts; take a thing, while pretending not to be taking it; obliterate, as the wind does marks in sand, or as overgrown grass does a path; cover over, as seed, by harrowing.

**Ex.** *ngiba'kuyishumayela lendaba, kayihlonze na'kuyihlonza; usimz'azibe nje, ngaza ngatela ngayeka*, when I was for telling that story, he did not at all attend to it; he just pretended not to hear, till at last I let it go.

*ngityo ngoba ngiziba ukubona kwabo*, I say so, because of my blinding their eyes.

*le'ndhlela yenile, izitywa utyani*, this path is grown up, it is covered up with grass.

**ZIBA (Isi), n.** Pool, pond; *isiziba*, patch, piece of cloth; skin prepuce-cover.

**ZIBADU, adj.** Speckled.

**ZIBANDHLELA (U or I), n.** Month, beginning about the latter part of October, because grass then overgrows the paths; November.

**ZIBEKELA**=*Sibekela*.

**ZIBU (I), n.** Water-lily.

**ZIBUKO (I), n.** Ford, drift.

**ZIBUKULA, v.** Lift off or up, as the cover of a box or pot, lift or turn up, as a stone=*Sibukula*.

**Ex.** *zibukula lapo embizeni, ufak'isandhla, uzakuzwa isinkwa ngembenge*, take the cover off the earthenware pot, and put in your hand; you will feel bread (by) in the basket.

**ZIBULA, v.** Bear for the first time.

**ZIBULEKAZANA (In), n.**=*isiTokazana*.

**ZIBULO (I), n.** First-born of man or beast.

**ZIKA, v.** Sink, go deep into a thing.

**Ex.** *wabuza wazika, waya'kugomboloqa kona lokuya, ab'engatyo okwokuti uyakukubiza*, he enquired and went deep, he went to extract that very point, which he was not thinking to-wit, that he will enquire about it.

**ZIKAZI (Um), n.** Large kraal.

ZIKAZIKANE (*Ubu*), *n.* = *ubuTikatikane*.

ZIKI (*Um*), *n.* Reed-buck = *inHlango*.

ZIKILILI (*Um*), *n.* Hitch, hindrance, little check or difficulty.

ZIKISA, *v.* Used in an *isibongo* of a good wife, in the sense of filling her husband's cup, *uzikisa kwesake (isitya)*.

ZIKO (*I*), *n.* Native hearth, which is round with a raised border in the centre of the hut; inside which women pour water, and wash their children's hands and faces; *plur. amaziko*, encampment of an *impi*.

ZIKULULU (*Um*), *n.* = *umZikilili*.

ZILA, *v.* Abstain from, as from certain words, or actions, or certain kinds of food.

N.B. After a hail-storm, the people leave off digging for two or three days.

ZILA (*Um*), *n.* Cattle-track.

Ex. *kanamandhla okusibuta nga' msila' m'unye*, he is not able to collect us (like cattle) upon one path.

ZILEBA, *v.* Do for one's-self, get one's-self into a mess.

Ex. *ngaha ngazileba mhla ngiya le eSwazini, ngati ngipambukela ku'muntu, kanti ngizikwelanisa nempi yalaba*, I got myself into a mess when I went to the Amaswazi country, I thought I was turning off to a *man* (a hospitable sort of person) whereas I got into a set of these fellows.

ZILELA, *v.* Abstain from food, &c., for.

ZILUBA (*U*), *n.* Supposed father of the heron (*uTe-kwane*).

ZIMALAZA = *Zabalaza*.

ZIMANDHLELA (*Um*), *n.* Grassy strip separating two mealie-gardens = *umCele*.

ZIMAYI (*Um*), *n.* Name of a river.

ZIMBA (*I*), *n.* Species of *amabele*.

ZIMBA (*Um*), *n.* Body; ulcerous boil (*umzimba omubi*).

Ex. *wati angikete umzimba wami*, he said I was to choose what I liked best.

ZIMBA (*Ubu*), *n.* Hunting-party.

ZIME (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Walking-staff.

ZIMKA = *Zimuka*.

ZIMKULU (*Um*), *n.* The river Umzimkulu.

ZIMKULWANA (*Um*), *n.* The little Umzimkulu.

ZIMPUNYU, *adj.* Having projecting eyebrows.

Ex. *labo'bantu bazimpunyu bobabili*, those men have both projecting eyebrows.

ZIMU (*Um*), *n.* Apparently a collective name for *amatongo*; used only in the phrase

*ezomzimu (izinkomo) = ezemilwane*, the cattle killed in honor of the *amatongo*.

ZIMU (*I*), *n.* One of a long-haired people, who live far to the north of the Zulu country, and are said to eat men; giant, cannibal.

ZIMULA, *v.* Do something large, as carry a large burden, bear a large child.

ZIMUKA, *v.* Be large.

ZIMZIMU (*I*), *n.* = *iZimu*.

ZIMVUBU (*Um*), *n.* The river Umzimvubu.

ZINDELA, *v.* Hesitate, hang back, as a man unwilling.

ZINDHLA, *v.* Ponder, think, consider, cogitate.

ZINDHLEKELA, *v.* Imagine for, presume for; ponder about.

Ex. *kubi umuntu ahle amzindhlekele nje omunye, ati ufanele ukuy'enza into engambonanga*, it is too bad that a man should imagine another man's thoughts, and say that he is fit to do a thing, when he has not seen him do it.

ZINDHLELA, *v.* Ponder for.

ZINDHLISA, *v.* Help or make to ponder.

ZINDHLO (*Isi*), *n.* Thought, cogitation.

ZINGA (*I*), *n.* Ring on a bullock's horn; furrow on a man's brow.

ZINGA or ZINGAMAWA (*In*), *n.* Baboon.

ZINGANDHLU (*Um*), *n.* Small brown harmless snake, said to have no eyes.

ZINGE, Used to express, continually, frequently.

ZINGELA, *v.* Hunt; prowl.

ZINTO (*Um*), *n.* The river Umzinto.

ZINYANE (*I*), *n.* Chick of a bird of any kind.

ZINYATI (*Um*), *n.* The river Umzinyati, or Buffalo River; also a small feeder of the Umgeni.

ZINYEZA, *v.* Be conscious to one's-self, feel of one's own accord.

Ex. 'Ngiz'ezwa ukubani nishumayela nje, nishumayela ngami.'  
'Hau! uzinyeza-ni, uz'azi-ni?' 'I hear that you are talking and talking about me.' 'Ah! what are you conscious of?'

ningahle nizinyeze nodwa nje, you would feel of yourselves.

ZINYO (*I*), *n.* Tooth.

ZINZA, *v.* Sit comfortably.

ZIPO (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Finger-nail, claw.

ZISA, *v.* Bring, fetch.

Ex. *kuyazisa*, that's because.

*kwazisa*, or *kwazis'ukuti* or *ukuba*, or *uba*, that was because.

ZISANA, *v.* Bring one another, either in person, or by talking.

ZISISA, *v.* Intrude, intrude one's-self.

Ex. *uVenge lo way'ezisisa nje lapa kuMatiwane; besibuka tina, sibcne kukubi*, Venge there forced himself upon Matiwane; we were looking on, and saw it was bad behaviour.

Z:ISELA, *v.* Intrude upon.

ZISISEZELA, *v.* Intrude one's-self upon.

ZIZIMA (*Um*), *n.* Any thing seen indistinctly.

ZOKOZELA (*U*), *n.* Spreading ulcer, which lasts through the winter, and disappears in summer.

ZOLO (*Ama*), *n.* Dew.

ZOLONGO (*In*), *n.* Deep pool.

ZOLWANA, *adv.* When.

ZOMBA, *v.* Go round about to get to a place, or to a point in a conversation.

ZOMBE (*I*), *n.* Roundabout, circuitous path.

Ex. *leyo'ndhlela y'izombe* or *i'mazombe*.

ZONA, *pron.* They or them (for nouns in *izi*).

ZONDA, *v.* Hate, abhor; have a fixed pain.

Ex. *izwane lizondele* ; *seloku ngikubeke ukukupuka kwami emfuleni*, my toe has a fixed pain, ever since I put it down, when I came up out of the stream.

*kuzondile kuleyo'ndawo*, there is a fixed pain in that place.

ZONDANA, *v.* Hate one another.

ZONDEKA, *v.* Be hateful ; get to be hated.

ZONDELA, *v.* Hate for ; also long for intensely.

ZONDISA, *v.* Make to hate.

ZONDISISA, *v.* Hate thoroughly.

ZONDO (*In* or *Isi*), *n.* Grudge, spite, hatred, enmity, settled ill-feeling ; words or acts of spite.

Ex. *kwaba isizondo esikulu loko kuye*, that produced a deep grudge or ill-feeling in his mind.

ZONDO (*Um*), *n.* Large brown bug.

ZONGELA, *v.* Menstruate.

ZONGWE (*I*), *n.* Dog with a white ring about the neck.

ZONZO (*Imi*), *n.* Man with thin calves, having no flesh on his legs.

Ex. *lo'muntu, imizonzo* ; *uyena'Novazi, omuhle ngobuso, ezintweni wo! e-a!* that man has no calves ; look at Novazi, good-looking in face, but as to his limbs....wo! e-ah!

ZUBAZONZO (*I*), *n.* Butterfly.

ZUKA, *v.* Break in pieces.

ZUKEKA, *v.* Get broken in pieces, get worn, rubbed, trodden down, as grass ; used of a person much afflicted, or disappointed, or knocked up with excessive work, or over-eating.

ZUKULU (*Um*), *n.*=*umZukulwana*.

ZUKULULU (*Um*), *n.*=*umZikilili*.

ZUKULWANA (*Um*), *n.* Grandchild.

ZUKULWANA (*Isi*), *n.* Generation.

ZUKWANA, *adv.* When.

ZULA, *v.* Wander, rove, from place to place, float about, as a hawk, looking for prey.

Ex. *wozul'uzule ezintabeni*, you shall rove about upon the mountains, be wandering from place to place, because of the disturbed state of the country.

ZULELA, *v.* Wander for, towards, &c. ; float for, as a



hawk about to pounce; used metaphorically of a chief determined to attack another.

¶ *ukuzulela pansi*, to float down wavering as a spider.

ZULU (*U*), *n.* The Zulu people, called, at full length, *uZulu ka'Ntombela ka'Sitole*, from two of their great ancestors.

ZULU (*I*), *n.* Heaven; the sky; the weather; one of the Zulu people.

ZULU (*Isi*), *n.* Whirl or vortex, which shows deep water; bundle wrapped up.

ZULULEKA, *v.* Saunter about, as a man having no work.

ZULULWANE (*In*), *n.* Vertigo, giddiness, dizziness.

ZULULWANE (*Isi*), *n.* Whirl, whirling motion; giddiness, dizziness.

ZUMA, *v.* Take by surprise, come suddenly upon.

ZUMBE (*Um*), *n.* Name of a river.

ZUMEKA, *v.* Be surprisable; get surprised.

ZUNGELEZELA, *v.* Surround as with a rope, or many words, &c.

ZUNGEZA *v.* Go round, make the circuit of.

ZUNGEZELA=*Zungelezela*.

ZUNGU (*Isi*), *n.* Feeling of loneliness, ennui, tedium.

Ex. *isizungu sabulala inkonyane*, a sense of loneliness was the death of the calf, (proverb, used by a young man who wants to get married.)

ZUNGUZANE (*Isi*), *n.* Vertigo, giddiness.

ZUNGUZUNGU (*I*), *n.* Nape of the neck.

ZUZA, *v.* Get, acquire, gain, obtain; obtain by borrowing; get at a man, as in fighting; wander about, as a cow about to calve.

ZUZANA, *v.* Get at one another, as in fighting, have it out with one another.

ZUZELA, *v.* Gain for.

ZUZISA, *v.* Help to gain.

\*ZUZO (*In*), *n.* Profit.

ZUZU (*Um*), *n.* A while.

¶ *ukwenza imizuzu*, to loiter.

ZUZWANA (*Um*), *n.* A little while; a thing which takes or delays a person a little while=*umZikilili*.

ZWA or EZWA, *v.* Perceive by any sense except sight; feel; taste; smell; hear; hearken; understand; feel in the heart, experience; enjoy, relish; taste with the nose, as snuff; have the senses, be alive.

¶ *ukuzizwa*, to be self-conceited; also to be sensible, listen to one's own heart.

Ex. *uzwa-ni ke*, lit. do you hear what? used to express, it is just so as I say—it is very true, or it is too true, it is all true that I am saying.

*umzimba wonke wami ubuhlungu; ufe wonke ukupela kwawo; ngizwa ngamehlo nje ukupela*, my whole body is in pain; it is sick all of it; I am alive with the eyes only=*my eyes do not pain me*.

*innyama iy'exwa*, the meat is still alive, raw, badly cooked.

*wayinya izwa*, he voided it, still feeling (the death in the family)=undigested: see *Kubala*.

ZWA (*Umu*), *n.* Feeling.

ZWAKALA, *v.* Be perceived, felt, tasted, heard, smelt, experienced.

ZWAKALISA, *v.* Make to be perceived, &c.

ZWANA, *v.* Understand one another.

ZWANE (*I*, or *U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Toe.

ZWATI (*Isi*), *n.* Mark of a blow, when the skin is not knocked off, mark of a sting, boil forming, spot on the face, &c.

ZWATI (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Stick rubbed to make fire; the Noodsberg=*uVati*.

ZWE (*I*), *n.* Country, district; land; the world; used also of the people of a land.

Ex. *ake nibeke imikuba yabantu, izwe lansondo*, just look at the practices of the people, the old folk.

ZWE (*Isi*), *n.* Tribe, clan; nation.

Ex. *umuntu wezizwe*, a foreigner.

ZWEKUFA (*I*), *n.* Desolation of a land by war, famine, &c.

ZWELA, *v.* Perceive, hear, &c., for; be aware, be con-

scious, as when a man feels that people are talking about himself; feel hurt, as after a blow or hard words; take it in, and so become soft, as a skin supplied with fat.

¶ *ukuzizwela*, to hear for one's self.

Ex. *ake ngiyozwelwa nami kwenye innyanga*, let me go and be heard for at another *innyanga's*=let enquiries be made about me.

*ongazweliyo*, an insensible, hard, unimpressible person.

*lowo'muti uginile*; *auzweli amanzi masinyane*, that wood is tough; it does not take in water quickly.

ZWELA (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Sensitiveness, as when a man takes affront at a joke.

Zwi, used with the numeral 'one' for emphasis.

Ex. *umkonto munye zwi kumina*, I have one assagai—that's all.

ZWI (*I*), *n.* Word; voice; message, order.

ZWILILI (*Um*), *n.* Small bird, like a sparrow.

ZWISA, *v.* Help or make to perceive, hear, &c., animate; hear thoroughly.

Ex. *ang'ezwisanga kahle loko*, I have not properly understood that.

ZWISISA, *v.* Thoroughly understand, hear, &c.

## ADDENDA.

## A

ANDULELA (*Iz*), *n.* First fruits of any kind, either animal or vegetable.

ANGQONDO (*Is*), *n.* = *isiNgqondo*.

APUKA, *v.* Die after a very short illness.

## B

BALA (*Izim*), *n.* Spots left on a man's leg, when scorched, not burnt.

BAVUMULA, *v.* Growl, as a tiger.

BETA, *v.* Clap with hands.

BETELA, *v.* Clap for.

BETO (*I*), *n.* Used in the following phrase.

Ex. *kupume ebetweni loku*, this is just out of the furnace, fresh hammered.

BIDILIZA, *v.* Do a thing imperfectly, as one not knowing how to do it properly; speak imperfectly, as a child, or as one trying to speak in a foreign tongue.

BIKEZELA, *v.* Portend, foretell, announce beforehand.

BILIBILI (*Izi*), *n.* Plentiful supplies of nice food.

BOLE (*U*), *n.* Heron.

BONGO (*I*), *n.* Tiger; pig, wild or tame.

BOXONGO (*I*), *n.* Liar.

BUNGULA, *v.* Take in, beguile, deceive.

BUNTYA, *v.* Come to an untimely end, as a purpose, plan, work, &c.; be abandoned.

BUSA (*Uku*), *n.* Mode of living, habits.

Ex. *ukubusa kwabantu*, the habits of the people.

BUTAZA, *v.* Collect into small compass, be abandoned.

¶ *ukuzibutaza*, to gather one's-self in, gather one's legs, &c., in.

BUTAZEKA, *v.* Get closely collected, compressed.

## C

CACAMBISA, *v.* Add the following phrase.

¶ *ukacacambisa amadhlozi*, to make sleek, appease, the ancestral spirits.

CIDE (*I*), *n.* May be used of money too little for the purpose for which it is wanted, or as a man who has lost one son, as Umpande.

CIMA, *v.* Add the following example.

Ex. *bacitywa ngamanzi*, they were put out with water,=they were all in a passion, like red-hot coals, which have to be put out with water.

CITYE (*I*), *n.* Used as follows, to express being in the dark, without light of fire or candle.

Ex. *sengihlala' ecityeni*, now I sit in the dark=I have not a bit of anything to light a fire with.

*kukona icitye?* is it all in the dark there?

CONGELELA, *v.* Collect together, as things (*trans.*)

CONGELELANA, *v.* Collect together, as people (*neut.*)

## D

DHLAZANYONI (*In*), *n.* Eagle with reddish feathers, regarded as the king of birds=*inNgqungqulu*.

DHLELA, *v.* Add the following example.

Ex. *asiyikuba sisadhlela'luto abantu betu*, we and our people will have nothing more to eat.

DHLEKE (*Isi*), *n.* Wasp's nest=*isiHleke*.

DHLIKI (*Ukuti*)=*Dhlikiza*.

DHLIKIZA, *v.* Worry, as a dog or cat.

DHLUDHLU (*I*), *n.* Boasting young man.

DHLUDHLU (*Um*), *n.* Cow, which runs away when milked.

DHLUKU (*Ukuti*)=*Dhlukula*.

DHLULA, *v.* Add the following phrase.

Ex. *ukudhlula nomuntu*, to carry off a person (as death).

DIMIDE=*Zinge*.

DINGA, *v.* Add the following example.

Ex. *siyadinga*, we don't know=*as'azi*.

## F

FA, *v.* Become insensible from any cause, faint.

Ex. *bavuka sebefile*, *bavuswa invula ebusuku*, they woke up after lying insensible, they were roused by the rain in the night.

FU (*Isi*), *n.* Used of any great distress, which takes a man.

## G

GABA, *v.* Add the following example.

Ex. *ligaba ngemvula namhlanje*, it threatens rain to-day.

GALE (*Ukuti*), Faint.

GAMA (*I*), *n.* Word, order of a chief.

Ex. *babamba lona igama lelo lika' Mbulazi, lokuti, ningabaxoty kakulu*, they observed that order of Umbulazi's, to-wit, don't chase them hard.

GANGALEKA, *v.* Faint.

GELEGEQA, *v.* Strike a sharp decisive stroke=*Juqa*.

GELEGEQEKA, *v.* Get struck off or parted decisively, as by running away from one another.

GEMENCA OR GEMNCA, *v.* Banter.

GIDHLA, *v.* Make a great fire.

GOLO (*I*), *n.* Anus.

GUBAGUBA (*Ukuti*)=*Gubaza*.

GUBAZA OR GUBAZELA, *v.* Toss, as the waves of the sea.

## H

HATAYIYA (*Isi*), *n.* Person who is always idling, smoking, &c., not minding his work.

HLALU (*Ubu*), *n.* Add the following example.

Ex. *ubuhlalu bwamasele*, frog's spawn.

HLEHLELEZA, *v.* Give freely, or for very little, as food to one who has done little to earn it.

HLEHLELEZELA, *v.* Give as above for, to, &c.

HLOHLOZELA, *v.* Water in the mouth, as with desire for food, or when saliva is generated by some pain or sickness in the throat.

HLOHLOLOZI (*Ukuti*)=*Hlohloloza*.

HUME (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Used only in such a phrase as the following.

Ex. *wasimze wagwaza, w'enza uhume*, he went on stabbing, and made a long line of dead.

## J

JIEZEKA, *v.* Limp, (used of a man with one leg).

JIKI JIKI (*Ukuti*), Used of a deep sleep as follows.

Ex. *walala wati jiki jiki*, he lay sound asleep.

## K

KIHLA, *v.* Cry, used in the following phrase.

¶ *ukukihla isililo*, to raise a wail.

KOKOBANE (*U* for *Ulu*), *n.* Nail, claw.

